tcolorbox 6.1.0

tcolorbox

Manual for version 6.1.0 (2023/09/26)

Thomas F. Sturm

Cover code

```
% \usepackage{incgraph}
\begin{inctext}
\begin{tikzpicture}
\definecolorseries{boxcol}{rgb}{last}{blue}{red}
\resetcolorseries[28]{boxcol}
\coordinate (A) at (0,0); \coordinate (B) at (21,29.7);
\path[use as bounding box] (A) rectangle coordinate (C) (B);
\node[transform shape,xslant=0.7,rotate=-10,xshift=0cm] at (C) {%
  \BeginAccSupp{method=plain,ActualText={}}%
  \begin{tcbraster}[raster columns=4,title=tcolorbox \version,
    fonttitle=\small\bfseries,raster width=50cm]
  \foreach \b in {1,...,28} {\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,
    watermark text=\thetcbrasternum,
    colframe=boxcol!30!white,
    colback=boxcol!25!white!30!white,
    colbacktitle=boxcol!!+!50!black!30!white,
    colupper=black!30!white]\lipsum[2]\end{tcolorbox}}
  \end{tcbraster}%
  \EndAccSupp{}%
};
\node at (C) {%
  \begin{tcbitemize}[title=tcolorbox \version,fonttitle=\small\bfseries,
    enhanced jigsaw,opacityback=0.5,opacitybacktitle=0.75,
    halign=center,valign=center,arc=5mm,
    raster width=16cm,raster column skip=8mm,raster halign=center,
    raster force size=false,
    raster row 1/.style={height=6cm},
    raster row 2/.style={width=6cm,height=4cm},
    raster column 1/.style={flushright title,
      frame style={left color=yellow!50!black,right color=green!50!black},
      title style={left color=yellow!50!blue,right color=blue!50!green!50!black},
      interior style={left color=yellow!70,right color=green!70},
      underlay={\draw[line width=6mm,line cap=round,black!60]
        ([shift={(0.4,-0.15)}]frame.north east)
        --([shift={(0.4,0.15)}]frame.south east); }},
    raster column 2/.style={
      frame style={left color=green!50!black,right color=yellow!50!black},
      title style={left color=blue!50!green!50!black,right color=yellow!50!blue},
      interior style={left color=green!70,right color=yellow!70}}]
  \tcbitem[fontupper=\Huge\bfseries,sharp corners=east,
    underlay={\draw[line width=6mm,line cap=round,black!60]
      ([shift={(0.4,0.30)}]frame.north east)-- coordinate(A) +(0,0.2);
      \draw[line width=1mm,line cap=round,black!60](A) -- +(30:1.5cm);
      \draw[line width=1mm,line cap=round,black!60](A) -- +(150:1.5cm);}]
    tcolorbox
  \tcbitem[fontupper=\large\bfseries,sharp corners=west]
    Manual for\\ version\\ \version\\(\datum)
  \tcbitem[sharp corners=northeast]
  \tcbitem[sharp corners=northwest] Thomas F.~Sturm
  \end{tcbitemize}%
};
\end{tikzpicture}
\end{inctext}
```

The tcolorbox package

Manual for version 6.1.0 (2023/09/26)

Thomas F. Sturm[1]

https://www.ctan.org/pkg/tcolorbox

https://github.com/T-F-S/tcolorbox

Abstract

tcolorbox provides an environment for colored and framed text boxes with a heading line. Optionally, such a box can be split in an upper and a lower part. The package tcolorbox can be used for the setting of LaTeX examples where one part of the box displays the source code and the other part shows the output. Another common use case is the setting of theorems. The package supports saving and reuse of source code and text parts.

Contents

1 Introduction **8**
- 1.1 Installation . . . 8
- 1.2 Loading the Package . . . 8
- 1.3 Libraries . . . 9

2 Quick Reference **11**

3 Macros for Box Creation **12**
- 3.1 Using tcolorbox and \tcbox . . . 12
- 3.2 Producing tcolorbox Environments and Commands . . . 15
- 3.3 Producing \tcbox Commands . . . 19
- 3.4 Redefining other Environments (Wrapping with tcolorbox) . . . 22

4 Option Keys **23**
- 4.1 Title . . . 23
- 4.2 Subtitle . . . 26
- 4.3 Upper Part . . . 27
- 4.4 Lower Part . . . 29
- 4.5 Colors and Fonts . . . 33
- 4.6 Text Alignment . . . 36
- 4.7 Geometry . . . 40
  - 4.7.1 Width . . . 40
  - 4.7.2 Rules . . . 41
  - 4.7.3 Arcs . . . 42
  - 4.7.4 Spacing . . . 45
  - 4.7.5 Size Shortcuts . . . 50
  - 4.7.6 Toggle Left and Right . . . 52
- 4.8 Corners . . . 54

[1]Prof. Dr. Dr. Thomas F. Sturm, Institut für Mathematik und Informatik, University of the Bundeswehr Munich, D-85577 Neubiberg, Germany; email: thomas.sturm@unibw.de

4.9 Transparency . . . 57
4.10 Height Control . . . 59
4.11 Box Content Additions . . . 70
4.12 Overlays . . . 80
4.13 Floating Objects . . . 85
4.14 Embedding into the Surroundings . . . 87
4.15 Bounding Box . . . 94
4.15.1 Shifting Bounding Box Borders . . . 94
4.15.2 Box Alignment . . . 97
4.15.3 Toggle Enlargements . . . 98
4.15.4 Spread Box to Page Borders . . . 99
4.15.5 Box Extrusion . . . 101
4.16 Layered Boxes and Every Box Settings . . . 103
4.17 Capture Mode . . . 106
4.18 Text Characteristics . . . 107
4.19 Files . . . 108
4.20 `\tcbox` Specials . . . 109
4.21 Counters, Labels, and References . . . 111
4.22 Even and Odd Pages . . . 115
4.23 Externalization . . . 119
4.24 Miscellaneous . . . 120

5 Initialization Option Keys 125
5.1 Numbered Boxes . . . 125
5.2 Lists of `tcolorboxes` . . . 132

6 Side by Side 135
6.1 Basic Settings . . . 135
6.2 Advanced Settings . . . 141

7 Saving and Loading of Verbatim Texts 145

8 Recording 148
8.1 Macros . . . 148
8.2 Options . . . 148
8.3 Example: Exercises . . . 149
8.4 Example: Solutions . . . 152

9 Technical Overview and Customization 154
9.1 Skins and Drawing Engines . . . 154
9.2 Code Option Keys . . . 158
9.3 Subskins . . . 161
9.4 Drawing Scheme . . . 162
9.5 Color Names . . . 166
9.6 Useful Properties . . . 167

10 Library LIB skins 169
10.1 Style Option Keys . . . 169
10.2 Boxed Title Option Keys . . . 176
10.2.1 Boxed Title Placement . . . 176
10.2.2 Options for the Boxed Title Placement . . . 179
10.2.3 Options for the Boxed Title Box . . . 180

10.3 Watermark Option Keys . . . 187
10.4 Clip Environments . . . 194
10.5 Border Line Option Keys . . . 199
10.6 Shadow Option Keys . . . 204
10.6.1 Common Shadows and Halos . . . 204
10.6.2 Lifted Shadows . . . 209
10.6.3 Generic Shadows . . . 210
10.6.4 Ti*k*Z Shadows . . . 213
10.7 Ti*k*Z Picture Option Keys . . . 214
10.8 Underlay Option Keys . . . 217
10.9 Finish Option Keys . . . 219
10.10 Hyper Option Keys . . . 221
10.11 Jigsaw Skin Variants . . . 223
10.12 Draft Mode . . . 225

11 Library LIB skins - Catalog of Skins 227
11.1 Skin Family "standard" . . . 229
11.2 Skin Family "enhanced" . . . 231
11.3 Skin Family "bicolor" . . . 243
11.4 Skin Family "tile" . . . 254
11.5 Skin Family "beamer" . . . 258
11.6 Skin Family "widget" . . . 262
11.7 Skin Family "empty" . . . 265
11.8 Skin "spartan" . . . 275
11.9 Skin "draft" . . . 276
11.10 Skin Family "freelance" . . . 278

12 Inclusion of Boxed Image Files 279
12.1 Macros . . . 279
12.2 Option Keys . . . 282

13 Ti*k*Z Auxiliary Macros 284
13.1 Straightening of the Arcs . . . 284
13.2 Extracting Node Dimensions . . . 285
13.3 Hyper Nodes . . . 285

14 Beamer Support 286

15 Library LIB vignette 292
15.1 Vignette Drawing . . . 292
15.2 Generic Geometry Settings . . . 293
15.3 Generic Color and Style Settings . . . 295
15.4 Generic Fading Settings . . . 297
15.5 Vignette as Underlay . . . 300
15.6 Vignette as Finish . . . 302

16 Library LIB raster 305
16.1 Concept of Rasters . . . 305
16.2 Macros of the Library . . . 307
16.3 Option Keys of the Library . . . 311
16.4 Adding Styles for Specific Boxes . . . 317
16.5 Combining Columns or Rows . . . 319
16.6 Rasters inside Rasters . . . 322

16.6.1 Raster Setup . . . 322
16.6.2 Placing Spaces . . . 323

17 Libraries LIB listings, LIB listingsutf8, and LIB minted **327**
17.1 Loading the Libraries . . . 327
17.1.1 Loading LIB listings . . . 327
17.1.2 Loading LIB listingsutf8 . . . 327
17.1.3 Loading LIB minted . . . 328
17.2 Common Macros of the Libraries . . . 328
17.3 Producing `tcblisting` Environments . . . 331
17.4 Producing `\tcbinputlisting` Commands . . . 335
17.5 Option Keys of the LIB listings Library . . . 337
17.6 Option Keys of the LIB listingsutf8 Library . . . 339
17.7 Option Keys of the LIB minted Library . . . 340
17.8 Common Option Keys of all Libraries . . . 342
17.9 Option Keys for Processing and Full Document Examples . . . 352
17.10 Creation of LaTeX Tutorials . . . 359
17.11 Creation of LaTeX Exercises . . . 366
17.12 List of Exercises . . . 369
17.13 Solutions for the given LaTeX Exercises . . . 370

18 Library LIB theorems **372**
18.1 Macros of the Library . . . 372
18.2 Option Keys of the Library . . . 377
18.3 Examples for Definitions and Theorems . . . 393
18.4 Using other theorem environments with `tcolorbox` . . . 398

19 Library LIB breakable **399**
19.1 Technical Overview . . . 399
19.2 Limitations and Known Bugs . . . 400
19.3 Main Option Keys . . . 401
19.4 Option Keys for the Break Appearance . . . 406
19.5 Extra Options for Partial Boxes . . . 408
19.6 Breakable boxes and the `multicol` package . . . 411
19.7 Break Point Insertion . . . 414
19.8 Break Sequence for the Skins . . . 415
19.9 Break by Hand (Faked Break) . . . 425

20 Library LIB magazine **426**
20.1 Creation and Resetting of Box Arrays . . . 426
20.2 Storing Content . . . 427
20.3 Retrieving Content . . . 429
20.4 Box Dimensions . . . 432
20.5 Leaflet Example . . . 434

21 Library LIB poster **436**
21.1 Overview . . . 436
21.2 Main Poster Environment . . . 437
21.3 Poster Settings . . . 439
21.4 Coverage . . . 440
21.5 Common Box Settings . . . 441
21.6 Font Scaling . . . 441

21.7 Box Placement . . . 442

22 Library LIB fitting **450**
22.1 Macros of the Library . . . 450
22.2 Producing `\tcboxfit` Commands . . . 452
22.3 Option Keys of the Library . . . 455

23 Library LIB hooks **464**
23.1 Concept of Hooks . . . 464
23.2 Box Content Additions . . . 465
23.3 Embedding into the Surroundings . . . 467
23.4 Overlays . . . 468
23.5 Watermarks . . . 470
23.6 Underlays . . . 472
23.7 Finishes . . . 473
23.8 Skin Code . . . 473
23.9 Extras . . . 475
23.10 Listings . . . 475

24 Library LIB xparse **476**

25 Library LIB external **477**
25.1 Preparation of a Document for Externalization . . . 478
25.2 Marking Externalization Snippets . . . 479
25.3 Customization . . . 484
25.4 Troubleshooting and FAQ . . . 488

26 Library LIB documentation **489**
26.1 Macros of the Library . . . 489
26.2 Entry Content Option Keys . . . 503
26.3 Entry Customization Option Keys . . . 506
26.4 General Customization Option Keys . . . 511
26.5 Language Option Keys . . . 514
26.6 Predefined Colors of the Library . . . 515

A Picture Credits **516**

References **517**

Index **519**

Contents

1 Introduction

The package originates from the first edition of my book «*LaTeX– Einführung in das Textsatzsystem*» [20] in about 2006. For the LaTeX examples and tutorials given there, I wanted to have accentuated and colored boxes to display source code and compiled text in combination. Since, in my opinion, this type of boxes is also quite useful to highlight definitions and theorems, I applied them for my lecture notes in mathematics [21–23] as well. With this package, you are invited to apply these boxes for similar projects.

The breaking news for version 2.00 was the support for breakable boxes. This feature allows new applications of the package without affecting the core package too much if you do not need boxes to break automatically. With version 2.20, the often requested "side by side" mode for listings has been added. With version 3.00, boxed titles are introduced together with improved customization options for overlays, underlays, finishes, and own code extensions.

Since the first public release in 2011, I received a lot of feedback from all over the world. I want to thank all who wrote me for supporting this package by sending bug reports and ideas for new or better features.

1.1 Installation

Typically, `tcolorbox` will be installed as part of a major LaTeX distribution and there is nothing special to do for a user.

If you intend to make a local installation *by hand*, see the `README` file of the `tcolorbox` package for some hints. The short story is: you have to install not only `tcolorbox.sty`, but also all `*.code.tex` files in the local `texmf` tree.

1.2 Loading the Package

The base package `tcolorbox` loads the packages `pgf` [24], `verbatim` [19], `etoolbox` [8], and `environ` [18]. `tcolorbox` itself is loaded in the usual manner in the preamble:

```
\usepackage{tcolorbox}
```

The package takes option keys in the key-value syntax. Alternatively, you may use these keys later in the preamble with `\tcbuselibrary` → P. 9 (see there). For example, the key to typeset listings is:

```
\usepackage[listings]{tcolorbox}
```

1.3 Libraries

The base package `tcolorbox` is extendable by program libraries. This is done by using option keys while loading the package or inside the preamble by applying the following macro with the same set of keys.

`\tcbuselibrary{`⟨*key list*⟩`}`

Loads the libraries given by the ⟨*key list*⟩.

```
\tcbuselibrary{listings,theorems}
```

The following keys are used inside `\tcbuselibrary` respectively `\usepackage` without the key tree path `/tcb/library/`.

`/tcb/library/skins` (LIB skins)

Loads the package `tikz` [24] and provides additional styles (skins) for the appearance of the colored boxes; see Section 10 from page 169.

`/tcb/library/vignette` (LIB vignette)

Provides code for more ornamental; see Section 15 from page 292.

`/tcb/library/raster` (LIB raster)

Provides additional macros and options for typesetting multiple boxes arranged in a kind of raster; see Section 16 from page 305.

`/tcb/library/listings` (LIB listings)

Loads the package `listings` [7] and provides additional macros for typesetting listings which are described in Section 17 from page 327.

`/tcb/library/listingsutf8` (LIB listingsutf8)

Loads the packages `listings` [7] and `listingsutf8` [11] for UTF-8 support. This is a variant of the library LIB listings and is described in Section 17 from page 327.

`/tcb/library/minted` (LIB minted)

Loads the package `minted` [14] to typeset listings with the `Pygments` [16] tool, also see Section 17 on page 327.

`/tcb/library/theorems` (LIB theorems)

Provides additional macros for typesetting theorems which are described in Section 18 from page 372.

`/tcb/library/breakable` (LIB breakable)

Provides support for automatic box breaking from one page to another; see Section 19 on page 399.

`/tcb/library/magazine` (LIB magazine)

Provides support for storing broken box parts to be used later or in interchanged order, Section 20 on page 426.

`/tcb/library/poster` (LIB poster)

Provides support for creating posters, Section 21 on page 436.

`/tcb/library/fitting` (LIB fitting)

Provides support for font size adaption of the box content to the box dimensions; see Section 22 from page 450.

`/tcb/library/hooks` (LIB hooks)

Extends several option keys to “hookable” keys; see Section 23 from page 464.

/tcb/library/xparse (LIB xparse)

Loads the package `xparse` and is considered a legacy library kept for compatibility; see Section 24 from page 476.

/tcb/library/external (LIB external)

Provides externalization support for stand-alone document snippets, see Section 25 on page 477.

/tcb/library/documentation (LIB documentation)

Provides additional macros for typesetting LaTeX documentations which are described in Section 26 from page 489.

/tcb/library/many (style, no value)

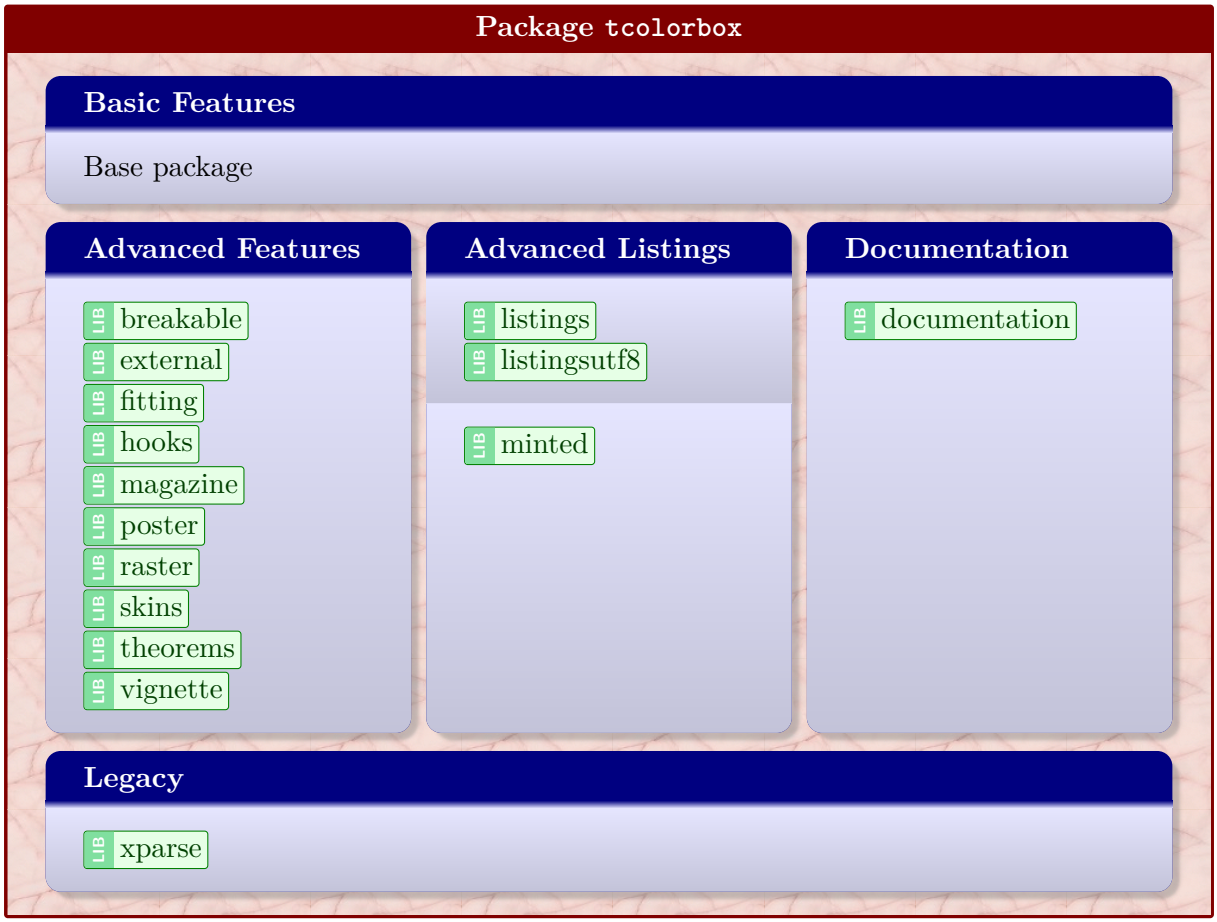
Loads the libraries LIB skins, LIB breakable, LIB raster, LIB hooks, LIB theorems, and LIB fitting. Use this shortcut, if you want to use all features of `tcolorbox` with exception of typesetting listings and using the specialized LIB documentation library.

/tcb/library/most (style, no value)

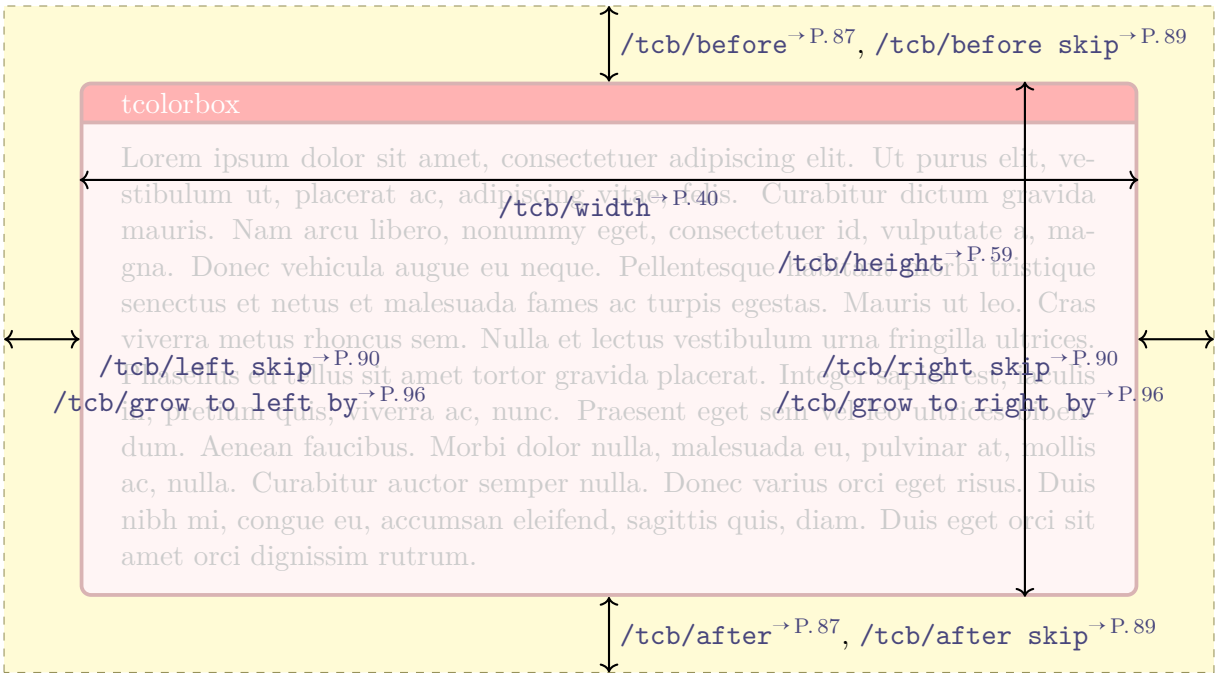
Loads all libraries except LIB minted, LIB documentation, and LIB xparse. Use this shortcut, if you want to use all features of `tcolorbox` with exception of using the `minted` package and using the specialized LIB documentation library.

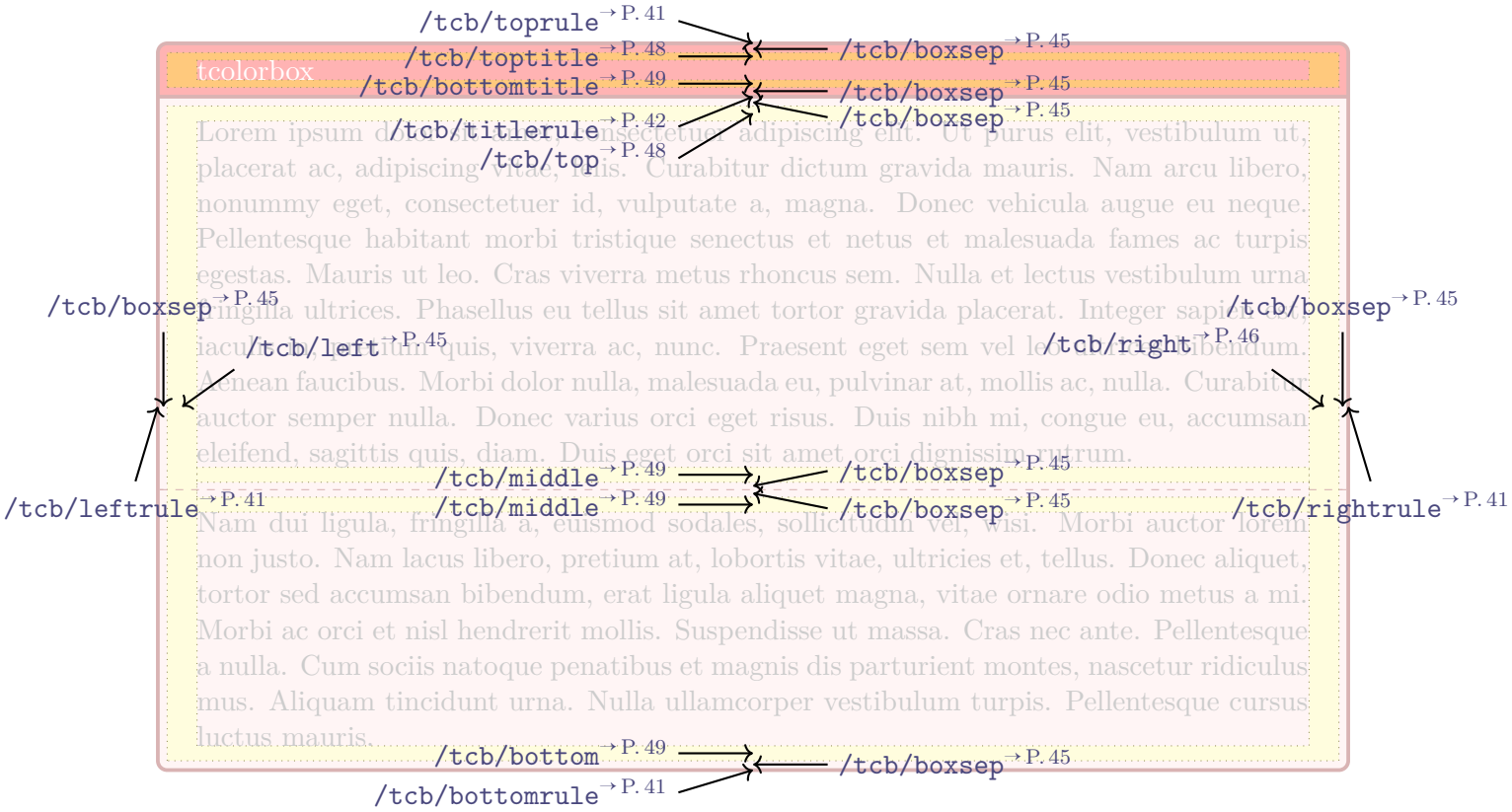
/tcb/library/all (style, no value)

Loads all libraries. Use this shortcut only, if you intend to use the LIB documentation library.



2 Quick Reference





3 Macros for Box Creation

3.1 Using tcolorbox and \tcbox

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[⟨options⟩]
  ⟨environment content⟩
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is the main environment to create an accentuated colored text box with rounded corners and, optionally, two parts. The appearance of this box is controlled by numerous options. In the most simple case the source code

```
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

creates the following compiled text box:

This is a **tcolorbox**.

The text content of the box can be divided in an upper and a lower part by the command \tcblower. Visually, both parts are separated by a line. For example:

```
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is another \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
Here, you see the lower part of the box.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This code gives the following box:

This is another **tcolorbox**.

Here, you see the lower part of the box.

The ⟨*options*⟩ control the appearance and several functions of the boxes, see Section 4 on page 23 for the complete list. A quick example is given here:

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,title=My nice heading]
This is another \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
Here, you see the lower part of the box.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My nice heading

This is another **tcolorbox**.

Here, you see the lower part of the box.

```
\tcblower
```

Used inside tcolorbox to separate the upper box part from the optional lower box part. The upper and the lower part are treated as separate functional units. If you only want to draw a line, see \tcbline → P. 234.

\tcbset{⟨*options*⟩}

Sets options for every following `tcolorbox` → P. 12 inside the current TEX group. By default, this does not apply to nested boxes, see Section 4.16 on page 103.
For example, the colors of the boxes may be defined for the whole document by this:

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}
```

\tcbsetforeverylayer{⟨*options*⟩}

Sets options for every following `tcolorbox` → P. 12 inside the current TEX group. In contrast to `\tcbset`, this does also apply to nested boxes, see Section 4.16 on page 103. Technically, the ⟨*options*⟩ are appended to the default values for every tcolorbox which are applied by `/tcb/reset` → P. 120.
You should not use this macro, if you are not completely sure that you want to have the ⟨*options*⟩ also for boxes in boxes (in boxes in boxes . . .).

```
\tcbset{colback=green!10!white}
\tcbsetforeverylayer{colframe=red!75!black}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=All options for this box]
  This is a tcolorbox.\par\medskip
  \begin{tcolorbox}[title=Nested box]
    Note that this nested box has a red frame but no green background.
  \end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcolorbox}
\bigskip

\begin{tcolorbox}[reset]
  Options given with |\tcbsetforeverylayer| survive a |reset|.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

All options for this box

This is a tcolorbox.

Nested box

Note that this nested box has a red frame but no green background.

Options given with `\tcbsetforeverylayer` survive a `reset`.

`\tcbox[⟨options⟩]{⟨box content⟩}`

Creates a colored box which is fitted to the width of the given ⟨*box content*⟩. In principle, most ⟨*options*⟩ for a `tcolorbox` → P. 12 can be used for `\tcbox` with some restrictions. A `\tcbox` cannot have a lower part and cannot be broken.

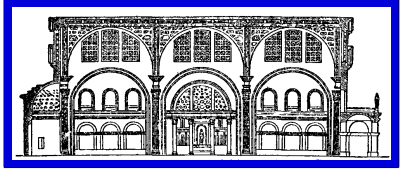
```
\tcbset{colframe=blue!50!black,colback=white,colupper=red!50!black,
        fonttitle=\bfseries,nobeforeafter,center title}

Text \tcbox[tcbox raise base]{Hello World}\hfill
%
\tcbox[left=0mm,right=0mm,top=0mm,bottom=0mm,boxsep=0mm,
  toptitle=0.5mm,bottomtitle=0.5mm,title=My table]{%
  \arrayrulecolor{blue!50!black}\renewcommand{\arraystretch}{1.2}%
  \begin{tabular}{r|c|l}
  One    & Two     & Three \\\hline\hline
  Men    & Mice    & Lions \\\hline
  Upper & Middle & Lower
  \end{tabular}}\hfill
%
\tcbox[colback=blue!85!black,
  left=0mm,right=0mm,top=0mm,bottom=0mm,boxsep=1mm,arc=0mm,boxrule=0.5pt,
  title=My picture]{%
  \includegraphics[width=5cm]{Basilica_5.png}}
```

Text Hello World

My table

One	Two	Three
Men	Mice	Lions
Upper	Middle	Lower

My picture



```
% \usepackage{tikz}
\tcbset{colframe=blue!50!black,colback=white,colupper=red!50!black,
        fonttitle=\bfseries,center title}

% Fixed width box
\begin{tcolorbox}Hello\\World!\end{tcolorbox}

% Fitted width box (like hbox or makebox)
\tcbox{Hello\\World!}

% Fitted width box (using a TikZ node)
\tcbox[tikznode]{Hello\\World!}
```

Hello
World!

HelloWorld!

Hello
World!

3.2 Producing tcolorbox Environments and Commands

\newtcolorbox[⟨*init options*⟩]{⟨*name*⟩}[⟨*number*⟩][⟨*default*⟩]{⟨*options*⟩}

Creates a new environment ⟨*name*⟩ based on tcolorbox→ P. 12. Basically, \newtcolorbox operates like \newenvironment. This means, the new environment ⟨*name*⟩ optionally takes ⟨*number*⟩ arguments, where ⟨*default*⟩ is the default value for the optional first argument. The ⟨*options*⟩ are given to the underlying tcolorbox. Note that /tcb/savedelimiter→ P. 32 is set to the given ⟨*name*⟩ automatically. The ⟨*init options*⟩ allow setting up automatic numbering, see Section 5 from page 125.

```
\newtcolorbox{mybox}{colback=red!5!white,
  colframe=red!75!black}

\begin{mybox}
This is my own box.
\end{mybox}
```

This is my own box.

```
\newtcolorbox{mybox}[1]{colback=red!5!white,
  colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  title={#1}}

\begin{mybox}{Hello there}
This is my own box with a mandatory title.
\end{mybox}
```

Hello there

This is my own box with a mandatory title.

```
\newtcolorbox{mybox}[2][]{colback=red!5!white,
  colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  colbacktitle=red!85!black,enhanced,
attach boxed title to top center={yshift=-2mm},
  title={#2},#1}

\begin{mybox}[colback=yellow]{Hello there}
This is my own box with a mandatory title
and options.
\end{mybox}
```

Hello there

This is my own box with a mandatory title and options.

Definition in the preamble:

```
\newtcolorbox[auto counter,number within=section]{pabox}[2][]{%
  colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  title=Examp.~\thetcbcounter: #2,#1}
```

```
\begin{pabox}[colback=yellow]{Hello there}
This is my own box with a mandatory
numbered title and options.
\end{pabox}
```

Examp. 3.1: Hello there

This is my own box with a mandatory numbered title and options.

\renewtcolorbox[⟨*init options*⟩]{⟨*name*⟩}[⟨*number*⟩][⟨*default*⟩]{⟨*options*⟩}

Operates like \newtcolorbox, but based on \renewenvironment instead of \newenvironment. An existing environment is redefined.

`\NewTColorBox[⟨init options⟩]{⟨name⟩}{⟨specification⟩}{⟨options⟩}`

Creates a new environment ⟨*name*⟩ based on `tcolorbox` → P. 12.
Basically, `\NewTColorBox` operates like `\NewDocumentEnvironment`. This means, the new environment ⟨*name*⟩ is constructed with the given argument ⟨*specification*⟩. An error is issued if an environment with ⟨*name*⟩ has already been defined. The ⟨*options*⟩ are given to the underlying `tcolorbox` → P. 12.
Note that `/tcb/savedelimiter` → P. 32 is set to the given ⟨*name*⟩ automatically.
The ⟨*init options*⟩ allow setting up automatic numbering, see Section 5 from page 125.

```
% counter from previous example
\NewTColorBox[use counter from=pabox]{mybox}{ O{red} m d"" !O{} }
  {enhanced,colframe=#1!75!black,colback=#1!5!white,
   fonttitle=\bfseries,title={\thetcbcounter~#2},
   IfValueT={#3}{watermark text={#3}},#4}

\begin{mybox}{My title}
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{mybox}

\begin{mybox}[blue]{My title}
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{mybox}

\begin{mybox}[green]{My title}"My Watermark"
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{mybox}

\begin{mybox}[yellow]{My title}[colbacktitle=yellow!50!white,coltitle=black]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{mybox}

\begin{mybox}[purple]{My title}"All together"[coltitle=yellow]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{mybox}
```

3.2 My title

This is a tcolorbox.

3.3 My title

This is a tcolorbox.

3.4 My title

This is a tcolorbox. My Watermark

3.5 My title

This is a tcolorbox.

3.6 My title

This is a tcolorbox. All together

`\RenewTColorBox[⟨init options⟩]{⟨name⟩}{⟨specification⟩}{⟨options⟩}`

Operates like `\NewTColorBox` → P. 16, but based on `\RenewDocumentEnvironment` instead of `\NewDocumentEnvironment`. An existing environment is redefined.

`\ProvideTColorBox[⟨init options⟩]{⟨name⟩}{⟨specification⟩}{⟨options⟩}`

Operates like `\NewTColorBox` → P. 16, but based on `\ProvideDocumentEnvironment` instead of `\NewDocumentEnvironment`. The environment ⟨*name*⟩ is only created if it is not already defined.

`\DeclareTColorBox[⟨init options⟩]{⟨name⟩}{⟨specification⟩}{⟨options⟩}`

Operates like `\NewTColorBox` → P. 16, but based on `\DeclareDocumentEnvironment` instead of `\NewDocumentEnvironment`. The new environment is always created, irrespective of an already existing environment with the same name.

\NewTotalTColorBox[⟨*init options*⟩]{\⟨*name*⟩}{⟨*specification*⟩}{⟨*options*⟩}{⟨*content*⟩}

Creates a new command \⟨*name*⟩ based on `tcolorbox`→ P. 12. In contrast to `\NewTColorBox`→ P. 16, also the ⟨*content*⟩ of the `tcolorbox` is specified.
Basically, `\NewTotalTColorBox` operates like `\NewDocumentCommand`. This means, the new command \⟨*name*⟩ is constructed with the given argument ⟨*specification*⟩. An error is issued if \⟨*name*⟩ has already been defined. The ⟨*options*⟩ are given to the underlying `tcolorbox`→ P. 12 which is filled with the specified ⟨*content*⟩.
Note that `/tcb/savedelimiter`→ P. 32 is set to the given ⟨*name*⟩ automatically. Also note that `/tcb/saveto`→ P. 28 and `/tcb/savelowerto`→ P. 29 cannot be used with `\NewTotalTColorBox` and friends.
The ⟨*init options*⟩ allow setting up automatic numbering, see Section 5 from page 125.

```
\NewTotalTColorBox{\diabox}{ O{} v  m }
  { bicolor,nobeforeafter,equal height group=diabox,width=5.7cm,
    fonttitle=\bfseries\ttfamily,adjusted title={#2},center title,
    colframe=blue!20!black,leftupper=0mm,rightupper=0mm,colback=black!75!white,#1}
  { \tikz\path[fill zoom image={#2}] (0,0) rectangle (\linewidth,4cm);%
    \tcblower#3}

\diabox{blueshade.png}{Created with |GIMP|.\\\url{http://www.gimp.org}}
\diabox{goldshade.png}{Created with |GIMP|.\\\url{http://www.gimp.org}}
```

\RenewTotalTColorBox[⟨*init options*⟩]{\⟨*name*⟩}{⟨*specification*⟩}{⟨*options*⟩}{⟨*content*⟩}

Operates like `\NewTotalTColorBox`, but based on `\RenewDocumentCommand` instead of `\NewDocumentCommand`. An existing command is redefined.

\ProvideTotalTColorBox[⟨*init options*⟩]{\⟨*name*⟩}{⟨*specification*⟩}{⟨*options*⟩}{⟨*content*⟩}

Operates like `\NewTotalTColorBox`, but based on `\ProvideDocumentCommand` instead of `\NewDocumentCommand`. The command \⟨*name*⟩ is only created if it is not already defined.

\DeclareTotalTColorBox[⟨*init options*⟩]{\⟨*name*⟩}{⟨*specification*⟩}{⟨*options*⟩}{⟨*content*⟩}

Operates like `\NewTotalTColorBox`, but based on `\DeclareDocumentCommand` instead of `\NewDocumentCommand`. The new command is always created, irrespective of an already existing command with the same name.

3.3 Producing \tcbox Commands

\newtcbox[⟨*init options*⟩]{\⟨*name*⟩}[⟨*number*⟩][⟨*default*⟩]{⟨*options*⟩}

Creates a new macro \⟨*name*⟩ based on \tcbox→P. 14. Basically, \newtcbox operates like \newcommand. The new macro \⟨*name*⟩ optionally takes ⟨*number*⟩+1 arguments, where ⟨*default*⟩ is the default value for the optional first argument. The ⟨*options*⟩ are given to the underlying tcbox. The ⟨*init options*⟩ allow setting up automatic numbering, see Section 5 from page 125.

```
\newtcbox{\mybox}{colback=red!5!white,
  colframe=red!75!black}

\mybox{This is my own box.}
```

This is my own box.

```
\newtcbox{\mybox}[1]{colback=red!5!white,
  colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  title={#1}}

\mybox{Hello there}{This is my own box.}
```

Hello there

This is my own box.

```
\newtcbox{\mybox}[2][]{colback=red!5!white,
  colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  title={#2},#1}

\mybox[colback=yellow]{Hello there}%
  {This is my own box.}
```

Hello there

This is my own box.

Definition in the preamble:

```
% counter from previous example
\newtcbox[use counter from=pabox]{\pbbox}[2][]{%
  colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  title=(\thetcbcounter) #2,#1}
```

```
\pbbox[colback=yellow]{Hello there}%
  {This is my own box.}
```

(3.7) Hello there

This is my own box.

```
\newtcbox{\mybox}[1][red]{on line,
  arc=0pt,outer arc=0pt,colback=#1!10!white,colframe=#1!50!black,
  boxsep=0pt,left=1pt,right=1pt,top=2pt,bottom=2pt,
  boxrule=0pt,bottomrule=1pt,toprule=1pt}
\newtcbox{\xmybox}[1][red]{on line,
  arc=7pt,colback=#1!10!white,colframe=#1!50!black,
  before upper={\rule[-3pt]{0pt}{10pt}},boxrule=1pt,
  boxsep=0pt,left=6pt,right=6pt,top=2pt,bottom=2pt}

The \mybox[green]{quick} brown \mybox{fox} \mybox[blue]{jumps} over the
\mybox[green]{lazy} \mybox{dog}.\par
The \xmybox[green]{quick} brown \xmybox{fox} \xmybox[blue]{jumps} over the
\xmybox[green]{lazy} \xmybox{dog}.
```

The quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog.

The quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog.

`\renewtcbox[⟨init options⟩]{\⟨name⟩}[⟨number⟩][⟨default⟩]{⟨options⟩}`

Operates like `\newtcbox` → P. 19, but based on `\renewcommand` instead of `\newcommand`. An existing macro is redefined.

`\NewTCBox[⟨init options⟩]{\⟨name⟩}{⟨specification⟩}{⟨options⟩}`

Creates a new command `\⟨name⟩` based on `\tcbox` → P. 14. Basically, `\NewTCBox` operates like `\NewDocumentCommand`. This means, the new command `\⟨name⟩` is constructed with the given argument ⟨*specification*⟩. An error is issued if `\⟨name⟩` has already been defined. The ⟨*options*⟩ are given to the underlying `\tcbox` → P. 14.
Note that `/tcb/savedelimiter` → P. 32 is set to the given ⟨*name*⟩ automatically.
The ⟨*init options*⟩ allow setting up automatic numbering, see Section 5 from page 125.

```
% counter from previous example
\NewTCBox[use counter from=pabox]{\mybox}{ s m s }
{ nobeforeafter,colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,
  title={#2 (Box \thetcbcounter)},fonttitle=\bfseries,
  IfBooleanT={#1}{enhanced,drop shadow},
  IfBooleanT={#3}{colbacktitle=red!50!white} }

\mybox{Bird}{This is my first box.}
  \hfill
\mybox*{Tree}{This is my second box.}
  \par\bigskip
\mybox{Bike}*{This is my third box.}
  \hfill
\mybox*{City}*{This is my fourth box.}
```

Bird (Box 3.8)
This is my first box.

Tree (Box 3.9)
This is my second box.

Bike (Box 3.10)
This is my third box.

City (Box 3.11)
This is my fourth box.

`\RenewTCBox[⟨init options⟩]{\⟨name⟩}{⟨specification⟩}{⟨options⟩}`

Operates like `\NewTCBox`, but based on `\RenewDocumentCommand` instead of `\NewDocumentCommand`. An existing command is redefined.

`\ProvideTCBox[⟨init options⟩]{\⟨name⟩}{⟨specification⟩}{⟨options⟩}`

Operates like `\NewTCBox`, but based on `\ProvideDocumentCommand` instead of `\NewDocumentCommand`. The command `\⟨name⟩` is only created if it is not already defined.

`\DeclareTCBox[⟨init options⟩]{\⟨name⟩}{⟨specification⟩}{⟨options⟩}`

Operates like `\NewTCBox`, but based on `\DeclareDocumentCommand` instead of `\NewDocumentCommand`. The new command is always created, irrespective of an already existing command with the same name.

`\NewTotalTCBox[⟨init options⟩]{\⟨name⟩}{⟨specification⟩}{⟨options⟩}{⟨content⟩}`

Creates a new command \⟨*name*⟩ based on `\tcbox` → P. 14. In contrast to `\NewTCBox` → P. 20, also the ⟨*content*⟩ of the `tcbox` is specified.
Basically, `\NewTotalTCBox` operates like `\NewDocumentCommand`. This means, the new command \⟨*name*⟩ is constructed with the given argument ⟨*specification*⟩. An error is issued if \⟨*name*⟩ has already been defined. The ⟨*options*⟩ are given to the underlying `\tcbox` → P. 14 which is filled with the specified ⟨*content*⟩.
Note that `/tcb/savedelimiter` → P. 32 is set to the given ⟨*name*⟩ automatically.
The ⟨*init options*⟩ allow setting up automatic numbering, see Section 5 from page 125.

```
\NewTotalTCBox{\myverb}{ O{red} v !O{} }
{ fontupper=\ttfamily,nobeforeafter,tcbox raise base,arc=0pt,outer arc=0pt,
  top=0pt,bottom=0pt,left=0mm,right=0mm,
  leftrule=0pt,rightrule=0pt,toprule=0.3mm,bottomrule=0.3mm,boxsep=0.5mm,
  colback=#1!10!white,colframe=#1!50!black,#3}{#2}

To set a word \textbf{bold} in \myverb{\LaTeX}, use
\myverb[green]{\textbf{bold}}. Alternatively, write
\myverb[yellow]{{\bfseries bold}}.
In \myverb[blue]{\LaTeX}[enhanced,fuzzy halo], other font settings are
done in the same way, e.\,g. \myverb{\textit}, \myverb{\itshape}\\
or \myverb[brown]{\texttt}, \myverb[brown]{\ttfamily}.
```

To set a word **bold** in `\LaTeX`, use `\textbf{bold}`. Alternatively, write `{\bfseries bold}`. In `\LaTeX`, other font settings are done in the same way, e. g. `\textit`, `\itshape` or `\texttt`, `\ttfamily`.

The next example uses `\lstinline` from the `listings` package to typeset the verbatim content.

```
% \usepackage{listings} or \tcbuselibrary{listings}
\NewTotalTCBox{\commandbox}{ s v }
{verbatim,colupper=white,colback=black!75!white,colframe=black}
{\IfBooleanT{#1}{\textcolor{red}{\ttfamily\bfseries > }}%
  \lstinline[language=command.com,keywordstyle=\color{blue!35!white}\bfseries]^#2^}

\commandbox*{cd "My Documents"} changes to directory \commandbox{My Documents}.

\commandbox*{dir /A} lists the directory content.

\commandbox*{copy example.txt d:\target} copies \commandbox{example.txt} to
  \commandbox{d:\target}.
```

`> cd "My␣Documents"` changes to directory `My Documents`.
`> dir /A` lists the directory content.
`> copy example.txt d:\target` copies `example.txt` to `d:\target`.

`\RenewTotalTCBox[⟨init options⟩]{\⟨name⟩}{⟨specification⟩}{⟨options⟩}{⟨content⟩}`

Operates like `\NewTotalTCBox` → P. 21, but based on `\RenewDocumentCommand` instead of `\NewDocumentCommand`. An existing command is redefined.

`\ProvideTotalTCBox[⟨init options⟩]{\⟨name⟩}{⟨specification⟩}{⟨options⟩}{⟨content⟩}`

Operates like `\NewTotalTCBox` → P. 21, but based on `\ProvideDocumentCommand` instead of `\NewDocumentCommand`. The command `\⟨name⟩` is only created if it is not already defined.

`\DeclareTotalTCBox[⟨init options⟩]{\⟨name⟩}{⟨specification⟩}{⟨options⟩}{⟨content⟩}`

Operates like `\NewTotalTCBox` → P. 21, but based on `\NewDocumentCommand` instead of `\DeclareDocumentCommand`. The new command is always created, irrespective of an already existing command with the same name.

`\tcboxverb[⟨options⟩]{⟨verbatim box content⟩}`

Creates a colored box based on `\tcbox` → P. 14 which is fitted to the width of the given ⟨*verbatim box content*⟩. The underlying `\tcbox` → P. 14 is styled with `/tcb/verbatim` → P. 109 plus the given ⟨*options*⟩. The difference to `\tcbox` → P. 14 is that the ⟨*verbatim box content*⟩ is interpreted *verbatim*. Therefore, `\tcboxverb` acts similar to `\verb`.

```
\tcboxverb{\LaTeX}, \tcboxverb[colback=blue!10!white,colupper=blue]{\LaTeX},
\tcboxverb[blank,fuzzy halo]{\LaTeX}, \tcboxverb[beamer]{\LaTeX},
\tcboxverb[enhanced,skin=enhancedmiddle jigsaw,colframe=red]{\LaTeX}.
```

`\LaTeX`, `\LaTeX`, `\LaTeX`, `\LaTeX`, `\LaTeX`.

3.4 Redefining other Environments (Wrapping with `tcolorbox`)

N 2014-10-20 `\tcolorboxenvironment{⟨name⟩}{⟨options⟩}`

An existing environment ⟨*name*⟩ is redefined to be boxed inside a `tcolorbox` with the given ⟨*options*⟩.

```
% tcbuselibrary{skins}
\newenvironment{myitemize}{%
  \begin{itemize}}{\end{itemize}}

\tcolorboxenvironment{myitemize}{blanker,
  before skip=6pt,after skip=6pt,
  borderline west={3mm}{0pt}{red}}

Some text.
\begin{myitemize}
\item Alpha
\item Beta
\item Gamma
\end{myitemize}
More text.
```

Some text.

- Alpha
- Beta
- Gamma

More text.

See further examples in Section 18.4 on page 398.

4 Option Keys

For the ⟨*options*⟩ in `tcolorbox`→ P. 12 respectively `\tcbset`→ P. 13 the following `pgf` keys can be applied. The key tree path `/tcb/` is not to be used inside these macros. It is easy to add your own style keys using the syntax for `pgf` keys, see [20, 24] or the examples starting from page 359.

4.1 Title

`/tcb/title=`⟨*text*⟩ (no default, initially empty)

Creates a heading line with ⟨*text*⟩ as content.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My heading line]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My heading line

This is a **tcolorbox**.

`/tcb/notitle` (no value, initially set)

Removes the title line if set before.

`/tcb/adjusted title=`⟨*text*⟩ (style, no default, initially unset)

Creates a heading line with ⟨*text*⟩ as content. The minimal height of this line is adjusted to fit the text given by `/tcb/adjust text`. This option makes sense for single line headings if boxes are set side by side with equal height. Note that it is very easy to trick this adjustment.

```
\tcbset{colback=White,arc=0mm,width=(\linewidth-4pt)/4,
equal height group=AT,before=,after=\hfill,fonttitle=\bfseries}

The following titles are not adjusted:\\
\foreach \n in {xxx,ggg,AAA,\"Agypten}
{\begin{tcolorbox}[title=\n,colframe=red!75!black]
  Some content.\end{tcolorbox}}
Now, we try again with adjusted titles:\\
\foreach \n in {xxx,ggg,AAA,\"Agypten}
{\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=\n,colframe=blue!75!black]
  Some content.\end{tcolorbox}}
```

The following titles are not adjusted:

xxx	ggg	AAA	Ägypten
Some content.	Some content.	Some content.	Some content.

Now, we try again with adjusted titles:

xxx	ggg	AAA	Ägypten
Some content.	Some content.	Some content.	Some content.

`/tcb/adjust text=`⟨*text*⟩ (no default, initially `Äpgjy`)

This sets the reference text for `/tcb/adjusted title`. If your texts never exceed "Äpgjy" in depth and height you don't need to care about this option.

N 2014-11-24 **/tcb/squeezed title=⟨*text*⟩** (style, no default, initially unset)

Creates a single heading line with ⟨*text*⟩ as content. If the ⟨*text*⟩ is longer than the available space, the text is squeezed to fit into the available space.

```
% \tcbuselibrary{raster}
\begin{tcbitemize}[raster columns=3,raster equal height,
  colframe=red!75!black,colback=red!5!white,fonttitle=\bfseries]
\tcbitem[squeezed title={Short title}]
  First box
\tcbitem[squeezed title={This is a very very long title}]
  Second box
\tcbitem[squeezed title={This title is clearly to long for this application}]
  Third box
\end{tcbitemize}
```

Short title
First box

This is a very very long title
Second box

This title is clearly to long for this application
Third box

N 2014-11-24 **/tcb/squeezed title*=⟨*text*⟩** (style, no default, initially unset)

This is a combination of /tcb/adjusted title →P. 23 and /tcb/squeezed title.

```
% \tcbuselibrary{raster}
\begin{tcbitemize}[raster columns=3,raster equal height,
  colframe=red!75!black,colback=red!5!white,fonttitle=\bfseries]
\tcbitem[squeezed title*={Short title}]
  First box
\tcbitem[squeezed title*={This is a very very long title}]
  Second box
\tcbitem[squeezed title*={This title is clearly to long for this application}]
  Third box
\end{tcbitemize}
```

Short title
First box

This is a very very long title
Second box

This title is clearly to long for this application
Third box

N 2019-03-01 **/tcb/titlebox=⟨*mode*⟩** (no default, initially `visible`)

Controls the treatment of the title part of the box. Feasible values for ⟨*mode*⟩ are:

- `visible`: usual type setting of the title box,
- `invisible`: empty space instead of the title contents.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My invisible title,
  titlebox=invisible]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

/tcb/detach title (no value)

Detaches the title from its normal position. The text of the title is stored into **\tcbtitletext** and the formatted title is available by **\tcbtitle**. The main application is to move the title from its usual place to another one.

```
\newtcolorbox{mybox}[2][]{colbacktitle=red!10!white,
  colback=blue!10!white,coltitle=red!70!black,
  title={#2},fonttitle=\bfseries,#1}

\begin{mybox}{My title}
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{mybox}
\begin{mybox}[detach title,before upper={\tcbtitle\quad}]{My title}
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{mybox}
\begin{mybox}[detach title,after upper={\par\hfill\tcbtitle}]{My title}
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{mybox}
```

My title

This is a **tcolorbox**.

My title This is a **tcolorbox**.

This is a **tcolorbox**.

My title

/tcb/attach title (no value)

Attaches the title to its normal position. This option is used to reverse **/tcb/detach title**.

U 2015-07-08 **/tcb/attach title to upper=**⟨*text*⟩ (style, default empty, initially unset)

Attaches the title to the begin of the upper part of the box content. The optional ⟨*text*⟩ is set between the formatted title and the box content.

```
\newtcolorbox{mybox}[2][]{colbacktitle=red!10!white,
  colback=blue!10!white,coltitle=red!70!black,
  title={#2},fonttitle=\bfseries,#1}

\begin{mybox}[attach title to upper={\ ---\ }]{My title}
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{mybox}
\begin{mybox}[attach title to upper,after title={:\ }]{My title}
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{mybox}
```

My title — This is a **tcolorbox**.

My title: This is a **tcolorbox**.

! More title options are documented in Section 4.11 on page 70 and Section 10.2 on page 176.

4.2 Subtitle

Inside the box content, one or more subtitles can be added. In general, a subtitle is a further tcolorbox→ P. 12 which inherits some color and geometry options from the enclosing box. It may be customized just like any other tcolorbox→ P. 12.

N 2014-10-10 **\tcbsubtitle**[⟨*options*⟩]{⟨*text*⟩}

Used inside a tcolorbox→ P. 12 to add a subtitle box with the given ⟨*text*⟩. This is an independent tcolorbox→ P. 12 which is formatted by several inherited properties of the enclosing box, by further settings from /tcb/subtitle style, and by the given ⟨*options*⟩.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title,
    colback=red!5!white,
    colframe=red!75!black,
    fonttitle=\bfseries]
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcbsubtitle[before skip=\baselineskip]%
  {My subtitle}
  Further text.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title

This is a **tcolorbox**.

My subtitle

Further text.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title,
    colback=red!5!white,
    colframe=red!75!black,
    colbacktitle=yellow!50!red,
    coltitle=red!25!black,
    fonttitle=\bfseries]
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcbsubtitle[before skip=\baselineskip]%
  {My subtitle}
  Further text.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title

This is a **tcolorbox**.

My subtitle

Further text.

N 2014-10-10 **/tcb/subtitle style**=⟨*options*⟩ (no default, initially empty)

Adds tcolorbox ⟨*options*⟩ to the settings for \tcbsubtitle.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title,
  colback=red!5!white,
  colframe=red!75!black,
  colbacktitle=yellow!50!red,
  coltitle=red!25!black,
  fonttitle=\bfseries,
  subtitle style={boxrule=0.4pt,
    colback=yellow!50!red!25!white,
    colupper=red!75!gray} ]
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcbsubtitle{My subtitle}
  Further text.
\tcbsubtitle{Second subtitle}
  Further text.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title

This is a **tcolorbox**.

My subtitle

Further text.

Second subtitle

Further text.

4.3 Upper Part

The text content of a tcolorbox→ P. 12 may be parted into a mandatory *upper part* and an optional *lower part*. These parts are separated by \tcblower→ P. 12. If there is no \tcblower→ P. 12 present, there is no *lower part* and the *upper part* forms the complete text content.

N 2015-01-06 **/tcb/upperbox=⟨*mode*⟩** (no default, initially visible)

Controls the treatment of the upper part of the box. If there is no lower part, this is the complete text content. Feasible values for ⟨*mode*⟩ are:

- **visible**: usual type setting of the upper part,
- **invisible**: empty space instead of the upper part contents.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[upperbox=invisible,colback=white]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox} (but invisible).
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[upperbox=invisible,colback=white]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox} (but invisible).
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is the lower part.

N 2015-01-06 U 2019-03-01 **/tcb/visible** (style, no value)

Shortcut for setting /tcb/upperbox, /tcb/lowerbox→ P. 29, and /tcb/titlebox→ P. 24 to be **visible**.

N 2015-01-06 U 2019-03-01 **/tcb/invisible** (style, no value)

Shortcut for setting /tcb/upperbox, /tcb/lowerbox→ P. 29, and /tcb/titlebox→ P. 24 to be **invisible**.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[invisible]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox} (but invisible).
\end{tcolorbox}
```

N 2015-05-04 **/tcb/saveto=**⟨*file name*⟩ (no default, initially empty)

Saves the content of the box into a file for an optional later usage. This is the counterpart of /tcb/savelowerto→ P. 29, but it saves not only the upper part but the whole content. If a lower part is present, it is also saved including \tcblower→ P. 12.

> **!** This option cannot be combined with /tcb/savelowerto→ P. 29.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[invisible,saveto=\jobname_mysave1.tex,colback=white]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox} which seems to be empty.
The content is saved for later usage.
\end{tcolorbox}

Now, we load the saved text:\\
\input{\jobname_mysave1.tex}
```

Now, we load the saved text:
This is a **tcolorbox** which seems to be empty. The content is saved for later usage.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[saveto=\jobname_mysave2.tex]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}

Now, we load the saved text:
\begin{tcolorbox}[colframe=red,colback=red!10,
  coltitle=black,colbacktitle=red!20,sidebyside,
  title=Here we see the saved content including the lower part]
\input{\jobname_mysave2.tex}
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

This is the lower part.

Now, we load the saved text:

Here we see the saved content including the lower part

This is a **tcolorbox**.	This is the lower part.

4.4 Lower Part

/tcb/lowerbox=⟨*mode*⟩ (no default, initially `visible`)

Controls the treatment of the lower part of the box. Feasible values for ⟨*mode*⟩ are:

- `visible`: usual type setting of the lower part,
- `invisible`: empty space instead of the lower part contents,
- `ignored`: the lower part is not used (here).

The last two values are usually applied in connection with `savelowerto`.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[lowerbox=invisible,colback=white]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part (but invisible).
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[lowerbox=ignored,colback=white]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part (but ignored).
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

This is a **tcolorbox**.

U 2014-11-28 **/tcb/savelowerto=**⟨*file name*⟩ (no default, initially empty)

Saves the content of the lower part into a file for an optional later usage.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[lowerbox=invisible,savelowerto=\jobname_bspsave.tex,colback=white]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part which may be quite complex:
$\displaystyle f(x)=\frac{1+x^2}{1-x^2}$.
\end{tcolorbox}

Now, we load the saved text:\\
\input{\jobname_bspsave.tex}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

Now, we load the saved text:

This is the lower part which may be quite complex: $f(x)=\dfrac{1+x^2}{1-x^2}$.

N 2023-07-17 **/tcb/redirectlowerto**=⟨*file name*⟩ (no default, initially empty)

This is a combination of /tcb/savelowerto → P. 29 and /tcb/lowerbox → P. 29=**ignored** *and additionally* avoids typesetting the content of the lower part. This can be useful, if the lower part contains counters or similar.

```
\setcounter{enumi}{1}
Test counter: \theenumi

\begin{tcolorbox}[redirectlowerto=\jobname_bspsave.tex,colback=white]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.\stepcounter{enumi}
New value of test counter: \theenumi.
\end{tcolorbox}

Now, we load the saved text:\\
\input{\jobname_bspsave.tex}
```

Test counter: 1

This is a **tcolorbox**.

Now, we load the saved text:
This is the lower part. New value of test counter: 2.

`/tcb/lower separated=true|false` (default `true`, initially `true`)

If set to `true`, the lower part is visually separated from the upper part. It depends on the chosen skin how the visualization of the separation is done.

```
% \tcbuselibrary{skins,raster}
\begin{tcbraster}[colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,
  fonttitle=\bfseries,fontlower=\itshape]
%
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Lower separated]
This is the upper part.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
%
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Lower not separated,lower separated=false]
This is the upper part.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
%
\begin{tcolorbox}[sidebyside,title=Lower separated]
This is the upper part.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
%
\begin{tcolorbox}[sidebyside,title=Lower not separated,lower separated=false]
This is the upper part.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
%
\begin{tcolorbox}[beamer,title=Lower separated]
This is the upper part.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
%
\begin{tcolorbox}[beamer,title=Lower not separated,lower separated=false]
This is the upper part.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
%
\end{tcbraster}
```

Lower separated

This is the upper part.

This is the lower part.

Lower not separated

This is the upper part.

This is the lower part.

Lower separated

This is the upper part.

This is the lower part.

Lower not separated

This is the upper part.

This is the lower part.

Lower separated

This is the upper part.

This is the lower part.

Lower not separated

This is the upper part.

This is the lower part.

/tcb/savedelimiter=⟨*name*⟩ (no default, initially `tcolorbox`)

Used in connection with new environment definitions which extend `tcolorbox` and use or allow the option `savelowerto`. To catch the end of the new box environment ⟨*name*⟩ has to be the name of this environment. Additionally, the environment definition has to use `\tcolorbox` instead of `\begin{tcolorbox}` and `\endtcolorbox` instead of `\end{tcolorbox}`.

```
\newenvironment{mybox}[1]{%
  \tcolorbox[savedelimiter=mybox,
             savelowerto=\jobname_bspsave2.tex,lowerbox=ignored,
             colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
             title={#1}]}%
  {\endtcolorbox}

\begin{mybox}{My Example}
Upper part.
\tcblower
Saved lower part!
\end{mybox}

Now, the saved part is used:
\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=green!5]
\input{\jobname_bspsave2.tex}
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My Example

Upper part.

Now, the saved part is used:

Saved lower part!

The `savedelimiter` is used implicitely with `\newtcolorbox` →P. 15 which allows a more convenient usage:

```
\newtcolorbox{mybox}[1]{%
             savelowerto=\jobname_bspsave2.tex,lowerbox=ignored,
             colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
             title={#1}}%

\begin{mybox}{My Example}
Upper part.
\tcblower
Saved lower part!
\end{mybox}

Now, the saved part is used:
\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=green!5]
\input{\jobname_bspsave2.tex}
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My Example

Upper part.

Now, the saved part is used:

Saved lower part!

4.5 Colors and Fonts

/tcb/colframe=⟨*color*⟩ (no default, initially `black!75!white`)

Sets the frame ⟨*color*⟩ of the box.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[colframe=red!50!white]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

/tcb/colback=⟨*color*⟩ (no default, initially `black!5!white`)

Sets the background ⟨*color*⟩ of the box.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=red!50!white]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

Also see `/tcb/colbacklower` → P. 245 of the LIB skins library.

/tcb/title filled=true|false (default `true`, initially `false`)

Switches the drawing of the title background according to the given value. This option is set to `true` automatically by `/tcb/colbacktitle`, `/tcb/opacitybacktitle` → P. 57, and `/tcb/title style` → P. 172, and `/tcb/title code` → P. 160.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title,title filled]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title,
  title filled=false]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title

This is a **tcolorbox**.

My title

This is a **tcolorbox**.

/tcb/colbacktitle=⟨*color*⟩ (no default, initially `black!50!white`)

Sets the background ⟨*color*⟩ of the title area of the box.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[colbacktitle=red!50!white,
  title=My title,coltitle=black,
  fonttitle=\bfseries]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title

This is a **tcolorbox**.

/tcb/colupper=⟨*color*⟩ (no default, initially `black`)

Sets the text ⟨*color*⟩ of the upper part.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[colupper=red!75!black]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

This is the lower part.

/tcb/collower=⟨*color*⟩ (no default, initially `black`)

Sets the text ⟨*color*⟩ of the lower part.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[collower=red!75!black]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

This is the lower part.

/tcb/coltext=⟨*color*⟩ (style, no default, initially `black`)

Sets the text ⟨*color*⟩ of the box. This is an abbreviation for setting `colupper` and `collower` to the same value.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[coltext=red!75!black]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

This is the lower part.

/tcb/coltitle=⟨*color*⟩ (no default, initially `white`)

Sets the title text ⟨*color*⟩ of the box.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[coltitle=red!75!black,
  colbacktitle=black!10!white,title=Test]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Test

This is a **tcolorbox**.

/tcb/fontupper=⟨*text*⟩ (no default, initially empty)

Sets ⟨*text*⟩ before the content of the upper part (e. g. font settings).

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[fontupper=Hello!~\sffamily]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Hello! This is a **tcolorbox**.

/tcb/fontlower=⟨*text*⟩ (no default, initially empty)

Sets ⟨*text*⟩ before the content of the lower part (e. g. font settings).

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[fontlower=\sffamily\bfseries]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

This is the lower part.

/tcb/fonttitle=⟨*text*⟩ (no default, initially empty)

Sets ⟨*text*⟩ before the content of the title text (e. g. font settings).

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[fonttitle=\sffamily\bfseries\large,title=Hello]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Hello

This is a **tcolorbox**.

! More color options are provided by using skins documented in Section 10 from page 169.

4.6 Text Alignment

N 2015-05-07 **/tcb/halign=**⟨*alignment*⟩ (no default, initially `justify`)

N 2015-05-07 **/tcb/halign upper=**⟨*alignment*⟩ (no default, initially `justify`)

If there is no lower part, `halign` determines the horizontal ⟨*alignment*⟩ of the text content. Otherwise, `halign` determines the horizontal ⟨*alignment*⟩ of the upper part of the box only. The feasible values for ⟨*alignment*⟩ are more or less identical to the corresponding `/tikz/align` settings, even if the implementation differs.

- `justify`: usual left and right justified type setting.
- `left`: left border justification in analogy to plain TEX.
- `flush left`: left border justification with `\raggedright` of LATEX.
- `right`: right border justification in analogy to plain TEX.
- `flush right`: right border justification with `\raggedleft` of LATEX.
- `center`: centering in analogy to plain TEX.
- `flush center`: centering with `\centering` of LATEX.

The differences between the flush and non-flush version are explained in detail in the TikZ manual [24]. The short story is that the non-flush versions will often look more balanced but with more hyphenations. `/tcb/halign upper` is an alias for `/tcb/halign`.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,size=small,
  fonttitle=\bfseries,width=3.5cm,box align=top,
  nobeforeafter}

\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=flush center,halign=flush center]
This is a demonstration text for showing how line breaking works.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=flush left,halign=flush left]
This is a demonstration text for showing how line breaking works.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=flush right,halign=flush right]
This is a demonstration text for showing how line breaking works.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=center,halign=center]
This is a demonstration text for showing how line breaking works.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=left,halign=left]
This is a demonstration text for showing how line breaking works.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=right,halign upper=right]
This is a demonstration text for showing how line breaking works.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

flush center

This is a demonstration text for showing how line breaking works.

flush left

This is a demonstration text for showing how line breaking works.

flush right

This is a demonstration text for showing how line breaking works.

center

This is a demonstration text for showing how line breaking works.

left

This is a demonstration text for showing how line breaking works.

right

This is a demonstration text for showing how line breaking works.

N 2022-07-07 **/tcb/halign code={⟨*code*⟩}** (no default)

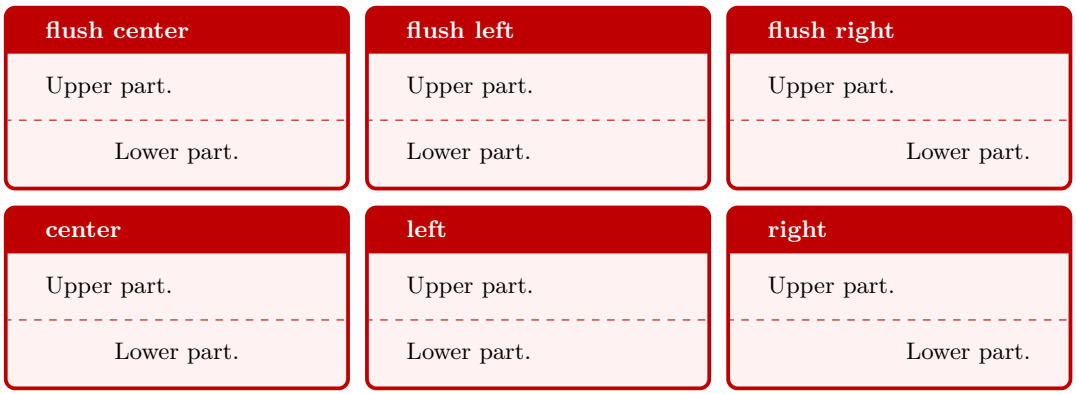
N 2022-07-07 **/tcb/halign upper code={⟨*code*⟩}** (no default)

If /tcb/halign→ P. 36 resp. /tcb/halign upper→ P. 36 is not flexible enough, /tcb/halign code resp. /tcb/halign upper code allows to set arbitrary ⟨*code*⟩ to configure the horizontal alignment of the text content, e.g. using alignments from specialized packages.

N 2015-05-07 **/tcb/halign lower=⟨*alignment*⟩** (no default, initially justify)

halign lower determines the horizontal ⟨*alignment*⟩ of the lower part of the box. The feasible values for ⟨*alignment*⟩ are the same as for /tcb/halign→ P. 36.

```
\begin{tcbraster}[raster columns=3,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black]

  \begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=flush center,halign lower=flush center]
    Upper part. \tcblower Lower part.
  \end{tcolorbox}
  \begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=flush left,halign lower=flush left]
    Upper part. \tcblower Lower part.
  \end{tcolorbox}
  \begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=flush right,halign lower=flush right]
    Upper part. \tcblower Lower part.
  \end{tcolorbox}
  \begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=center,halign lower=center]
    Upper part. \tcblower Lower part.
  \end{tcolorbox}
  \begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=left,halign lower=left]
    Upper part. \tcblower Lower part.
  \end{tcolorbox}
  \begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=right,halign lower=right]
    Upper part. \tcblower Lower part.
  \end{tcolorbox}

\end{tcbraster}
```



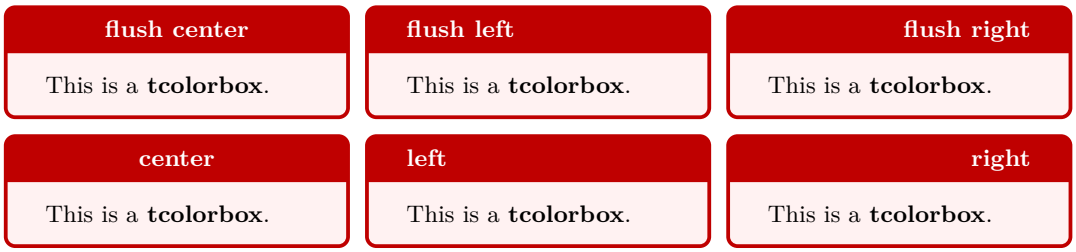
N 2022-07-07 **/tcb/halign lower code={⟨*code*⟩}** (no default)

If /tcb/halign lower is not flexible enough, /tcb/halign lower code allows to set arbitrary ⟨*code*⟩ to configure the horizontal alignment of the lower part of the box.

N 2015-05-07 **/tcb/halign title=⟨*alignment*⟩** (no default, initially `justify`)

`halign title` determines the horizontal ⟨*alignment*⟩ of the title of the box. The feasible values for ⟨*alignment*⟩ are the same as for `/tcb/halign` → P. 36.

```
\begin{tcbraster}[raster columns=3,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black]

  \begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=flush center,halign title=flush center]
    This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
  \end{tcolorbox}
  \begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=flush left,halign title=flush left]
    This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
  \end{tcolorbox}
  \begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=flush right,halign title=flush right]
    This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
  \end{tcolorbox}
  \begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=center,halign title=center]
    This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
  \end{tcolorbox}
  \begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=left,halign title=left]
    This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
  \end{tcolorbox}
  \begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=right,halign title=right]
    This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
  \end{tcolorbox}

\end{tcbraster}
```



N 2022-07-07 **/tcb/halign title code={⟨*code*⟩}** (no default)

If `/tcb/halign title` is not flexible enough, `/tcb/halign title code` allows to set arbitrary ⟨*code*⟩ to configure the horizontal alignment of the title of the box.

U 2015-05-07 **/tcb/flushleft upper** (style, no value)

Shortcut for setting `/tcb/halign` → P. 36 to `flush left`.

U 2015-05-07 **/tcb/center upper** (style, no value)

Shortcut for setting `/tcb/halign` → P. 36 to `flush center`.

U 2015-05-07 **/tcb/flushright upper** (style, no value)

Shortcut for setting `/tcb/halign` → P. 36 to `flush right`.

U 2015-05-07 **/tcb/flushleft lower** (style, no value)

Shortcut for setting `/tcb/halign lower` → P. 37 to `flush left`.

U 2015-05-07 **/tcb/center lower** (style, no value)

Shortcut for setting `/tcb/halign lower` → P. 37 to `flush center`.

U 2015-05-07 **/tcb/flushright lower** (style, no value)

Shortcut for setting `/tcb/halign lower` → P. 37 to `flush right`.

U 2015-05-07 **/tcb/flushleft title** (style, no value)

Shortcut for setting /tcb/halign title→P. 38 to **flush left**.

U 2015-05-07 **/tcb/center title** (style, no value)

Shortcut for setting /tcb/halign title→P. 38 to **flush center**.

U 2015-05-07 **/tcb/flushright title** (style, no value)

Shortcut for setting /tcb/halign title→P. 38 to **flush right**.

> ! The vertical alignment settings are only relevant for boxes which are larger than their natural height, see Section 4.10 on page 59.

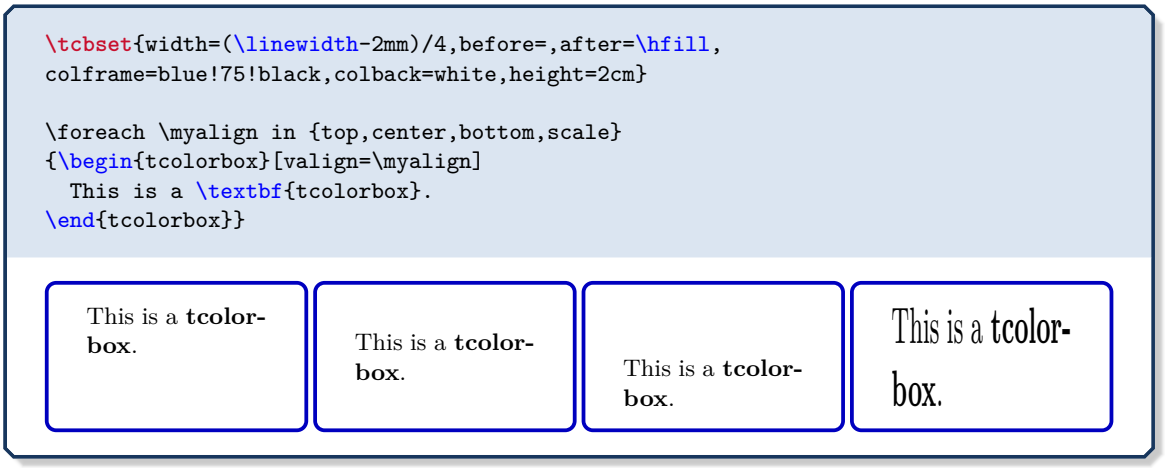
U 2015-07-16 **/tcb/valign=**⟨*alignment*⟩ (no default, initially `top`)

If the height of a `tcolorbox` is not the natural height, `valign` determines the vertical ⟨*alignment*⟩ of the upper part. Feasible values are

- **top**: Anchor text at top.
- **center**: Anchor text at center.
- **bottom**: Anchor text at bottom.
- **scale**: Scale text vertically to fit into the available space. This is brutal and may not look very good. Consider Section 22 on page 450 alternatively.
- **scale***: Like **scale**, but scaling is bounded by /tcb/valign scale limit.

For a box with natural height, these settings are meaningless.

```
\tcbset{width=(\linewidth-2mm)/4,before=,after=\hfill,
colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white,height=2cm}

\foreach \myalign in {top,center,bottom,scale}
{\begin{tcolorbox}[valign=\myalign]
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}}
```



N 2015-05-07 **/tcb/valign upper=**⟨*alignment*⟩ (no default, initially `top`)

Alias for /tcb/valign.

/tcb/valign lower=⟨*alignment*⟩ (no default, initially `top`)

This key has the same meaning for the lower part as `valign` for the upper part, i. e., it determines the vertical ⟨*alignment*⟩ of the lower part with feasible values `top`, `center`, `bottom`, `scale`, and `scale*`.

N 2015-07-16 **/tcb/valign scale limit=**⟨*real number*⟩ (no default, initially `1.1`)

Sets an upper scale limit for the **scale*** setting in /tcb/valign and /tcb/valign lower. Note that this value is not reset by /tcb/reset→P. 120. So, changes also apply to embedded boxes.

Also see /tcb/sidebyside align→P. 136 for alignment settings when upper part and lower part are set side-by-side.

4.7 Geometry

4.7.1 Width

`/tcb/width=`⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially `\linewidth`)

Sets the total width of the colored box to ⟨*length*⟩. See also `/tcb/height` → P. 59.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}

\begin{tcolorbox}[width=\linewidth/2]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

N 2014-10-31 `/tcb/text width=`⟨*length*⟩ (style, no default)

Sets the text width of the upper part to ⟨*length*⟩. See also `/tcb/text height` → P. 60.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}

\begin{tcolorbox}[text width=4cm]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox} where the text has a width of 4cm.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox** where the text has a width of 4cm.

N 2014-11-07 `/tcb/add to width=`⟨*length*⟩ (style, no default)

Adds ⟨*length*⟩ to the current total width of the colored box.

```
\tcbset{width=4cm,colback=red!5!white,
  colframe=red!75!black}

\begin{tcolorbox}
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[add to width=1cm]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

This is a **tcolorbox**.

See Section 4.10 on page 59 for setting fixed height values.

4.7.2 Rules

/tcb/toprule=⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially `0.5mm`)

Sets the line width of the top rule to ⟨*length*⟩.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}

\begin{tcolorbox}[toprule=3mm]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

/tcb/bottomrule=⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially `0.5mm`)

Sets the line width of the bottom rule to ⟨*length*⟩.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}

\begin{tcolorbox}[bottomrule=3mm]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

/tcb/leftrule=⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially `0.5mm`)

Sets the line width of the left rule to ⟨*length*⟩.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}

\begin{tcolorbox}[leftrule=3mm]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

/tcb/rightrule=⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially `0.5mm`)

Sets the line width of the right rule to ⟨*length*⟩.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}

\begin{tcolorbox}[rightrule=3mm]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

/tcb/titlerule=⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially `0.5mm`)

Sets the line width of the rule below the title to ⟨*length*⟩.

```
\tcbset{enhanced,colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,
  colbacktitle=red!90!black}

\begin{tcolorbox}[titlerule=3mm,title=This is the title]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is the title

This is a **tcolorbox**.

/tcb/boxrule=⟨*length*⟩ (style, no default, initially `0.5mm`)

Sets all rules of the frame to ⟨*length*⟩, i. e. /tcb/toprule→ P. 41, /tcb/bottomrule→ P. 41, /tcb/leftrule→ P. 41, /tcb/rightrule→ P. 41, and /tcb/titlerule.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}

\begin{tcolorbox}[boxrule=3mm]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

! More options for drawing a /tcb/borderline→ P. 199 are provided by using skins documented in Section 10 from page 169.

4.7.3 Arcs

/tcb/arc=⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially `1mm`)

Sets the inner radius of the four frame arcs to ⟨*length*⟩.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}

\begin{tcolorbox}[arc=0mm]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[arc=3mm]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

This is a **tcolorbox**.

N 2015-05-05 **/tcb/circular arc** (style, no value)

Sets /tcb/arc → P. 42 to match the half of the inner width of the colored box. If width and height of the box are identical, this gives a circle.

> **!** If the height of the box is smaller than the width, the result will look quite ugly.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[width=3cm,
  colback=red!5!white,
  colframe=red!75!black,
  halign=center,valign=center,
  square,circular arc]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a
tcolorbox.

N 2015-05-05 **/tcb/bean arc** (style, no value)

Sets /tcb/arc → P. 42 to match the smaller value of the half of the inner width and of the inner height of the colored box.

> **!** This only works for a fixed /tcb/height → P. 59. Also, /tcb/bean arc must be used *after* width and height are set by option keys.

```
\tcbset{size=fbox,boxrule=0.5mm,
  colback=red!5!white,
  colframe=red!75!black,
  halign=center,valign=center}

\begin{tcolorbox}[width=3cm,height=2cm,
  bean arc]
Box A
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[width=2cm,height=3cm,
  bean arc]
Box B
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Box A

Box B

N 2015-05-05 **/tcb/octogon arc** (style, no value)

Sets /tcb/arc → P. 42 to match $\frac{1}{2+\sqrt{2}}$ of the inner width of the colored box. If width and height of the box are identical, the interior is a regular octogon.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,
  size=minimal,auto outer arc,
  width=2.1cm,octogon arc,
  colback=red,colframe=white,colupper=white,
  fontupper=\fontsize{7mm}{7mm}\selectfont\bfseries\sffamily,
  halign=center,valign=center,
  square,arc is angular,
  borderline={0.2mm}{-1mm}{red}  ]
STOP
\end{tcolorbox}
```

STOP

N 2015-05-05 **/tcb/arc is angular** (no value, initially unset)

Using this options applies a patch which straightens the corners arcs of the boxes. The little arcs are replaced by little straight lines.

> **!** This patch is considered as an experimental feature. It changes some of the original TikZ code. This change may break with future updates of TikZ.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,
  arc=3mm}

\begin{tcolorbox}[arc is angular]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[arc is curved]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

This is a **tcolorbox**.

N 2015-05-05 **/tcb/arc is curved** (no value, initially set)

This option resets the patch from /tcb/arc is angular. The original TikZ code is activated.

/tcb/outer arc=⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

Sets the outer radius of the four frame arcs to ⟨*length*⟩.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}

\begin{tcolorbox}[arc=4mm,outer arc=1mm]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

/tcb/auto outer arc (no value, initially set)

Sets the outer radius of the four frame arcs automatically in dependency of the inner radius given by /tcb/arc → P. 42.

4.7.4 Spacing

/tcb/boxsep=⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially `1mm`)

Sets a common padding of ⟨*length*⟩ between the text content and the frame of the box. This value is added to the key values of `left`, `right`, `top`, `bottom`, and `middle` at the appropriate places.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,width=(\linewidth-4mm)/2,
  before=,after=\hfill}

\begin{tcolorbox}[boxsep=5mm]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[boxsep=5mm,draft]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

frame: w=195.33255pt, h=48.97505pt

upper: w=141.2724pt, h=6.296pt

interior: w=192.4873pt, h=46.1298pt

/tcb/left=⟨*length*⟩ (style, no default, initially `4mm`)

Sets the left space between all text parts and frame (additional to `boxsep`). This is an abbreviation for setting `lefttitle`, `leftupper`, and `leftlower` to the same value.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}

\begin{tcolorbox}[left=0mm]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

N 2017-02-16 **/tcb/left*=**⟨*length*⟩ (style, no default)

Sets `/tcb/left` such that ⟨*length*⟩ is the distance between the left bounding box and the text parts.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}

This is some text.
\begin{tcolorbox}[grow to left by=5mm,left*=0mm,
  enhanced,show bounding box]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is some text.

This is a **tcolorbox**.

/tcb/lefttitle=⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially 4mm)

Sets the left space between title text and frame (additional to boxsep).

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}

\begin{tcolorbox}[lefttitle=3cm,title=My Title]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My Title

This is a **tcolorbox**.

/tcb/leftupper=⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially 4mm)

Sets the left space between upper text and frame (additional to boxsep).

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}

\begin{tcolorbox}[leftupper=3cm,title=My Title]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My Title

This is a **tcolorbox**.

/tcb/leftlower=⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially 4mm)

Sets the left space between lower text and frame (additional to boxsep).

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}

\begin{tcolorbox}[leftlower=3cm]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

This is the lower part.

/tcb/right=⟨*length*⟩ (style, no default, initially 4mm)

Sets the right space between all text parts and frame (additional to boxsep). This is an abbreviation for setting righttitle, rightupper, and rightlower to the same value.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}

\begin{tcolorbox}[width=5cm,right=2cm]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcol-**
orbox.

N 2017-02-16 **/tcb/right*=**⟨*length*⟩ (style, no default)

Sets /tcb/right → P. 46 such that ⟨*length*⟩ is the distance between the right bounding box and the text parts.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}

\flushright This is some text.
\begin{tcolorbox}[grow to right by=5mm,right*=0mm,
  halign=right,enhanced,show bounding box]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is some text.

This is a **tcolorbox**.

/tcb/righttitle=⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially 4mm)

Sets the right space between title text and frame (additional to boxsep).

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}

\begin{tcolorbox}[width=5cm,righttitle=2cm,title=My very long title text]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox} with standard upper box dimensions.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My very long ti-
tle text

This is a **tcolorbox** with standard upper box dimensions.

/tcb/rightupper=⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially 4mm)

Sets the right space between upper text and frame (additional to boxsep).

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}

\begin{tcolorbox}[width=5cm,rightupper=2cm,title=My very long title text]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox} with compressed upper box dimensions.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My very long title text

This is a **tcol-
orbox** with
compressed
upper box
dimensions.

/tcb/rightlower=⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially `4mm`)

Sets the right space between lower text and frame (additional to `boxsep`).

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}

\begin{tcolorbox}[width=5cm,rightlower=2cm]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox} with standard upper box dimensions.
\tcblower
This is the lower part with large space at right.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox** with standard upper box dimensions.

This is the lower part with large space at right.

/tcb/top=⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially `2mm`)

Sets the top space between text and frame (additional to `boxsep`).

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}

\begin{tcolorbox}[top=0mm]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

This is the lower part.

/tcb/toptitle=⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially `0mm`)

Sets the top space between title and frame (additional to `boxsep`).

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}

\begin{tcolorbox}[toptitle=3mm,title=My title]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title

This is a **tcolorbox**.

/tcb/bottom=⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially 2mm)

Sets the bottom space between text and frame (additional to boxsep).

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}

\begin{tcolorbox}[bottom=0mm]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

This is the lower part.

/tcb/bottomtitle=⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially 0mm)

Sets the bottom space between title and frame (additional to boxsep).

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}

\begin{tcolorbox}[bottomtitle=3mm,title=My title]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title

This is a **tcolorbox**.

/tcb/middle=⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially 2mm)

Sets the space between upper and lower text to the separation line (additional to boxsep).

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}

\begin{tcolorbox}[middle=0mm,boxsep=0mm]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.
This is the lower part.

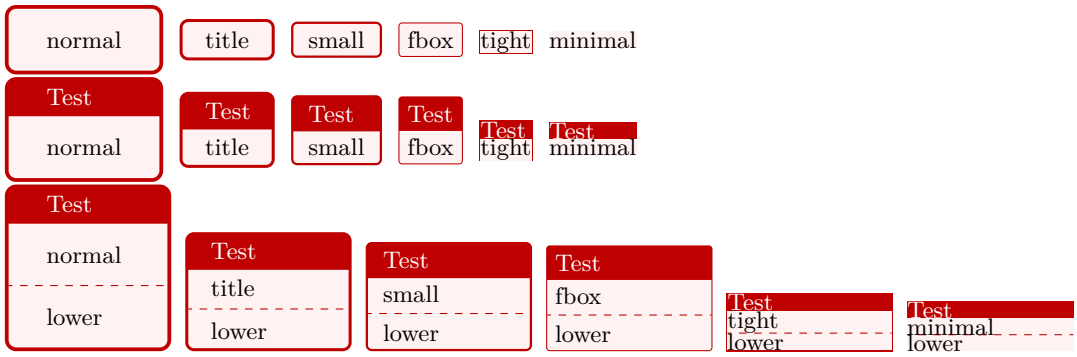
4.7.5 Size Shortcuts

`/tcb/size=`⟨*name*⟩ (no default, initially `normal`)

Sets all geometry keys with exception of `/tcb/width` → P. 40 to predefined length values. For ⟨*name*⟩, the following values are feasible:

- `normal`: normal sized boxes e.g. of width `\linewidth`.
- `title`: title line sized boxes.
- `small`: small boxes e.g. for keyword highlighting.
- `fbox`: identical to the standard `\fbox`.
- `tight`: no padding space at all.
- `minimal`: no padding space, no box rules.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}

\foreach \s in {normal,title,small,fbox,tight,minimal} {
  \tcbox[size=\s,on line]{\s} }

\foreach \s in {normal,title,small,fbox,tight,minimal} {
  \tcbox[size=\s,on line,title=Test]{\s} }

\foreach \s in {normal,title,small,fbox,tight,minimal} {
  \begin{tcolorbox}[size=\s,on line,title=Test,width=2.2cm]
    \s \tcblower lower\end{tcolorbox} }
```



Predefined values						
	normal	title	small	fbox	tight	minimal
boxrule	0.5mm	0.4mm	0.3mm	0.4pt	0.4pt	0.0pt
boxsep	1.0mm	1.0mm	1.0mm	3.0pt	0.0pt	0.0pt
left	4.0mm	2.0mm	1.0mm	0.0pt	0.0pt	0.0pt
right	4.0mm	2.0mm	1.0mm	0.0pt	0.0pt	0.0pt
top	2.0mm	0.25mm	0.0mm	0.0pt	0.0pt	0.0pt
bottom	2.0mm	0.25mm	0.0mm	0.0pt	0.0pt	0.0pt
toptitle	0.0mm	0.0mm	0.0mm	0.0pt	0.0pt	0.0pt
bottomtitle	0.0mm	0.0mm	0.0mm	0.0pt	0.0pt	0.0pt
middle	2.0mm	0.75mm	0.5mm	1.0pt	0.2pt	0.0pt
arc	1.0mm	0.75mm	0.5mm	1.0pt	0.0pt	0.0pt
outer arc	auto	auto	auto	auto	0.0pt	0.0pt

/tcb/oversize=⟨*length*⟩ (style, default `0pt`)

Sets the text width of the upper part to the current line width plus an optional ⟨*length*⟩. This is achieved by changing the keys `/tcb/width` → P. 40 `/tcb/enlarge left by` → P. 95, and `/tcb/enlarge right by` → P. 95 appropriately. The resulting box is overlapping into the left and right margin of the page. Note that this style option has to be given *after* all other geometry keys! Also see `/tcb/grow sidewards by` → P. 97 and `/tcb/spread sidewards` → P. 100.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}

\textit{Normal text for comparison:}\\
\lipsum[2]

\begin{tcolorbox}[oversize,title=Oversized box]
\lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Normal box]
\lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Normal text for comparison:
Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

Oversized box

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

Normal box

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

4.7.6 Toggle Left and Right

U 2017-02-16 **/tcb/toggle left and right=**⟨*toggle preset*⟩ (default `evenpage`, initially `none`)

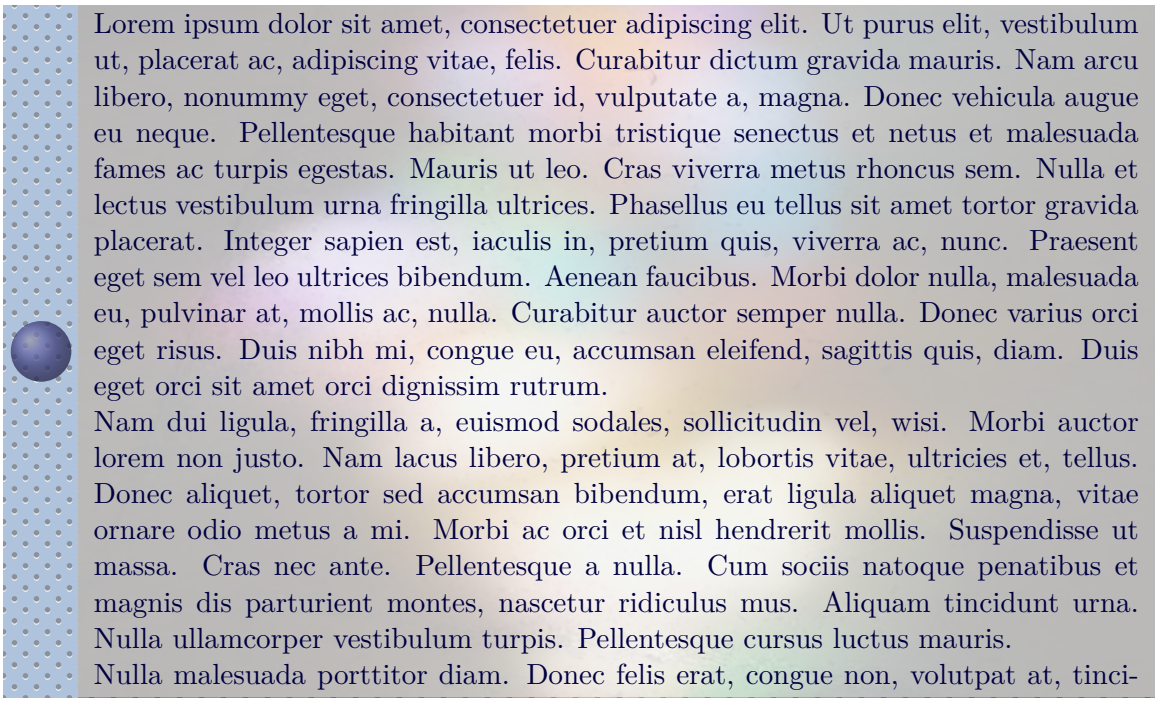
According to the ⟨*toggle preset*⟩, the left and the right settings of the `tcolorbox` are switched or not. Feasible values are:

- `none`: no switching.
- `forced`: the values of the left and right rules, spaces, and corners are switched.
- `evenpage`: if the page is an even page, the values of the left and right rules, spaces, and corners are switched. This value also sets `/tcb/check odd page` → P. 115 to `true`.

> **!** Horizontal bounding box enlargements are not toggled by this option. They can be toggled independently by `/tcb/toggle enlargement` → P. 98. For example, `/tcb/oversize` → P. 51 changes the bounding box.

```
% \usepackage{lipsum}
% \usetikzlibrary{patterns}
% \tcbuselibrary{skins,breakable}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,breakable,
  toggle left and right,sharp corners,
  boxrule=0mm,top=0mm,bottom=0mm,left=1mm,right=1mm,
  rightrule=1cm,colupper=blue!25!black,
  interior style={fill overzoom image=lichtspiel.jpg,fill image opacity=0.25},
  frame style={pattern=crosshatch dots light steel blue},
  overlay={%
    \begin{tcbclipframe}
    \tcbifoddpage{\coordinate (X) at ([xshift=-5mm]frame.east);}
                 {\coordinate (X) at ([xshift=5mm]frame.west);}
    \fill[shading=ball,ball color=blue!50!white,opacity=0.5] (X) circle (4mm);
    \end{tcbclipframe}}]
\lipsum[1-6]
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This example switches a `1cm` thick rule from the left to the right side depending on the page number. Thereby, the rule is always on the outer side of the double-sided paper. Additionally, a ball is drawn on the outer side with help of an overlay.



dunt tristique, libero. Vivamus viverra fermentum felis. Donec nonummy pellentesque ante. Phasellus adipiscing semper elit. Proin fermentum massa ac quam. Sed diam turpis, molestie vitae, placerat a, molestie nec, leo. Maecenas lacinia. Nam ipsum ligula, eleifend at, accumsan nec, suscipit a, ipsum. Morbi blandit ligula feugiat magna. Nunc eleifend consequat lorem. Sed lacinia nulla vitae enim. Pellentesque tincidunt purus vel magna. Integer non enim. Praesent euismod nunc eu purus. Donec bibendum quam in tellus. Nullam cursus pulvinar lectus. Donec et mi. Nam vulputate metus eu enim. Vestibulum pellentesque felis eu massa.

Quisque ullamcorper placerat ipsum. Cras nibh. Morbi vel justo vitae lacus tincidunt ultrices. Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. In hac habitasse platea dictumst. Integer tempus convallis augue. Etiam facilisis. Nunc elementum fermentum wisi. Aenean placerat. Ut imperdiet, enim sed gravida sollicitudin, felis odio placerat quam, ac pulvinar elit purus eget enim. Nunc vitae tortor. Proin tempus nibh sit amet nisl. Vivamus quis tortor vitae risus porta vehicula.

Fusce mauris. Vestibulum luctus nibh at lectus. Sed bibendum, nulla a faucibus semper, leo velit ultricies tellus, ac venenatis arcu wisi vel nisl. Vestibulum diam. Aliquam pellentesque, augue quis sagittis posuere, turpis lacus congue quam, in hendrerit risus eros eget felis. Maecenas eget erat in sapien mattis porttitor. Vestibulum porttitor. Nulla facilisi. Sed a turpis eu lacus commodo facilisis. Morbi fringilla, wisi in dignissim interdum, justo lectus sagittis dui, et vehicula libero dui cursus dui. Mauris tempor ligula sed lacus. Duis cursus enim ut augue. Cras ac magna. Cras nulla. Nulla egestas. Curabitur a leo. Quisque egestas wisi eget nunc. Nam feugiat lacus vel est. Curabitur consectetuer.

Suspendisse vel felis. Ut lorem lorem, interdum eu, tincidunt sit amet, laoreet vitae, arcu. Aenean faucibus pede eu ante. Praesent enim elit, rutrum at, molestie non, nonummy vel, nisl. Ut lectus eros, malesuada sit amet, fermentum eu, sodales cursus, magna. Donec eu purus. Quisque vehicula, urna sed ultricies auctor, pede lorem egestas dui, et convallis elit erat sed nulla. Donec luctus. Curabitur et nunc. Aliquam dolor odio, commodo pretium, ultricies non, pharetra in, velit. Integer arcu est, nonummy in, fermentum faucibus, egestas vel, odio.

4.8 Corners

The four corners of any `tcolorbox` can be set individually as `/tcb/sharp corners` or as `/tcb/rounded corners`→ P. 55. These settings are also reflected in the behavior of `/tcb/borderline`→ P. 199 and `/tcb/shadow`→ P. 210 as one would expect.

By default, all four corners are *rounded*. So, only the `/tcb/sharp corners` option will be necessary for most use cases. The `/tcb/rounded corners`→ P. 55 option can be used to revert a `/tcb/sharp corners` setting.

`/tcb/sharp corners`=⟨*position*⟩ (default `all`, initially unset)

The ⟨*position*⟩ denotes one or more of the four box corners to be set as *sharp* corners. The not assigned corners will retain their mode. Feasible values for ⟨*position*⟩ are:

- `northwest`
- `northeast`
- `southwest`
- `southeast`
- `north`
- `south`
- `east`
- `west`
- `downhill`
- `uphill`
- `all`

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=red!5!white,
  colframe=red!75!black,
  sharp corners=northwest ]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=red!5!white,
  colframe=red!75!black,
  sharp corners ]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

/tcb/rounded corners=⟨*position*⟩ (default `all`, initially `all`)

The `/tcb/rounded corners` can be used to revert a `/tcb/sharp corners` → P. 54 setting. The ⟨*position*⟩ denotes one or more of the four box corners to be set as *rounded* corners. The not assigned corners will retain their mode. Feasible values for ⟨*position*⟩ are[2]:

- `northwest`
- `northeast`
- `southwest`
- `southeast`
- `north`
- `south`
- `east`
- `west`
- `downhill`
- `uphill`
- `all`

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=red!5!white,
  colframe=red!75!black,sharp corners,
  rounded corners=northwest ]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

/tcb/sharpish corners (style, no value)

Shortcut for setting `/tcb/arc` → P. 42 and `/tcb/outer arc` → P. 44 to `0pt`. With this setting, rounded corners will appear as quasi-sharp, but e. g. the shadow will be somewhat rounder than the shadow of really sharp corners.

> **!** Corners are still of type *rounded* with this option, but appear *sharp*. To switch back to rounded corners, one has to adapt `/tcb/arc` → P. 42 and `/tcb/outer arc` → P. 44.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=red!5!white,
  colframe=red!75!black,
  sharpish corners ]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

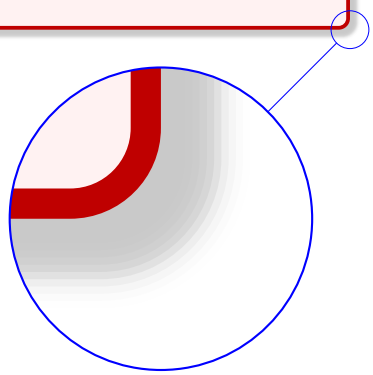
[2] The graphical examples assume that the boxes where set to have sharp corners before.

The following examples will show the differences between `/tcb/rounded corners` → P. 55, `/tcb/sharpish corners` → P. 55, and `/tcb/sharp corners` → P. 54. The later two give the same core box, but `/tcb/borderline` → P. 199 and `/tcb/shadow` → P. 210 settings are slightly different. The following examples use `/tcb/drop fuzzy shadow` → P. 204.

My title

This is a **tcolorbox**.

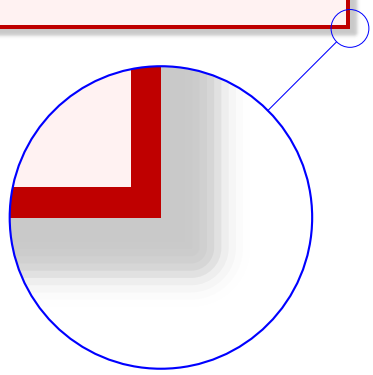
rounded corners



My title

This is a **tcolorbox**.

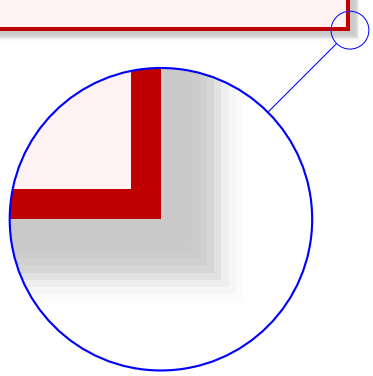
sharpish corners



My title

This is a **tcolorbox**.

sharp corners



4.9 Transparency

> **!** Transparency effects are likely to be used in conjunction with *jigsaw* skin variants, see Section 10.11 on page 223.

/tcb/opacityframe=⟨*fraction*⟩ (no default, initially `1.0`)

Sets the frame opacity of the box to the given ⟨*fraction*⟩.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[opacityframe=0.25,
  colframe=red]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

/tcb/opacityback=⟨*fraction*⟩ (no default, initially `1.0`)

Sets the background opacity of the box to the given ⟨*fraction*⟩.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[standard jigsaw,colframe=red,
  opacityframe=0.5, opacityback=0.5]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

Also see `/tcb/opacitybacklower` → P. 245 of the LIB skins library.

/tcb/opacitybacktitle=⟨*fraction*⟩ (no default, initially `1.0`)

Sets the title background opacity of the box to the given ⟨*fraction*⟩.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[standard jigsaw,colframe=red,
  opacityframe=0.5, opacitybacktitle=0.5,
  title filled, title=This is a title]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a title

This is a **tcolorbox**.

/tcb/opacityfill=⟨*fraction*⟩ (style, no default, initially `1.0`)

Sets the fill opacity for frame, interior and optionally the title background to the given ⟨*fraction*⟩.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[standard jigsaw,colframe=red,
  opacityfill=0.7, title=This is a title]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a title

This is a **tcolorbox**.

/tcb/opacityupper=⟨*fraction*⟩ (no default, initially 1.0)

Sets the text opacity of the upper box part to the given ⟨*fraction*⟩.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,opacityupper=0.5,
  interior ⤸
      ⤹style={preaction={fill=white},pattern=checkerbo
      ⤹color=gray!40}]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

/tcb/opacitylower=⟨*fraction*⟩ (no default, initially 1.0)

Sets the text opacity of the lower box part to the given ⟨*fraction*⟩.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,opacitylower=0.5,
  interior ⤸
      ⤹style={preaction={fill=white},pattern=checkerbo
      ⤹color=gray!40}]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

This is the lower part.

/tcb/opacitytext=⟨*fraction*⟩ (no default, initially 1.0)

Sets the text opacity of the upper and the lower box part to the given ⟨*fraction*⟩.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,opacitytext=0.5,
  interior ⤸
      ⤹style={preaction={fill=white},pattern=checkerbo
      ⤹color=gray!40}]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

This is the lower part.

/tcb/opacitytitle=⟨*fraction*⟩ (no default, initially 1.0)

Sets the text opacity of the box title to the given ⟨*fraction*⟩.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,opacitytitle=0.7,
  coltitle=black,
  fonttitle=\bfseries,title=This is a title,
  title ⤸
      ⤹style={preaction={fill=white},pattern=checkerbo
      ⤹color=gray!40}]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a title

This is a **tcolorbox**.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced jigsaw,fonttitle=\bfseries,title=This is a title,
  opacityframe=0.5,opacityback=0.25,opacitybacktitle=0.25,opacitytext=0.8,
  colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,colbacktitle=yellow!20!red]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a title

This is a **tcolorbox**.

4.10 Height Control

In a typical usage scenario, the height of a `tcolorbox` is computed automatically to fit the content. Nevertheless, the height can be set to a fixed value or to fit commonly for several boxes, e. g. if boxes are set side by side.

> **!** The height control keys are only applicable to unbreakable boxes. If a box is set to be `/tcb/breakable` →P. 401, the height is always computed according to the *natural height*.

`/tcb/natural height` (no value, initially set)

Sets the total height of the colored box to its natural height depending on the box content.

`/tcb/height`=⟨*length*⟩ (no default)

Sets the total height of the colored box to ⟨*length*⟩ independent of the box content. ⟨*length*⟩ is the minimum height of the box, if `/tcb/height plus` is larger than zero.

```
\tcbset{width=(\linewidth-2mm)/3,before=,after=\hfill,
colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white}

\begin{tcolorbox}[height=1cm,valign=center]
  This box has a height of 1cm.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[height=2cm,valign=center]
  This box has a height of 2cm.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[height=3cm,split=0.5,valign=center,valign lower=center]
  This box has a height of 3cm.
  \tcblower
  Lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This box has a height of 1cm.

This box has a height of 2cm.

This box has a height of 3cm.

Lower part.

`/tcb/height plus`=⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially `0pt`)

The box may extend a given fixed `/tcb/height` up to the given ⟨*length*⟩.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,left=1mm,top=1mm,bottom=1mm,
  right=1mm,boxsep=0mm,width=3cm,nobeforeafter}

\begin{tcolorbox}[height=1cm]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[height=1cm,height plus=1cm]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[height=1cm,height plus=1cm]
This is a tcolorbox. This is a tcolorbox. This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a tcolorbox.

This is a tcolorbox.

This is a tcolorbox. This is a tcolorbox. This is a tcolorbox.

/tcb/height from=⟨*min*⟩ **to** ⟨*max*⟩ (style, no default)

Sets the box height to a dimension between ⟨*min*⟩ and ⟨*max*⟩.

```
% \usepackage{lipsum}
\newtcolorbox{mybox}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,left=1mm,top=1mm,
  bottom=1mm,right=1mm,boxsep=0mm,width=4.5cm,nobeforeafter,
  height from=2cm to 8cm}

\begin{mybox}
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{mybox}
\begin{mybox}
This is a tcolorbox. This is a tcolorbox. This is a tcolorbox.
\end{mybox}
\begin{mybox}
\lipsum[2]
\end{mybox}
```

This is a tcolorbox.

This is a tcolorbox. This is a tcolorbox. This is a tcolorbox.

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

N 2014-10-31 **/tcb/text height=**⟨*length*⟩ (style, no default)

Sets the text height to ⟨*length*⟩. This is the length from the top of the upper part to the bottom of the optional lower part. See also **/tcb/text width** → P. 40.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}

\begin{tcolorbox}[text height=2cm]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox} where the text area has a height of 2cm.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox** where the text area has a height of 2cm.

N 2014-11-07 **/tcb/add to height=⟨*length*⟩** (style, no default)

Adds ⟨*length*⟩ to the current height of the colored box. /tcb/height → P. 59 has to be set before this key is used! If this option is used several times, then the /tcb/height → P. 59 is also increased several times.

```
\tcbset{height=2cm,
  valign=center,width=(\linewidth-2mm)/2,
  before=,after=\hfill,colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white}

\begin{tcolorbox}
  This box has a height of 2cm.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[add to height=1cm]
  This box has a height of 3cm.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This box has a height of 2cm.

This box has a height of 3cm.

N 2016-02-16 **/tcb/add to natural height=⟨*length*⟩** (style, no default)

The application of this option generates a box with natural height plus the given ⟨*length*⟩. If this option is used several times, then the last setting of ⟨*length*⟩ wins. The resulting box is not considered a fixed height box and the implementation is quite different to /tcb/add to height.

```
\tcbset{valign=center,width=(\linewidth-2mm)/2,
  before=,after=\hfill,colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white}

\begin{tcolorbox}
  This box has natural height.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[add to natural height=1cm]
  This box has natural height plus 1 cm.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This box has natural height.

This box has natural height plus 1 cm.

N 2014-09-22
U 2016-02-17

`/tcb/height fill=true|false|maximum` (default `true`, initially `false`)

If set to `true`, the height of the `tcolorbox` is set to the rest of the available vertical space of the current page. If set to `maximum`, the page is compressed as much as possible. Note that the `tcolorbox` is always set as its own paragraph using this option. Also see `/tcb/text fill` → P. 75.

> ! Note that the library LIB breakable has to be loaded to use this key!

This height control key is only applicable to unbreakable boxes, but it uses code from the library LIB breakable. The counterpart for breakable boxes is `/tcb/height fixed for` → P. 407.
This option can and should not be used for boxes in boxes, but it can be used for boxes inside a `tcbraster` → P. 307.

```
% \usepackage{lipsum}
% \tcbuselibrary{breakable}
\begin{tcolorbox}[height fill,
  colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  title=Box which fills the rest of the page]
\lipsum[1]
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Box which fills the rest of the page

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Mauris ut leo. Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem. Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices. Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat. Integer sapien est, iaculis in, pretium quis, viverra ac, nunc. Praesent eget sem vel leo ultrices bibendum. Aenean faucibus. Morbi dolor nulla, malesuada eu, pulvinar at, mollis ac, nulla. Curabitur auctor semper nulla. Donec varius orci eget risus. Duis nibh mi, congue eu, accumsan eleifend, sagittis quis, diam. Duis eget orci sit amet orci dignissim rutrum.

N 2017-06-28 **/tcb/inherit height=⟨*fraction*⟩** (default 1, initially unset)

If this option is used for a tcolorbox which is embedded inside another (outer) tcolorbox *and* if this outer tcolorbox has a fixed height, then the given ⟨*fraction*⟩ of the available text height of the outer tcolorbox is used as /tcb/height → P. 59 for the current tcolorbox. Otherwise, /tcb/natural height → P. 59 is applied for the current tcolorbox.

```
\tcbset{colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white,fonttitle=\bfseries}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Outer box with fixed height 3.5cm,height=3.5cm]
  \begin{tcolorbox}[title=Inner box,nobeforeafter,inherit height]
    This inner box matches the available space.
  \end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Outer box with natural height]
  \begin{tcolorbox}[title=Inner box,nobeforeafter,inherit height]
    This inner box has its natural height.
  \end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Outer box with fixed height 5cm,height=5cm]
  \begin{tcolorbox}[title=Inner box,nobeforeafter,inherit height]
    \begin{tcolorbox}[colframe=red,beforeafter skip=0pt,inherit height=0.6]
      Deeply nested box using 60 percent of the available space.
    \end{tcolorbox}
    \begin{tcolorbox}[colframe=red,beforeafter skip=0pt,inherit height=0.4]
      Deeply nested box using 40 percent of the available space.
    \end{tcolorbox}
  \end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Outer box with fixed height 3.5cm

Inner box

This inner box matches the available space.

Outer box with natural height

Inner box

This inner box has its natural height.

Outer box with fixed height 5cm

Inner box

Deeply nested box using 60 percent of the available space.

Deeply nested box using 40 percent of the available space.

N 2015-05-05 **/tcb/square** (style, no value)

Sets /tcb/height → P. 59 to match the width of the colored box.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[width=3cm,
  colback=red!5!white,
  colframe=red!75!black,
  halign=center,valign=center,
  square]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a
tcolorbox.

/tcb/space=⟨*fraction*⟩ (no default, initially 0)

If the height of a `tcolorbox` is not the natural height, the space difference between the forced and the natural size is distributed between the upper and the lower part of the box. This space could also be negative. ⟨*fraction*⟩ with a value between 0 and 1 is the amount of space which is added to the upper part, the rest is added to the lower part. If there is no lower part, then all of the space is added to the upper part always.

```
\tcbset{width=(\linewidth-2mm)/3,before=,after=\hfill,
colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white,height=3cm}

\foreach \f in {0.2,0.4,0.7}
{\begin{tcolorbox}[space=\f]
    This is the upper part.
    \tcblower
    This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}}
```

This is the upper part.
This is the lower part.

This is the upper part.
This is the lower part.

This is the upper part.
This is the lower part.

/tcb/space to upper (style)

This is an abbreviation for `space=1`, i. e. all extra space is added to the upper part.

/tcb/space to lower (style, initially set)

This is an abbreviation for `space=0`, i. e. all extra space is added to the lower part (if there is any).

/tcb/space to both (style)

This is an abbreviation for `space=0.5`, i. e. the extra space equally distributed between the upper and the lower part.

```
\tcbset{width=(\linewidth-2mm)/3,before=,after=\hfill,
colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white,height=3cm}

\foreach \myspace in {space to upper,space to both,space to lower}
{\begin{tcolorbox}[\myspace]
    This is the upper part.
    \tcblower
    This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}}
```

This is the upper part.

This is the lower part.

This is the upper part.

This is the lower part.

This is the upper part.

This is the lower part.

N 2015-02-15
U 2020-07-30

/tcb/space to=⟨*macro*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

If the height of a `tcolorbox` is not the natural height, the space difference between the forced and the natural size is saved into the given local ⟨*macro*⟩. This ⟨*macro*⟩ can and should be used inside the box content to add content which is vertically sized to match ⟨*macro*⟩.

!

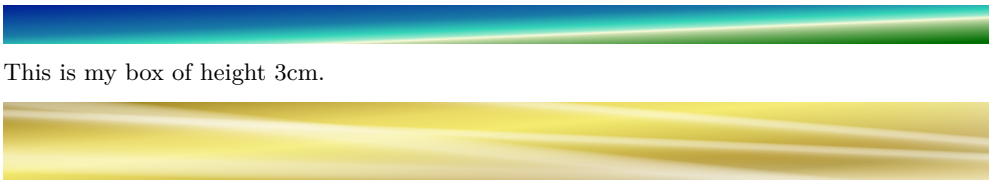
- The actual length saved into ⟨*macro*⟩ is adapted dynamically during several compilations – at least two, but maybe more.
- Due to the adaption algorithm, objects can be sized with ⟨*macro*⟩ plus any offset length.
- Never ever use ⟨*macro*⟩ multiplied with a factor. The only exception to this rule is that the space can be split into parts which sum to ⟨*macro*⟩.
- Never use this in combination with `/tcb/fit` → P. 455.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white,height=3cm,
    space to=\myspace]
  This is my box of height 3cm. The space is filled with a picture:\\[2mm]
  \includegraphics[width=\linewidth,height=\myspace]{goldshade.png}\\[1mm]
  This is some other text.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is my box of height 3cm. The space is filled with a picture:

This is some other text.

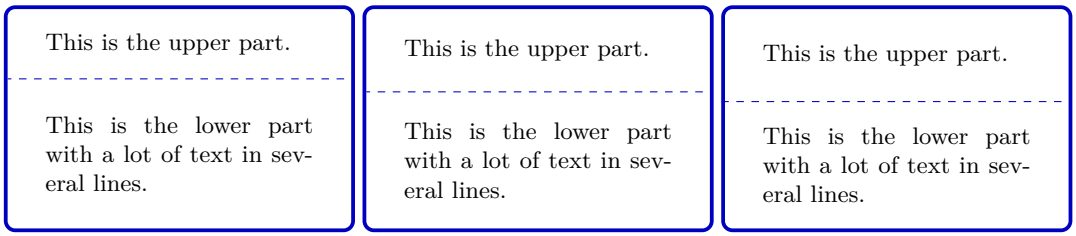
```
\begin{tcolorbox}[colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white,height=3cm,
    space to=\myspace]
  \includegraphics[width=\linewidth,
    height=0.33\dimexpr\myspace]{blueshade.png}\\[1mm]
  This is my box of height 3cm.\\[2mm]
  \includegraphics[width=\linewidth,
    height=0.67\dimexpr\myspace]{goldshade.png}
\end{tcolorbox}
```



/tcb/split=⟨*fraction*⟩ (no default)

If the height of a **tcolorbox** is not the natural height, the ⟨*fraction*⟩ with a value between 0 and 1 determines the positioning of the segmentation between the upper and the lower part. Here, 0 stands for top and 1 for bottom. Note that the box is split regardless of the actual dimensions of the text parts!

```
\tcbset{width=(\linewidth-2mm)/3,before=,after=\hfill,height=3cm,
colback=white,colframe=blue!75!black,valign=center,valign lower=center}

\foreach \f in {0.1,0.5,0.8}
{\begin{tcolorbox}[split=\f]
This is the upper part.
\tcblower
This is the lower part with a lot of text in several lines.
\end{tcolorbox}}
```



U 2014-11-07 **/tcb/equal height group=**⟨*id*⟩ (no default)

Boxes which are members of an **equal height group** will all get the same height, i. e. the maximum of all their natural heights. The ⟨*id*⟩ serves to distinguish between different height groups. Note that you have to compile twice to see changes and that height groups are global definitions.

```
\tcbset{width=(\linewidth-2mm)/3,before=,after=\hfill,arc=0mm,
colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white,fonttitle=\bfseries}

\begin{tcolorbox}[equal height group=A,adjusted title={One}]
  My smallest box.
\end{tcolorbox}%
\begin{tcolorbox}[equal height group=A,adjusted title={Two}]
  This box is also small.
  \tcblower
  But with a lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}%
\begin{tcolorbox}[equal height group=A,adjusted title={Three}]
  This box contains a lot of text just to fill the space
  with word flowing and flowing and flowing until the box
  is filled with all of it.
\end{tcolorbox}\linebreak
%
\tcbset{width=(\linewidth-1mm)/2,before=,after=\hfill,arc=0mm,
colframe=red!75!black,colback=white}
%
\begin{tcolorbox}[equal height group=B]
  Now, we use another equal height group.
\end{tcolorbox}%
\begin{tcolorbox}[equal height group=B,after=]
  \begin{equation*}
    \int\limits_{0}^{1} x^2 = \frac13.
  \end{equation*}
\end{tcolorbox}
```

One

My smallest box.

Two

This box is also small.

But with a lower part.

Three

This box contains a lot of text just to fill the space with word flowing and flowing and flowing until the box is filled with all of it.

Now, we use another equal height group.

$$\int_0^1 x^2 = \frac{1}{3}.$$

See Section 16 on page 305 for more equal height options.

/tcb/minimum for equal height group=⟨*id*⟩:⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

Plants a ⟨*length*⟩ into the equal height group with the given ⟨*id*⟩. This ensures that the height will not drop below ⟨*length*⟩. Note that you cannot reduce a computed height value by using this key with a small value. The difference to applying /tcb/height → P. 59 directly is that the boxes are never too small for their content.

```
\tcbset{colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white,arc=0mm,
  before=,after=\hfill,fonttitle=\bfseries,left=2mm,right=2mm,
  width=3.5cm,
  equal height group=C,
  minimum for equal height group=C:3.5cm}

\begin{tcolorbox}
  My first box. All boxes will get 3.5cm times 3.5cm
  if the content height is not too large.
\end{tcolorbox}%
\begin{tcolorbox}
  My second box.
  \tcblower
  This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}%
\begin{tcblisting}{}
\textbf{Mixed}
with a listing.
\end{tcblisting}
\begin{tcolorbox}[title={Fourth box}]
  My final box.
\end{tcolorbox}%
```

My first box. All boxes will get 3.5cm times 3.5cm if the content height is not too large.

My second box.

This is the lower part.

```
\textbf{Mixed}
with a listing.
```

Mixed with a listing.

Fourth box

My final box.

N 2016-03-24 **/tcb/minimum for current equal height group=⟨*length*⟩** (no default, initially unset)

Sets /tcb/minimum for equal height group for the current equal height group. Apparently, this only works for an already known equal height group, i.e. /tcb/equal height group → P. 67 has to be set *before* this option is used. This option is likely to be used in combination with /tcb/raster equal height → P. 316

```
% \tcbuselibrary{raster}
\begin{tcbitemize}[raster equal height,colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white,
  raster every box/.style={minimum for current equal height group=2cm}]
  \tcbitem A
  \tcbitem B
\end{tcbitemize}
```

A

B

N 2015-11-27
U 2016-02-22

/tcb/use height from group=⟨*id*⟩ (style, default current group)

Sets the current box to a fixed /tcb/height → P. 59 which is copied from an equal height group with the given ⟨*id*⟩. If this height is not available during the current compilation, no fixed height setting is used. If ⟨*id*⟩ is omitted, the current equal height group is used which has to be set before by /tcb/equal height group → P. 67.
Note that the natural height of the current box is not considered for computation of the group height. The main application for /tcb/use height from group is that the height can be adapted further by /tcb/add to height → P. 61.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[use height from group=C,add to height=-2cm,
  colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white]
Height from group \enquote{C} of the previous example, but reduced by 2cm.
\end{tcolorbox}%
```

Height from group "C" of the previous example, but reduced by 2cm.

```
% \tcbuselibrary{raster}
Every line is inside an equal height group:
\begin{tcbraster}[raster equal height=rows,
    title=Box \thetcbrasternum,
    enhanced,size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white]
  \begin{tcolorbox}First line\\second line\\
    The height of this box rules.\end{tcolorbox}
  \begin{tcolorbox}[use height from group]Test\end{tcolorbox}
  \begin{tcolorbox}[use height from group]
    First line\\second line\end{tcolorbox}
  \begin{tcolorbox}The height of this box rules.\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}
```

Every line is inside an equal height group:

Box 1
First line
second line
The height of this box rules.

Box 2
Test

Box 3
First line
second line

Box 4
The height of this box rules.

N 2015-11-27

\tcbheightfromgroup{⟨*macro*⟩}{⟨*id*⟩}

Saves the height from an equal height group with the given ⟨*id*⟩ to a ⟨*macro*⟩. If this height is not available during the current compilation, ⟨*macro*⟩ is set to 0pt.

4.11 Box Content Additions

The following options introduce some arbitrary ⟨*code*⟩ to the content of a `tcolorbox`. These additions can be given at the beginning or at the ending of the title, the upper part, or the lower part.

U 2023-01-27 `/tcb/before title=`⟨*code*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

The given ⟨*code*⟩ is placed *after* the color and font settings and *before* the content of the title. The ⟨*code*⟩ is appended by a final `\ignorespaces`.

```
\tcbset{before title={\textcolor{yellow}{\large Important:}~},
  colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Important: My title

This is a **tcolorbox**.

N 2023-01-27 `/tcb/before title*=`⟨*code*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

The given ⟨*code*⟩ is placed *after* the color and font settings and *before* the content of the title. In contrast to `/tcb/before title`, no `\ignorespaces` is appended.

U 2023-01-27 `/tcb/after title=`⟨*code*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

The given ⟨*code*⟩ is placed *after* the content of the title. The ⟨*code*⟩ is prepended by a leading `\unskip`.

```
\tcbset{after title={\hfill\colorbox{Navy}{approved}},
  colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title approved

This is a **tcolorbox**.

N 2023-01-27 `/tcb/after title*=`⟨*code*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

The given ⟨*code*⟩ is placed *after* the content of the title. In contrast to `/tcb/after title`, no `\unskip` is prepended.

/tcb/before upper=⟨*code*⟩ (no default, initially empty)

The given ⟨*code*⟩ is placed *after* the color and font settings and *before* the content of the upper part. The ⟨*code*⟩ is appended by a final `\ignorespaces`.

```
\tcbset{before upper={\textit{The story:}\par},
  colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title

The story:
This is a **tcolorbox**.

N 2019-02-26 **/tcb/before upper*=**⟨*code*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

The given ⟨*code*⟩ is placed *after* the color and font settings and *before* the content of the upper part. In contrast to `/tcb/before upper`, no `\ignorespaces` is appended. Use this for situations where `\ignorespaces` is not needed or causes harm.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[size=small,tile,
  colback=yellow!20,colbacktitle=yellow!70!black,
  title=My table,hbox,center,center title,
  before upper*=\begin{tabular}{cc},
  after upper*=\end{tabular},
]
  \multicolumn{2}{c}{Title}\\
  one & two \\
  three & four\\
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My table

Title	
one	two
three	four

U 2016-10-21 **/tcb/after upper=**⟨*code*⟩ (no default, initially empty)

The given ⟨*code*⟩ is placed *after* the content of the upper part. The ⟨*code*⟩ is prepended by a leading `\unskip`.

```
\tcbset{after upper={\par\hfill\textit{Read more next week}},
  colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title

This is a **tcolorbox**.

Read more next week

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[before upper=\flqq,after upper=\frqq,
  colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

«This is a **tcolorbox**.»

N 2016-10-21
U 2019-02-28 **/tcb/after upper*=**⟨*code*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

The given ⟨*code*⟩ is placed *after* the content of the upper part. In contrast to `/tcb/after upper`, no `\unskip` is prepended. Use this for situations where `\unskip` is not needed or causes harm. See `/tcb/before upper*` → P. 71 for an example.

> **!** From version 3.80 to 3.94, this option prepended an `\unskip` to the given ⟨*code*⟩.
> From version 3.95 to 4.15, this option was deprecated.
> From version 4.20, this option is re-established with changed semantic (no `\unskip`!)

/tcb/before lower=⟨*code*⟩ (no default, initially empty)

The given ⟨*code*⟩ is placed *after* the color and font settings and *before* the content of the lower part. The ⟨*code*⟩ is appended by a final `\ignorespaces`.

```
\tcbset{before lower=\textit{Behold:~},colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}

\begin{tcolorbox}
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

Behold: This is the lower part.

N 2019-02-26 **/tcb/before lower*=**⟨*code*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

The given ⟨*code*⟩ is placed *after* the color and font settings and *before* the content of the lower part. In contrast to `/tcb/before lower`, no `\ignorespaces` is appended. Use this for situations where `\ignorespaces` is not needed or causes harm.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[size=small,bicolor,sidebyside,center lower,
  colback=yellow!30,colbacklower=yellow!20,colframe=yellow!80!black,
  before lower*=\begin{tabular}{cc},
  after lower*=\end{tabular},
]
My table
\tcblower
  \multicolumn{2}{c}{Title}\\
  one & two \\
  three & four\\
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My table

Title	
one	two
three	four

U 2016-10-21 **/tcb/after lower=**⟨*code*⟩ (no default, initially empty)

The given ⟨*code*⟩ is placed *after* the content of the lower part. The ⟨*code*⟩ is prepended by a leading `\unskip`.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[after lower=\ \textit{This is the end.},
  colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

This is the lower part. *This is the end.*

N 2016-10-21
U 2019-02-28 **/tcb/after lower*=**⟨*code*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

The given ⟨*code*⟩ is placed *after* the content of the lower part. In contrast to `/tcb/after upper` → P. 72, no `\unskip` is prepended. Use this for situations where `\unskip` is not needed or causes harm.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[before lower*=$,after lower*=$,
  colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
\sin^2(x)+\cos^2(x)=1.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

$\sin^2(x) + \cos^2(x) = 1.$

! From version 3.80 to 3.94, this option prepended an `\unskip` to the given ⟨*code*⟩.
From version 3.95 to 4.15, this option was deprecated.
From version 4.20, this option is re-established with changed semantic (no `\unskip`!)

If /tcb/text fill is used, one cannot have a lower part and the box is unbreakable.

N 2015-07-15 **/tcb/text fill** (style, no value)

This style sets /tcb/before upper→P. 71 and /tcb/after upper→P. 72 to embed the upper part with a minipage. If a fixed height was applied e.g. by /tcb/height→P. 59 or /tcb/height fill→P. 62, this minipage gets a matching height. This allows to use vertical glue macros like \vfill to act like expected. If the box has no fixed height, setting /tcb/text fill has no other effect as making the box unbreakable.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  height=8cm,text fill,
  title=My filled box]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\par\vfill
\begin{center}
  My middle text.
\end{center}
\par\vfill
This is the end of my box.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My filled box

This is a **tcolorbox**.

My middle text.

This is the end of my box.

N 2019-09-19 **/tcb/tabulars=**⟨*preamble*⟩ (style)

This style sets /tcb/before upper→P. 71 and /tcb/after upper→P. 72 and several geometry keys to support a `tabular*` with the given ⟨*preamble*⟩. The packages `array` and `colortbl` have to be loaded separately.

```
% \usepackage{array}
% \usepackage{colortbl} - or - \usepackage[table]{xcolor}
\tcbset{enhanced,fonttitle=\bfseries\large,fontupper=\normalsize\sffamily,
  colback=yellow!10!white,colframe=red!50!black,colbacktitle=Salmon!30!white,
  coltitle=black,center title}

\begin{tcolorbox}[tabulars={@{\extracolsep{\fill}\hspace{5mm}}lrrrrr@{\hspace{5mm}}},
  boxrule=0.5pt,title=My table]
Group & One      & Two      & Three     & Four      & Sum\\\hline\hline
Red   & 1000.00 & 2000.00 &  3000.00 &  4000.00 & 10000.00\\\hline
Green & 2000.00 & 3000.00 &  4000.00 &  5000.00 & 14000.00\\\hline
Blue  & 3000.00 & 4000.00 &  5000.00 &  6000.00 & 18000.00\\\hline\hline
Sum   & 6000.00 & 9000.00 & 12000.00 & 15000.00 & 42000.00
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My table

Group	One	Two	Three	Four	Sum
Red	1000.00	2000.00	3000.00	4000.00	10000.00
Green	2000.00	3000.00	4000.00	5000.00	14000.00
Blue	3000.00	4000.00	5000.00	6000.00	18000.00
Sum	6000.00	9000.00	12000.00	15000.00	42000.00

N 2019-09-19 **/tcb/tabulars*=**{⟨*code*⟩}{⟨*preamble*⟩} (style)

This is a variant of /tcb/tabulars which adds some ⟨*code*⟩ before the table starts.

```
% \usepackage{array}
% \usepackage{colortbl} - or - \usepackage[table]{xcolor}
\tcbset{enhanced,fonttitle=\bfseries\large,fontupper=\normalsize\sffamily,
  colback=yellow!10!white,colframe=red!50!black,colbacktitle=Salmon!30!white,
  coltitle=black,center title}

\begin{tcolorbox}[tabulars*={\arrayrulewidth0.5mm\renewcommand\arraystretch{1.4}}%
    {@{\extracolsep{\fill}\hspace{20mm}}lll@{\hspace{20mm}}},
  title=My table]
One      & Two      & Three \\\hline\hline
1000.00 & 2000.00 &  3000.00\\\hline
2000.00 & 3000.00 &  4000.00
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My table

One	Two	Three
1000.00	2000.00	3000.00
2000.00	3000.00	4000.00

If /tcb/tabularx or /tcb/tabularx* are used, one cannot have a lower part.

/tcb/tabularx=⟨*preamble*⟩ (style)

This style sets /tcb/before upper→ P. 71 and /tcb/after upper→ P. 72 and several geometry keys to support a tabularx with the given ⟨*preamble*⟩. The packages tabularx [5], array, and colortbl have to be loaded separately.

```
% \usepackage{array,tabularx}
% \usepackage{colortbl} - or - \usepackage[table]{xcolor}
\newcolumntype{Y}{>{\raggedleft\arraybackslash}X}% see tabularx
\tcbset{enhanced,fonttitle=\bfseries\large,fontupper=\normalsize\sffamily,
  colback=yellow!10!white,colframe=red!50!black,colbacktitle=Salmon!30!white,
  coltitle=black,center title}

\begin{tcolorbox}[tabularx={X||Y|Y|Y|Y||Y},title=My table]
Group & One      & Two      & Three     & Four      & Sum\\\hline\hline
Red   & 1000.00 & 2000.00 &  3000.00 &  4000.00 & 10000.00\\\hline
Green & 2000.00 & 3000.00 &  4000.00 &  5000.00 & 14000.00\\\hline
Blue  & 3000.00 & 4000.00 &  5000.00 &  6000.00 & 18000.00\\\hline\hline
Sum   & 6000.00 & 9000.00 & 12000.00 & 15000.00 & 42000.00
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My table

Group	One	Two	Three	Four	Sum
Red	1000.00	2000.00	3000.00	4000.00	10000.00
Green	2000.00	3000.00	4000.00	5000.00	14000.00
Blue	3000.00	4000.00	5000.00	6000.00	18000.00
Sum	6000.00	9000.00	12000.00	15000.00	42000.00

/tcb/tabularx*={⟨*code*⟩}{⟨*preamble*⟩} (style)

This is a variant of /tcb/tabularx which adds some ⟨*code*⟩ before the table starts.

```
% \usepackage{array,tabularx}
% \usepackage{colortbl} - or - \usepackage[table]{xcolor}
\tcbset{enhanced,fonttitle=\bfseries\large,fontupper=\normalsize\sffamily,
  colback=yellow!10!white,colframe=red!50!black,colbacktitle=Salmon!30!white,
  coltitle=black,center title}

\begin{tcolorbox}[tabularx*={\arrayrulewidth0.5mm}{X|X|X},title=My table]
One      & Two      & Three \\\hline\hline
1000.00 & 2000.00 &  3000.00\\\hline
2000.00 & 3000.00 &  4000.00
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My table

One	Two	Three
1000.00	2000.00	3000.00
2000.00	3000.00	4000.00

/tcb/tikz upper=⟨*options*⟩ (style)

This style adds a centered **tikzpicture** environment to the start and end of the upper part. The ⟨*options*⟩ may be given as Ti*k*Z picture options.

```
% \usepackage{tikz}

\begin{tcolorbox}[tikz upper,fonttitle=\bfseries,colback=white,colframe=black,
                  title=\tikzname\ drawing]
  \path[fill=yellow,draw=yellow!75!red] (0,0) circle (1cm);
  \fill[red] (45:5mm) circle (1mm);
  \fill[red] (135:5mm) circle (1mm);
  \draw[line width=1mm,red] (215:5mm) arc (215:325:5mm);
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Ti*k*Z drawing

/tcb/tikz lower=⟨*options*⟩ (style)

This style adds a centered **tikzpicture** environment to the start and end of the lower part. The ⟨*options*⟩ may be given as Ti*k*Z picture options.

```
% \usepackage{tikz}
% \tcbuselibrary{skins,listings}

\begin{tcblisting}{tikz lower,listing side text,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  bicolor,colback=LightBlue!50!white,colbacklower=white,colframe=black,
  righthand width=3cm,title=\tikzname\ drawing}
\path[fill=yellow,draw=yellow!75!red]
    (0,0) circle (1cm);
\fill[red] (45:5mm) circle (1mm);
\fill[red] (135:5mm) circle (1mm);
\draw[line width=1mm,red]
    (215:5mm) arc (215:325:5mm);
\end{tcblisting}
```

Ti*k*Z drawing

```
\path[fill=yellow,draw=yellow!75!red]
    (0,0) circle (1cm);
\fill[red] (45:5mm) circle (1mm);
\fill[red] (135:5mm) circle (1mm);
\draw[line width=1mm,red]
    (215:5mm) arc (215:325:5mm);
```

/tcb/tikznode upper=⟨*options*⟩ (style)

This style places the upper part content into a centered TikZ node. The ⟨*options*⟩ may be given as TikZ node options. This style is especially useful for boxes with multiline texts which are fitted to the text width.

```
% \usepackage{tikz}
\newtcbox{\headline}[1][]{enhanced,center,
  ignore nobreak,fontupper=\Large\bfseries,
  colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white,
  drop fuzzy shadow=yellow,tikznode upper,#1}

\headline{Important\\Headline}
```

Important Headline

/tcb/tikznode lower=⟨*options*⟩ (style)

This style places the lower part content into a centered TikZ node. The ⟨*options*⟩ may be given as TikZ node options.

```
% \usepackage{tikz}
\begin{tcolorbox}[bicolor,colback=LightBlue!50!white,colbacklower=white,
  colframe=black,tikznode lower={inner sep=2pt,draw=red,fill=yellow}]
Upper part.
\tcblower
Lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Upper part.

Lower part.

/tcb/tikznode=⟨*options*⟩ (style)

Shortcut for setting **/tcb/tikznode upper** and **/tcb/tikznode lower** the same time.

/tcb/varwidth upper=⟨*length*⟩ (style, default **/tcb/width** → P. 40)

This style places the upper part content into a **varwidth** environment. This style needs the **varwidth** package [1] to be loaded manually. The resulting box has a maximal width of ⟨*length*⟩. This option is only senseful for a **\tcbox** → P. 14.

```
% \usepackage{varwidth}
\newtcbox{\varbox}{colframe=red!50!black,
  colback=red!10!white,varwidth upper}

\varbox{Short text.}
\varbox{This box contains is a longer text
  which is broken.}
```

Short text.

This box contains is a longer text which is broken.

4.12 Overlays

With an overlay, arbitrary ⟨*graphical code*⟩ can be added to a `tcolorbox`. This code is executed *after* the frame and interior are drawn and *before* the text content is drawn. Therefore, you can decorate the `tcolorbox` with your own extensions. Common special cases are *watermarks* which are implemented using overlays. See Subsection 10.3 from page 187 if you want to add *watermarks*.

> **!** If you use the core package only, the ⟨*graphical code*⟩ has to be `pgf` code and there is not much assistance for positioning. Therefore, the usage of the `/tcb/enhanced` → P. 231 mode from the library skins is recommended which allows `tikz` code and gives access to `/tcb/geometry nodes` → P. 157 for positioning.

`/tcb/overlay=`⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

Adds ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to the box drawing process. This ⟨*graphical code*⟩ is drawn *after* the frame and interior and *before* the text content.

```
% \tcbuselibrary{skins} % preamble
\tcbset{frogbox/.style={enhanced,colback=green!10,colframe=green!65!black,
  enlarge top by=5.5mm,
  overlay={\foreach \x in {2cm,3.5cm} {
    \begin{scope}[shift={([xshift=\x]frame.north west)}]
      \path[draw=green!65!black,fill=green!10,line width=1mm] (0,0) arc (0:180:5mm);
      \path[fill=black] (-0.2,0) arc (0:180:1mm);
    \end{scope}}}}}

\begin{tcolorbox}[frogbox,title=My title]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

```
% \usetikzlibrary{patterns} % preamble
% \tcbuselibrary{skins}     % preamble
\tcbset{ribbonbox/.style={enhanced,colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,
  fonttitle=\bfseries,
  overlay={\path[fill=blue!75!white,draw=blue,double=white!85!blue,
    preaction={opacity=0.6,fill=blue!75!white},
    line width=0.1mm,double distance=0.2mm,
    pattern=fivepointed stars,pattern color=white!75!blue]
    ([xshift=-0.2mm,yshift=-1.02cm]frame.north east)
    -- ++(-1,1) -- ++(-0.5,0) -- ++(1.5,-1.5) -- cycle;}}}

\begin{tcolorbox}[ribbonbox,title=My title]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

/tcb/no overlay (style, no default, initially set)

Removes the overlay if set before.

/tcb/overlay broken=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

If the box is set to be /tcb/breakable→P. 401 and *is* broken actually, then the ⟨*graphical code*⟩ is added to the box drawing process. /tcb/overlay→P. 80 overwrites this key.

/tcb/overlay unbroken=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

If the box is set to be /tcb/breakable→P. 401 but *is not* broken actually or if the box is set to be /tcb/unbreakable→P. 402, then the ⟨*graphical code*⟩ is added to the box drawing process. /tcb/overlay→P. 80 overwrites this key.

/tcb/overlay first=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

If the box is set to be /tcb/breakable→P. 401 and *is* broken actually, then the ⟨*graphical code*⟩ is added to the box drawing process for the *first* part of the break sequence. /tcb/overlay→P. 80 overwrites this key.

/tcb/overlay middle=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

If the box is set to be /tcb/breakable→P. 401 and *is* broken actually, then the ⟨*graphical code*⟩ is added to the box drawing process for the *middle* parts (if any) of the break sequence. /tcb/overlay→P. 80 overwrites this key.

/tcb/overlay last=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

If the box is set to be /tcb/breakable→P. 401 and *is* broken actually, then the ⟨*graphical code*⟩ is added to the box drawing process for the *last* part of the break sequence. /tcb/overlay→P. 80 overwrites this key.

/tcb/overlay unbroken and first=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

This is an optimized abbreviation for setting /tcb/overlay unbroken and /tcb/overlay first together. /tcb/overlay→P. 80 overwrites this key.

/tcb/overlay middle and last=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

This is an optimized abbreviation for setting /tcb/overlay middle and /tcb/overlay last together. /tcb/overlay→P. 80 overwrites this key.

/tcb/overlay unbroken and last=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

This is an optimized abbreviation for setting /tcb/overlay unbroken and /tcb/overlay last together. /tcb/overlay→P. 80 overwrites this key.

N 2014-09-19 **/tcb/overlay first and middle=**⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

This is an optimized abbreviation for setting /tcb/overlay first and /tcb/overlay middle together. /tcb/overlay→P. 80 overwrites this key.

This example demonstrates the application of break sequence specific overlay options. Here, we define an environment `myexample` based on `tcolorbox` where the visible drawing is done totally by overlay keys.
Here, the first application of `myexample` produces an unbroken `tcolorbox`. The frame is drawn by the code given with /tcb/overlay unbroken.
The second application of `myexample` is broken into several parts which are drawn by the codes given with /tcb/overlay first, /tcb/overlay middle, and /tcb/overlay last.

```
% Preamble:
%\usepackage{tikz,lipsum}
%\tcbuselibrary{skins,breakable}
%\newcounter{example}
```

```
\colorlet{colexam}{red!75!black}
\newtcolorbox[use counter=example]{myexample}{%
  empty,title={Example \thetcbcounter},attach boxed title to top left,
  boxed title style={empty,size=minimal,toprule=2pt,top=4pt,
    overlay={\draw[colexam,line width=2pt]
      ([yshift=-1pt]frame.north west)--([yshift=-1pt]frame.north east);}},
  coltitle=colexam,fonttitle=\Large\bfseries,
  before=\par\medskip\noindent,parbox=false,boxsep=0pt,left=0pt,right=3mm,top=4pt,
  breakable,pad at break*=0mm,vfill before first,
  overlay unbroken={\draw[colexam,line width=1pt]
    ([yshift=-1pt]title.north east)--([xshift=-0.5pt,yshift=-1pt]title.north-|frame.east)
    --([xshift=-0.5pt]frame.south east)--(frame.south west); },
  overlay first={\draw[colexam,line width=1pt]
    ([yshift=-1pt]title.north east)--([xshift=-0.5pt,yshift=-1pt]title.north-|frame.east)
    --([xshift=-0.5pt]frame.south east); },
  overlay middle={\draw[colexam,line width=1pt] ([xshift=-0.5pt]frame.north east)
    --([xshift=-0.5pt]frame.south east); },
  overlay last={\draw[colexam,line width=1pt] ([xshift=-0.5pt]frame.north east)
    --([xshift=-0.5pt]frame.south east)--(frame.south west);},%
}

\begin{myexample}
\lipsum[1]
\end{myexample}

\begin{myexample}
\lipsum[2-11]
\end{myexample}

\lipsum[12]% following text
```

Example 1

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Mauris ut leo. Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem. Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices. Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat. Integer sapien est, iaculis in, pretium quis, viverra ac, nunc. Praesent eget sem vel leo ultrices bibendum. Aenean faucibus. Morbi dolor nulla, malesuada eu, pulvinar at, mollis ac, nulla. Curabitur auctor semper nulla. Donec varius orci eget risus. Duis nibh mi, congue eu, accumsan eleifend, sagittis quis, diam. Duis eget orci sit amet orci dignissim rutrum.

Example 2

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

Nulla malesuada porttitor diam. Donec felis erat, congue non, volutpat at, tincidunt tristique, libero. Vivamus viverra fermentum felis. Donec nonummy pellentesque ante. Phasellus adipiscing semper elit. Proin fermentum massa ac quam. Sed diam turpis, molestie vitae, placerat a, molestie nec, leo. Maecenas lacinia. Nam ipsum ligula, eleifend at, accumsan nec, suscipit a, ipsum. Morbi blandit ligula feugiat magna. Nunc eleifend consequat lorem. Sed

lacinia nulla vitae enim. Pellentesque tincidunt purus vel magna. Integer non enim. Praesent euismod nunc eu purus. Donec bibendum quam in tellus. Nullam cursus pulvinar lectus. Donec et mi. Nam vulputate metus eu enim. Vestibulum pellentesque felis eu massa.

Quisque ullamcorper placerat ipsum. Cras nibh. Morbi vel justo vitae lacus tincidunt ultrices. Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. In hac habitasse platea dictumst. Integer tempus convallis augue. Etiam facilisis. Nunc elementum fermentum wisi. Aenean placerat. Ut imperdiet, enim sed gravida sollicitudin, felis odio placerat quam, ac pulvinar elit purus eget enim. Nunc vitae tortor. Proin tempus nibh sit amet nisl. Vivamus quis tortor vitae risus porta vehicula.

Fusce mauris. Vestibulum luctus nibh at lectus. Sed bibendum, nulla a faucibus semper, leo velit ultricies tellus, ac venenatis arcu wisi vel nisl. Vestibulum diam. Aliquam pellentesque, augue quis sagittis posuere, turpis lacus congue quam, in hendrerit risus eros eget felis. Maecenas eget erat in sapien mattis porttitor. Vestibulum porttitor. Nulla facilisi. Sed a turpis eu lacus commodo facilisis. Morbi fringilla, wisi in dignissim interdum, justo lectus sagittis dui, et vehicula libero dui cursus dui. Mauris tempor ligula sed lacus. Duis cursus enim ut augue. Cras ac magna. Cras nulla. Nulla egestas. Curabitur a leo. Quisque egestas wisi eget nunc. Nam feugiat lacus vel est. Curabitur consectetuer.

Suspendisse vel felis. Ut lorem lorem, interdum eu, tincidunt sit amet, laoreet vitae, arcu. Aenean faucibus pede eu ante. Praesent enim elit, rutrum at, molestie non, nonummy vel, nisl. Ut lectus eros, malesuada sit amet, fermentum eu, sodales cursus, magna. Donec eu purus. Quisque vehicula, urna sed ultricies auctor, pede lorem egestas dui, et convallis elit erat sed nulla. Donec luctus. Curabitur et nunc. Aliquam dolor odio, commodo pretium, ultricies non, pharetra in, velit. Integer arcu est, nonummy in, fermentum faucibus, egestas vel, odio.

Sed commodo posuere pede. Mauris ut est. Ut quis purus. Sed ac odio. Sed vehicula hendrerit sem. Duis non odio. Morbi ut dui. Sed accumsan risus eget odio. In hac habitasse platea dictumst. Pellentesque non elit. Fusce sed justo eu urna porta tincidunt. Mauris felis odio, sollicitudin sed, volutpat a, ornare ac, erat. Morbi quis dolor. Donec pellentesque, erat ac sagittis semper, nunc dui lobortis purus, quis congue purus metus ultricies tellus. Proin et quam. Class aptent taciti sociosqu ad litora torquent per conubia nostra, per inceptos hymenaeos. Praesent sapien turpis, fermentum vel, eleifend faucibus, vehicula eu, lacus.

Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Donec odio elit, dictum in, hendrerit sit amet, egestas sed, leo. Praesent feugiat sapien aliquet odio. Integer vitae justo. Aliquam vestibulum fringilla lorem. Sed neque lectus, consectetuer at, consectetuer sed, eleifend ac, lectus. Nulla facilisi. Pellentesque eget lectus. Proin eu metus. Sed porttitor. In hac habitasse platea dictumst. Suspendisse eu lectus. Ut mi mi, lacinia sit amet, placerat et, mollis vitae, dui. Sed ante tellus, tristique ut, iaculis eu, malesuada ac, dui. Mauris nibh leo, facilisis non, adipiscing quis, ultrices a, dui.

Morbi luctus, wisi viverra faucibus pretium, nibh est placerat odio, nec commodo wisi enim eget quam. Quisque libero justo, consectetuer a, feugiat vitae, porttitor eu, libero. Suspendisse sed mauris vitae elit sollicitudin malesuada. Maecenas ultricies eros sit amet ante. Ut venenatis velit. Maecenas sed mi eget dui varius euismod. Phasellus aliquet volutpat odio. Vestibulum ante ipsum primis in faucibus orci luctus et ultrices posuere cubilia Curae; Pellentesque sit amet pede ac sem eleifend consectetuer. Nullam elementum, urna vel imperdiet sodales, elit ipsum pharetra ligula, ac pretium ante justo a nulla. Curabitur tristique arcu eu metus. Vestibulum lectus. Proin mauris. Proin eu nunc eu urna hendrerit faucibus. Aliquam auctor, pede consequat laoreet varius, eros tellus scelerisque quam, pellentesque hendrerit ipsum dolor sed augue. Nulla nec lacus.

Suspendisse vitae elit. Aliquam arcu neque, ornare in, ullamcorper quis, commodo eu, libero.

Fusce sagittis erat at erat tristique mollis. Maecenas sapien libero, molestie et, lobortis in, sodales eget, dui. Morbi ultrices rutrum lorem. Nam elementum ullamcorper leo. Morbi dui. Aliquam sagittis. Nunc placerat. Pellentesque tristique sodales est. Maecenas imperdiet lacinia velit. Cras non urna. Morbi eros pede, suscipit ac, varius vel, egestas non, eros. Praesent malesuada, diam id pretium elementum, eros sem dictum tortor, vel consectetuer odio sem sed wisi.

Sed feugiat. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Ut pellentesque augue sed urna. Vestibulum diam eros, fringilla et, consectetuer eu, nonummy id, sapien. Nullam at lectus. In sagittis ultrices mauris. Curabitur malesuada erat sit amet massa. Fusce blandit. Aliquam erat volutpat. Aliquam euismod. Aenean vel lectus. Nunc imperdiet justo nec dolor.

Etiam euismod. Fusce facilisis lacinia dui. Suspendisse potenti. In mi erat, cursus id, nonummy sed, ullamcorper eget, sapien. Praesent pretium, magna in eleifend egestas, pede pede pretium lorem, quis consectetuer tortor sapien facilisis magna. Mauris quis magna varius nulla scelerisque imperdiet. Aliquam non quam. Aliquam porttitor quam a lacus. Praesent vel arcu ut tortor cursus volutpat. In vitae pede quis diam bibendum placerat. Fusce elementum convallis neque. Sed dolor orci, scelerisque ac, dapibus nec, ultricies ut, mi. Duis nec dui quis leo sagittis commodo.

Floating box from `floatplacement`

This floating box is placed at the top of a page.

4.13 Floating Objects

`/tcb/floatplacement=`⟨*values*⟩ (no default, initially `htb`)

Sets ⟨*values*⟩ as default values for the usage of `/tcb/float` and `/tcb/float*`. Feasible are the usual parameters for floating objects.

```
\tcbset{enhanced,colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,
   watermark color=red!15!white}

\begin{tcolorbox}[floatplacement=t,float,
                  title=Floating box from |floatplacement|,
                  watermark text={I am floating}]
  This floating box is placed at the top of a page.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

`/tcb/float=`⟨*values*⟩ (default from `floatplacement`)

Turns the box to a floating object where ⟨*values*⟩ are the usual parameters for such floating objects. If they are not used, the placement uses the default values given by `floatplacement`.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[float, title=Floating box from |float|,
    enhanced,watermark text={I'm also floating}]
  This box floats to a feasible place automatically. You do not have to
  use a numbering for this floating object.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Floating box from `float`

This box floats to a feasible place automatically. You do not have to use a numbering for this floating object.

`/tcb/float*=`⟨*values*⟩ (default from `floatplacement`)

Identical to `/tcb/float`, but for wide boxes spanning the whole page width of two column documents or in conjunction with the packages `multicol` or `paracol`. Note that you have to set `width=\textwidth` additionally, if the box should span the whole page width in these cases!

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[float*=b, title=Floating box from |float*|,width=\textwidth,
    enhanced,watermark text={I'm also floating}]
  In this single column document, you will see no difference to |float|.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

`/tcb/nofloat` (style, initially set)

Turns the floating behavior off.

Floating box from `float*`

In this single column document, you will see no difference to `float`.

N 2014-09-19 **/tcb/every float={⟨*code*⟩}** (no default, initially empty)

For floating objects, the /tcb/before→ P. 87 and /tcb/after→ P. 87 settings are ignored. Instead, /tcb/before float and /tcb/after float can be used. Further, with /tcb/every float, the given ⟨*code*⟩ is inserted before a floating box. If the box is /tcb/breakable→ P. 401, the given ⟨*code*⟩ is inserted before every part of the break sequence. The most common use case is every float=\centering.

```
\tcbox[float=htb,title={Floating box},every float=\centering,
  colback=blue!50!black,colframe=blue!50!white,colbacktitle=blue!10!white,
  coltitle=black,center title]
  {\includegraphics[height=6cm]{lichtspiel.jpg}}
```

Floating box

N 2022-06-21 **/tcb/before float={⟨*code*⟩}** (no default, initially empty)
N 2022-06-21 **/tcb/after float={⟨*code*⟩}** (no default, initially empty)

For floating objects, the /tcb/before→ P. 87 and /tcb/after→ P. 87 settings are ignored. Code can be inserted after the begin of the float environment and before /tcb/every float with /tcb/before float and between the end of the box and the end of the float environment with /tcb/after float.

! These options are not compatible with /tcb/breakable→ P. 401 floating objects and are ignored, if the box is set to be breakable.

4.14 Embedding into the Surroundings

Typically, but not necessarily, a `tcolorbox` is put inside a separate paragraph and has some vertical space before and after it. This behavior is controlled by the keys `/tcb/before` and `/tcb/after`.

> **!** Before version 4.40, the default setting for `/tcb/before` and `/tcb/after` was given by `/tcb/autoparskip` → P. 91. Starting with version 4.40, the default setting is given by `/tcb/before skip balanced` → P. 88 and `/tcb/after skip balanced` → P. 88.
> Note that old documents may need adaptions of page breaks.
> Alternatively, the old default setting can be restored by using
>
> ```
> \tcbsetforeverylayer{autoparskip}
> ```
>
> inside the document preamble.

`/tcb/before`=⟨*code*⟩ (no default, initially see `/tcb/before skip balanced` → P. 88)

Sets the ⟨*code*⟩ which is executed before the colored box. It is not used for floating boxes. Also, it is not used, if the box follows a heading immediately and `/tcb/ignore nobreak` → P. 93 is set to `false`.

`/tcb/after`=⟨*code*⟩ (no default, initially see `/tcb/after skip balanced` → P. 88)

Sets the ⟨*code*⟩ which is executed after the colored box. It is not used for floating boxes.

`/tcb/nobeforeafter` (style, no value)

Abbreviation for clearing the keys `before` and `after`. The colored box is not put into a paragraph and there is no space before or after the box.

```
\tcbset{myone/.style={colback=LightGreen,colframe=DarkGreen,
  equal height group=nobefaf,width=\linewidth/4,nobeforeafter}}
\begin{tcolorbox}[myone,title=Box 1]Box 1\end{tcolorbox}%
\begin{tcolorbox}[myone,title=Box 2]Box 2\end{tcolorbox}%
\begin{tcolorbox}[myone,title=Box 3]Box 3\end{tcolorbox}%
\begin{tcolorbox}[myone,title=Box 4]Box 4\end{tcolorbox}
```

Box 1	Box 2	Box 3	Box 4
Box 1	Box 2	Box 3	Box 4

`/tcb/force nobeforeafter` (style, no value)

Forces the setting of `/tcb/nobeforeafter` even if `/tcb/before` and `/tcb/after` are set to other values later. Do not use this option globally unless you *really* know what you do. Note that embedded boxes do not inherit this forced clearance.

N 2020-09-25 **/tcb/before skip balanced=⟨*glue*⟩** (no default, initially `0.5\baselineskip plus 2pt`)

Inserts some vertical space before the colored box. This style sets `/tcb/before` → P. 87.
If the depth of the preceeding TEX box is between `0pt` and `0.3\baselineskip`, the distance between the *baseline* of the preceeding TEX box and the tcolorbox ist set to ⟨*glue*⟩+`0.3\baselineskip`.
If the depth is larger, the distance of the preceeding TEX box and the tcolorbox ist set to ⟨*glue*⟩.
Alternatively, see `/tcb/before skip` → P. 89 which ignores the *baseline*.

```
Some text.
\begin{tcolorbox}[before skip balanced=1cm,
    colframe=red!50!white]
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Some text.

This is a **tcolorbox**.

N 2020-09-25 **/tcb/after skip balanced=⟨*glue*⟩** (no default, initially `0.5\baselineskip plus 2pt`)

Inserts some vertical space of the given ⟨*glue*⟩ after the colored box. This style sets `/tcb/after` → P. 87. Additionally, `\prevdepth` is set to `0.3\baselineskip`. The following TEX box may enlarge the space by further glue to adjust its *baseline*. Alternatively, see `/tcb/after skip` → P. 89 which ignores the *baseline*.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[after skip balanced=1cm,
    colframe=red!50!white]
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
Some text.
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

Some text.

N 2020-09-25 **/tcb/beforeafter skip balanced=⟨*glue*⟩** (no default, initially `0.5\baselineskip plus 2pt`)

Inserts some vertical space of the given ⟨*glue*⟩ before *and* after the colored box. This style sets `/tcb/before skip balanced` and `/tcb/after skip balanced`.

```
\newtcolorbox{doubleline}[1][]{
  beforeafter skip balanced=0pt,
  height=1.8\baselineskip,
  enlarge top by=.1\baselineskip,
  enlarge bottom by=.1\baselineskip,
  colframe=blue!20,colback=blue!5,
  size=small,valign upper=center,#1 }

\noindent\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[use as bounding box] (0,0)
  rectangle (0.1,0.1);
\foreach \y in {0,1,...,9}  {
  \draw[very thin,red]
    (-0.2,-\y*\baselineskip) --
    (\linewidth+0.2cm,-\y*\baselineskip); }
\end{tikzpicture}
line 1\par
\begin{doubleline}  Abc  \end{doubleline}
\begin{doubleline}  Def  \end{doubleline}
line 2g\par
\begin{doubleline}  Ghi  \end{doubleline}
line 3\par
line 4 g
```

line 1

Abc

Def

line 2g

Ghi

line 3

line 4 g

N 2020-09-25
U 2015-03-16

/tcb/before skip=⟨*glue*⟩ (style, no default)

Inserts some vertical space of the given ⟨*glue*⟩ before the colored box. This style sets /tcb/before → P. 87. In contrast to /tcb/before skip balanced → P. 88, this ⟨*glue*⟩ is relative to the lower edge of the preceeding box and not to the baseline.

```
Some text.
\begin{tcolorbox}[before skip=1cm,
    colframe=red!50!white]
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Some text.

This is a **tcolorbox**.

N 2020-09-25
U 2017-02-01

/tcb/after skip=⟨*glue*⟩ (style, no default)

Inserts some vertical space of the given ⟨*glue*⟩ after the colored box. This style sets /tcb/after → P. 87. In contrast to /tcb/after skip balanced → P. 88, this ⟨*glue*⟩ is relative to the upper edge of the following box and not to the baseline.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[after skip=1cm,
    colframe=red!50!white]
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
Some text.
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

Some text.

N 2014-10-10

/tcb/beforeafter skip=⟨*glue*⟩ (style, no default)

Inserts some vertical space of the given ⟨*glue*⟩ before *and* after the colored box. This style sets /tcb/before skip and /tcb/after skip.

```
\tcbset{beforeafter skip=0pt,
  colframe=red!50!white}

text before
\begin{tcolorbox}
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
  Second box.
\end{tcolorbox}
text after
```

text before

This is a **tcolorbox**.

Second box.

text after

N 2014-11-07 **/tcb/left skip=**⟨*length*⟩ (style, no default, initially 0mm)

Inserts some horizontal space of the given ⟨*length*⟩ before the colored box. This style sets /tcb/grow to left by → P. 96 with the negated ⟨*length*⟩, i.e. the bounding box and box width are changed.

```
\noindent\rule{\linewidth}{2pt}

\begin{tcolorbox}[left skip=1cm,
    colframe=red!50!white]
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

N 2014-11-07 **/tcb/right skip=**⟨*length*⟩ (style, no default, initially 0mm)

Inserts some horizontal space of the given ⟨*length*⟩ after the colored box. This style sets /tcb/grow to right by → P. 96 with the negated ⟨*length*⟩, i.e. the bounding box and box width are changed.

```
\noindent\rule{\linewidth}{2pt}

\begin{tcolorbox}[right skip=1cm,
    colframe=red!50!white]
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

N 2014-10-10 **/tcb/leftright skip=**⟨*length*⟩ (style, no default)

Inserts some horizontal space of the given ⟨*length*⟩ before *and* after the colored box. This style changes the bounding box and the box width.

```
\noindent\rule{\linewidth}{2pt}

\begin{tcolorbox}[leftright skip=1cm,
    colframe=red!50!white]
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

U 2017-02-01 **/tcb/parskip** (style, no value)

This options is considered to be superseded by /tcb/before skip balanced→ P. 88 and /tcb/after skip balanced→ P. 88 (see note on page 87).
Sets the keys `before` and `after` to values which are recommended, if the package `parskip` *is* used and there is no better idea for `before` and `after`. This is similar to:

```
\tcbset{parskip/.style={before={\par\pagebreak[0]\parindent=0pt},
                        after={\par}}}
```

U 2017-02-01 **/tcb/noparskip** (style, no value)

This options is considered to be superseded by /tcb/before skip balanced→ P. 88 and /tcb/after skip balanced→ P. 88 (see note on page 87).
Sets the keys `before` and `after` to values which are recommended, if the package `parskip` is *not* used and there is no better idea for `before` and `after`. This is similar to:

```
\tcbset{noparskip/.style={before={\par\pagebreak[0]\smallskip\parindent=0pt},
                          after={\par\smallskip}}}
```

/tcb/autoparskip (style, no value)

This options is considered to be superseded by /tcb/before skip balanced→ P. 88 and /tcb/after skip balanced→ P. 88 (see note on page 87).
Tries to detect the usage of the package `parskip` and sets the keys `before` and `after` accordingly. Actually, the following is done:

- If the length of `\parskip` is greater than `0pt` at the beginning of the document, /tcb/parskip is executed. Here, the usage of package `parskip` is *assumed*.
- Otherwise, if the length of `\parskip` is not greater than `0pt` at the beginning of the document, /tcb/noparskip is executed. Here, the absence of package `parskip` is *assumed*.

/tcb/baseline=⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially `0pt`)

Used to set the `\pgfsetbaseline` value of the resulting `tcolorbox`.

```
\tcbset{colframe=red!50!white,width=4cm,nobeforeafter}
Some text\dotfill
\begin{tcolorbox}[baseline=3mm]
One line.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[baseline=3mm]
First line.\\Second line.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Some text..... One line. First line. Second line.

N 2014-10-10 **/tcb/box align=**⟨*alignment*⟩ (style, no default, initially `bottom`)

Used to set the `/tcb/baseline` value of the resulting `tcolorbox`. Feasible values for ⟨*alignment*⟩ are:

- `bottom`: alignment with the box bottom,
- `top`: alignment with the box top,
- `center`: alignment with the box center,
- `base`: alignment with the box content base. This option is not applicable for a `tcolorbox`→ P. 12 but for a `\tcbox`→ P. 14 only. It is an alias for `/tcb/tcbox raise base`→ P. 109.

```
\tcbset{colframe=red!50!white,width=4cm,nobeforeafter}
Some text\dotfill
\begin{tcolorbox}[box align=bottom]
One line.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[box align=bottom]
First line.\\Second line.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Some text..... One line. First line. Second line.

```
\tcbset{colframe=red!50!white,width=4cm,nobeforeafter}
Some text\dotfill
\begin{tcolorbox}[box align=top]
One line.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[box align=top]
First line.\\Second line.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Some text..... One line. First line. Second line.

```
\tcbset{colframe=red!50!white,width=4cm,nobeforeafter}
Some text\dotfill
\begin{tcolorbox}[box align=center]
One line.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[box align=center]
First line.\\Second line.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Some text..... One line. First line. Second line.

```
\tcbset{colframe=red!50!white,nobeforeafter}
Some text\dotfill
\tcbox[nobeforeafter,box align=base]{One line}
\tcbox[nobeforeafter,box align=base,size=fbox]{Another line}
```

Some text ..... One line Another line

N 2014-12-11 **/tcb/ignore nobreak=true|false** (default `true`, initially `false`)

After a heading, LaTeX tries to avoid a break by setting a `nobreak` boolean value. Starting from version `3.33`, the `/tcb/before` → P. 87 respectively `/tcb/before skip` → P. 89 settings are not used after a heading if `/tcb/ignore nobreak` is set to `false`. For an unbreakable box, `/tcb/before nobreak` is used instead. Further, a `/tcb/breakable` → P. 401 box will also try to avoid a break between a heading and a directly following first part of a break sequence. Set `/tcb/ignore nobreak` to `true`, if `nobreak` should be ignored as prior to version `3.33`. Also, such a setting may be used locally to enforce the `/tcb/before` → P. 87 setting.

N 2014-12-16 **/tcb/before nobreak=⟨*code*⟩** (no default, initially `\noindent`)

Sets the ⟨*code*⟩ which is executed before the colored box if it is unbreakable, if `/tcb/ignore nobreak` is not set, and if the box follows a heading.

N 2017-02-23 **/tcb/parfillskip restore=true|false** (default `true`, initially `true`)

If this option is set to be `true`, the minimum value of `\parfillskip` is tested at specific spots, if it is greater than `0pt`. If so, `\parfillskip` is restored to `\@flushglue` which happens to be the default value.

These tests are executed for `/tcb/parskip` → P. 91, `/tcb/noparskip` → P. 91, `/tcb/after skip` → P. 89, `/tcb/breakable` → P. 401, and `tcbraster` → P. 307.

This option was created to automatically avoid overfull box warnings with `\parfillskip` changing packages.

4.15 Bounding Box

Normally, every `tcolorbox` has a bounding box which fits exactly to the dimensions of the outer frame. Therefore, LaTeX reserves exactly the space needed for the box. This behavior can be changed by enlarging (or shrinking) the bounding box. If the bounding box is enlarged, the `tcolorbox` will get some clearance around it. If the bounding box is shrunk, i. e. enlarged with negative values, the `tcolorbox` will overlap to other parts of the page. For example, the `tcolorbox` could be stretched into the page margin.

> **!** The following examples use `/tcb/show bounding box` → P. 201 to display the actual bounding box. For this, the library LIB skins has to be included and `/tcb/enhanced` → P. 231 has to be set.

4.15.1 Shifting Bounding Box Borders

`/tcb/enlarge top initially by=`⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially `0mm`)

Enlarges the bounding box distance to the top of the box by ⟨*length*⟩. If the box is *breakable*, only the first box of the break sequence gets enlarged. `/tcb/enlarge top by` → P. 95 overwrites this key.

```
\tcbset{colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white}

\begin{tcolorbox}[enlarge top initially by=-5mm]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enlarge top initially by=5mm,enhanced,show bounding box]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

This is a **tcolorbox**.

`/tcb/enlarge bottom finally by=`⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially `0mm`)

Enlarges the bounding box distance to the bottom of the box by ⟨*length*⟩. If the box is *breakable*, only the last box of the break sequence gets enlarged. `/tcb/enlarge bottom by` → P. 95 overwrites this key.

```
\tcbset{colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white}

\begin{tcolorbox}[enlarge bottom finally by=5mm]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enlarge bottom finally by=-5mm,enhanced,show bounding box]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

This is a **tcolorbox**.

/tcb/enlarge top at break by=⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially 0mm)

Enlarges the bounding box distance to the top of the box by ⟨*length*⟩, *if* the box is /tcb/breakable→P. 401. In this case, it is applied to *middle* and *last* parts in a break sequence. /tcb/enlarge top by overwrites this key.

/tcb/enlarge bottom at break by=⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially 0mm)

Enlarges the bounding box distance to the bottom of the box by ⟨*length*⟩, *if* the box is /tcb/breakable→P. 401. In this case, it is applied to *first* and *middle* parts in a break sequence. /tcb/enlarge bottom by overwrites this key.

/tcb/enlarge top by=⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially 0mm)

Enlarges the bounding box distance to the top of the box by ⟨*length*⟩. /tcb/enlarge top initially by→P. 94 and /tcb/enlarge top at break by are set to ⟨*length*⟩.

/tcb/enlarge bottom by=⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially 0mm)

Enlarges the bounding box distance to the bottom of the box by ⟨*length*⟩. /tcb/enlarge bottom finally by→P. 94 and /tcb/enlarge bottom at break by are set to ⟨*length*⟩.

/tcb/enlarge left by=⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially 0mm)

Enlarges the bounding box distance to the left side of the box by ⟨*length*⟩.

```
\tcbset{colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white}

\begin{tcolorbox}[enlarge left by=2cm,width=5cm,enhanced,show bounding box]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enlarge left by=-2cm,width=\linewidth+2cm]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

This is a **tcolorbox**.

/tcb/enlarge right by=⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially 0mm)

Enlarges the bounding box distance to the right side of the box by ⟨*length*⟩.

```
\tcbset{colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white}

\begin{tcolorbox}[enlarge right by=-2cm,width=\linewidth+2cm,
  enhanced,show bounding box]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enlarge right by=2cm,width=\linewidth-2cm]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

This is a **tcolorbox**.

/tcb/enlarge by=⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially 0mm)

Enlarges the bounding box distance to all sides of the box by ⟨*length*⟩.

```
\tcbset{colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white,width=5cm,nobeforeafter}

\begin{tcolorbox}
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enlarge by=5mm,enhanced,show bounding box]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

This is a **tcolorbox**.

/tcb/grow to left by=⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially 0mm)

Enlarges the current box width by ⟨*length*⟩ and enlarges (shrinks) the bounding box distance to the left side of the box by −⟨*length*⟩. Also see /tcb/left skip → P. 90.

```
\tcbset{colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white}

\begin{tcolorbox}[width=5cm,grow to left by=2cm,enhanced,show bounding box]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox} with a width of 7cm.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox** with a width of 7cm.

/tcb/grow to right by=⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially 0mm)

Enlarges the current box width by ⟨*length*⟩ and enlarges (shrinks) the bounding box distance to the right side of the box by −⟨*length*⟩. Also see /tcb/right skip → P. 90.

```
\tcbset{colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white}

\begin{tcolorbox}[grow to right by=2cm,enhanced,show bounding box]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\bigskip

\begin{tcolorbox}[grow to right by=2cm,grow to left by=1cm,
  enhanced,show bounding box]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

This is a **tcolorbox**.

N 2018-03-22 **/tcb/grow sidewards by=⟨*length*⟩** (no default, initially 0mm)

Shortcut for setting /tcb/grow to left by→ P. 96 and /tcb/grow to right by→ P. 96 to ⟨*length*⟩. Also see /tcb/oversize→ P. 51 and /tcb/spread sidewards→ P. 100.

```
\tcbset{colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white}

\begin{tcolorbox}[grow sidewards by=2cm,enhanced,show bounding box]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

4.15.2 Box Alignment

N 2015-11-20 **/tcb/flush left** (style, no value)

Enlarges the bounding box to the right side to fill the line completely.

```
\tcbset{colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white}

\begin{tcolorbox}[flush left,width=5cm,enhanced,show bounding box]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

N 2015-11-20 **/tcb/flush right** (style, no value)

Enlarges the bounding box to the left side to fill the line completely.

```
\tcbset{colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white}

\begin{tcolorbox}[flush right,width=5cm,enhanced,show bounding box]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

N 2015-11-20 **/tcb/center** (style, no value)

Enlarges the bounding box equally to both sides to fill the line completely.

```
\tcbset{colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white}

\begin{tcolorbox}[center,width=5cm,enhanced,show bounding box]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

Floating box from `toggle enlargement`

This page is an even page. Therefore, the left and right enlargements are toggled. This box stretches to the right margin on odd pages and to the left margin on even pages. The current document is one-sided – this feature makes sense for two-sided documents only.

4.15.3 Toggle Enlargements

U 2015-11-13 `/tcb/toggle enlargement`=⟨*toggle preset*⟩ (default `evenpage`, initially `none`)

According to the ⟨*toggle preset*⟩, the left and the right enlargements of the bounding box are switched or not. Feasible values are:

- `none`: no switching.
- `forced`: the values of the left and right enlargement are switched.
- `evenpage`: if the page is an even page, the values of the left and right enlargement are switched. This value also sets `/tcb/check odd page` → P. 115 to `true`.

! See `/tcb/toggle left and right` → P. 52 to toggle geometry settings.

```
\tcbset{colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white,
  grow to left by=20mm,grow to right by=-5mm}

\begin{tcolorbox}[toggle enlargement=none,enhanced,show bounding box]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[toggle enlargement=forced]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[toggle enlargement=evenpage]
  This page is an \tcbifoddpage{odd}{even} page.
  Therefore, the left and right enlargements
  \tcbifoddpage{are not}{are} toggled.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

This is a **tcolorbox**.

This page is an even page. Therefore, the left and right enlargements are toggled.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[colframe=red!60!black,colback=red!15!white,
  fonttitle=\bfseries,title=Floating box from \texttt{toggle enlargement},
  width=\textwidth,grow to right by=2cm,toggle enlargement,float=t]
  This page is an \tcbifoddpage{odd}{even} page.
  Therefore, the left and right enlargements \tcbifoddpage{are not}{are} toggled.
  This box stretches to the right margin on odd pages and to the left
  margin on even pages. The current document is one-sided -- this feature makes
  sense for two-sided documents only.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

4.15.4 Spread Box to Page Borders

> **!** The following border options are *not* applicable to nested boxes, boxes insides tables, etc. For boxes inside lists, the options *may* work, but not necessarily. Also, boxes should be set with `\noindent` and full width.

N 2017-02-13 **/tcb/spread inwards=⟨*length*⟩** (default `0pt`, initially unset)

Enlarges the current box width to match the inner page border (left-handed side for one-sided documents). If the optional ⟨*length*⟩ is greater than `0pt`, the box grows over the border, if ⟨*length*⟩ is lower than `0pt`, there is a margin between box and page border. `/tcb/toggle enlargement` → P. 98 is set automatically.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,spread inwards,
  colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white,show bounding box]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

N 2017-02-13 **/tcb/spread outwards=⟨*length*⟩** (default `0pt`, initially unset)

Enlarges the current box width to match the outer page border (right-handed side for one-sided documents). If the optional ⟨*length*⟩ is greater than `0pt`, the box grows over the border, if ⟨*length*⟩ is lower than `0pt`, there is a margin between box and page border. `/tcb/toggle enlargement` → P. 98 is set automatically.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,spread outwards,
  colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white,show bounding box]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

N 2017-02-13 **/tcb/move upwards=⟨*length*⟩** (default `0pt`, initially unset)

Starts a new page with the box at the very top page border. If the optional ⟨*length*⟩ is greater than `0pt`, the box moves over the border, if ⟨*length*⟩ is lower than `0pt`, there is a margin between box and page border.

N 2017-02-13 **/tcb/move upwards*=⟨*length*⟩** (default `0pt`, initially unset)

Identical to `/tcb/move upwards`, but without starting a new page.

N 2017-02-13 **/tcb/fill downwards=⟨*length*⟩** (default `0pt`, initially unset)

Enlarges the height of the box until the very bottom page border. The library breakable has to be loaded, and `/tcb/height fill` → P. 62 is set automatically. If the optional ⟨*length*⟩ is greater than `0pt`, the box moves over the border, if ⟨*length*⟩ is lower than `0pt`, there is a margin between box and page border.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,fill downwards,
  colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white,show bounding box]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

This is an example for “spread upwards”.

N 2017-02-13 **/tcb/spread upwards=**⟨*length*⟩ (default Opt, initially unset)

Combination of /tcb/move upwards→P. 99, /tcb/spread inwards→P. 99, and /tcb/spread outwards→P. 99. The optional ⟨*length*⟩ is used for all these keys.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,spread upwards,sharp corners=north,height=3cm,
  colframe=blue!75!black,interior style={top color=blue!50,bottom color=white}]
This is an example for \enquote{spread upwards}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

N 2017-02-13 **/tcb/spread upwards*=**⟨*length*⟩ (default Opt, initially unset)

Identical to /tcb/move upwards→P. 99, but without starting a new page.

N 2017-02-13 **/tcb/spread sidewards=**⟨*length*⟩ (default Opt, initially unset)

Combination of /tcb/spread inwards→P. 99 and /tcb/spread outwards→P. 99. The optional ⟨*length*⟩ is used for all these keys. Also see /tcb/oversize→P. 51 and /tcb/grow sidewards by→P. 97.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,spread sidewards,
  colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white,show bounding box]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

N 2017-02-13 **/tcb/spread=**⟨*length*⟩ (default Opt, initially unset)

Combination of /tcb/move upwards→P. 99, /tcb/fill downwards→P. 99, /tcb/spread inwards→P. 99, and /tcb/spread outwards→P. 99. Such, the box fills the whole page. The optional ⟨*length*⟩ is used for all these keys.

N 2017-02-13 **/tcb/spread downwards=**⟨*length*⟩ (default Opt, initially unset)

Combination of /tcb/fill downwards→P. 99, /tcb/spread inwards→P. 99, and /tcb/spread outwards→P. 99. The optional ⟨*length*⟩ is used for all these keys.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,spread downwards,sharp corners=south,
  colframe=red!75!black,interior style={top color=white,bottom color=red!50}]
This is an example for \enquote{spread downwards}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is an example for “spread downwards”.

4.15.5 Box Extrusion

The following keys should not be used with breakable boxes.

/tcb/shrink tight (style, no value, initially unset)

The total colored box is shrunk to the dimensions of the upper part. There should be no lower part and no title. This style sets the /tcb/boxsep → P. 45 to 0pt and other geometry keys to fitting values. This option is likely to be used with the following extrusion keys.

```
\tcbset{colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white,arc=0mm,boxrule=0.4pt,
        nobeforeafter,tcbox raise base,shrink tight}

\begin{tcolorbox}
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

Lorem \tcbox{ipsum} dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit.
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.
Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit.

U 2014-09-19 **/tcb/extrude left by=**⟨*length*⟩ (style, no default, initially unset)

The colored box is extruded by the given ⟨*length*⟩ to the left side. The inner width and the bounding box is kept unchanged and the operation is additive!

```
\tcbset{enhanced,colframe=red,colback=yellow!25!white,
  frame style={opacity=0.25},interior style={opacity=0.5},
  nobeforeafter,tcbox raise base,shrink tight,extrude by=2mm}

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit,
vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis.
\tcbox[extrude left by=1cm]{Curabitur} dictum gravida mauris.
Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna.
```

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna.

U 2014-09-19 **/tcb/extrude right by=**⟨*length*⟩ (style, no default, initially unset)

The colored box is extruded by the given ⟨*length*⟩ to the right side. The inner width and the bounding box is kept unchanged and the operation is additive!

```
\tcbset{enhanced,colframe=red,colback=yellow!25!white,
  frame style={opacity=0.25},interior style={opacity=0.5},
  nobeforeafter,tcbox raise base,shrink tight,extrude by=2mm}

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit,
vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis.
\tcbox[extrude right by=1cm]{Curabitur} dictum gravida mauris.
Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna.
```

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna.

/tcb/extrude top by=⟨*length*⟩ (style, no default, initially unset)

The colored box is extruded by the given ⟨*length*⟩ to the top side. The inner width and the bounding box is kept unchanged and the operation is additive!

```
\tcbset{enhanced,colframe=red,colback=yellow!25!white,
  frame style={opacity=0.25},interior style={opacity=0.5},
  nobeforeafter,tcbox raise base,shrink tight,extrude by=2mm}

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit,
vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis.
\tcbox[extrude top by=1cm]{Curabitur} dictum gravida mauris.
Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna.
```

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna.

/tcb/extrude bottom by=⟨*length*⟩ (style, no default, initially unset)

The colored box is extruded by the given ⟨*length*⟩ to the bottom side. The inner width and the bounding box is kept unchanged and the operation is additive!

```
\tcbset{enhanced,colframe=red,colback=yellow!25!white,
  frame style={opacity=0.25},interior style={opacity=0.5},
  nobeforeafter,tcbox raise base,shrink tight,extrude by=2mm}

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit,
vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis.
\tcbox[extrude bottom by=1cm]{Curabitur} dictum gravida mauris.
Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna.
```

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna.

/tcb/extrude by=⟨*length*⟩ (style, no default, initially unset)

The colored box is extruded by the given ⟨*length*⟩ to all sides. The inner width and the bounding box is kept unchanged and the operation is additive!

```
\tcbset{enhanced,colframe=red,colback=yellow!25!white,
  frame style={opacity=0.25},interior style={opacity=0.5},
  nobeforeafter,tcbox raise base,shrink tight,extrude by=2mm}

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit,
vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. \tcbox{Curabitur} dictum
gravida mauris. \tcbox[colframe=Green,interior style={opacity=0.0}]{Nam}
arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, \tcbox{vulputate} a, magna. Donec
vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus
et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. \tcbox{Mauris ut leo.}
```

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Mauris ut leo.

4.16 Layered Boxes and Every Box Settings

A `tcolorbox` may contain another `tcolorbox` and so on. The package takes track of the nesting level using a counter `tcblayer`. Counter values may be used for doing some fancy things, but you should never change the counter value yourself.

The package takes special care for the first four layers or nesting levels, called managed layers. Here, footnote texts are administrated to find their intended place and specific layer dependent options may be set by changing `/tcb/every box on layer n` →P. 104. If needed, the number of managed layers can be increased by setting `\tcbsetmanagedlayers` →P. 104 to a higher value than 4.

The following styles have a considerable influence on how layered boxes are processed. Note especially that nested boxes are getting a `/tcb/reset` →P. 120 by default. You can change this, but be prepared for surprises if you do.

If the defaults are *not changed*, a `tcolorbox` gets its options in the following order. Following options overwrite preceding options.

1. On package load, all options are set to default values.
2. Every `\tcbset` →P. 13 command adds or changes options for the following boxes inside the current TEX group.
3. While entering a `tcolorbox`, a `/tcb/every box on layer n` →P. 104 or `/tcb/every box on higher layers` →P. 104 option list is applied. With default settings this means:
   - For layer 1 (lowest layer), the `/tcb/every box` option list is applied. Not overwritten options given by a preceding `\tcbset` →P. 13 survive.
   - For layer 2 and above (nested boxes), a `/tcb/reset` →P. 120 followed by `/tcb/every box` option list is applied. Every resettable options given by a preceding `\tcbset` →P. 13 and by the sourrounding box(es) are reset.
4. The ⟨*options*⟩ given to the `tcolorbox` are applied. Or, if the box was generated by `\newtcolorbox` →P. 15 or friends, the ⟨*options*⟩ given there are applied.
5. If the box was generated by `\newtcolorbox` →P. 15 or friends, some automated options are applied.

`/tcb/every box` (style)

By default, this style is empty.

```
% default setting:
\tcbset{every box/.style={}}
```

It may be changed by redefining this style.

```
% setting all boxes to be enhanced:
\tcbset{every box/.style={enhanced}}
```

> **!** The alternative for setting something for every box (on every layer) is `\tcbsetforeverylayer` →P. 13:
>
> ```
> % setting all boxes to be enhanced:
> \tcbsetforeverylayer{enhanced}
> ```

/tcb/every box on layer n (style)

Here, n has to be replaced by a number ranging from 1 to the highest managed layer number (4 by default).

```
% default settings:
\tcbset{
  every box on layer 1/.style={every box},
  every box on layer 2/.style={reset,every box},
  every box on layer 3/.style={reset,every box},
  every box on layer 4/.style={reset,every box},
  }
```

/tcb/every box on higher layers (style)

Higher layers are layers above the highest managed layer number (4 by default).

```
% default setting:
\tcbset{every box on higher layers/.style={reset,every box}}
```

\tcbsetmanagedlayers{⟨*number*⟩}

Replaces the highest managed layer number by ⟨*number*⟩ where 4 is the default. This macro can only be used inside the preamble. Using a ⟨*number*⟩ lower than 4 typically makes no sense, but is not forbidden.

```
% \usepackage{lipsum}   \tcbuselibrary{skins,breakable}
\tcbset{colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  colback=red!5!white,
  every box/.style={enhanced,watermark text=\thetcblayer,
    before=\par\smallskip,after=\par\smallskip},
  every box on layer 2/.append style={colback=yellow!10!white,drop fuzzy shadow}}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced jigsaw,breakable,title=Layer 1 Box]
Here comes a footnote\footnote{Footnote from layer 1 box}.
\lipsum[2]
  \begin{tcolorbox}[title=Layer 2 Box]
  abc\footnote{The footnote of abc}
  \end{tcolorbox}
  \begin{tcolorbox}[title=Another Box,ams equation]
    \tcbhighmath{\sum\limits_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n}} = \infty.
  \end{tcolorbox}
Some text\footnote{Footnote from some text}.
  \begin{tcolorbox}[title=Yet Another Box]
    \tcboxfit[height=2cm]{\lipsum[1]}
    My text.
    \begin{tcolorbox}
      Another lipsum text\footnote{A lipsum text}. \lipsum[3]
      \begin{tcolorbox}[title=Layer 4,colframe=blue,colback=white]
        Layer 4\footnote{Layer 4 footnote}
      \end{tcolorbox}
      The End\footnote{Last footnote}.
    \end{tcolorbox}
  \end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Layer 1 Box

Here comes a footnote[a]. Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae

ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

Layer 2 Box

abc[a]

[a] The footnote of abc

Another Box

$$\boxed{\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n}} = \infty. \tag{1}$$

Some text[b].

Yet Another Box

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Mauris ut leo. Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem. Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices. Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat. Integer sapien est, iaculis in, pretium quis, viverra ac, nunc. Praesent eget sem vel leo ultrices bibendum. Aenean faucibus. Morbi dolor nulla, malesuada eu, pulvinar at, mollis ac, nulla. Curabitur auctor semper nulla. Donec varius orci eget risus. Duis nibh mi, congue eu, accumsan eleifend, sagittis quis, diam. Duis eget orci sit amet orci dignissim rutrum.

My text.

Another lipsum text[a]. Nulla malesuada porttitor diam. Donec felis erat, congue non, volutpat at, tincidunt tristique, libero. Vivamus viverra fermentum felis. Donec nonummy pellentesque ante. Phasellus adipiscing semper elit. Proin fermentum massa ac quam. Sed diam turpis, molestie vitae, placerat a, molestie nec, leo. Maecenas lacinia. Nam ipsum ligula, eleifend at, accumsan nec, suscipit a, ipsum. Morbi blandit ligula feugiat magna. Nunc eleifend consequat lorem. Sed lacinia nulla vitae enim. Pellentesque tincidunt purus vel magna. Integer non enim. Praesent euismod nunc eu purus. Donec bibendum quam in tellus. Nullam cursus pulvinar lectus. Donec et mi. Nam vulputate metus eu enim. Vestibulum pellentesque felis eu massa.

Layer 4

Layer 4[a]

[a] Layer 4 footnote

The End[b].

[a] A lipsum text
[b] Last footnote

[a] Footnote from layer 1 box
[b] Footnote from some text

4.17 Capture Mode

/tcb/capture=⟨*mode*⟩ (no default, initially `minipage`)

The capture ⟨*mode*⟩ defines how the box content is processed.
Feasible values for ⟨*mode*⟩ are:

- **minipage**:
  This is the default ⟨*mode*⟩ for `tcolorbox` → P. 12. The content may have an upper and a lower part. Optionally, the box can be `/tcb/breakable` → P. 401. The box content is put into a minipage or into something similar to a minipage.
- **hbox**:
  This is the default ⟨*mode*⟩ for `\tcbox` → P. 14. The content cannot have a lower part and cannot be broken. The colored box is sized according to the dimensions of the content. A shortcut to set this mode is `/tcb/hbox`.
- **fitbox**: (needs the LIB fitting library)
  This is the default ⟨*mode*⟩ for `\tcboxfit` → P. 450. The content cannot have a lower part and cannot be broken. The content is sized according to the dimensions of the colored box. A shortcut to set this mode is `/tcb/fit` → P. 455.

```
\tcbset{colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white}

\begin{tcolorbox}[capture=minipage]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[capture=hbox]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[capture=fitbox,height=9mm]% needs the `fitting' library
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a tcolorbox.

This is a tcolorbox.

This is a tcolorbox.

/tcb/hbox (style, no default)

Shortcut for `capture=hbox`.

```
\tcbset{colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white}

\begin{tcolorbox}[hbox]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a tcolorbox.

/tcb/minipage (style, no default)

Shortcut for `capture=minipage`.

4.18 Text Characteristics

U 2015-10-14 **/tcb/parbox=true|false** (default `true`, initially `true`)

The text inside a `tcolorbox` is formatted using a LaTeX `minipage` if the box is unbreakable. If breakable, the box tries a mimicry of a `minipage`. In a `minipage` or `parbox`, paragraphs are formatted slightly different as the main text. If the key value is set to `false`, the normal main text behavior is restored. In some situations, this has some unwanted side effects. It is recommended that you use this **experimental setting** only where you really want to have this feature.

```
% \usepackage{lipsum}  % preamble
\tcbset{width=(\linewidth-2mm)/2,nobeforeafter,arc=1mm,
  colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white,fonttitle=\bfseries,fontupper=\small,
  left=2mm,right=2mm,top=1mm,bottom=1mm,equal height group=parbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[parbox,adjusted title={parbox=true (normal)}]
  \lipsum[1-2]
\end{tcolorbox}\hfill%
\begin{tcolorbox}[parbox=false,adjusted title={parbox=false}]
  \lipsum[1-2]
\end{tcolorbox}%
```

parbox=true (normal)

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Mauris ut leo. Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem. Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices. Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat. Integer sapien est, iaculis in, pretium quis, viverra ac, nunc. Praesent eget sem vel leo ultrices bibendum. Aenean faucibus. Morbi dolor nulla, malesuada eu, pulvinar at, mollis ac, nulla. Curabitur auctor semper nulla. Donec varius orci eget risus. Duis nibh mi, congue eu, accumsan eleifend, sagittis quis, diam. Duis eget orci sit amet orci dignissim rutrum.
Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

parbox=false

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Mauris ut leo. Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem. Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices. Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat. Integer sapien est, iaculis in, pretium quis, viverra ac, nunc. Praesent eget sem vel leo ultrices bibendum. Aenean faucibus. Morbi dolor nulla, malesuada eu, pulvinar at, mollis ac, nulla. Curabitur auctor semper nulla. Donec varius orci eget risus. Duis nibh mi, congue eu, accumsan eleifend, sagittis quis, diam. Duis eget orci sit amet orci dignissim rutrum.

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

`/tcb/hyphenationfix=true|false` (default `true`, initially `false`)

Long words at the beginning of paragraphs in very narrow boxes will not be hyphenated using `pdflatex`. This problem is circumvented by applying the `hyphenationfix` option.

```
\tcbset{colframe=blue!75!black,
  fontupper=\normalsize,
  colback=blue!5!white,width=4cm}

\begin{tcolorbox}
Rechnungsadjunktentochter.\par
Statthaltereikonzipist.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[hyphenationfix]
Rechnungsadjunktentochter.\par
Statthaltereikonzipist.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Rechnungsadjunktentochter.
Statthaltereikonzipist.

Rechnungsad-
junktentochter.
Statthal-
tereikonzipist.

> **!** `parbox=false` and `hyphenationfix` should not be used together. They are targeting different box types and they do not blend very well.

4.19 Files

`/tcb/tempfile=`⟨*file name*⟩ (no default, initially `\jobname.tcbtemp`)

Sets ⟨*file name*⟩ as name for the temporary file which is used inside `tcbwritetemp` → P. 145 and `\tcbusetemp` → P. 145 implicitely.

4.20 \tcbox Specials

The following options are applicable for \tcbox^{→P. 14} and \tcboxmath^{→P. 375} only.

/tcb/tcbox raise=⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially 0pt)

Raises the \tcbox^{→P. 14} by the given ⟨*length*⟩.

```
\tcbset{colframe=blue!50!black,colback=white,colupper=red!50!black,
        fonttitle=\bfseries,nobeforeafter,center title}

Test\dotfill
\tcbox[tcbox raise base]{Hello World 1}\dotfill
\tcbox{Hello World 2}\dotfill
\tcbox[tcbox raise=5mm]{Hello World 3}
```

Test ..... Hello World 1 ..... Hello World 2 ..... Hello World 3

/tcb/tcbox raise base (style, no value, initially unset)

Raises the \tcbox^{→P. 14} such that the base of its content matches the base of the environmental line; see example above.

/tcb/on line (style, no value, initially unset)

Combines /tcb/tcbox raise base with /tcb/nobeforeafter^{→P. 87}. The resulting box behaves analogue to \fbox.

/tcb/verbatim (style, no value)

Sets options for a *verbatim* style \tcbox^{→P. 14}. Since the indented boxes may contain only very few words, the dimensions are made smaller and /tcb/nobeforeafter^{→P. 87} and /tcb/tcbox raise base are set.

```
\DeclareTotalTCBox{\myverb}{ v }{verbatim,
  colframe=red!75!black,colupper=blue}{#1}

\myverb{\textbf} is a \myverb{\LaTeX} command.
```

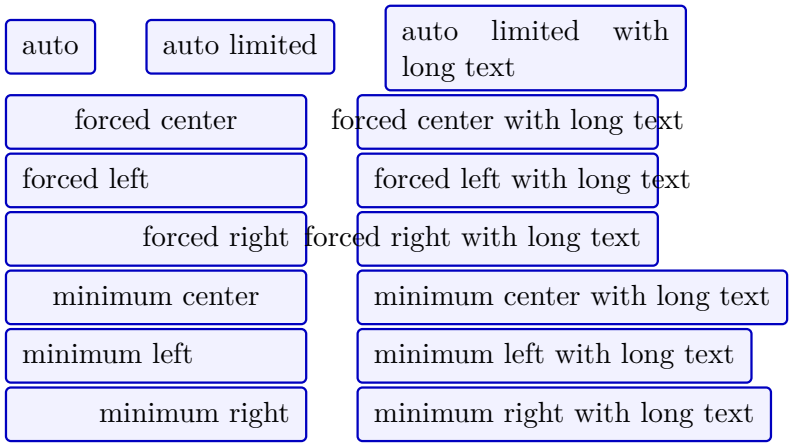
\textbf is a \LaTeX command.

N 2015-03-23 **/tcb/tcbox width=**⟨*mode*⟩ (no default, initially `auto`)

Controls how `\tcbox` [→ P. 14] respects a `/tcb/width` [→ P. 40] setting. Feasible values for ⟨*mode*⟩ are:

- **`auto`** (initial setting): ignore `/tcb/width` [→ P. 40] and set box width according to its content.
- **`auto limited`**: Set box width according to its content, if it is smaller than `/tcb/width` [→ P. 40]. Otherwise, the content is set like in a `tcolorbox` [→ P. 12] with line breaks.
- **`forced center`**: Set box width according to `/tcb/width` [→ P. 40]. The content is centered and may overlap the box borders.
- **`forced left`**: Set box width according to `/tcb/width` [→ P. 40]. The content is left aligned and may overlap the box borders.
- **`forced right`**: Set box width according to `/tcb/width` [→ P. 40]. The content is right aligned and may overlap the box borders.
- **`minimum center`**: Set box width according to `/tcb/width` [→ P. 40], if the content fits into. The content is centered and the box width may grow beyond `/tcb/width` [→ P. 40].
- **`minimum left`**: Set box width according to `/tcb/width` [→ P. 40], if the content fits into. The content is left aligned and the box width may grow beyond `/tcb/width` [→ P. 40].
- **`minimum right`**: Set box width according to `/tcb/width` [→ P. 40], if the content fits into. The content is right aligned and the box width may grow beyond `/tcb/width` [→ P. 40].

```
\tcbset{size=small,on line,before upper=\strut,
  colframe=blue!75!black,colback=blue!5!white,
  fontupper=\normalsize,width=4cm}

\tcbox[tcbox width=auto]{auto}\qquad
\tcbox[tcbox width=auto limited]{auto limited}\qquad
\tcbox[tcbox width=auto limited]{auto limited with long text}\\
\tcbox[tcbox width=forced center]{forced center}\qquad
\tcbox[tcbox width=forced center]{forced center with long text}\\
\tcbox[tcbox width=forced left]{forced left}\qquad
\tcbox[tcbox width=forced left]{forced left with long text}\\
\tcbox[tcbox width=forced right]{forced right}\qquad
\tcbox[tcbox width=forced right]{forced right with long text}\\
\tcbox[tcbox width=minimum center]{minimum center}\qquad
\tcbox[tcbox width=minimum center]{minimum center with long text}\\
\tcbox[tcbox width=minimum left]{minimum left}\qquad
\tcbox[tcbox width=minimum left]{minimum left with long text}\\
\tcbox[tcbox width=minimum right]{minimum right}\qquad
\tcbox[tcbox width=minimum right]{minimum right with long text}
```



4.21 Counters, Labels, and References

`/tcb/phantom`=⟨*code*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

The ⟨*code*⟩ is put in a box at the upper left corner of the `tcolorbox`. If the `tcolorbox` is breakable, the ⟨*code*⟩ is executed for the first box of the break sequence only. If there already was some phantom code given, the new ⟨*code*⟩ is appended.

The ⟨*code*⟩ is intended to be used for counter stepping, labelling, and related operations which do not produce visible text.

- The ⟨*code*⟩ is executed before the title and box content, i. e. counter values are ensured to be increased before usage.
- Labels are ensured to reference the correct page number.
- The ⟨*code*⟩ is executed only once even during fitting operations for title and box content.
- In combination with the `hyperref` package, the hyper anchor is set to the upper left corner of the `tcolorbox`, i. e. links inside the pdf document will jump to the box pleasantly.
- Since the ⟨*code*⟩ is executed inside a TEX group, only global operations can survive this group.

Examples for the `phantom` usage are given in Section 17.11 from page 366, e. g. Example 17.1 on page 367.

`/tcb/nophantom` (no value, initially set)

Removes the phantom code if set before.

N 2023-02-08 `/tcb/label is label` (no value, initially set)

Sets `\label` as labelling for `tcolorbox` (global or per box). When `/tcb/label` and friends are used, the underlying labeling macro is `\label`. References can be made by `\ref`, `\pageref`, and similar macros. This is the default LATEX behaviour. Note that this option is not getting reset by `/tcb/reset` → P. 120.

N 2023-02-08 `/tcb/label is zlabel` (no value, initially unset)

Sets `\zlabel` as labelling for `tcolorbox` (global or per box). When `/tcb/label` and friends are used, the underlying labeling macro is `\zlabel`. This needs the `zref` package [13] or packages building upon `zref` to be loaded. References can be made by `\zref`. If the `zref-clever` package [2] is loaded, `\zcref`, `\zcpageref`, and similar macros can be applied. Note that this option is not getting reset by `/tcb/reset` → P. 120.

U 2023-02-08 `/tcb/label`=⟨*marker*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

The ⟨*marker*⟩ is set as label text with `\label` for a reference with the `\ref` macro, if `/tcb/label is label` is active, or as label text with `\zlabel` for a reference with the `\zref` macro and similar, if `/tcb/label is zlabel` is active. Typically, this option is used for numbered boxes, see Subsection 5.1 from page 125, e. g. `/tcb/new/auto counter` → P. 125.

N 2014-11-28 `/tcb/phantomlabel`=⟨*marker*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

Equivalent to `/tcb/label` for an *unnumbered* box. A `\phantomsection` from the package `hyperref` [17] is used to set a correct hyperlink target. This is not needed for a numbered box.

`/tcb/step=`⟨*counter*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

Shortcut for `phantom={\refstepcounter{#1}}`. The given ⟨*counter*⟩ is increased and ready for labelling. This option is not needed when using the convenient automated numbering introduced with version 2.40, see Subsection 5.1 from page 125.

`/tcb/step and label={`⟨*counter*⟩`}{`⟨*marker*⟩`}` (no default, initially unset)

Shortcut for using `/tcb/step` and `/tcb/label`→P. 111. This option is not needed when using the convenient automated numbering introduced with version 2.40, see Subsection 5.1 from page 125.

U 2023-02-09 `/tcb/label type=`⟨*type*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

This option has a different meaning based upon the chosen labeling mechanism.

- If `/tcb/label is label`→P. 111 is active:
  The option key `/tcb/label type` can be used only in conjunction with the `cleveref` package [6] which has to be loaded separately. ⟨*type*⟩ has to be a cross-reference type *known* to `cleveref` like `theorem`, `algorithm`, `result`, etc. References made with `cleveref` will use this type. Note that using `label type` will result in compilation errors, if `cleveref` is not loaded. For an example, see Theorem 18.3.5 on page 395.
- If `/tcb/label is zlabel`→P. 111 is active:
  The option key `/tcb/label type` can be used only in conjunction with the `zref-clever` package [2] which has to be loaded separately. ⟨*type*⟩ has to be a cross-reference type *known* to `zref-clever`. This ⟨*type*⟩ is bound to an automatic `tcolorbox` counter which has to be set up using `/tcb/new/auto counter`→P. 125, `/tcb/new/use counter from`→P. 126, `/tcb/new/use counter`→P. 126, or `/tcb/new/use counter*`→P. 126. If `/tcb/label is zlabel`→P. 111 is set, but `zref-clever` is not loaded, using `zref-clever countertype` will be silently ignored.

U 2023-02-09 `/tcb/no label type` (no value, initially set)

Removes a `/tcb/label type`, if set before.

N 2016-06-22
U 2023-02-08

/tcb/nameref=⟨*text*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

If the **nameref** package is loaded, the given ⟨*text*⟩ is used for corresponding **\nameref** macros. If the **zref-titleref** package is loaded, the given ⟨*text*⟩ is used to set the reference text for **\ztitleref**. Typically, the ⟨*text*⟩ will be chosen to be identical or nearly identical to the one for **/tcb/title** → P. 23.

Definition in the preamble:

```
\newtcolorbox[auto counter,number within=section]{pabox}[2][]{%
  colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  title=Examp.~\thetcbcounter: #2,#1}
```

```
\begin{pabox}[label={mynamelabel},nameref={Title or anything else}]{Title text}
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{pabox}
This box is automatically numbered with \ref{mynamelabel} on page
\pageref{mynamelabel}.

The box is titled \enquote{\nameref{mynamelabel}}.
```

Examp. 4.1: Title text

This is a tcolorbox.

This box is automatically numbered with 4.1 on page 113.
The box is titled "Title or anything else".

! **/tcb/nameref** is used automatically inside **\newtcbtheorem** → P. 372.

N 2022-07-18

/tcb/short title=⟨*text*⟩ (style, no default)

Sets both **/tcb/list entry** → P. 134 and **/tcb/nameref** to ⟨*text*⟩. The most likely use case is to set a *short title* for the «list of tcolorbox(es)» and for box referencing.

N 2017-02-03 **/tcb/hypertarget=⟨*marker*⟩** (no default, initially unset)

A \hypertarget from the package hyperref [17] is used to create an internal link of an anchor ⟨*marker*⟩. This ⟨*marker*⟩ can be referenced by \hyperlink or /tcb/hyperlink → P. 221.

```
% \usepackage{hyperref}%
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,
  colback=red!10,colframe=red!50!black,
  hypertarget=hypertwinA,
  hyperlink=hypertwinB,
  title=Box A]
Click me to jump to Box B.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Box A

Click me to jump to Box B.

N 2017-02-10 **/tcb/bookmark=⟨*text*⟩** (no default, initially unset)

Sets a PDF bookmark with the given ⟨*text*⟩, if the package bookmark [12] is loaded. This bookmark is set with an automated destination (the current box) and is set one level below the current bookmark level.

```
% \usepackage{bookmark}%
\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=blue!10,colframe=blue!50!black,
  bookmark=Example for using a bookmark,
  title=Example for using a bookmark]
Open the bookmark view of the previewer
to see the bookmark.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Example for using a bookmark

Open the bookmark view of the previewer to see the bookmark.

N 2017-02-10 **/tcb/bookmark*={⟨*options*⟩}{⟨*text*⟩}** (no default, initially unset)

Identical to /tcb/bookmark, but additional ⟨*options*⟩ from the package bookmark [12] can be given.

```
% \usepackage{bookmark}%
\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=red!10,colframe=red!50!black,
  bookmark*={color=red,italic,bold}%
            {Another bookmark example},
  title=Red and bold bookmark]
Open the bookmark view of the previewer
to see the bookmark.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Red and bold bookmark

Open the bookmark view of the previewer to see the bookmark.

N 2018-07-26 **/tcb/index=⟨*entry*⟩** (no default, initially unset)

Adds an index ⟨*entry*⟩ for the box. This is a shortcut for setting \index{⟨*entry*⟩} to /tcb/phantom → P. 111.

N 2018-07-26 **/tcb/index*={⟨*name*⟩}{⟨*entry*⟩}** (no default, initially unset)

Adds an ⟨*entry*⟩ to an index with a specific ⟨*name*⟩. This is a shortcut for setting \index[⟨*name*⟩]{⟨*entry*⟩} to /tcb/phantom → P. 111. An index extension package like imakeidx has to be loaded to use this option key.

4.22 Even and Odd Pages

> **!** Also see /tcb/toggle left and right → P. 52 and /tcb/toggle enlargement → P. 98 for further even/odd options.

U 2015-11-13 **/tcb/check odd page=true|false** (default `true`, initially `false`)

If set to `true`, a precise even/odd page testing for the current box is applied. This is done by using labels. If a box moves to another page, the document has to be compiled twice for the correct settings. If set to `false`, even/odd page tests may give wrong results for the first box of a page.
/tcb/toggle left and right → P. 52, /tcb/toggle enlargement → P. 98, and /tcb/if odd page automatically set `check odd page`, but for \tcbifoddpage → P. 117 this option has to be set explicitely.

N 2015-11-13 **/tcb/if odd page={⟨*odd options*⟩}{⟨*even options*⟩}** (style, no default)

If the current box is on an odd page, the ⟨*odd options*⟩ are applied. On an even page, the ⟨*even options*⟩ are applied. /tcb/check odd page is automatically set for precise even/odd page testing.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[if odd page={colback=yellow!50}{colback=red!50}]
  This box is colored in yellow on an odd page
  and is colored in red on an even page.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This box is colored in yellow on an odd page and is colored in red on an even page.

> **!** If a box is /tcb/breakable → P. 401, using /tcb/if odd page only acts upon the *first* box. If the setting should be repeated for every partial box of the break sequence, the option should be packed into /tcb/extras → P. 408. In this case, /tcb/check odd page has to be set explicitely! Also see /tcb/if odd page* → P. 116.

N 2016-11-18 **/tcb/if odd page or oneside={⟨*odd options*⟩}{⟨*even options*⟩}** (style, no default)

For onesided documents, the ⟨*odd options*⟩ are applied always. For twosided documents, this style is identical to /tcb/if odd page.

N 2015-11-13 **/tcb/if odd page*={⟨*odd options*⟩}{⟨*even options*⟩}** (style, no default)

> ! This option needs the breakable library, see Section 19 on page 399.

For breakable boxes, if the current partial box is on an odd page, the ⟨*odd options*⟩ are applied. On an even page, the ⟨*even options*⟩ are applied. /tcb/check odd page→P. 115 is automatically set for precise even/odd page testing.
In contrast to /tcb/if odd page→P. 115, /tcb/if odd page* is used on *every* partial box of a break sequences and not only on the *first* box. Another difference is that /tcb/if odd page* is applied quite *late* during option processing, while /tcb/if odd page→P. 115 is applied immediately.
/tcb/if odd page* is implemented as /tcb/if odd page→P. 115 packed into /tcb/extras→P. 408.

```
% \tcbuselibrary{breakable}
\begin{tcolorbox}[breakable,if odd page*={colback=yellow!50}{colback=red!50}]
  This breakable box is colored in yellow on an odd page
  and is colored in red on an even page. For every partial box, the
  test is repeated, i.e. this would give a yellow, red, yellow, red, \ldots\
  sequence for a long content.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This breakable box is colored in yellow on an odd page and is colored in red on an even page. For every partial box, the test is repeated, i.e. this would give a yellow, red, yellow, red, . . . sequence for a long content.

N 2016-11-18 **/tcb/if odd page or oneside*={⟨*odd options*⟩}{⟨*even options*⟩}** (style, no default)

For onesided documents, the ⟨*odd options*⟩ are applied always. For twosided documents, this style is identical to /tcb/if odd page*.

N 2015-11-13 **\tcbifoddpage**{⟨*odd code*⟩}{⟨*even code*⟩}

If the current box is on an odd page, the ⟨*odd code*⟩ is executed. On an even page, the ⟨*even code*⟩ is executed. For precise even/odd page testing, the `/tcb/check odd page` → P. 115 has to be set manually inside the box options.

The macro `\tcbifoddpage` can be used inside underlay, overlay, or watermark code to test if the box is on an odd page. This will work also for boxes in a break sequence.

The macro can also be used inside the box **content text**. For unbreakable boxes, the correct page test is applied. But for `/tcb/breakable` → P. 401 boxes, `\tcbifoddpage` will always give the result for the page of the *first* box inside the box **content text**. If needed, the methods from the packages `changepage` or `ifoddpage` could be used here.

```
\tcbset{colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white,fonttitle=\bfseries}

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,check odd page,
  title={Example for a box on an \tcbifoddpage{odd}{even} page},
  watermark text={\tcbifoddpage{Odd}{Even} page!}]
\lipsum[1]
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Example for a box on an odd page

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Mauris ut leo. Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem. Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices. Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat. Integer sapien est, iaculis in, pretium quis, viverra ac, nunc. Praesent eget sem vel leo ultrices bibendum. Aenean faucibus. Morbi dolor nulla, malesuada eu, pulvinar at, mollis ac, nulla. Curabitur auctor semper nulla. Donec varius orci eget risus. Duis nibh mi, congue eu, accumsan eleifend, sagittis quis, diam. Duis eget orci sit amet orci dignissim rutrum.

Odd page!

N 2016-11-18 **\tcbifoddpageoroneside**{⟨*odd code*⟩}{⟨*even code*⟩}

For onesided documents, the ⟨*odd code*⟩ is executed always. For twosided documents, this macro is identical to `\tcbifoddpage`.

N 2015-11-13 **\thetcolorboxnumber**

This is a unique identifier (arabic number) for a tcolorbox. It is locally defined inside boxes and has no meaning outside. It is used for precise even/odd page testing, but may also be valuable for elaborate user code.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=yellow!5,title=Box \thetcolorboxnumber]
  This box is \thetcolorboxnumber.
  \tcbox[on line,size=fbox]{This box is \thetcolorboxnumber} and
  \tcbox[on line,size=fbox]{this box is \thetcolorboxnumber}.
  This box is \thetcolorboxnumber.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Box 1244

This box is 1244. This box is 1245 and this box is 1246. This box is 1244.

N 2015-11-13 **\thetcolorboxpage**

This macro contains the expanded arabic page number of the current tcolorbox. It is locally defined inside boxes and has no meaning outside. It is precise only, if `/tcb/check odd page` → P. 115 was set.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=yellow!5,check odd page,
    title=Box on page~\thetcolorboxpage]
  This box is located on page~\thetcolorboxpage.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Box on page 118

This box is located on page 118.

4.23 Externalization

! See Section 25 on page 477 for the LIB external library of `tcolorbox`.

If the *externalization* library of the `tikz` package is used and `/tcb/graphical environment`→P. 155 is set to `tikzpicture`, a `tcolorbox` could trigger the externalization process which will arise a compilation error.

To avoid this, there are two possible strategies:

- Ensure, that `\tikzexternaldisable` is set before a `tcolorbox` is used. If you typically use the pattern `\tikzexternalenable` *some picture* `\tikzexternaldisable`, there is nothing to care about.
- If *externalization* is enabled globally, use `/tcb/shield externalize` to shield any `tcolorbox`. The preamble code could look like this:

```
\usetikzlibrary{external}
\tikzexternalize
\tcbset{shield externalize}
```

`/tcb/shield externalize=true|false` (default `true`, initially `false`)

If set to `true`, the drawing part of the `tcolorbox` is not being externalized which is a good thing at the current state of art. Nevertheless, if the `tcolorbox` contains a `tikzpicture`, this picture is still externalized. Pictures drawn with help of `/tcb/tikz upper`→P. 78 or alike are *not* externalized.

! If a `tcolorbox` is used inside a node of an encircling `tikzpicture` which is externalized, do *not* use `\tikzexternaldisable` in front of the `tcolorbox`. `/tcb/shield externalize` is deactivated automatically inside a `tikzpicture`.

! `/tcb/shield externalize` is applied for every following `tcolorbox` inside the current TEX group and is not affected by `/tcb/reset`→P. 120.

`/tcb/external=`⟨*file name*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

Convenience option which calls `\tikzsetnextfilename{`⟨*file name*⟩`}`. Typically, it may be used inside the option list of a `tcolorbox` to set the externalization ⟨*file name*⟩ for the first `tikzpicture` which is discovered *inside* the box content. The package `tikz` [24] or the library LIB skins has to be loaded to use this option. Additionally, `\usetikzlibrary{external}` has to be used.

`/tcb/remake=true|false` (default `true`, initially `false`)

Convenience option which calls `/tikz/external/remake next`. Typically, it may be used inside the option list of a `tcolorbox` to force the remake of the first `tikzpicture` which is discovered *inside* the box content. The package `tikz` [24] or the library LIB skins has to be loaded to use this option. Additionally, `\usetikzlibrary{external}` has to be used.

4.24 Miscellaneous

/tcb/reset (no value, initially set)

Sets (nearly) all `tcolorbox` settings (including loaded libraries) back to their default values *plus* any settings given by `\tcbsetforeverylayer`→ P. 13. `/tcb/savedelimiter`→ P. 32, `/tcb/capture`→ P. 106, and `/tcb/shield externalize`→ P. 119 keep their values. Also, all raster values (see Section 16 on page 305) are not resetted.

This option is useful for boxes in boxes where the inner box should not inherit the settings of the outer box. Note that for boxes inside boxes the `reset` is done automatically, if the standard settings of the package are used (v2.40 and above), see Section 4.16 from page 103.

/tcb/code=⟨*code*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

The given ⟨*code*⟩ is executed immediately. This option is useful to place some arbitrary code into an option list.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,
  code={Useless at this spot but functional.},
  fonttitle=\bfseries}

\begin{tcolorbox}[code={\newcommand{\mycommand}{\textit{working}}},
  title=My \mycommand\ title]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Useless at this spot but functional.

My *working* title

This is a **tcolorbox**.

N 2022-05-25 **/tcb/IfBlankTF**={⟨*token list*⟩}{⟨*true options*⟩}{⟨*false options*⟩} (no default)
N 2022-05-25 **/tcb/IfBlankT**={⟨*token list*⟩}{⟨*true options*⟩} (no default)
N 2022-05-25 **/tcb/IfBlankF**={⟨*token list*⟩}{⟨*false options*⟩} (no default)

Wraps the `\tl_if_blank:n(TF)` command(s) of expl3 for option setting. If the ⟨*token list*⟩ consists only of blank spaces or is entirely empty, the ⟨*true options*⟩ are set. Otherwise, the ⟨*false options*⟩ are set.

```
\newtcolorbox{mybox}[1]{ IfBlankF={#1}{title=`#1'} }

\begin{mybox}{My title}
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{mybox}

\begin{mybox}{    }
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{mybox}
```

'My title'

This is a tcolorbox.

This is a tcolorbox.

N 2022-05-25 **/tcb/IfEmptyTF**={⟨*token list*⟩}{⟨*true options*⟩}{⟨*false options*⟩} (no default)
N 2022-05-25 **/tcb/IfEmptyT**={⟨*token list*⟩}{⟨*true options*⟩} (no default)
N 2022-05-25 **/tcb/IfEmptyF**={⟨*token list*⟩}{⟨*false options*⟩} (no default)

Wraps the `\tl_if_empty:n(TF)` command(s) of expl3 for option setting. If the ⟨*token list*⟩ is entirely empty, the ⟨*true options*⟩ are set. Otherwise, the ⟨*false options*⟩ are set.

```
\newtcolorbox{mybox}[1]{ IfEmptyTF={#1}{colframe=red}{title=`#1'} }

\begin{mybox}{My title}
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{mybox}

\begin{mybox}{}
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{mybox}
```

'My title'

This is a tcolorbox.

This is a tcolorbox.

/tcb/IfNoValueTF={⟨*argument*⟩}{⟨*true options*⟩}{⟨*false options*⟩} (no default)
N 2020-09-16 /tcb/IfNoValueT={⟨*argument*⟩}{⟨*true options*⟩} (no default)
N 2020-09-16 /tcb/IfNoValueF={⟨*argument*⟩}{⟨*false options*⟩} (no default)

Wraps the `\IfNoValue(TF)` command(s) of `xparse` for option setting. If the ⟨*argument*⟩ has no value, the ⟨*true options*⟩ are set. Otherwise, the ⟨*false options*⟩ are set.

```
\DeclareTColorBox{mybox}{ o }{colframe=red!75!black,
  IfNoValueTF={#1}{colback=red!5!white}{enhanced,interior style image=#1}}

\begin{mybox}
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{mybox}

\begin{mybox}[goldshade.png]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{mybox}
```

This is a tcolorbox.

This is a tcolorbox.

/tcb/IfValueTF={⟨*argument*⟩}{⟨*true options*⟩}{⟨*false options*⟩} (no default)
N 2020-09-16 /tcb/IfValueT={⟨*argument*⟩}{⟨*true options*⟩} (no default)
N 2020-09-16 /tcb/IfValueF={⟨*argument*⟩}{⟨*false options*⟩} (no default)

Wraps the `\IfValue(TF)` command(s) of `xparse` for option setting. If the ⟨*argument*⟩ has a value, the ⟨*true options*⟩ are set. Otherwise, the ⟨*false options*⟩ are set.

```
\DeclareTColorBox{mybox}{ o }{colframe=red!75!black,colback=red!5!white,
  IfValueT={#1}{title={\flqq #1\frqq},fonttitle=\bfseries}}

\begin{mybox}
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{mybox}

\begin{mybox}[My title]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{mybox}
```

This is a tcolorbox.

«My title»

This is a tcolorbox.

/tcb/IfBooleanTF={⟨*argument*⟩}{⟨*true options*⟩}{⟨*false options*⟩} (no default)

N 2020-09-16 /tcb/IfBooleanT={⟨*argument*⟩}{⟨*true options*⟩} (no default)

N 2020-09-16 /tcb/IfBooleanF={⟨*argument*⟩}{⟨*false options*⟩} (no default)

Wraps the `\IfBoolean(TF)` command(s) of `xparse` for option setting. If the ⟨*argument*⟩ is `\BooleanTrue`, the ⟨*true options*⟩ are set. If the ⟨*argument*⟩ is `\BooleanFalse`, the ⟨*false options*⟩ are set.

```
\DeclareTColorBox{mybox}{ s }{colframe=red!75!black,
  IfBooleanTF={#1}{colback=yellow!50!red}{colback=red!5!white}}

\begin{mybox}
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{mybox}

\begin{mybox}*
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{mybox}
```

This is a tcolorbox.

This is a tcolorbox.

N 2016-10-21 **/tcb/void** (no value, initially unset)

Annihilates the current tcolorbox as far as possible. Basically, this comments out the whole tcolorbox by using a key. If the option list of the current tcolorbox contains arbitrary code with global impact (like counter settings), these actions are not undone automatically. Nevertheless, the effects of /tcb/phantom → P. 111, /tcb/step → P. 112, /tcb/new/auto counter → P. 125, etc., are removed by /tcb/void.

```
A%
  \begin{tcolorbox}[
      title=This box is completely removed by the following key,
      void
    ]
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
  \end{tcolorbox}
B
```

AB

> **!** This option key cannot be applied for every situation. For example, if several box environments with the same environment name are nested, for the outer environment /tcb/void cannot be used, since the end of the inner environment will be misinterpreted as end of the outer environment. Also, /tcb/void cannot be used for environments wrapped with \tcolorboxenvironment → P. 22.

N 2019-03-01 **/tcb/nirvana** (no value, initially unset)

The contents of the current tcolorbox are processed including counter settings, but the box is just not drawn. Therefore, /tcb/nirvana is less radical than /tcb/void and several box environments can be nested without problems.

```
A%
  \begin{tcolorbox}[
      title=This box is completely removed by the following key,
      nirvana
    ]
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
    \begin{tcolorbox}
    Nested Box
    \end{tcolorbox}
  \end{tcolorbox}%
B
```

AB

5 Initialization Option Keys

The *initialization* options are only applicable for the generation of new environments and commands based on `tcolorbox` and friends. Particularly, they can be used for

- `\newtcolorbox`→P. 15, `\NewTColorBox`→P. 16, `\NewTotalTColorBox`→P. 18,
- `\newtcbox`→P. 19, `\NewTCBox`→P. 20, `\NewTotalTCBox`→P. 21,
- `\newtcblisting`→P. 331, `\NewTCBListing`→P. 333,
- `\newtcbinputlisting`→P. 335, `\NewTCBInputListing`→P. 336,
- `\newtcbtheorem`→P. 372, `\NewTcbTheorem`→P. 372,
- `\newtcboxfit`→P. 452, `\NewTCBoxFit`→P. 453, `\NewTotalTCBoxFit`→P. 454,

and friends like `\renewtcolorbox`→P. 15, etc.

> **!** Typically, these options may generate counters and alike. It is **strongly** recommended that you use initialization options inside the preamble only. Otherwise, you may get trouble when using LaTeX's `\include` features. Also, it is recommended to generate new environments and commands with these options *after* `hyperref` is loaded to avoid warnings about *duplicate identifiers*.

5.1 Numbered Boxes

Counters assigned using the initialization options are administrated automatically. Especially, they are increased for each new box. Independent from the real counter name, the counter value can be referenced by `\thetcbcounter`, e. g. inside the title of the box. The real counter name is stored inside `\tcbcounter`.

`/tcb/new/auto counter` (no value, initially unset)

Creates a new counter automatically. With `/tcb/new/number format`→P. 127 and `/tcb/new/number within`→P. 127, the appearance and behavior of the counter can be changed. The counter value is referenced by `\thetcbcounter`.

Definition in the preamble:

```
\newtcolorbox[auto counter,number within=section]{pabox}[2][]{%
  colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  title=Examp.~\thetcbcounter: #2,#1}
```

```
\begin{pabox}[label={myautocounter}]{Title with number}
This box is automatically numbered with \ref{myautocounter} on page
\pageref{myautocounter}. Inside the box, the \thetcbcounter\ can
also be referenced by |\thetcbcounter|.
The real counter name is \texttt{\tcbcounter}.
\end{pabox}
```

Examp. 5.1: Title with number

This box is automatically numbered with 5.1 on page 125. Inside the box, the 5.1 can also be referenced by `\thetcbcounter`. The real counter name is `tcb@cnt@pabox`.

/tcb/new/use counter from=⟨*tcolorbox*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

Here, a counter from another ⟨*tcolorbox*⟩ is reused. Note that the settings for /tcb/new/number format→P. 127 and /tcb/new/number within→P. 127 are inherited and cannot be changed. The counter value is referenced by **\thetcbcounter**.

```
\newtcolorbox[use counter from=pabox]{mybox}[2][]{%
colback=blue!5!white,colframe=blue!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
title=Some Box \thetcbcounter: #2,#1}

\begin{mybox}[label={myusecounterfrom}]{Title with continued number}
This box is automatically numbered with \ref{myusecounterfrom} on page
\pageref{myusecounterfrom}. Inside the box, the \thetcbcounter\ can
also be referenced by |\thetcbcounter|.
The real counter name is \texttt{\tcbcounter}.
\end{mybox}
```

Some Box 5.2: Title with continued number

This box is automatically numbered with 5.2 on page 126. Inside the box, the 5.2 can also be referenced by `\thetcbcounter`. The real counter name is `tcb@cnt@pabox`.

/tcb/new/use counter=⟨*counter*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

Here, an ordinary existing LaTeX ⟨*counter*⟩ is used for numbering. With /tcb/new/number format→P. 127 and /tcb/new/number within→P. 127, the appearance and behavior of the counter can be changed. The counter value is referenced by **\thetcbcounter**.

```
% \newcounter{myexample}%  preamble
\newtcolorbox[use counter=myexample,number format=\Alph]{mybox}[2][]{%
colback=green!5!white,colframe=green!55!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
title=Some Box \thetcbcounter: #2,#1}

\begin{mybox}[label={myusecounter}]{Title with \LaTeX\ number}
This box is automatically numbered with \ref{myusecounter} on page
\pageref{myusecounter}. Inside the box, the \thetcbcounter\ can
also be referenced by |\thetcbcounter|.
The real counter name is \texttt{\tcbcounter}.
\end{mybox}
```

Some Box A: Title with LaTeX number

This box is automatically numbered with A on page 126. Inside the box, the A can also be referenced by `\thetcbcounter`. The real counter name is `myexample`.

N 2014-09-19 **/tcb/new/use counter*=**⟨*counter*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

An existing LaTeX ⟨*counter*⟩ is used for numbering. In contrast to /tcb/new/use counter, the options /tcb/new/number format→P. 127 and /tcb/new/number within→P. 127 are ignored. Use this for counters which are already configured outside the `tcolorbox` package, e. g. the standard `figure` counter.

/tcb/new/no counter (no value, initially set)

The created boxes are not numbered. This is the default. The option may be used to overrule a previous option.

N 2019-10-18 **/tcb/new/reset counter on overlays=true|false** (default `true`, initially `false`)

For `beamer` slides, this invokes the `\resetcounteronoverlays` command for the box counter. The counter is automatically reset on subsequent overlay slides of a frame. Thereby, the counter will be the same on all slides of every frame.

/tcb/new/number within=⟨*counter*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

The automatic counter is set to zero, if ⟨*counter*⟩ is increased. Additionally, during output, the value of ⟨*counter*⟩ is prepended to the value of the automatic counter.
To prepend the automatic counter with the chapter number and to reset it with every new chapter, use:

```
number within=chapter
```

See /tcb/new/use counter → P. 126 for a complete example.

/tcb/new/number format=⟨*format macro*⟩ (no default, initially \arabic)

Declares the format of the automatic counter. The ⟨*format macro*⟩ can be any valid LaTeX number formatting macro like \arabic, \roman, etc.
To display the counter value in large roman numbers, use:

```
number format=\Roman
```

See /tcb/new/auto counter → P. 125 for a complete example.

/tcb/new/number freestyle=⟨*code*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

Allows advanced control over the complete number format. This option overrules the format given by /tcb/new/number within and /tcb/new/number format. Nevertheless, you can combine it with /tcb/new/number within to get the desired reset property.
The ⟨*code*⟩ is some formatting code which should contain \tcbcounter to reference the automated counter. Since this ⟨*code*⟩ is expanded, you have to secure each macro with \noexpand with *exception* of \tcbcounter.

Definition in the preamble:

```
\newtcolorbox[auto counter,number within=section,
  number freestyle={(Q/\noexpand\thesection/\noexpand\Alph{\tcbcounter})},
  ]{phbox}[2][]{%
  colback=yellow!15!white,colframe=blue!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  title=Question~\thetcbcounter: #2,#1}
```

```
\begin{phbox}[label={myfreestyle}]{Title with freestyle number}
This box is automatically numbered with \ref{myfreestyle} on page
\pageref{myfreestyle}. Inside the box, the \thetcbcounter\ can
also be referenced by |\thetcbcounter|.
The real counter name is \texttt{\tcbcounter}.
\end{phbox}
```

Question (Q/5/A): Title with freestyle number

This box is automatically numbered with (Q/5/A) on page 127. Inside the box, the (Q/5/A) can also be referenced by \thetcbcounter. The real counter name is tcb@cnt@phbox.

> **!** The following options `/tcb/new/crefname` and `/tcb/new/Crefname` need to be set inside the preamble.

U 2014-12-01 **`/tcb/new/crefname`**={⟨*singular*⟩}{⟨*plural*⟩} (no default, initially unset)

This option key can be used only in conjunction with the `cleveref` package [6] which has to be loaded separately. It creates a cross-reference type for the new `tcolorbox`'es, where the lowercase ⟨*singular*⟩ and ⟨*plural*⟩ forms of the cross-reference are given. This type is the environment or macro name and `/tcb/label type` → P. 112 is set automatically. See `/tcb/label type` → P. 112 and [6] for more information.

U 2014-12-01 **`/tcb/new/Crefname`**={⟨*singular*⟩}{⟨*plural*⟩} (no default, initially unset)

This option key can be used only in conjunction with the `cleveref` package [6] which has to be loaded separately. It creates a cross-reference type for the new `tcolorbox`'es, where the uppercase ⟨*singular*⟩ and ⟨*plural*⟩ forms of the cross-reference are given. This type is the environment or macro name and `/tcb/label type` → P. 112 is set automatically. See `/tcb/label type` → P. 112 and [6] for more information.

Definition in the preamble:

```
% \usepackage{cleveref}
\newtcolorbox[auto counter,number within=section,
  crefname={bluebox}{blueboxes}]%
  {mybluebox}[2][]{colback=blue!5!white,colframe=blue!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
     title=Bluebox \thetcbcounter: #2,#1}
```

```
% \usepackage{varioref}
% \usepackage{cleveref}
\begin{mybluebox}[label={myreference}]{My title}
This is an example.
\end{mybluebox}

\Cref{myreference}, \cref{myreference}.\\
\Cpageref{myreference}, \cpageref{myreference}.\\
\nameCref{myreference}, \namecref{myreference}.\\
\labelcref{myreference}, \labelcpageref{myreference}.\\
With \texttt{varioref}:\\
\Vref{myreference}, \vref{myreference}.\\
\Vref*{myreference}, \vref*{myreference}.
```

Bluebox 5.1: My title

This is an example.

Bluebox 5.1, bluebox 5.1.
Page 128, page 128.
Bluebox, bluebox.
5.1, 128.
With `varioref`:
Bluebox 5.1, bluebox 5.1.
Bluebox 5.1, bluebox 5.1.

N 2014-09-19
U 2023-07-03

/tcb/new/blend into=⟨*name*⟩ (style, no default, initially unset)

Used to comfortably blend into an existing schema of naming and numbering for some selected cases. For example, a `tcolorbox` can be used to display and entitle an image pretending to be a standard `figure` environment. Here, `/tcb/title` → P. 23 is used instead of the standard `\caption` and `/tcb/list text` → P. 134 can be used instead of the optional parameter of the standard `\caption`. Also, `/tcb/new/list type` → P. 132 is automatically adapted (changed with version 6.0.5).

Feasible values for ⟨*name*⟩ are:

- `figures`: blend into the standard `figure` environment.
- `tables`: blend into the standard `table` environment.
- `listings`: blend into the standard `lstlisting` environment of the package `listings` [7].

> **!** Note that `blend into=listings` can only be used in the document content or, preferably, inside a `\AtBeginDocument` clause! Using it without `\AtBeginDocument` inside the preamble does not work since the `listings` packages initializes its counter also inside `\AtBeginDocument`.

```
\begin{figure}[htb]
  \centering\includegraphics[height=4cm]{lichtspiel.jpg}
  \caption{A standard figure}
\end{figure}

\newtcolorbox[blend into=figures]{myfigure}[2][]{float=htb,capture=hbox,
  title={#2},every float=\centering,#1}

\begin{myfigure}{A tcolorbox figure}
  \includegraphics[height=4cm]{lichtspiel.jpg}
\end{myfigure}
```

Figure 1: A standard figure

Figure 2: A tcolorbox figure

N 2015-03-13 **/tcb/blend before title=**⟨*value*⟩ (no default, initially **colon**)

This option formats the title output of /tcb/new/blend into → P. 129. Note that this is a common tcolorbox option which should be set globally or in the normal option part of \newtcolorbox → P. 15.

Feasible values for ⟨*value*⟩ are:

- **colon**: use name/number plus colon.
- **dash**: use name/number plus dash.
- **colon hang**: use name/number plus colon with hanging indent.
- **dash hang**: use name/number plus dash with hanging indent.

```
\newtcolorbox[blend into=figures]{myfigure}[2][]{float=htb,capture=hbox,
  blend before title=dash hang,title={#2},every float=\centering,#1}

\begin{myfigure}{A tcolorbox figure with quite a long title}
  \includegraphics[height=5cm]{lichtspiel.jpg}
\end{myfigure}
```

Figure 3 – A tcolorbox figure with quite a long title

N 2015-03-13 **/tcb/blend before title code=**⟨*code*⟩ (no default)

This option formats the title output of /tcb/new/blend into → P. 129. The ⟨*code*⟩ takes one parameter, the name/number. Use this, if /tcb/blend before title → P. 130 is not flexible enough.

```
\newtcolorbox[blend into=figures]{myfigure}[2][]{float=htb,capture=hbox,
  blend before title code={\fbox{##1}\ },title={#2},every float=\centering,#1}

\begin{myfigure}{A tcolorbox figure}
  \includegraphics[height=6cm]{lichtspiel.jpg}
\end{myfigure}
```

Figure 4 A tcolorbox figure

5.2 Lists of tcolorboxes

For figures and tables, LaTeX provides the `\listoffigures` and `\listoftables` commands to create lists of these numbered entities. Also, a `tcolorbox` can be part of such a kind of list.

1. Assign a list ⟨*name*⟩ by the *initialization* option `/tcb/new/list inside`.
2. Optionally, a new ⟨*type*⟩ for list entries may be assigned by the *initialization* option `/tcb/new/list type`.
3. List entries a generated automatically within each new `tcolorbox` using the above initialization.
   - If `/tcb/list entry` → P. 134 is set, the entry is generated with it.
   - Otherwise, if `/tcb/title` → P. 23 is set, the entry is generated with it.
   - Otherwise, the entry is generated with the current number and the environment name.
4. The generated list is displayed by `\tcblistof` → P. 133.

`/tcb/new/list inside`=⟨*name*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

Assigns a list or contents file to the generated `tcolorbox`es. Entries to this list are saved to a file which gets the ⟨*name*⟩ as file name extension. The list is referenced by this name in `\tcblistof` → P. 133. For example:

```
list inside=exam
```

See Section 17.11 from page 366 for a complete example.

`/tcb/new/list type`=⟨*type*⟩ (no default, initially `tcolorbox`)

Optionally, some ⟨*type*⟩ can be assigned to the list entries. For a new ⟨*type*⟩, a macro `\l@`⟨*type*⟩ has to exist which controls the format of the list entry. The default type is defined by

```
\newcommand*\l@tcolorbox{\@dottedtocline{1}{1.5em}{2.3em}}
```

This is identical to the `\l@section` setting of LaTeX. `\l@tcolorbox` can be redefined or a new ⟨*type*⟩ can be assigned.

U 2021-05-20 `\tcblistof[⟨macro⟩]{⟨name⟩}[⟨short⟩]{⟨title text⟩}`

Displays the generated list of `tcolorbox`es with the given ⟨*name*⟩. The heading is generated by ⟨*macro*⟩`[`⟨*short*⟩`]{`⟨*title text*⟩`}` where `\section` is the default setting for ⟨*macro*⟩. Here, as usual, ⟨*title text*⟩ is the title of the section or chapter while ⟨*short*⟩ is a shorter title for headings and table of contents.

- If ⟨*macro*⟩ ends with a `*`, `\tcblistof` mimics the behavior of `\listoffigures` from the standard LaTeX classes and adds the title to the left and right mark for headings.
- If ⟨*macro*⟩ starts with `\chapter`, a possible two column document setting is restored to one column (as standard LaTeX classes do for `\listoffigures`).

To display the list inside a subsection, use for example:

```
\tcblistof[\subsection]{exam}{List of Exercises}
```

The result of the example is found as Subsection 17.12 on page 369.

To apply the list similar to `\listoffigures` for a report or book, use for example:

```
\tcblistof[\chapter*]{exam}{List of Exercises}
```

To set a short title for headings with the default `\section` setting, use for example:

```
\tcblistof{exam}[List of Exercises]{Elaborate List of Fine Exercises
                                    for all Students of my Course}
```

! The core of the list is generated by `\@starttoc{`⟨*name*⟩`}` which can be wrapped into an own macro.

> **!** The following options are not initialization options, but common options, which are typically reasonable in connection with lists of `tcolorboxes`.

/tcb/list entry=⟨*text*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

If the «list of tcolorbox(es)» feature described in the current subsection is used, this key describes the ⟨*text*⟩ for an entry into the generated list, e. g.

```
list entry={\protect\numberline{\thetcbcounter}My beautiful Example}
```

See Section 17.11 from page 366 for a complete example.
If `\thetcbcounter` is omitted, `/tcb/list entry` could be used for unnumbered boxes too.

> **!** This is a customization option. For numbered boxes, `/tcb/list entry` typically has not to be given, because this entry will be generated automatically.

N 2014-09-19 **/tcb/list text=**⟨*text*⟩ (style, no default)

This is a shortcut for setting `/tcb/list entry` to
`\protect\numberline{\thetcbcounter}`⟨*text*⟩. So, the following settings are identical:

```
list text={My beautiful Example},
list entry={\protect\numberline{\thetcbcounter}My beautiful Example}
```

See Section 17.11 from page 366 for a complete example.

/tcb/add to list={⟨*list*⟩**}{**⟨*type*⟩**}** (no default, initially unset)

If the «list of tcolorbox(es)» feature described in the current subsection is used, list entries are generated automatically. With this key, you can enforce an entry to the given ⟨*list*⟩ with the given ⟨*type*⟩. This issues:
`\addcontentsline{`⟨*list*⟩`}{`⟨*type*⟩`}{`⟨*entry text*⟩`}`
⟨*entry text*⟩ may be given by `/tcb/list entry`.

> **!** This is a customization option. For numbered boxes, this feature is configured automatically, where ⟨*list*⟩ is set by `/tcb/new/list inside` → P. 132 and ⟨*type*⟩ is set by `/tcb/new/list type` → P. 132

6 Side by Side

A *side by side* box is a special tcolorbox→P. 12 where the upper and lower part of the box are set side by side. All boxes of this kind are unbreakable.

> **!** Further side by side options for code examples are /tcb/listing side text→P. 347, /tcb/text side listing→P. 347, /tcb/listing outside text→P. 347, and /tcb/text outside listing→P. 348.

6.1 Basic Settings

/tcb/sidebyside=true|false (default `true`, initially `false`)

Normally, the upper part and the lower part of the box have their positions as their names suggest. If `sidebyside` is set to `true`, the upper part is drawn *left-handed* and the lower part is drawn *right-handed*. Both parts are drawn together with the geometry settings of the upper part but the space is divided horizontally according to the following options. Colors, fonts, and box content additions are used individually. The resulting box is unbreakable.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title,sidebyside]
  This is the upper (\textit{left-handed}) part.
\tcblower
  This is the lower (\textit{right-handed}) part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title

This is the upper (*left-handed*) part. | This is the lower (*right-handed*) part.

```
% \usepackage{lipsum}
% \tcbuselibrary{skins}
\begin{tcolorbox}[bicolor,sidebyside,righthand width=3cm,
    sharp corners,boxrule=.4pt,colback=green!5,colbacklower=green!50!black!50]
  \lipsum[2]
\tcblower
  \includegraphics[width=\linewidth]{goldshade}%
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

U 2015-02-06 **/tcb/sidebyside align=**⟨*alignment*⟩ (no default, initially `center`)

Sets the vertical ⟨*alignment*⟩ for the left-handed and right-handed part.
Feasible values for ⟨*alignment*⟩ are:

- `center`: identical to `minipage` option `c`.
- `top`: identical to `minipage` option `t` (aligns the top lines of the left-handed and right-handed side according to their baselines).
- `bottom`: identical to `minipage` option `b` (aligns the bottom lines of the left-handed and right-handed side according to their baselines).
- `center seam`: aligns the center of the left-handed and right-handed side.
- `top seam`: aligns the very top seam of the left-handed and right-handed side.
- `bottom seam`: aligns the very bottom seam of the left-handed and right-handed side.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,nobeforeafter,
  left=2mm,right=2mm,sidebyside,sidebyside gap=6mm,width=(\linewidth-2mm)/3}

\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=center,sidebyside align=center]
This is a text which is too long for one line.
\tcblower
This is a short text.
\end{tcolorbox}\hfill
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=top,sidebyside align=top]
This is a text which is too long for one line.
\tcblower
This is a short text.
\end{tcolorbox}\hfill
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=bottom,sidebyside align=bottom]
This is a text which is too long for one line.
\tcblower
This is a short text.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

center

This is a text which is too long for one line.

This is a short text.

top

This is a text which is too long for one line.

This is a short text.

bottom

This is a text which is too long for one line.

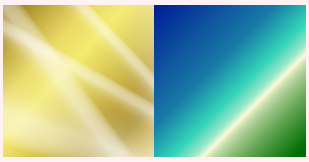
This is a short text.

`center`, `top`, and `bottom` are identical to the known corresponding `minipage` options. While this is the preferred approach for text content, the result for boxed content like tables or images may not be as expected.
For such content, one may use `center seam`, `top seam`, and `bottom seam`. For example, `top seam` aligns the very top seam of the left-handed and right-handed side.

```latex
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  size=small,righthand width=4cm,sidebyside,sidebyside gap=6mm,lower separated=false}

\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=center seam,sidebyside align=center seam]
  This is my description text for the pictures displayed on the right-handed side.
  \tcblower
  \includegraphics[width=\linewidth/2]{goldshade}%
  \includegraphics[width=\linewidth/2]{blueshade}
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=top seam,sidebyside align=top seam]
  This is my description text for the pictures displayed on the right-handed side.
  \tcblower
  \includegraphics[width=\linewidth/2]{goldshade}%
  \includegraphics[width=\linewidth/2]{blueshade}
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=bottom seam,sidebyside align=bottom seam]
  This is my description text for the pictures displayed on the right-handed side.
  \tcblower
  \includegraphics[width=\linewidth/2]{goldshade}%
  \includegraphics[width=\linewidth/2]{blueshade}
\end{tcolorbox}
```

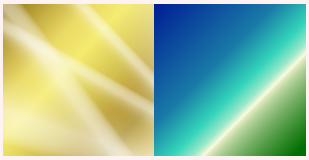
center seam

This is my description text for the pictures displayed on the right-handed side.



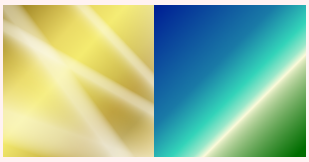
top seam

This is my description text for the pictures displayed on the right-handed side.



bottom seam

This is my description text for the pictures displayed on the right-handed side.



/tcb/sidebyside gap=⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially `10mm`)

Sets the horizontal distance between the left-handed and right-handed part to ⟨*length*⟩.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,nobeforeafter,
  sidebyside,width=(\linewidth-2mm)/2}

\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=Wide gap,sidebyside gap=30mm]
This is a text which is too long for one line.
\tcblower
This is a short text.
\end{tcolorbox}\hfill
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=Narrow gap,sidebyside gap=1mm]
This is a text which is too long for one line.
\tcblower
This is a short text.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Wide gap

This is a text which is too long for one line. | This is a short text.

Narrow gap

This is a text which is too long for one line. | This is a short text.

/tcb/lefthand width=⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

Sets the width of the left-handed part to the given ⟨*length*⟩.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title,sidebyside,lefthand width=3cm]
This is the upper (\textit{left-handed}) part.
\tcblower
This is the lower (\textit{right-handed}) part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title

This is the upper (*left-handed*) part. | This is the lower (*right-handed*) part.

/tcb/righthand width=⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

Sets the width of the right-handed part to the given ⟨*length*⟩.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title,sidebyside,righthand width=3cm]
This is the upper (\textit{left-handed}) part.
\tcblower
This is the lower (\textit{right-handed}) part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title

This is the upper (*left-handed*) part. | This is the lower (*right-handed*) part.

/tcb/lefthand ratio=⟨*fraction*⟩ (no default, initially 0.5)

Sets the width of the left-handed part to the given ⟨*fraction*⟩ of the available space. ⟨*fraction*⟩ is a value between 0 and 1.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title,sidebyside,lefthand ratio=0.25]
This is the upper (\textit{left-handed}) part.
\tcblower
This is the lower (\textit{right-handed}) part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title

This is the upper (*left-handed*) part.

This is the lower (*right-handed*) part.

/tcb/righthand ratio=⟨*fraction*⟩ (no default, initially 0.5)

Sets the width of the right-handed part to the given ⟨*fraction*⟩ of the available space. ⟨*fraction*⟩ is a value between 0 and 1.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title,sidebyside,righthand ratio=0.25]
This is the upper (\textit{left-handed}) part.
\tcblower
This is the lower (\textit{right-handed}) part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title

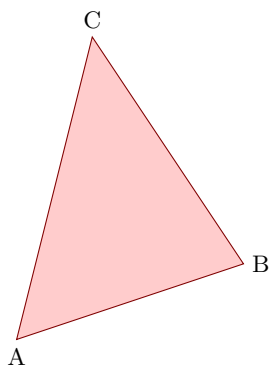
This is the upper (*left-handed*) part.

This is the lower (*right-handed*) part.

If one side of a side-by-side box should be adapted to the width of its content, this width has to be computed beforehand. The following example uses a savebox `\mysavebox` to store the picture to determine its width. A more convenient way to handle this task is to use the methods from Section 6.2 on page 141.

```
% \tcbuselibrary{skins}
% \usepackage{lipsum}
% \newsavebox\mysavebox  % preamble
\DeclareTotalTColorBox{\mysidebox}{ O{} +m +m }{
  bicolor,colback=white,colbacklower=yellow!10,
  fonttitle=\bfseries,center title,
  sidebyside,
  code={\sbox{\mysavebox}{#2}},
  lefthand width=\wd\mysavebox,
  drop lifted shadow,
  #1
}
{\usebox{\mysavebox}\tcblower#3}

\mysidebox[title=The Triangle]{%
  \begin{tikzpicture}
    \path[fill=red!20,draw=red!50!black]
      (0,0) node[below]{A} -- (3,1) node[right]{B}
      -- (1,4) node[above]{C} -- cycle;
  \end{tikzpicture}%
}{%
  \lipsum[1]
}
```

The Triangle



Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Mauris ut leo. Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem. Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices. Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat. Integer sapien est, iaculis in, pretium quis, viverra ac, nunc. Praesent eget sem vel leo ultrices bibendum. Aenean faucibus. Morbi dolor nulla, malesuada eu, pulvinar at, mollis ac, nulla. Curabitur auctor semper nulla. Donec varius orci eget risus. Duis nibh mi, congue eu, accumsan eleifend, sagittis quis, diam. Duis eget orci sit amet orci dignissim rutrum.

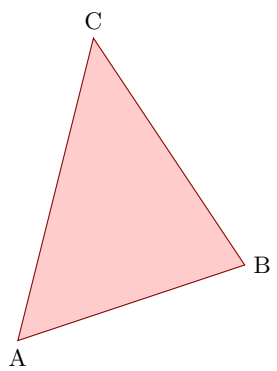
6.2 Advanced Settings

N 2015-11-20 `\tcbsidebyside[⟨options⟩]{⟨left-handed content⟩}{⟨right-handed content⟩}`

Creates a colored box using more or less arbitrary ⟨*options*⟩ for a `tcolorbox` → P. 12. The `/tcb/sidebyside` → P. 135 option is set to `true` and the ⟨*left-handed content*⟩ and ⟨*right-handed content*⟩ is filled into the box appropriately. The resulting box is unbreakable. `\tcbsidebyside` is not only a shortcut for using a normal `tcolorbox` → P. 12 with `/tcb/sidebyside` → P. 135, but allows setting further options like `/tcb/sidebyside adapt` → P. 142 and `/tcb/sidebyside switch` → P. 144.

```
% \tcbuselibrary{skins}
% \usepackage{lipsum}
\tcbsidebyside[title=The Triangle,
  sidebyside adapt=left,
  bicolor,colback=white,colbacklower=yellow!10,
  fonttitle=\bfseries,center title,drop lifted shadow,
]{%
  \begin{tikzpicture}
    \path[fill=red!20,draw=red!50!black]
      (0,0) node[below]{A} -- (3,1) node[right]{B}
      -- (1,4) node[above]{C} -- cycle;
  \end{tikzpicture}%
}{%
  \lipsum[1]
}
```

The Triangle



Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Mauris ut leo. Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem. Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices. Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat. Integer sapien est, iaculis in, pretium quis, viverra ac, nunc. Praesent eget sem vel leo ultrices bibendum. Aenean faucibus. Morbi dolor nulla, malesuada eu, pulvinar at, mollis ac, nulla. Curabitur auctor semper nulla. Donec varius orci eget risus. Duis nibh mi, congue eu, accumsan eleifend, sagittis quis, diam. Duis eget orci sit amet orci dignissim rutrum.

N 2015-11-20 **/tcb/sidebyside adapt=⟨*side(s)*⟩** (no default, initially none)

The option allows the left-handed and/or right-handed side to determine the dimensions of the box. This option is only valid inside \tcbsidebyside→ P. 141.

Feasible values for ⟨*side(s)*⟩ are:

- none: no measurement of left-handed and right-handed side.
- left: the actual width of the left-handed content is used to set /tcb/lefthand width→ P. 138.
- right: the actual width of the right-handed content is used to set /tcb/righthand width→ P. 138.
- both: the actual width of the left-handed and right-handed content is used to set /tcb/lefthand width→ P. 138, /tcb/righthand width→ P. 138, and the overall /tcb/width→ P. 40.

```
% \tcbuselibrary{skins}
\tcbsidebyside[sidebyside adapt=left,
  title=Very important table,
  beamer,colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!10,
  lower separated=false,sidebyside gap=5mm
]{%
  \begin{tabular}{|l|c|r|}\hline
    left & center & right\\\hline
    A & B & C\\\hline
    D & E & F\\\hline
  \end{tabular}
}{%
  This table contains the most important figures for
  all future actions. You may notice that B follows A,
  C follows B, and so on.
}
```

Very important table

left	center	right
A	B	C
D	E	F

This table contains the most important figures for all future actions. You may notice that B follows A, C follows B, and so on.

```
% \tcbuselibrary{skins}
\tcbsidebyside[sidebyside adapt=right,
  blanker,sidebyside gap=5mm
]{%
  \lipsum[2]
}{%
\begin{tikzpicture}
  \path[fill=yellow,draw=yellow!75!red] (0,0) circle (1cm);
  \fill[red] (45:5mm) circle (1mm);
  \fill[red] (135:5mm) circle (1mm);
  \draw[line width=1mm,red] (215:5mm) arc (215:325:5mm);
\end{tikzpicture}
}
```

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

```latex
% \tcbuselibrary{skins}
\tcbsidebyside[sidebyside adapt=both,
  enhanced,center,
  title=Both sides adapted,
  attach boxed title to top center={yshift=-2mm},
  coltitle=black,boxed title style={colback=red!25},
  segmentation style=solid,colback=red!5,colframe=red!50
]{%
  \begin{tabular}{|l|c|r|}\hline
    left & center & right\\\hline
    A & B & C\\\hline
    D & E & F\\\hline
  \end{tabular}
}{%
\begin{tikzpicture}
  \path[fill=yellow,draw=yellow!75!red] (0,0) circle (1cm);
  \fill[red] (45:5mm) circle (1mm);
  \fill[red] (135:5mm) circle (1mm);
  \draw[line width=1mm,red] (215:5mm) arc (215:325:5mm);
\end{tikzpicture}
}
```

Both sides adapted

left	center	right
A	B	C
D	E	F

N 2015-11-20 **/tcb/sidebyside switch=true|false** (default `true`, initially `false`)

If set to `true`, the ⟨*left-handed content*⟩ and ⟨*right-handed content*⟩ of `\tcbsidebyside` → P. 141 are switched. Obviously, this option is only valid inside `\tcbsidebyside` → P. 141.

The side switching can be made even/odd page sensitive, if used inside `/tcb/if odd page` → P. 115.

```
% \tcbuselibrary{skins}
\tcbsidebyside{Left}{Right}

\tcbsidebyside[sidebyside switch]{Left}{Right}

\tcbsidebyside[title=Very important table,
  if odd page={sidebyside switch,sidebyside adapt=right,flushright title}%
              {sidebyside adapt=left},
  beamer,colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!10,
  lower separated=false,sidebyside gap=5mm
]{%
  \begin{tabular}{|l|c|r|}\hline
    left & center & right\\\hline
    A & B & C\\\hline
    D & E & F\\\hline
  \end{tabular}
}{%
  This table contains the most important figures for
  all future actions. You may notice that B follows A,
  C follows B, and so on.
}
```

Left | Right

Right | Left

Very important table

left	center	right
A	B	C
D	E	F

This table contains the most important figures for all future actions. You may notice that B follows A, C follows B, and so on.

7 Saving and Loading of Verbatim Texts

The following macros are slightly modified versions of the original macros from the known packages `moreverb` and `verbatim`. They are used implicitly inside of a `tcolorbox` environment, but they can be used outside also.

`\begin{tcbverbatimwrite}{`⟨*file name*⟩`}`
  ⟨*environment content*⟩
`\end{tcbverbatimwrite}`

Saves the ⟨*environment content*⟩ to a file named by ⟨*file name*⟩. TEX macros inside the environment are not expanded.

```
\begin{tcbverbatimwrite}{\jobname_verbexp.tex}
  This text is saved \textit{as is}.
\end{tcbverbatimwrite}

Now, we are using the file:\par
\input{\jobname_verbexp.tex}
```

Now, we are using the file:
This text is saved *as is*.

This environment may be used inside an own environment. Note, that inside the environment definition `\tcbverbatimwrite` has to be used instead of `\begin{tcbverbatimwrite}` and `\endtcbverbatimwrite` instead of `\end{tcbverbatimwrite}`.

```
\newenvironment{myverbatim}{%
  \begingroup\tcbverbatimwrite{\jobname_myverb.tex}}%
  {\endtcbverbatimwrite\endgroup}

\begin{myverbatim}
  This is the text which is saved by my own environment.
\end{myverbatim}

Now, we are using the file:\par
\input{\jobname_myverb.tex}
```

Now, we are using the file:
This is the text which is saved by my own environment.

`\begin{tcbwritetemp}`
  ⟨*environment content*⟩
`\end{tcbwritetemp}`

Has the same function as `tcbverbatimwrite`, but uses the key value of `tempfile` for the file name.

```
\begin{tcbwritetemp}
  This text is saved \textit{as is}.
\end{tcbwritetemp}

Now, we are using the file:\par
\tcbusetemp
```

Now, we are using the file:
This text is saved *as is*.

`\tcbusetemp`

Loads the current temporary file which was saved by `tcbwritetemp`.

N 2017-07-05 **/tcb/verbatim ignore percent=true|false** (default `true`, initially `false`)

If this option is set to be `true`, the percent sign % is silently ignored for `tcbverbatimwrite`→ P. 145 and all macros and environments which are built using `tcbverbatimwrite`→ P. 145, e.g. `tcbwritetemp`→ P. 145, `tcblisting`→ P. 328, or `dispExample`→ P. 497.

This option may be useful for creating some special effects, but mainly it is intended to be applied for documentation with DocStrip. The creation of this option was motivated by Yudai Nakata. Note that this option is not getting reset by `/tcb/reset`→ P. 120.

```
Normal usage:
\begin{tcbwritetemp}
%\begin{center}\bfseries
This is my text.
%\end{center}
\end{tcbwritetemp}

\tcbusetemp

\tcbset{verbatim ignore percent}
\bigskip Option applied:
\begin{tcbwritetemp}
%\begin{center}\bfseries
This is my text.
%\end{center}
\end{tcbwritetemp}

\tcbusetemp
```

Normal usage:
This is my text.

Option applied:
This is my text.

Note that *every* percent sign is removed, also escaped ones.

```
% \tcbuselibrary{listings}
\def\percent{\%}

\begin{tcblisting}{title=Normal}
%\begin{center}\bfseries
This is my 5\percent\ text
and this is my 10\% text.
%\end{center}
\end{tcblisting}

\begin{tcblisting}{
  title=Option applied,
  verbatim ignore percent}
%\begin{center}\bfseries
This is my 5\percent\ text
and this is my 10\% text.
%\end{center}
\end{tcblisting}
```

Normal

```
%\begin{center}\bfseries
This is my 5\percent\ text
and this is my 10\% text.
%\end{center}
```

This is my 5% text and this is my 10% text.

Option applied

```
\begin{center}\bfseries
This is my 5\percent\ text
and this is my 10\ text.
\end{center}
```

This is my 5% text and this is my 10 text.

N 2023-02-10 **/tcb/verbatim ignore indention at end=true|false** (default `true`, initially `true`)

If this option is set to be `true`, spaces and tabs before `\end{tcbverbatimwrite}` on the same line are ignored. The same is true for all environments based on `tcbverbatimwrite` → P. 145. If anything else precedes `\end{tcbverbatimwrite}` on the same line, the complete content is written.
If this option is set to be `false`, everything preceding `\end{tcbverbatimwrite}` is written. This was the default behavior before version 6.0.0.
The idea of `/tcb/verbatim ignore indention at end` is that the environment can be indented. The creation of this option was inspired by Yukai Chou.

```
% \tcbuselibrary{minted}
\texttt{verbatim ignore indention at end=false}

    \begin{tcblisting}{listing engine=minted, listing only,
                       verbatim ignore indention at end=false}
      int a;
    \end{tcblisting}

    \begin{tcblisting}{listing engine=minted, listing only,
                       verbatim ignore indention at end=false}
      int a;
      int b;  \end{tcblisting}

\texttt{verbatim ignore indention at end=true}

    \begin{tcblisting}{listing engine=minted, listing only,
                       verbatim ignore indention at end}
      int a;
    \end{tcblisting}

    \begin{tcblisting}{listing engine=minted, listing only,
                       verbatim ignore indention at end}
      int a;
      int b;  \end{tcblisting}
```

verbatim ignore indention at end=false

```
int a;
```

```
int a;
int b;
```

verbatim ignore indention at end=true

```
int a;
```

```
int a;
int b;
```

8 Recording

The package provides some macros and options to take *records* during compilation. This is done by LaTeX file operations to save some data to a file for later usage. The main application scenario is depicted in Section 8.3 on the next page where information about example solutions is recorded and read again in Section 8.4 on page 152.

8.1 Macros

N 2014-11-28 `\tcbstartrecording[⟨file name⟩]`

Opens a file denoted by ⟨*file name*⟩ for writing the records. The default file name is `\jobname.records`. See Section 8.3 on the next page for an example application.

> **!** In some situations, a not existing optional parameter may cause parsing problems. If this happens (or just for precaution), use
>
> ```
> \tcbstartrecording\relax
> ```
>
> or
>
> ```
> \tcbstartrecording[\jobname.records]
> ```

N 2014-11-28 `\tcbrecord{⟨content⟩}`

Records any ⟨*content*⟩ to the record file. `\tcbrecord` is implemented as `\immediate\write`. `\tcbstartrecording` has to be called before; otherwise, `\tcbrecord` is silently ignored.

```
\tcbrecord{\string\solution{\thetcbcounter}{solutions/exercise-\thetcbcounter.tex}}
```

N 2014-11-28 `\tcbstoprecording`

Closes the current record file which was opened by `\tcbstartrecording` before.

N 2014-11-28 `\tcbinputrecords[⟨file name⟩]`

Opens a file denoted by ⟨*file name*⟩ for reading the records via `\input`. The default file name is the name of the last used record file for saving. `\tcbstoprecording` has to be called before.

8.2 Options

N 2014-11-28 `/tcb/record=⟨content⟩` (style, no default)

Records any ⟨*content*⟩ to the record file, see `\tcbrecord`. This key can be used several times to write several lines.

```
record={\string\solution{\thetcbcounter}{solutions/exercise-\thetcbcounter.tex}}
```

N 2014-11-28 `/tcb/no recording`

Disables `\tcbrecord` and `/tcb/record` inside the current group.

8.3 Example: Exercises

The following application example creates exercises and their corresponding solutions. Each pair is generated inside a single `tcolorbox` where the solution is given below `\tcblower`→ P. 12. For every example, the solution part is saved by `/tcb/savelowerto`→ P. 29 to a file. The saving is recorded using `/tcb/record`→ P. 148. To enlighten the possibilities, the second exercise has no solution. Finally, the solutions are input in Section 8.4 on page 152.

Definition in the preamble:

```
% \tcbuselibrary{skins}

\NewTColorBox[auto counter,number within=section]{exercise}{+!O{}}{%
  enhanced,colframe=green!20!black,colback=yellow!10!white,coltitle=green!40!black,
  fonttitle=\bfseries,
  underlay={\begin{tcbclipinterior}
    \shade[inner color=green!80!yellow,outer color=yellow!10!white]
      (interior.north west) circle (2cm);
    \draw[help lines,step=5mm,yellow!80!black,shift={(interior.north west)}]
      (interior.south west) grid (interior.north east);
    \end{tcbclipinterior}},
  title={Exercise~\thetcbcounter:},
  label={exercise@\thetcbcounter},
  attach title to upper=\quad,
  after upper={\par\hfill\textcolor{green!40!black}%
    {\itshape Solution on page~\pageref{solution@\thetcbcounter}}},
  lowerbox=ignored,
  savelowerto=solutions/exercise-\thetcbcounter.tex,
  record={\string\solution{\thetcbcounter}{solutions/exercise-\thetcbcounter.tex}},
  #1
}

\NewTotalTColorBox{\solution}{mm}{%
  enhanced,colframe=red!20!black,colback=yellow!10!white,coltitle=red!40!black,
  fonttitle=\bfseries,
  underlay={\begin{tcbclipinterior}
    \shade[inner color=red!50!yellow,outer color=yellow!10!white]
      (interior.north west) circle (2cm);
    \draw[help lines,step=5mm,yellow!80!black,shift={(interior.north west)}]
      (interior.south west) grid (interior.north east);
    \end{tcbclipinterior}},
  title={Solution of Exercise~\ref{exercise@#1} on page~\pageref{exercise@#1}:},
  phantomlabel={solution@#1},
  attach title to upper=\par,
}{\input{#2}}

\tcbset{no solution/.style={no recording,after upper=}}
```

```
\tcbstartrecording\relax

\begin{exercise}
  Compute the derivative of the following function:
  \begin{equation*}
    f(x)=\sin((\sin x)^2)
  \end{equation*}
\tcblower
  The derivative is:
  \begin{align*}
    f'(x) &= \left( \sin((\sin x)^2) \right)'
    =\cos((\sin x)^2) 2\sin x \cos x.
  \end{align*}
\end{exercise}
```

```
\begin{exercise}[no solution]
  It holds:
  \begin{equation*}
    \frac{d}{dx}\left(\ln|x|\right) = \frac{1}{x}.
  \end{equation*}
\end{exercise}

\begin{exercise}
  Compute the derivative of the following function:
  \begin{equation*}
    f(x)=(\sin(\sin x))^2
  \end{equation*}
\tcblower
  The derivative is:
  \begin{align*}
    f'(x) &= \left( (\sin(\sin x))^2 \right)'
    =2\sin(\sin x)\cos(\sin x)\cos x.
  \end{align*}
\end{exercise}

\begin{exercise}
  Compute the derivative of the following function:
  \begin{equation*}
    f(x)=\sqrt{x^3-6x^2+2x}
  \end{equation*}
\tcblower
  The derivative is:
  \begin{align*}
    f'(x) &= \left( \sqrt{x^3-6x^2+2x} \right)'
    = \frac{3x^2-12x+2}{2\sqrt{x^3-6x^2+2x}}.
  \end{align*}
\end{exercise}

\begin{exercise}
  Compute the derivative of the following function:
  \begin{equation*}
    f(x)=\left(\frac{2+3x}{1-2x}\right)^3
  \end{equation*}
\tcblower
  The derivative is:
  \begin{align*}
    f'(x) &= \left( \left(\frac{2+3x}{1-2x}\right)^3 \right)'
    = 3 \left(\frac{2+3x}{1-2x}\right)^2 \frac{(1-2x)3-(2+3x)(-2)}{(1-2x)^2}
    = \frac{21(2+3x)^2}{(1-2x)^4}.
  \end{align*}
\end{exercise}

\begin{exercise}
  Compute the derivative of the following function:
  \begin{equation*}
    f(x)=\frac{\cos x}{(\tan 2x)^2}
  \end{equation*}
\tcblower
  The derivative is:
  \begin{align*}
    f'(x) &= \left( \frac{\cos x}{(\tan 2x)^2} \right)'
    = \left( \frac{\cos x (\cos 2x)^2}{(\sin 2x)^2} \right)'\\
    &= \frac{(\sin 2x)^2 [(-\sin x)(\cos 2x)^2+(\cos x)4\cos 2x (-\sin 2x)]
       - \cos x (\cos 2x)^2 4\sin 2x \cos 2x}{(\sin 2x)^4}\\
    &= -\frac{\cos(2x) [\sin x \sin 2x \cos 2x+ 4\cos x(\sin 2x)^2
       + 4 \cos x (\cos 2x)^2]}{(\sin 2x)^3}\\
    &= -\frac{\cos(2x) [\sin x \sin 2x \cos 2x+ 4\cos x]}{(\sin 2x)^3}.
```

```
  \end{align*}
\end{exercise}

\begin{exercise}
  Compute the derivative of the following function:
  \begin{equation*}
    f(x)=\cos((2x^2+3)^3)
  \end{equation*}
\tcblower
  The derivative is:
  \begin{align*}
    f'(x) &= \left( \cos((2x^2+3)^3) \right)'
    =-\sin((2x^2+3)^3) 3(2x^2+3)^2 2\cdot 2x\\
    &=-12x(2x^2+3)^2\sin((2x^2+3)^3).
  \end{align*}
\end{exercise}

\begin{exercise}
  Compute the derivative of the following function:
  \begin{equation*}
    f(x)=(x^2+1)\sqrt{x^4+1}
  \end{equation*}
\tcblower
  The derivative is:
  \begin{align*}
    f'(x) &= \left( (x^2+1)\sqrt{x^4+1} \right)'
    = 2x\sqrt{x^4+1} + \frac{2x^3(x^2+1)}{\sqrt{x^4+1}}.
  \end{align*}
\end{exercise}

\tcbstoprecording
```

Exercise 8.1: Compute the derivative of the following function:

$$f(x) = \sin((\sin x)^2)$$

Solution on page 152

Exercise 8.2: It holds:

$$\frac{d}{dx}(\ln \mathtt{x}) = \frac{1}{x}.$$

Exercise 8.3: Compute the derivative of the following function:

$$f(x) = (\sin(\sin x))^2$$

Solution on page 152

Exercise 8.4: Compute the derivative of the following function:

$$f(x) = \sqrt{x^3 - 6x^2 + 2x}$$

Solution on page 152

Exercise 8.5: Compute the derivative of the following function:

$$f(x) = \left(\frac{2+3x}{1-2x}\right)^3$$

Solution on page 153

Exercise 8.6: Compute the derivative of the following function:

$$f(x) = \frac{\cos x}{(\tan 2x)^2}$$

Solution on page 153

Exercise 8.7: Compute the derivative of the following function:

$$f(x) = \cos((2x^2+3)^3)$$

Solution on page 153

Exercise 8.8: Compute the derivative of the following function:

$$f(x) = (x^2+1)\sqrt{x^4+1}$$

Solution on page 153

8.4 Example: Solutions

This concludes the example given in Section 8.3 on page 149. Now, the saved and recorded solutions are included.

```
\tcbinputrecords
```

Solution of Exercise 8.1 on page 151:
The derivative is:

$$f'(x) = \left(\sin((\sin x)^2)\right)' = \cos((\sin x)^2)2\sin x\cos x.$$

Solution of Exercise 8.3 on page 151:
The derivative is:

$$f'(x) = \left((\sin(\sin x))^2\right)' = 2\sin(\sin x)\cos(\sin x)\cos x.$$

Solution of Exercise 8.4 on page 151:
The derivative is:

$$f'(x) = \left(\sqrt{x^3-6x^2+2x}\right)' = \frac{3x^2-12x+2}{2\sqrt{x^3-6x^2+2x}}.$$

Solution of Exercise 8.5 on page 152:
The derivative is:

$$f'(x) = \left(\left(\frac{2+3x}{1-2x}\right)^3\right)' = 3\left(\frac{2+3x}{1-2x}\right)^2 \frac{(1-2x)3-(2+3x)(-2)}{(1-2x)^2} = \frac{21(2+3x)^2}{(1-2x)^4}.$$

Solution of Exercise 8.6 on page 152:
The derivative is:

$$\begin{aligned} f'(x) &= \left(\frac{\cos x}{(\tan 2x)^2}\right)' = \left(\frac{\cos x(\cos 2x)^2}{(\sin 2x)^2}\right)' \\ &= \frac{(\sin 2x)^2[(-\sin x)(\cos 2x)^2 + (\cos x)4\cos 2x(-\sin 2x)] - \cos x(\cos 2x)^2 4\sin 2x\cos 2x}{(\sin 2x)^4} \\ &= -\frac{\cos(2x)[\sin x\sin 2x\cos 2x + 4\cos x(\sin 2x)^2 + 4\cos x(\cos 2x)^2]}{(\sin 2x)^3} \\ &= -\frac{\cos(2x)[\sin x\sin 2x\cos 2x + 4\cos x]}{(\sin 2x)^3}. \end{aligned}$$

Solution of Exercise 8.7 on page 152:
The derivative is:

$$\begin{aligned} f'(x) &= \left(\cos((2x^2+3)^3)\right)' = -\sin((2x^2+3)^3)3(2x^2+3)^2 2\cdot 2x \\ &= -12x(2x^2+3)^2\sin((2x^2+3)^3). \end{aligned}$$

Solution of Exercise 8.8 on page 152:
The derivative is:

$$f'(x) = \left((x^2+1)\sqrt{x^4+1}\right)' = 2x\sqrt{x^4+1} + \frac{2x^3(x^2+1)}{\sqrt{x^4+1}}.$$

9 Technical Overview and Customization

This section provides a technical overview of the skin concept of `tcolorbox`. For most applications of `tcolorbox`, one will not need to know the bells and whistles described herein. You may proceed to Section 10 on page 169 where the customization options for most users are documented.

The following explanations also cover options and settings from the LIB skins library, see Section 10 on page 169.

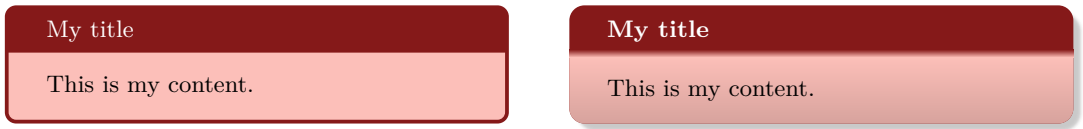
9.1 Skins and Drawing Engines

From a technical point of view, a *skin* is a style definition for the appearance of a `tcolorbox`. The core package provides some additional option keys for skins but only two skins called `standard`→P. 229 and `standard jigsaw`→P. 230. The LIB skins library adds several more skins. To change to a skin, only one option from the core package has to be set.

/tcb/skin=⟨*name*⟩ (style, no default, initially `standard`)

Sets the current skin to ⟨*name*⟩. This is a style definition which sets all the following keys, i. e. for many use cases there is nothing more to do.

```
\tcbset{colback=Salmon!50!white,colframe=FireBrick!75!black,
  width=(\linewidth-8mm)/2,before=,after=\hfill,equal height group=ske}

\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
  This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[beamer,adjusted title=My title]
  This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
```



/tcb/skin first=⟨*name*⟩ (style, no default, initially `standard`)

If the box is set to be `/tcb/breakable`→P. 401 and *is* broken actually, then the skin for the *first* part of the break sequence is set to ⟨*name*⟩, see Subsection 19.8 on page 415. Typically, this key is set by a `/tcb/skin`.

/tcb/skin middle=⟨*name*⟩ (style, no default, initially `standard`)

If the box is set to be `/tcb/breakable`→P. 401 and *is* broken actually, then the skin for the *middle* parts (if any) of the break sequence is set to ⟨*name*⟩, see Subsection 19.8 on page 415. Typically, this key is set by a `/tcb/skin`.

/tcb/skin last=⟨*name*⟩ (style, no default, initially `standard`)

If the box is set to be `/tcb/breakable`→P. 401 and *is* broken actually, then the skin for the *last* part of the break sequence is set to ⟨*name*⟩, see Subsection 19.8 on page 415. Typically, this key is set by a `/tcb/skin`.

`/tcb/graphical environment=`⟨*name*⟩ (no default, initially `pgfpicture`)

Sets the graphical environment for the `tcolorbox` to ⟨*name*⟩. Feasible values are `pgfpicture` and `tikzpicture` or environments which inherit from one of these two. This key is set by a `/tcb/skin`→ P. 154 and may seldom be used directly.

The skin of a `tcolorbox` is drawn by up to four *engines*. Afterwards, the text content is drawn which is not part of a skin. The four steps are:

1. The *frame* of the box, drawn by `/tcb/frame engine`.
2. The *interior* of the box. The interior of a box with title is drawn differently from a box without title. `/tcb/interior titled engine` or `/tcb/interior engine`→ P. 156 is used to draw the interior.
3. The *segmentation* (line) of the box, if there is a lower part; drawn by `/tcb/segmentation engine`→ P. 156.
4. The *title area* of the box, if there is a title and `/tcb/title filled`→ P. 33 is set to `true`; drawn by `/tcb/title engine`→ P. 156.

`/tcb/frame engine=`⟨*name*⟩ (no default, initially `standard`)

Sets the *frame* drawing engine for a box to ⟨*name*⟩. Typically, this key is set by a `/tcb/skin`→ P. 154. Feasible values for ⟨*name*⟩ are:

- `standard`: the original code from the core package,
- `path`: a `tikz` path which is controlled by `/tcb/frame style`→ P. 169,
- `pathjigsaw`: a `tikz` path which is controlled by `/tcb/frame style`→ P. 169,
- `pathfirst`: a `tikz` path which is controlled by `/tcb/frame style`→ P. 169,
- `pathfirstjigsaw`: a `tikz` path which is controlled by `/tcb/frame style`→ P. 169,
- `pathmiddle`: a `tikz` path which is controlled by `/tcb/frame style`→ P. 169,
- `pathmiddlejigsaw`: a `tikz` path which is controlled by `/tcb/frame style`→ P. 169,
- `pathlast`: a `tikz` path which is controlled by `/tcb/frame style`→ P. 169,
- `pathlastjigsaw`: a `tikz` path which is controlled by `/tcb/frame style`→ P. 169,
- `freelance`: deprecated.
- `spartan`: a quite spartan code.
- `empty`: draw nothing.

`/tcb/interior titled engine=`⟨*name*⟩ (no default, initially `standard`)

Sets the *interior* drawing engine for a titled box to ⟨*name*⟩. Typically, this key is set by a `/tcb/skin`→ P. 154. Feasible values for ⟨*name*⟩ are:

- `standard`: the original code from the core package,
- `path`: a `tikz` path which is controlled by `/tcb/interior style`→ P. 170,
- `pathfirst`: a `tikz` path which is controlled by `/tcb/interior style`→ P. 170,
- `pathmiddle`: a `tikz` path which is controlled by `/tcb/interior style`→ P. 170,
- `pathlast`: a `tikz` path which is controlled by `/tcb/interior style`→ P. 170,
- `freelance`: deprecated.
- `spartan`: a quite spartan code.
- `empty`: draw nothing.

`/tcb/interior engine=`⟨*name*⟩ (no default, initially `standard`)

Sets the *interior* drawing engine for an untitled box to ⟨*name*⟩. Typically, this key is set by a `/tcb/skin`→P. 154. Feasible values for ⟨*name*⟩ are:

- `standard`: the original code from the core package,
- `path`: a `tikz` path which is controlled by `/tcb/interior style`→P. 170,
- `pathfirst`: a `tikz` path which is controlled by `/tcb/interior style`→P. 170,
- `pathmiddle`: a `tikz` path which is controlled by `/tcb/interior style`→P. 170,
- `pathlast`: a `tikz` path which is controlled by `/tcb/interior style`→P. 170,
- `freelance`: deprecated.
- `spartan`: a quite spartan code.
- `empty`: draw nothing.

`/tcb/segmentation engine=`⟨*name*⟩ (no default, initially `standard`)

Sets the *segmentation* (line) drawing engine for a box to ⟨*name*⟩. Typically, this key is set by a `/tcb/skin`→P. 154. Feasible values for ⟨*name*⟩ are:

- `standard`: the original code from the core package,
- `path`: a `tikz` path which is controlled by `/tcb/segmentation style`→P. 172,
- `freelance`: deprecated.
- `spartan`: a quite spartan code.
- `empty`: draw nothing.

`/tcb/title engine=`⟨*name*⟩ (no default, initially `standard`)

Sets the *title area* drawing engine for a titled box to ⟨*name*⟩. Typically, this key is set by a `/tcb/skin`→P. 154. Feasible values for ⟨*name*⟩ are:

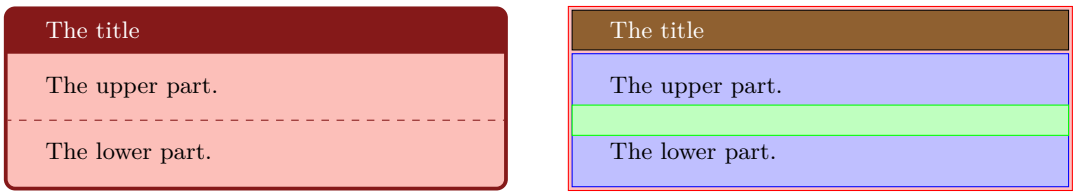
- `standard`: the original code from the core package,
- `path`: a `tikz` path which is controlled by `/tcb/title style`→P. 172,
- `pathfirst`: a `tikz` path which is controlled by `/tcb/title style`→P. 172,
- `pathmiddle`: a `tikz` path which is controlled by `/tcb/title style`→P. 172,
- `pathlast`: a `tikz` path which is controlled by `/tcb/title style`→P. 172,
- `freelance`: deprecated.
- `spartan`: a quite spartan code.
- `empty`: draw nothing.

! After an engine is set to an initializing value, the resulting graphical code can be changed using code option keys, see Section 9.2 on page 158.

`/tcb/geometry nodes=true|false` (default `true`, initially `false`)

If set to `true`, up to four `tikz` nodes are defined for a `tcolorbox` which are named `frame`, `interior`, `segmentation`, and `title`. These nodes describe the boundaries of the equally named parts of a `tcolorbox`. They are used by most engines based on Ti*k*Z. Typically, this key is set automatically by a `/tcb/skin` → P. 154.

```
\tcbset{colback=Salmon!50!white,colframe=FireBrick!75!black,
  width=(\linewidth-8mm)/2,before=,after=\hfill,equal height group=geon}

\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=The title]
  The upper part.\tcblower The lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,adjusted title=The title,
  frame code={\path[draw=red,fill=red!25]
      (frame.south west) rectangle (frame.north east);},
  interior titled code={\path[draw=blue,fill=blue!25]
      (interior.south west) rectangle (interior.north east);},
  segmentation code={\path[draw=green,fill=green!25]
      (segmentation.south west) rectangle (segmentation.north east);},
  title code={\path[draw=black,fill=brown!75!black]
      (title.south west) rectangle (title.north east);}]
  The upper part.\tcblower The lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```



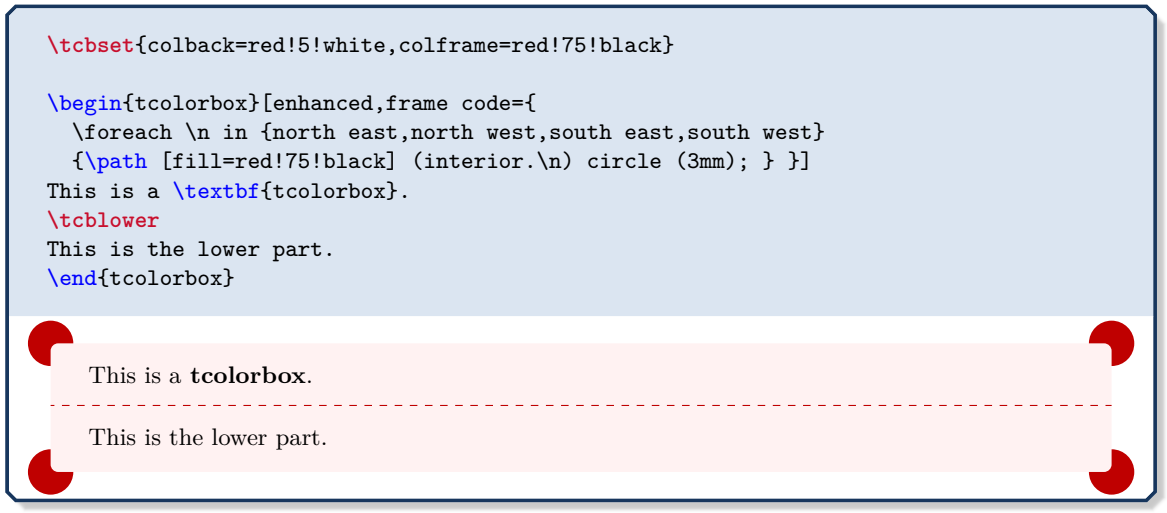
9.2 Code Option Keys

The following code options are applicable for all skins. The used ⟨*graphical code*⟩ can be any `pgf` code. For all skins with exception of `standard` → P. 229 and `standard jigsaw` → P. 230, the ⟨*graphical code*⟩ can also be any Ti*k*Z code.

`/tcb/frame code=`⟨*graphical code*⟩ (code, default from `standard`)

The given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ is used for drawing the *frame* of the box.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,frame code={
  \foreach \n in {north east,north west,south east,south west}
  {\path [fill=red!75!black] (interior.\n) circle (3mm); } }]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```



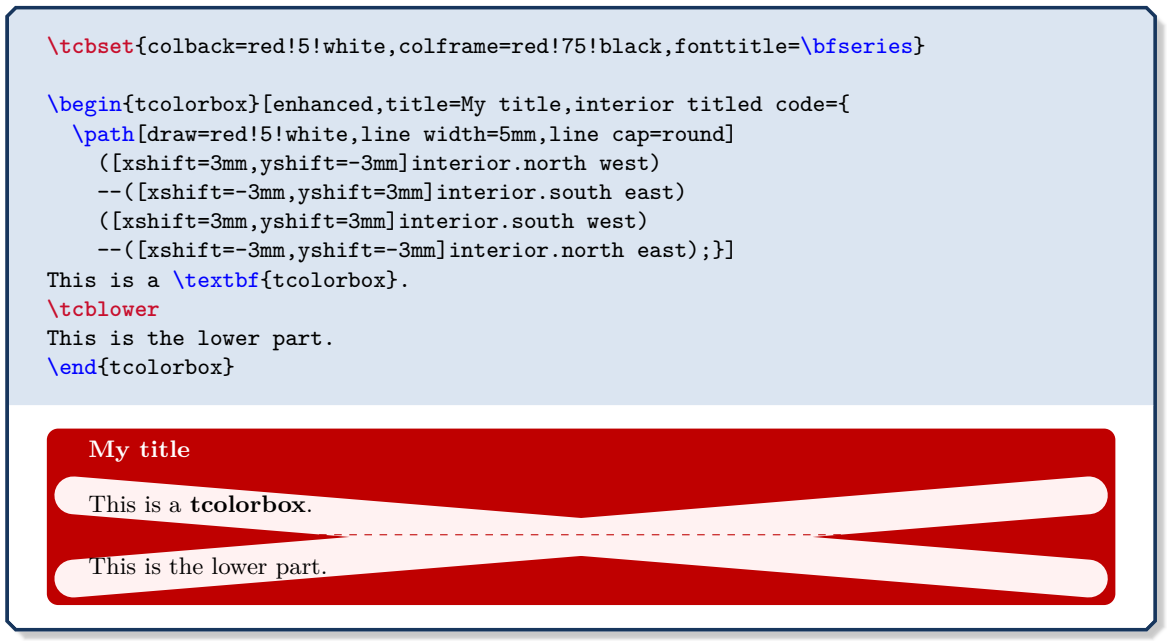
`/tcb/frame empty` (style, no value)

This is a shortcut for setting `/tcb/frame code` to empty. This option removes the drawing of the frame. Alternatively, use `/tcb/frame hidden` → P. 170.

`/tcb/interior titled code=`⟨*graphical code*⟩ (code, default from `standard`)

The given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ is used for drawing the *interior* of the box, if the box comes with a title.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,interior titled code={
  \path[draw=red!5!white,line width=5mm,line cap=round]
    ([xshift=3mm,yshift=-3mm]interior.north west)
    --([xshift=-3mm,yshift=3mm]interior.south east)
    ([xshift=3mm,yshift=3mm]interior.south west)
    --([xshift=-3mm,yshift=-3mm]interior.north east);}]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```



`/tcb/interior titled empty` (style, no value)

This is a shortcut for setting `/tcb/interior titled code` to empty. This option removes the drawing of the untitled interior. Alternatively, use `/tcb/interior hidden` → P. 171.

/tcb/interior code=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (code, default from **standard**)

The given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ is used for drawing the *interior* of the box, if the box is without a title.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,interior code={
  \path[draw=red!5!white,line width=5mm,line cap=round]
    ([xshift=3mm,yshift=-3mm]interior.north west)
    --([xshift=-3mm,yshift=3mm]interior.south east)
    ([xshift=3mm,yshift=3mm]interior.south west)
    --([xshift=-3mm,yshift=-3mm]interior.north east);}]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

This is the lower part.

/tcb/interior empty (style, no value)

This is a shortcut for setting **/tcb/interior code** to empty. This option removes the drawing of the interior. Alternatively, use **/tcb/interior hidden** → P. 171.

/tcb/segmentation code=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (code, default from **standard**)

The given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ is used for drawing the *segmentation* area of the box.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,segmentation code={
  \path[top color=red!5!white,bottom color=red!5!white,middle color=blue]
  (segmentation.south west) rectangle (segmentation.north east);}]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title

This is a **tcolorbox**.

This is the lower part.

/tcb/segmentation empty (style, no value)

This is a shortcut for setting **/tcb/segmentation code** to empty. This option removes the drawing of the segmentation line. Alternatively, use **/tcb/segmentation hidden** → P. 172.

/tcb/title code=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (code, default from **standard**)

The given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ is used for drawing the *title* area of the box.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  coltitle=black}

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,title code={
  \path[draw=yellow,solid,decorate,line width=2mm,
    decoration={coil,aspect=0,segment length=10.1mm}]
    ([xshift=1mm]title.west) -- ([xshift=-1mm]title.east);}]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title

This is a **tcolorbox**.

This is the lower part.

/tcb/title empty (style, no value)

This is a shortcut for setting /tcb/title code to empty. This option removes the drawing of the title area. Alternatively, use /tcb/title hidden → P. 173.

9.3 Subskins

A subskin is a new `/tcb/skin` → P. 154 based on an existing skin which is extended or changed.

> **!** Never use geometry settings or bounding box options inside a subskin definition! If one skin is replaced by another skin, the overall bounding box should stay constant. Especially, if a skin is used for a breakable box, unpredictable and unpleasant results could arise otherwise. If you want to change the geometry also, use an additional style. See the skin `beamer` → P. 258 and the style `/tcb/beamer` → P. 258 as pattern.

`\tcbsubskin`{⟨*name*⟩}{⟨*base skin*⟩}{⟨*options*⟩}

Creates a new skin ⟨*name*⟩ which inherits all properties of an existing ⟨*base skin*⟩ plus the given ⟨*options*⟩. The new skin ⟨*name*⟩ can be used as value for the keys `/tcb/skin` → P. 154, `/tcb/skin first` → P. 154, `/tcb/skin middle` → P. 154, and `/tcb/skin last` → P. 154. As ⟨*base skin*⟩, one can take `standard` → P. 229, `empty` → P. 265, `enhanced` → P. 231, or any skin from the LIB skins library, see Section 10 on page 169.

```
% \tcbuselibrary{skins}
\tcbsubskin{mycross}{empty}{frame code={%
  \draw[red,line width=5pt] (frame.south west)--(frame.north east);
  \draw[red,line width=5pt] (frame.north west)--(frame.south east);},
  skin first=mycross,skin middle=mycross,skin last=mycross }

\begin{tcolorbox}[skin=mycross]
  This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

~~This is my content.~~

`/tcb/skin first is subskin of`={⟨*base skin*⟩}{⟨*options*⟩} (no default, initially unset)

Creates a new unnamed skin which inherits all properties of an existing ⟨*base skin*⟩ plus the given ⟨*options*⟩. This skin is set as `/tcb/skin first` → P. 154.
See a detailed example on page 271.

`/tcb/skin middle is subskin of`={⟨*base skin*⟩}{⟨*options*⟩} (no default, initially unset)

Creates a new unnamed skin which inherits all properties of an existing ⟨*base skin*⟩ plus the given ⟨*options*⟩. This skin is set as `/tcb/skin middle` → P. 154.
See a detailed example on page 271.

`/tcb/skin last is subskin of`={⟨*base skin*⟩}{⟨*options*⟩} (no default, initially unset)

Creates a new unnamed skin which inherits all properties of an existing ⟨*base skin*⟩ plus the given ⟨*options*⟩. This skin is set as `/tcb/skin last` → P. 154.
See a detailed example on page 271.

9.4 Drawing Scheme

Depending on the complexity of a `tcolorbox` definition, the resulting box is drawn in a more or less complex series of steps.

To document and demonstrate these drawing steps, we consider the following box definition:

```
\newtcolorbox{testbox}[1][]{enhanced,title=Test Box,
  boxrule=1mm,titlerule=0.5mm,colframe=blue!50!black,
  interior style={top color=blue!20!green!50!white,bottom color=blue!20!yellow!50!white},
  colbacktitle=blue!50!green!90!white,segmentation style={solid},
  fonttitle=\bfseries,drop fuzzy shadow,borderline={0.3mm}{0.35mm}{yellow!50!white},
  underlay={\path[fill image opacity=0.15,fill image scale=0.9,
    fill stretch picture={\draw[blue,line width=2mm] circle (1);}]
    (interior.south west) rectangle (interior.north east);},
  watermark text={Watermark},watermark color={green!20!white},
  finish={\begin{tcbclipframe}
    \path[bottom color=black,top color=black!50!white,opacity=0.1]
      (frame.south west) -- (frame.south east) -- (frame.north east) -- cycle;
    \path[top color=white,bottom color=black!50!white,opacity=0.1]
      (frame.south west) -- (frame.north east) -- (frame.north west) -- cycle;
    \end{tcbclipframe}},#1}
```

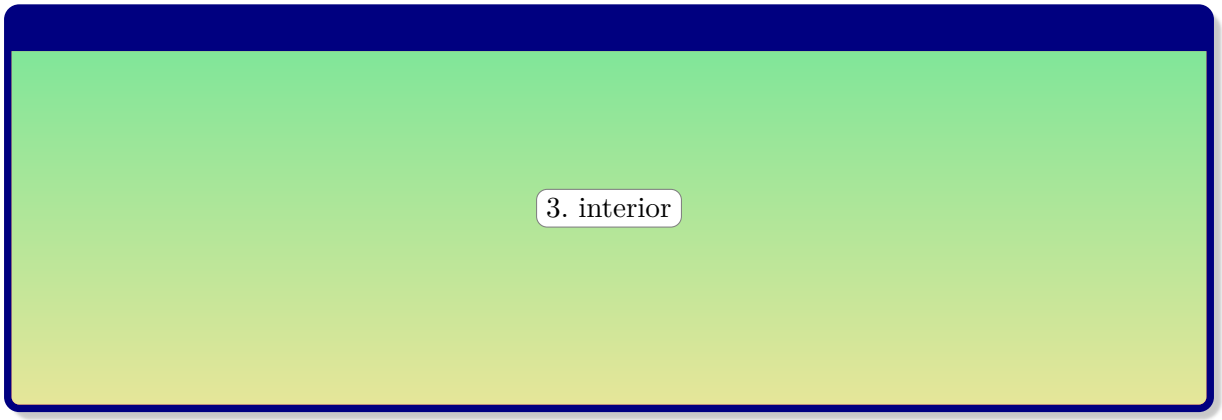
For this definition, we get the maximal number of drawing steps:

1. shadow

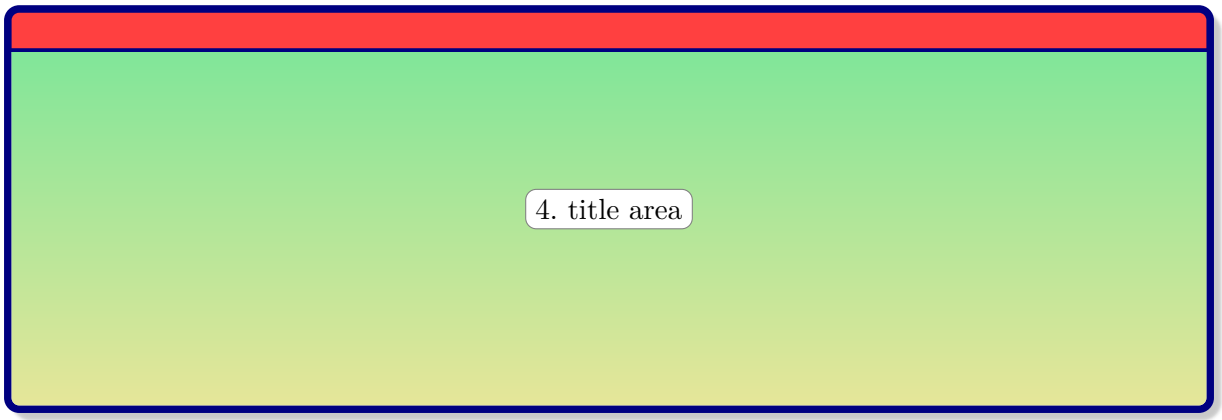
- Section 10.6 on page 204.

2. frame

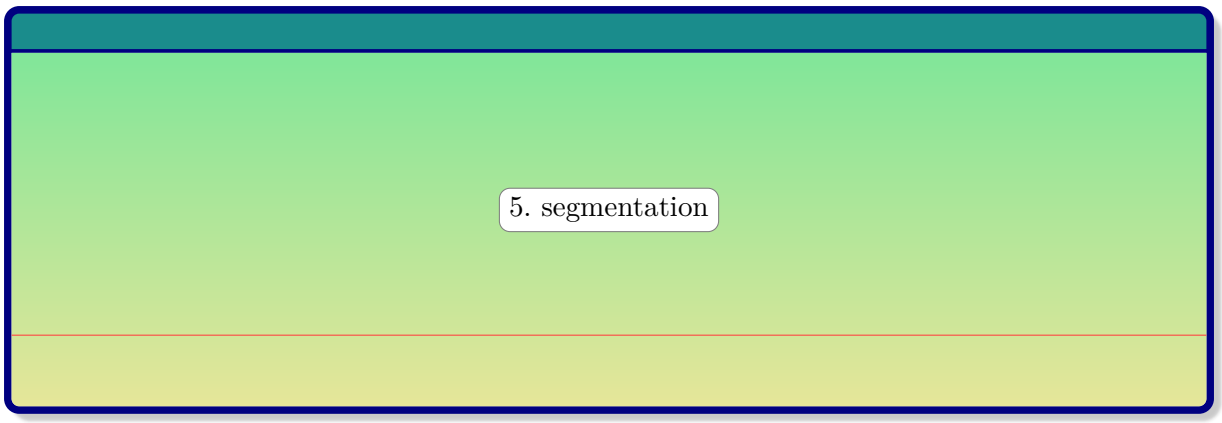
- `/tcb/colframe` → P. 33, `/tcb/opacityframe` → P. 57
- `/tcb/frame code` → P. 158
- `/tcb/frame style` → P. 169



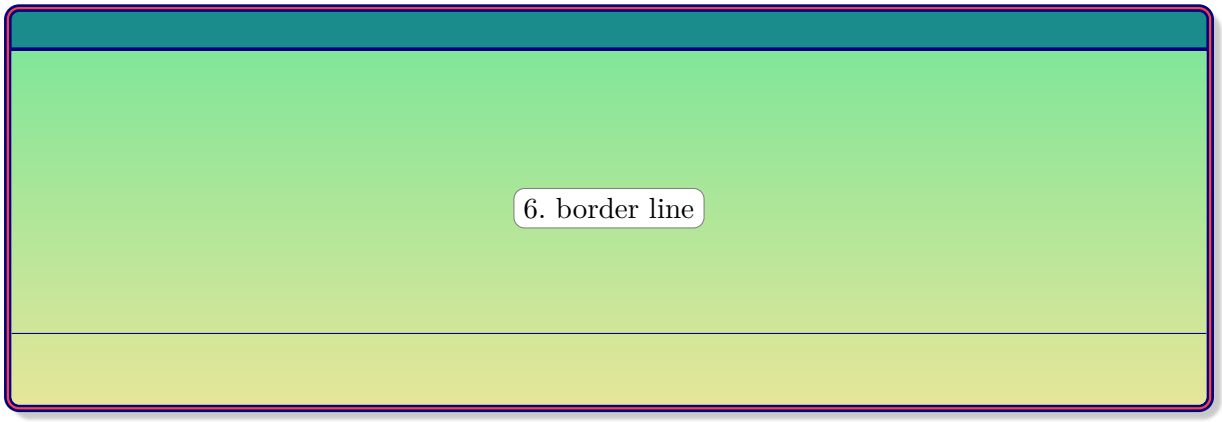
- /tcb/colback → P. 33, /tcb/opacityback → P. 57
- /tcb/interior code → P. 159, /tcb/interior titled code → P. 158
- /tcb/interior style → P. 170



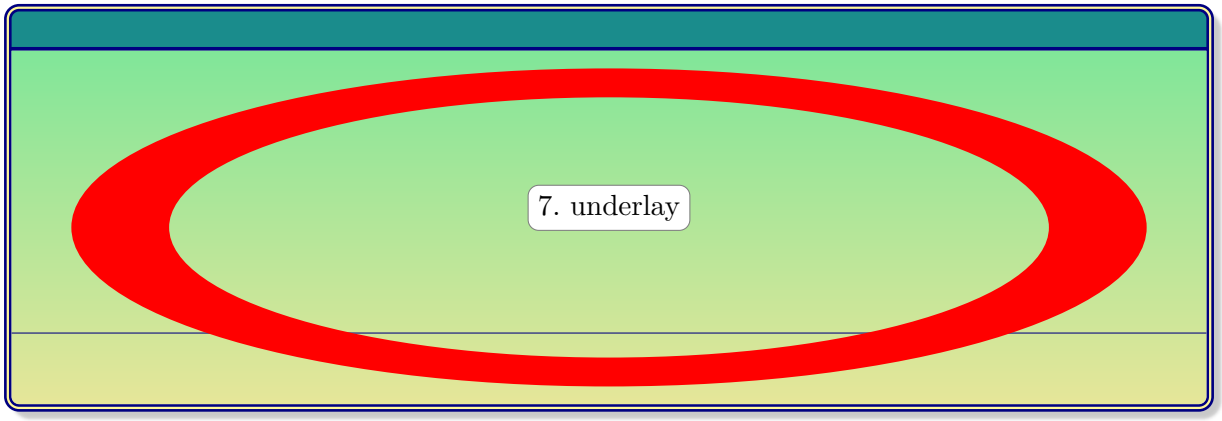
- /tcb/colbacktitle → P. 33, /tcb/opacitybacktitle → P. 57
- /tcb/title code → P. 160
- /tcb/title style → P. 172



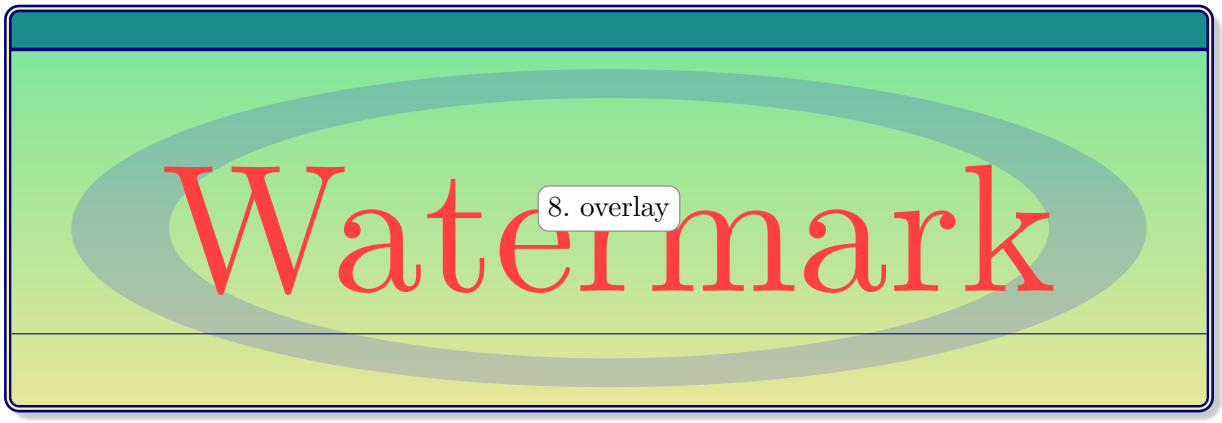
- /tcb/lower separated → P. 31
- /tcb/segmentation code → P. 159
- /tcb/segmentation style → P. 172



- Section 10.5 on page 199



- Section 10.2 on page 176
- Section 10.8 on page 217



- Section 4.12 on page 80
- Section 10.3 on page 187

Test Box

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

9. text content

Lower part

- `/tcb/colupper`→ P. 34, `/tcb/collower`→ P. 34, `/tcb/coltitle`→ P. 34
- `/tcb/fontupper`→ P. 35, `/tcb/fontlower`→ P. 35, `/tcb/fonttitle`→ P. 35
- `/tcb/opacityupper`→ P. 58, `/tcb/opacitylower`→ P. 58, `/tcb/opacitytitle`→ P. 58

Test Box

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

10. finish

Lower part

- Section 10.9 on page 219

All together, the box is drawn:

```
% \usepackage{lipsum}
\begin{testbox}
\lipsum[2]
\tcblower
Lower part
\end{testbox}
```

Test Box

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

Lower part

Watermark

9.5 Color Names

N 2019-01-18

Color settings for a `tcolorbox` are saved into named colors which may be used inside a box, e.g. for an overlay. These color names are

- `tcbcolframe` set by `/tcb/colframe` → P. 33 (frame color)
- `tcbcolback` set by `/tcb/colback` → P. 33 (background color)
- `tcbcolbacktitle` set by `/tcb/colbacktitle` → P. 33 (background color of the title)
- `tcbcolbacklower` set by `/tcb/colbacklower` → P. 245 (skin dependend background color of the lower part; needs LIB skins to be loaded)
- `tcbcolupper` set by `/tcb/colupper` → P. 34 (text color upper part)
- `tcbcollower` set by `/tcb/collower` → P. 34 (text color lower part)
- `tcbcoltitle` set by `/tcb/coltitle` → P. 34 (text color title)

```
% \tcbuselibrary{skins}
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Color names,
    colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!5,
    colbacktitle=blue!50,colupper=red!35!black]
  \foreach \name in {tcbcolframe,tcbcolback,tcbcolbacktitle,tcbcolbacklower,
    tcbcolupper,tcbcollower,tcbcoltitle}
  {\tikz\path[draw,fill=\name]
    (0,0) rectangle node[right=4mm,font=\ttfamily]{\name} (0.8,0.8);\par}
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Color names

tcbcolframe

tcbcolback

tcbcolbacktitle

tcbcolbacklower

tcbcolupper

tcbcollower

tcbcoltitle

9.6 Useful Properties

The following macros describe certain *properties* which may be used for the drawing scheme, see Section 9.4 on page 162. Sometimes, they are even available inside the box content. All of them are considered to be *read-only* and should never be redefined by the user.

N 2016-02-16 **\tcbheightspace**

If the height of a `tcolorbox` is not the natural height, the space difference between the forced and the natural size is hold by `\tcbheightspace`. This macro is not usable inside the box content, but for skins or inside `/tcb/underlay` → P. 217, `/tcb/overlay` → P. 80, etc. If such a space information is needed inside the box content, see `/tcb/space to` → P. 65 instead.

```
% \tcbuselibrary{skins}
\newtcolorbox{testbox}[2][]{enhanced,size=fbox,
  colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white,height=#2,
  underlay={\node[above,inner sep=3pt] at (interior.south){%
    \includegraphics[width=\tcbtextwidth,height=\tcbheightspace-3pt]{goldshade.png}};
    },
  #1}
\begin{testbox}{3cm}
  This is my box. The space is filled with a picture.
\end{testbox}
\begin{testbox}{2cm}
  This is my box. The space is filled with a picture.
\end{testbox}
```

This is my box. The space is filled with a picture.

This is my box. The space is filled with a picture.

N 2016-02-16 **\tcbtextwidth**

This property describes the box content width.

- If there also is a lower part, it describes the width of the upper part.
- For `/tcb/sidebyside` → P. 135 boxes, it describes the combined text width plus segmentation.
- This property can be used inside the box content text with exception of `/tcb/fit` → P. 455 boxes.
- `\tcbtextwidth` can be used for all box types for skins or inside `/tcb/underlay` → P. 217, `/tcb/overlay` → P. 80, etc.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[colframe=blue!75!black]
  Inside a box: \tcbtextwidth\ (=\the\linewidth).
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Inside a box: 370.74823pt (=370.74823pt).

N 2016-02-16 **\tcbtextheight**

This property describes the designated box content height. If the box is larger than the natural height, the actual content will be smaller than \tcbtextheight.

- For boxes with a fixed /tcb/height → P. 59, this property can be used inside the box content text. For other boxes, it denotes 0pt inside the box content.
- \tcbtextheight can be used for all box types for skins or inside /tcb/underlay → P. 217, /tcb/overlay → P. 80, etc.

```
% \tcbuselibrary{skins}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,colframe=blue!75!black,
    underlay={\node[left,red] at (frame.east) {Here: \tcbtextheight};}]
  Inside a box with natural height: \tcbtextheight.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,colframe=blue!75!black,height=1cm,
    underlay={\node[left,red] at (frame.east) {Here: \tcbtextheight};}]
  Inside a box with fixed height: \tcbtextheight.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Inside a box with natural height: 0pt. Here: 7.95pt

Inside a box with fixed height: 8.5359pt. Here: 8.5359pt

N 2017-04-25 **\tcbsegmentstate**

This macro contains 0, 1, or 2. It is set for every unbroken box and every broken partial box with the following meaning:

- 0: The current (partial) box contains only an upper part.
- 1: The current (partial) box contains an upper and a lower part. The segmentation node can be used for positioning.
- 2: The current (partial) box contains only a lower part. This can only be true for parts of breakable boxes.

Skins like bicolor → P. 243 use this property to paint the (partial) boxes.

```
% \tcbuselibrary{skins,raster}
\begin{tcbraster}[raster equal height,enhanced,
    watermark text=\tcbsegmentstate]
  \begin{tcolorbox}Upper part\end{tcolorbox}
  \begin{tcolorbox}Upper part\tcblower Lower part\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}
```

Upper part 0

Upper part 1

Lower part

10 Library skins

The library is loaded by a package option or inside the preamble by:

```
\tcbuselibrary{skins}
```

This also loads the package `tikz` [24]. Typically but not necessarily, the following skins use `tikz` instead of `pgf`.

In the following, general settings and options of the library are documented. The actual catalog of skins is found in Section 11 on page 227.

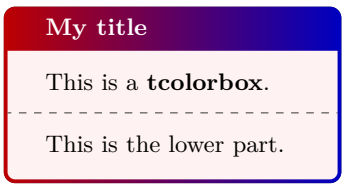
10.1 Style Option Keys

The following style options are applicable for all skins which use engines of type `path`, `pathfirst`, `pathmiddle`, or `pathlast`. Especially, the skin `enhanced` → P. 231 supports *all* of them and `standard` → P. 229 *none*.

/tcb/frame style=⟨`tikz` *keys*⟩ (style, no default)

The ⟨`tikz` *keys*⟩ are used inside the `tikz` path command for drawing the *frame* of the box. This option is available if the `/tcb/frame engine` → P. 155 is set to `path`, `pathfirst`, `pathmiddle`, or `pathlast`. It is *not* available for `standard`.

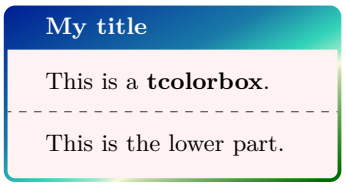
```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,fonttitle=\bfseries}

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,
  frame style={left color=red!75!black,
               right color=blue!75!black}]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```



/tcb/frame style image=⟨*file name*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

Fills the frame with an external image referenced by ⟨*file name*⟩.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,fonttitle=\bfseries}

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,
  frame style image=blueshade.png]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```



/tcb/frame style tile={⟨*graphics options*⟩}{⟨*file name*⟩} (no default, initially unset)

Fills the frame with a tile pattern based on an external image referenced by ⟨*file name*⟩. The ⟨*graphics options*⟩ are given to the underlying **\includegraphics** command.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,coltitle=red!30!black,
  opacityback=0.75,fonttitle=\bfseries}

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,
  frame style tile={width=1cm}{pink_marble.png}]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title

This is a **tcolorbox**.

This is the lower part.

/tcb/frame hidden (style, no value)

This is a shortcut for `frame style={draw=none,fill=none}`. Depending on the skin, this option switches off the drawing of the frame. Alternatively, use `/tcb/frame empty` → P. 158.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,
  fonttitle=\bfseries,coltitle=black}

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,
  frame hidden]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title

This is a **tcolorbox**.

This is the lower part.

/tcb/interior style=⟨`tikz` *keys*⟩ (style, no default)

The ⟨`tikz` *keys*⟩ are used inside the `tikz` path command for drawing the *interior* of the box. They are used for the titled and for the untitled version as well.
This option is available if the `/tcb/interior titled engine` → P. 155 or `/tcb/interior engine` → P. 156 is set to `path`, `pathfirst`, `pathmiddle`, or `pathlast`. It is *not* available for `standard`.

```
\tcbset{colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,
  interior style={left color=red!20!white,
                  right color=yellow!50!white}]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title

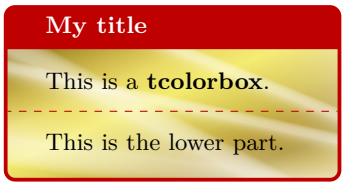
This is a **tcolorbox**.

This is the lower part.

/tcb/interior style image=⟨*file name*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

Fills the interior with an external image referenced by ⟨*file name*⟩.

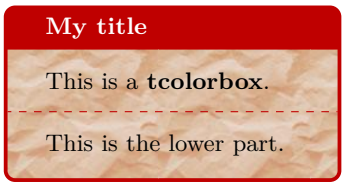
```
\tcbset{colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,
  interior style image=goldshade.png]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```



/tcb/interior style tile={⟨*graphics options*⟩**}{**⟨*file name*⟩**}** (no default, initially unset)

Fills the interior with a tile pattern based on an external image referenced by ⟨*file name*⟩. The ⟨*graphics options*⟩ are given to the underlying **\includegraphics** command.

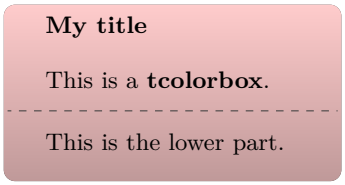
```
\tcbset{colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,
  interior style tile={width=2cm}{crinklepaper.png}]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```



/tcb/interior hidden (style, no value)

This is a shortcut for `interior style={draw=none,fill=none}`. Depending on the skin, this option switches off the drawing of the interior. Alternatively, use `/tcb/interior empty` → P. 159 and/or `/tcb/interior titled empty` → P. 158.

```
\tcbset{frame style={top color=red!20!white,
  bottom color=red!20!white!75!black},
  fonttitle=\bfseries,coltitle=black}

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,
  interior hidden]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```



/tcb/segmentation style=⟨tikz *keys*⟩ (style, no default)

The ⟨tikz *keys*⟩ are used inside the tikz path command for drawing the *segmentation* line of the box.

This option is available if the /tcb/segmentation engine → P. 156 is set to path. It is *not* available for standard.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,
  fonttitle=\bfseries}

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,
  segmentation style={double=white,draw=blue,
                double distance=1pt,solid}]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title

This is a **tcolorbox**.

This is the lower part.

/tcb/segmentation hidden (style, no value)

This is a shortcut for segmentation style={draw=none,fill=none}. Depending on the skin, this option switches off the drawing of the segmentation line. See also /tcb/lower separated → P. 31 which has the same effect for most skins. Alternatively, use /tcb/segmentation empty → P. 159.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,
  fonttitle=\bfseries}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title,
  enhanced,segmentation hidden]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title

This is a **tcolorbox**.

This is the lower part.

/tcb/title style=⟨tikz *keys*⟩ (style, no default)

The ⟨tikz *keys*⟩ are used inside the tikz path command for drawing the *title area* of the box.

This option is available if the /tcb/title engine → P. 156 is set to path, pathfirst, pathmiddle, or pathlast. It is *not* available for standard.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,
  coltitle=blue!50!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,
  title style={left color=blue!15!yellow,
               right color=red!85!black}]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title

This is a **tcolorbox**.

This is the lower part.

/tcb/title style image=⟨*file name*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

Fills the title area with an external image referenced by ⟨*file name*⟩.

```
\tcbset{colback=blue!5!white,colframe=blue!75!black,
  fonttitle=\bfseries}

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,
  title style image=blueshade.png]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title

This is a **tcolorbox**.

This is the lower part.

/tcb/title style tile={⟨*graphics options*⟩**}{**⟨*file name*⟩**}** (no default, initially unset)

Fills the title area with a tile pattern based on an external image referenced by ⟨*file name*⟩. The ⟨*graphics options*⟩ are given to the underlying **\includegraphics** command.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,
  coltitle=blue!50!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,
  title style tile={width=1cm}{pink_marble.png}]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title

This is a **tcolorbox**.

This is the lower part.

/tcb/title hidden (style, no value)

This is a shortcut for `title style={draw=none,fill=none}`. Depending on the skin, this option switches off the drawing of the title background. See also `/tcb/title filled` → P. 33 for a similar effect. Alternatively, use `/tcb/title empty` → P. 160.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,
  fonttitle=\bfseries}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title,
  enhanced,title hidden]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title

This is a **tcolorbox**.

This is the lower part.

N 2015-01-14 **/tcb/titlerule style=**⟨tikz *keys*⟩ (style, no default)

The ⟨tikz *keys*⟩ are used to draw a title rule, i.e. a rule below the optional title. The width of the rule is controlled by /tcb/titlerule→ P. 42. It may be set directly to a smaller width to create mixed effects with the standard rule. This option is implemented as an /tcb/underlay→ P. 217. Thus, it is not available for standard→ P. 229 and standard jigsaw→ P. 230, but for all other skins, e.g. enhanced→ P. 231. As an underlay, this option can be used multiple times and is removed by /tcb/no underlay→ P. 217.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,
  colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,
  colbacktitle=red!50!yellow,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  title=My title,
  titlerule=1mm,
  titlerule style=yellow  ]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title

This is a **tcolorbox**.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,
  colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,
  colbacktitle=red!50!yellow,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  title=My title,
  titlerule=1mm,
  titlerule style={yellow,line width=0.5mm}  ]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title

This is a **tcolorbox**.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,
  colback=red!10!white,colframe=red!75!black,
  colbacktitle=red!50!yellow,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  frame hidden,
  title=My title,
  boxrule=0pt,titlerule=1mm,
  titlerule style=red!50!black  ]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title

This is a **tcolorbox**.

```
%\usetikzlibrary{arrows.meta}
\begin{tcolorbox}[empty,
  coltitle=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  borderline horizontal={0.5mm}{0pt}{red!50!white},
  title=My title,
  titlerule style={red,
    arrows = {Hooks[arc=270]-Hooks[arc=270]}} ]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title

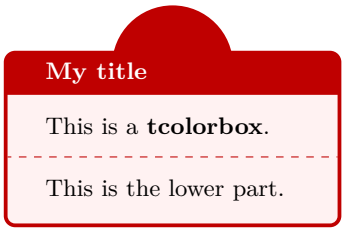
This is a **tcolorbox**.

The combined TikZ style applied to frame, interior, and title background can used by authors in customizing code.

/tikz/tcb fill frame (style, no value)

This is a TikZ style which is finally applied to the *frame* of the box.

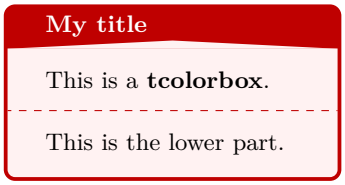
```
% \tcbuselibrary{hooks}
\tcbset{enhanced,colback=red!5!white,
  colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  frame code app={\path[tcb fill frame]
    ([yshift=-2mm]frame.north)
        circle (8mm); }  }

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```



/tikz/tcb fill interior (style, no value)

This is a TikZ style which is finally applied to the *interior* of the box.

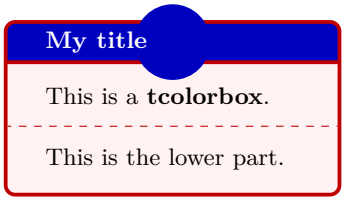
```
% \tcbuselibrary{hooks}
\tcbset{enhanced,colback=red!5!white,
  colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  interior titled code app={\path[tcb fill interior]
      ([yshift=-0.1pt]interior.north east)
    --([yshift=3pt]interior.north)
    --([yshift=-0.1pt]interior.north west)
    --cycle;}  }

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```



/tikz/tcb fill title (style, no value)

This is a TikZ style which is finally applied to the *title area* of the box.

```
% \tcbuselibrary{hooks}
\tcbset{enhanced,colback=red!5!white,
  colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  colbacktitle=blue!75!black,
  title code app={\path[tcb fill title]
    (title) circle (5mm); }  }

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```



10.2 Boxed Title Option Keys

10.2.1 Boxed Title Placement

The following options place the title text into an own `\tcbox` →P. 14. This boxed title can be customized independently from the main box using `/tcb/boxed title style` →P. 181. The placement can be influenced by ⟨*boxtitle options*⟩.

/tcb/attach boxed title to top left={⟨*boxtitle options*⟩} (style, default empty)

The title is boxed with a `\tcbox` →P. 14 and attached to the top left corner of the main box.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,
  attach boxed title to top left]
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title

This is a **tcolorbox**.

N 2021-07-30 **/tcb/attach boxed title to top text left={⟨*boxtitle options*⟩}** (style, default empty)

The title is boxed with a `\tcbox` →P. 14 and attached to the top left corner of the main box and shifted to match title text and box text.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,
  attach boxed title to top text left]
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title

This is a **tcolorbox**.

/tcb/attach boxed title to top center={⟨*boxtitle options*⟩} (style, default empty)

The title is boxed with a `\tcbox` →P. 14 and attached to the top of the main box.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,
  attach boxed title to top center]
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title

This is a **tcolorbox**.

N 2021-07-30 **/tcb/attach boxed title to top text right={⟨*boxtitle options*⟩}** (style, default empty)

The title is boxed with a `\tcbox` →P. 14 and attached to the top right corner of the main box and shifted to match title text and box text.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,
  halign=right,
  attach boxed title to top text right]
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title

This is a **tcolorbox**.

/tcb/attach boxed title to top right={⟨*boxtitle options*⟩} (style, default empty)

The title is boxed with a `\tcbox` →P. 14 and attached to the top right corner of the main box.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,
  attach boxed title to top right]
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title

This is a **tcolorbox**.

/tcb/attach boxed title to bottom left={⟨*boxtitle options*⟩} (style, default empty)

The title is boxed with a \tcbox → P. 14 and attached to the bottom left corner of the main box.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,
  attach boxed title to bottom left]
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.
My title

N 2021-07-30 **/tcb/attach boxed title to bottom text left={⟨*boxtitle options*⟩}** (style, default empty)

The title is boxed with a \tcbox → P. 14 and attached to the bottom left corner of the main box and shifted to match title text and box text. Note that this matches the *upper* part, even, if there is a *lower* part.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,
  attach boxed title to bottom text left]
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.
My title

/tcb/attach boxed title to bottom center={⟨*boxtitle options*⟩} (style, default empty)

The title is boxed with a \tcbox → P. 14 and attached to the bottom of the main box.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,
  attach boxed title to bottom center]
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.
My title

N 2021-07-30 **/tcb/attach boxed title to bottom text right={⟨*boxtitle options*⟩}** (style, default empty)

The title is boxed with a \tcbox → P. 14 and attached to the bottom right corner of the main box and shifted to match title text and box text. Note that this matches the *upper* part, even, if there is a *lower* part.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,
  halign=right,
  attach boxed title to bottom text right]
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.
My title

/tcb/attach boxed title to bottom right={⟨*boxtitle options*⟩} (style, default empty)

The title is boxed with a \tcbox → P. 14 and attached to the bottom right corner of the main box.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,
  attach boxed title to bottom right]
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.
My title

N 2016-02-26 **/tcb/attach boxed title to top={⟨*boxtitle options*⟩}** (style, default empty)

This is a convenient style to mimic a standard title. It uses /tcb/attach boxed title to top center→P. 176, /tcb/minipage boxed title→P. 185, and sizes the boxed title to match the base box.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,
  attach boxed title to top,
  boxed title style={colframe=red}]
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title

This is a **tcolorbox**.

N 2016-02-26 **/tcb/attach boxed title to top*={⟨*boxtitle options*⟩}** (style, default empty)

In contrast to /tcb/attach boxed title to top, this style uses smaller left and right rules to avoid previewer glitches. Typically, one would not use different colors for the frame as in the example below.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,
  attach boxed title to top*,
  boxed title style={colframe=red}]
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title

This is a **tcolorbox**.

N 2016-02-26 **/tcb/attach boxed title to bottom={⟨*boxtitle options*⟩}** (style, default empty)

This is a convenient style to produce a standard-like title at the bottom of the box. It uses /tcb/attach boxed title to bottom center→P. 177, /tcb/minipage boxed title→P. 185, and sizes the boxed title to match the base box.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,
  attach boxed title to bottom,
  boxed title style={colframe=red}]
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

My title

N 2016-02-26 **/tcb/attach boxed title to bottom*={⟨*boxtitle options*⟩}** (style, default empty)

In contrast to /tcb/attach boxed title to top, this style uses smaller left and right rules to avoid previewer glitches.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,
  attach boxed title to bottom*]
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

My title

N 2016-02-26 **/tcb/flip title={⟨*options*⟩}** (style, default empty)

This style combines /tcb/attach boxed title to bottom* with /tcb/boxed title style→P. 181. The ⟨*options*⟩ are given to /tcb/boxed title style→P. 181.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[tile,flip title={sharp corners},
  title=My title,colback=red!10,
  colbacktitle=red!75!black]
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

My title

10.2.2 Options for the Boxed Title Placement

The ⟨*boxtitle options*⟩ of the keys described above are shift values. The dimensions of the boxed title are stored into two macros **\tcboxedtitleheight** and **\tcboxedtitlewidth**. These macros can be used inside the following ⟨*boxtitle options*⟩:

/tcb/boxtitle/xshift=⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially `0pt`)

The boxed title is shifted by ⟨*length*⟩ in the horizontal direction.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,
  attach boxed title to top left={xshift=-2mm},
  boxed title style={size=small,colback=blue}]
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title

This is a **tcolorbox**.

/tcb/boxtitle/yshift=⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially `0pt`)

The boxed title is shifted by ⟨*length*⟩ in the vertical direction.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,
  attach boxed title to top center=
    {yshift=-\tcboxedtitleheight/2},
  boxed title style={size=small,colback=blue}]
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title

This is a **tcolorbox**.

/tcb/boxtitle/yshifttext=⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially `0pt`)

The text inside the main box is shifted by ⟨*length*⟩ to give room for e. g. a sunken title.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,
  attach boxed title to top center=
    {yshift=-3mm,yshifttext=-1mm},
  boxed title style={size=small,colback=blue}]
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title

This is a **tcolorbox**.

/tcb/boxtitle/yshift*=⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially `0pt`)

Sets `/tcb/boxtitle/yshift` and `/tcb/boxtitle/yshifttext` the same time. `/tcb/boxtitle/yshifttext` is only set if necessary.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,
  attach boxed title to top center={yshift*=-3mm},
  boxed title style={size=small,colback=blue}]
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title

This is a **tcolorbox**.

! The bounding box of the resulting total `tcolorbox` is adapted automatically to the *vertical* dimensions of the boxed title. Possible horizontal enlargements are *not* automatically computed.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,
  attach boxed title to top left=
    {xshift=-2mm,yshift=-2mm},
  boxed title style={size=small,colback=blue},
  show bounding box]
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title

This is a **tcolorbox**.

10.2.3 Options for the Boxed Title Box

> **!** The boxed title options are implemented as an underlay, see Section 10.8 on page 217. Therefore, a boxed title is not drawn, if a skin does not support underlays like `standard`[→P. 229]. Still, the room for the boxed titles gets reserved in these cases.

> **!** A TikZ node `title` is produced by a boxed title which can be used inside `/tcb/frame code`[→P. 158], `/tcb/interior code`[→P. 159], underlays, overlays, and finishes.

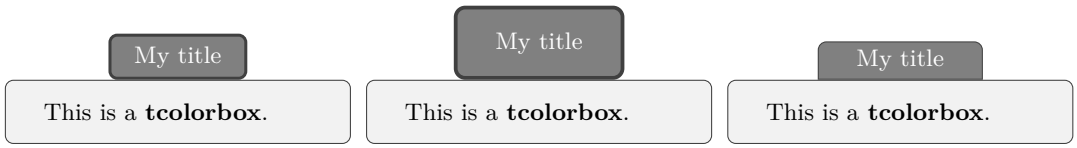
> **!** A boxed title is almost always the first underlay. The only exceptions are underlays defined by `/tcb/underlay boxed title`[→P. 218] which are drawn before. Additionally, underlays defined by `/tcb/underlay boxed title`[→P. 218] are only drawn, if a boxed title is actually set. They are ignored, if there is no boxed title.

N 2016-02-26 `/tcb/boxed title size=`⟨*size*⟩ (no default, initially `title`)

This setting defines the basic size for the title box. Further settings can be applied using `/tcb/boxed title style`[→P. 181]. Feasible values for ⟨*size*⟩ are:

- `title`: Sets the size according to `/tcb/size`[→P. 50]`=title`.
- `standard`: No size setting. Typically, this is identical to `/tcb/size`[→P. 50]`=normal`.
- `copy`: The size values for a title of the base box are copied for the title box.

```
% \tcbuselibrary{raster}
\begin{tcbraster}[raster columns=3,enhanced,boxrule=0.4pt,
    title=My title,attach boxed title to top center]
  \begin{tcolorbox}[boxed title size=title]
    This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
  \end{tcolorbox}
  \begin{tcolorbox}[boxed title size=standard]
    This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
  \end{tcolorbox}
  \begin{tcolorbox}[boxed title size=copy]
    This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
  \end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}
```



U 2016-02-26 **/tcb/boxed title style=⟨*options*⟩** (style, initially empty)

By default, a boxed title is dimensioned with /tcb/size→P. 50=**title** and inherits the /tcb/skin→P. 154 and /tcb/colframe→P. 33 of the main box. Also, the /tcb/colback→P. 33 is inherited from the main /tcb/colbacktitle→P. 33. Font and color of the title text are set as usual. All other ⟨*options*⟩ are set by the /tcb/boxed title style key. Since a boxed title is set by \tcbox→P. 14, all tcolorbox options are applicable here. If /tcb/boxed title style is used several times, the ⟨*options*⟩ are is appended.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,
  fonttitle=\bfseries,coltitle=green!25!black,
  attach boxed title to top center=
    {yshift=-2mm,yshifttext=-1mm},
  boxed title style={colframe=green!75!black,
    colback=yellow!50!green}]
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title

This is a **tcolorbox**.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,
  colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white,
  arc=1mm,colbacktitle=red!10!white,
  fonttitle=\bfseries,coltitle=red!50!black,
  attach boxed title to top text left=
    {yshift=-0.50mm},
  boxed title style={skin=enhancedfirst jigsaw,
    size=small,arc=1mm,bottom=-1mm,
    interior style={fill=none,
      top color=red!30!white,
      bottom color=red!20!white}}]
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title

This is a **tcolorbox**.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,
  colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!10!white,colbacktitle=blue!5!yellow!10!white,
  fonttitle=\bfseries,coltitle=black,attach boxed title to top center=
    {yshift=-0.25mm-\tcboxedtitleheight/2,yshifttext=2mm-\tcboxedtitleheight/2},
  boxed title style={boxrule=0.5mm,
    frame code={ \path[tcb fill frame] ([xshift=-4mm]frame.west)
    -- (frame.north west) -- (frame.north east) -- ([xshift=4mm]frame.east)
    -- (frame.south east) -- (frame.south west) -- cycle; },
    interior code={ \path[tcb fill interior] ([xshift=-2mm]interior.west)
    -- (interior.north west) -- (interior.north east)
    -- ([xshift=2mm]interior.east) -- (interior.south east) -- (interior.south west)
    -- cycle;}  }]
  \lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

```
% \usepackage{varwidth}
\newtcolorbox{mybox}[2][]{enhanced,skin=enhancedlast jigsaw,
  attach boxed title to top left={xshift=-4mm,yshift=-0.5mm},
  fonttitle=\bfseries\sffamily,varwidth boxed title=0.7\linewidth,
  colbacktitle=blue!45!white,colframe=red!50!black,
  interior style={top color=blue!10!white,bottom color=red!10!white},
  boxed title style={empty,arc=0pt,outer arc=0pt,boxrule=0pt},
  underlay boxed title={
    \fill[blue!45!white] (title.north west) -- (title.north east)
      -- +(\tcboxedtitleheight-1mm,-\tcboxedtitleheight+1mm)
      -- ([xshift=4mm,yshift=0.5mm]frame.north east) -- +(0mm,-1mm)
      -- (title.south west) -- cycle;
    \fill[blue!45!white!50!black] ([yshift=-0.5mm]frame.north west)
      -- +(-0.4,0) -- +(0,-0.3) -- cycle;
    \fill[blue!45!white!50!black] ([yshift=-0.5mm]frame.north east)
      -- +(0,-0.3) -- +(0.4,0) -- cycle;  },
  title={#2},#1}

\begin{mybox}{My title}
  \lipsum[2]
\end{mybox}
```

My title

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

```
% \usepackage{varwidth}
\newtcolorbox{mybox}[2][]{enhanced,
  attach boxed title to top left={xshift=1cm,yshift=-2mm},
  fonttitle=\bfseries,varwidth boxed title=0.7\linewidth,
  colbacktitle=green!45!white,coltitle=green!10!black,colframe=green!50!black,
  interior style={top color=yellow!10!white,bottom color=green!10!white},
  boxed title style={boxrule=0.75mm,colframe=white,
    borderline={0.1mm}{0mm}{green!50!black},
    borderline={0.1mm}{0.75mm}{green!50!black},
    interior style={top color=green!10!white,bottom color=green!10!white,
      middle color=green!50!white},
    drop fuzzy shadow},
  title={#2},#1}

\begin{mybox}{My title}
  \lipsum[2]
\end{mybox}
```

My title

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

```
\newtcolorbox{flipbox}[2][]{
  enhanced,colframe=blue!50!black,colback=yellow!5,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  flip title={interior hidden},title={#2},#1}

\begin{flipbox}{My title}
\lipsum[2]
\end{flipbox}
```

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

My title

```
% \usepackage{varwidth}
\newtcolorbox{mybox}[2][]{skin=enhancedlast jigsaw,interior hidden,
  boxsep=0pt,top=0pt,colframe=red,coltitle=red!50!black,
  fonttitle=\bfseries\sffamily,
  attach boxed title to bottom center,
  boxed title style={empty,boxrule=0.5mm},
  varwidth boxed title=0.5\linewidth,
  underlay boxed title={
    \draw[white,line width=0.5mm]
      ([xshift=0.3mm-\tcboxedtitleheight*2,yshift=0.3mm]title.north west)
      --([xshift=-0.3mm+\tcboxedtitleheight*2,yshift=0.3mm]title.north east);
    \path[draw=red,top color=white,bottom color=red!50!white,line width=0.5mm]
    ([xshift=0.25mm-\tcboxedtitleheight*2,yshift=0.25mm]title.north west)
    cos +(\tcboxedtitleheight,-\tcboxedtitleheight/2)
    sin +(\tcboxedtitleheight,-\tcboxedtitleheight/2)
    -- ([xshift=0.25mm,yshift=0.25mm]title.south west)
    -- ([yshift=0.25mm]title.south east)
    cos +(\tcboxedtitleheight,\tcboxedtitleheight/2)
    sin +(\tcboxedtitleheight,\tcboxedtitleheight/2); },
  title={#2},#1}

\begin{mybox}{My title}
  \lipsum[2]
\end{mybox}
```

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

My title

```
% \usepackage{varwidth}
\newtcolorbox{mybox}[2][]{enhanced,
  before skip=2mm,after skip=2mm,
  colback=black!5,colframe=black!50,boxrule=0.2mm,
  attach boxed title to top left={xshift=1cm,yshift*=1mm-\tcboxedtitleheight},
  varwidth boxed title*=-3cm,
  boxed title style={frame code={
    \path[fill=tcbcolback!30!black]
      ([yshift=-1mm,xshift=-1mm]frame.north west)
        arc[start angle=0,end angle=180,radius=1mm]
      ([yshift=-1mm,xshift=1mm]frame.north east)
        arc[start angle=180,end angle=0,radius=1mm];
    \path[left color=tcbcolback!60!black,right color=tcbcolback!60!black,
      middle color=tcbcolback!80!black]
      ([xshift=-2mm]frame.north west) -- ([xshift=2mm]frame.north east)
      [rounded corners=1mm]-- ([xshift=1mm,yshift=-1mm]frame.north east)
      -- (frame.south east) -- (frame.south west)
      -- ([xshift=-1mm,yshift=-1mm]frame.north west)
      [sharp corners]-- cycle;
    },interior engine=empty,
  },
  fonttitle=\bfseries,
  title={#2},#1}

\begin{mybox}[colbacktitle=green]{My title}
\lipsum[2]
\end{mybox}
\begin{mybox}[colbacktitle=red]{My title}
\lipsum[3]
\end{mybox}
```

My title

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

My title

Nulla malesuada porttitor diam. Donec felis erat, congue non, volutpat at, tincidunt tristique, libero. Vivamus viverra fermentum felis. Donec nonummy pellentesque ante. Phasellus adipiscing semper elit. Proin fermentum massa ac quam. Sed diam turpis, molestie vitae, placerat a, molestie nec, leo. Maecenas lacinia. Nam ipsum ligula, eleifend at, accumsan nec, suscipit a, ipsum. Morbi blandit ligula feugiat magna. Nunc eleifend consequat lorem. Sed lacinia nulla vitae enim. Pellentesque tincidunt purus vel magna. Integer non enim. Praesent euismod nunc eu purus. Donec bibendum quam in tellus. Nullam cursus pulvinar lectus. Donec et mi. Nam vulputate metus eu enim. Vestibulum pellentesque felis eu massa.

N 2016-02-26 **/tcb/no boxed title style** (style, initially set)

Removes all options which were set by `/tcb/boxed title style` → P. 181.

/tcb/hbox boxed title (no value, initially set)

The title text content is captured with a horizontal box. Especially, there are no linebreak possible.

```
\newtcolorbox{mybox}[1]{hbox boxed title,
  enhanced,attach boxed title to top center=
    {yshift=-3mm,yshifttext=-1mm},
  boxed title style={size=small,colback=red},
  title={#1}}

\begin{mybox}{Short title}
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{mybox}\bigskip

\begin{mybox}{This title is not really very short}
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{mybox}
```

Short title
This is a **tcolorbox**.

This title is not really very short
This is a **tcolorbox**.

/tcb/minipage boxed title=⟨*length*⟩ (initially unset)

The title text content is captured with a minipage with a width of ⟨*length*⟩. By default, the resulting boxed title is somewhat smaller than the main box.

```
\newtcolorbox{mybox}[1]{minipage boxed title,
  enhanced,attach boxed title to top center=
    {yshift=-3mm,yshifttext=-1mm},
  boxed title style={size=small,colback=red},
  center title,title={#1}}

\begin{mybox}{Short title}
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{mybox}\bigskip

\begin{mybox}{This title is not really very short}
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{mybox}
```

Short title
This is a **tcolorbox**.

This title is not really very short
This is a **tcolorbox**.

/tcb/minipage boxed title*=⟨*length*⟩ (initially unset)

The title text content is captured with a minipage with a width of main box width plus ⟨*length*⟩. By default, the resulting boxed title is somewhat smaller than the main box.

```
\newtcolorbox{mybox}[1]{minipage boxed title*=-2cm,
  enhanced,attach boxed title to top center=
    {yshift=-3mm,yshifttext=-1mm},
  boxed title style={size=small,colback=red},
  center title,title={#1}}

\begin{mybox}{Short title}
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{mybox}\bigskip

\begin{mybox}{This title is not really very short}
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{mybox}
```

Short title
This is a **tcolorbox**.

This title is not really very short
This is a **tcolorbox**.

/tcb/tikznode boxed title=⟨*options*⟩ (initially unset)

The title text content is captured with a TikZ node with given TikZ ⟨*options*⟩. The text is centered by default

```
\newtcolorbox{mybox}[1]{tikznode boxed title,
  enhanced,attach boxed title to top center=
    {yshift=-3mm,yshifttext=-1mm},
  boxed title style={size=small,colback=red},
  title={#1}}

\begin{mybox}{Short title}
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{mybox}\bigskip

\begin{mybox}{This title\\is not really\\very short}
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{mybox}
```

Short title
This is a **tcolorbox**.

This title
is not really
very short
This is a **tcolorbox**.

/tcb/varwidth boxed title=⟨*length*⟩ (initially unset)

The title text content is captured with a **varwidth** environment with a width of ⟨*length*⟩. This style needs the **varwidth** package [1] to be loaded manually. By default, the resulting boxed title is somewhat smaller than the main box.

```
% \usepackage{varwidth}
\newtcolorbox{mybox}[1]{varwidth boxed title,
  enhanced,attach boxed title to top center=
    {yshift=-3mm,yshifttext=-1mm},
  boxed title style={size=small,colback=red},
  center title,title={#1}}

\begin{mybox}{Short title}
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{mybox}\bigskip

\begin{mybox}{This title is not really very short}
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{mybox}
```

Short title
This is a **tcolorbox**.

This title is not really
very short
This is a **tcolorbox**.

/tcb/varwidth boxed title*=⟨*length*⟩ (initially unset)

The title text content is captured with a **varwidth** environment with a width of main box width plus ⟨*length*⟩. This style needs the **varwidth** package [1] to be loaded manually. By default, the resulting boxed title is somewhat smaller than the main box.

```
% \usepackage{varwidth}
\newtcolorbox{mybox}[1]{varwidth boxed title*=-2cm,
  enhanced,attach boxed title to top center=
    {yshift=-3mm,yshifttext=-1mm},
  boxed title style={size=small,colback=red},
  center title,title={#1}}

\begin{mybox}{Short title}
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{mybox}\bigskip

\begin{mybox}{This title is not really very short}
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{mybox}
```

Short title
This is a **tcolorbox**.

This title is not
really very short
This is a **tcolorbox**.

10.3 Watermark Option Keys

The following watermark options are applicable for all skins which use `tikzpicture` as `/tcb/graphical environment`→ P. 155. Therefore, the skin `standard`→ P. 229 does not support these watermarks, but all other skins, e. g. `enhanced`→ P. 231.

> **!** The watermark options rely on the more general overlay options described in Section 4.12 from page 80. Therefore, *watermarks* and *overlays* cannot be used mixed. But a mixture is possible with the LIB hooks library, see Section 23.

`/tcb/watermark text=`⟨*text*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

Writes some ⟨*text*⟩ in the center of the interior region of a `tcolorbox`. This ⟨*text*⟩ is written *after* the frame and interior are drawn and *before* the text content is drawn. It is zoomed or stretched according the values of `/tcb/watermark zoom`→ P. 190 or `/tcb/watermark stretch`→ P. 192.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,watermark text=My Watermark]
\lipsum[1]
\tcblower
\lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Mauris ut leo. Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem. Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices. Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat. Integer sapien est, iaculis in, pretium quis, viverra ac, nunc. Praesent eget sem vel leo ultrices bibendum. Aenean faucibus. Morbi dolor nulla, malesuada eu, pulvinar at, mollis ac, nulla. Curabitur auctor semper nulla. Donec varius orci eget risus. Duis nibh mi, congue eu, accumsan eleifend, sagittis quis, diam. Duis eget orci sit amet orci dignissim rutrum.

My Watermark

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

`/tcb/watermark text on=`⟨*part*⟩ `is` ⟨*text*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

This option writes some ⟨*text*⟩ in the center of the interior region of a `tcolorbox` as described for `/tcb/watermark text`. But this is done only for boxes named ⟨*part*⟩ of a break sequence, see `/tcb/breakable`→ P. 401.

Feasible values for ⟨*part*⟩ are:

- `broken`: all broken box parts,
- `unbroken`: unbroken boxes only,
- `first`: first parts of a break sequence,
- `middle`: middle parts of a break sequence,
- `last`: last parts of a break sequence,
- `unbroken and first`: unbroken boxes and first parts of a break sequence,
- `middle and last`: middle and last parts of a break sequence.
- `first and middle`: first and middle parts of a break sequence.

/tcb/watermark graphics=⟨*file name*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

Draws an external picture referenced by ⟨*file name*⟩ in the center of the interior region of a `tcolorbox`. The picture is drawn *after* the frame and interior are drawn and *before* the text content is drawn. It is zoomed or stretched according the values of `/tcb/watermark zoom` → P. 190 or `/tcb/watermark stretch` → P. 192.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,watermark graphics=Basilica_5.png,
  watermark opacity=0.15]
\lipsum[1-2]
\tcblower
This example uses a public domain picture from\\
\url{http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Basilica_5.png}
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Mauris ut leo. Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem. Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices. Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat. Integer sapien est, iaculis in, pretium quis, viverra ac, nunc. Praesent eget sem vel leo ultrices bibendum. Aenean faucibus. Morbi dolor nulla, malesuada eu, pulvinar at, mollis ac, nulla. Curabitur auctor semper nulla. Donec varius orci eget risus. Duis nibh mi, congue eu, accumsan eleifend, sagittis quis, diam. Duis eget orci sit amet orci dignissim rutrum.

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

This example uses a public domain picture from
http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Basilica_5.png

/tcb/watermark graphics on=⟨*part*⟩ `is` ⟨*file name*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

This option draws a picture referenced by ⟨*file name*⟩ in the center of the interior region of a `tcolorbox` as described for `/tcb/watermark graphics`. But this is done only for boxes named ⟨*part*⟩ of a break sequence, see `/tcb/breakable` → P. 401.

Feasible values for ⟨*part*⟩ are:

- **broken**: all broken box parts,
- **unbroken**: unbroken boxes only,
- **first**: first parts of a break sequence,
- **middle**: middle parts of a break sequence,
- **last**: last parts of a break sequence,
- **unbroken and first**: unbroken boxes and first parts of a break sequence,
- **middle and last**: middle and last parts of a break sequence.

/tcb/watermark tikz=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

Draws the given `tikz` ⟨*graphical code*⟩ in the center of the interior region of a `tcolorbox`. The code is executed *after* the frame and interior are drawn and *before* the text content is drawn. The result is zoomed or stretched according the values of `/tcb/watermark zoom` → P. 190 or `/tcb/watermark stretch` → P. 192.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,
  watermark tikz={\draw[line width=2mm] circle (1cm)
    node{\fontfamily{ptm}\fontseries{b}\fontsize{20mm}{20mm}\selectfont ?};}]
\lipsum[1]
\tcblower
\lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Mauris ut leo. Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem. Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices. Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat. Integer sapien est, iaculis in, pretium quis, viverra ac, nunc. Praesent eget sem vel leo ultrices bibendum. Aenean faucibus. Morbi dolor nulla, malesuada eu, pulvinar at, mollis ac, nulla. Curabitur auctor semper nulla. Donec varius orci eget risus. Duis nibh mi, congue eu, accumsan eleifend, sagittis quis, diam. Duis eget orci sit amet orci dignissim rutrum.

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

/tcb/watermark tikz on=⟨*part*⟩ is ⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

This option draws the given `tikz` ⟨*graphical code*⟩ in the center of the interior region of a `tcolorbox` as described for `/tcb/watermark tikz`. But this is done only for boxes named ⟨*part*⟩ of a break sequence, see `/tcb/breakable` → P. 401.

Feasible values for ⟨*part*⟩ are:

- `broken`: all broken box parts,
- `unbroken`: unbroken boxes only,
- `first`: first parts of a break sequence,
- `middle`: middle parts of a break sequence,
- `last`: last parts of a break sequence,
- `unbroken and first`: unbroken boxes and first parts of a break sequence,
- `middle and last`: middle and last parts of a break sequence.

/tcb/no watermark (style, no default, initially set)

Removes the watermark if set before. This is an alias for `/tcb/no overlay` → P. 81.

/tcb/watermark opacity=⟨*fraction*⟩ (no default, initially 1.00)

Sets the opacity value ∈ [0, 1] for a watermark.

```
\tcbset{enhanced,colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  watermark text=Watermark,nobeforeafter,width=(\linewidth-2mm)/2}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Opacity 1.00,watermark opacity=1.00]
\lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}\hfill%
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Opacity 0.50,watermark opacity=0.50]
\lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}%
```

Opacity 1.00

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

Opacity 0.50

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

U 2022-07-21 **/tcb/watermark zoom=⟨*fraction*⟩** (default 1, initially 0.75)

Sets the zoom value for a watermark. The zoom respects the aspect ratio. The value 1.0 means to fill the whole box until the watermark touches the frame.

```
\tcbset{enhanced,colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  watermark text=Watermark,nobeforeafter,width=(\linewidth-2mm)/2}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Zoom 1.0,watermark zoom=1.0]
\lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}\hfill%
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Zoom 0.5,watermark zoom=0.5]
\lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}%
```

Zoom 1.0

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

Zoom 0.5

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

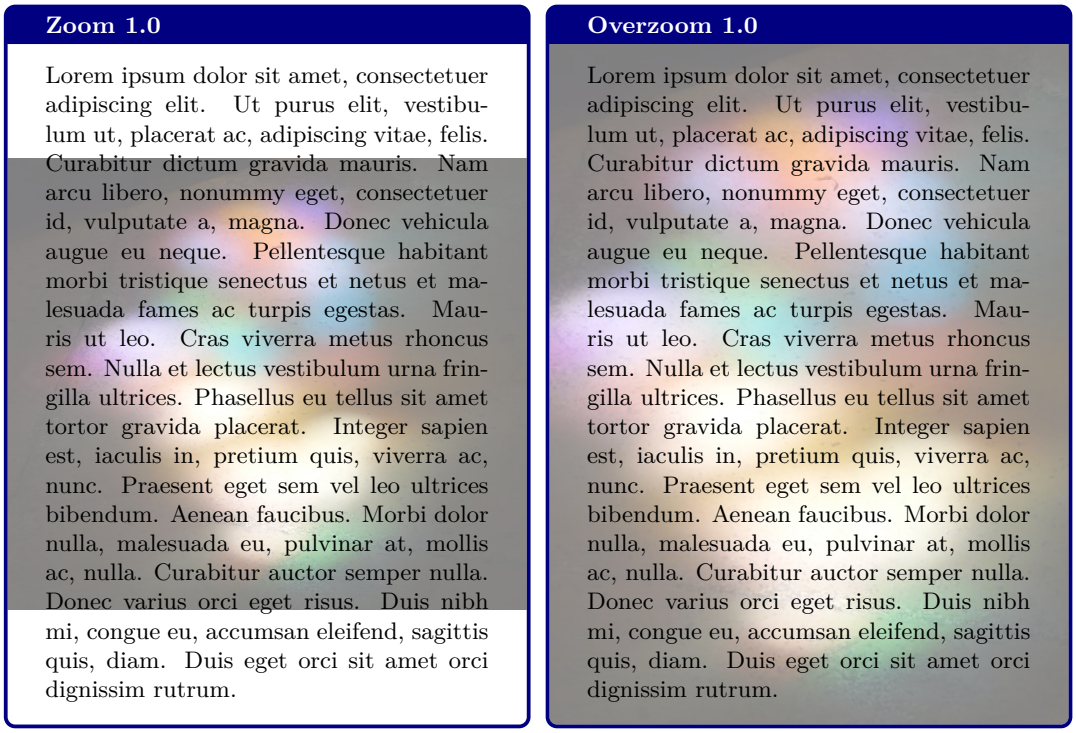
U 2022-07-21 **/tcb/watermark shrink=⟨*fraction*⟩** (default 1, initially unset)

Identically to /tcb/watermark zoom → P. 190, but the watermark never gets enlarged. Thus, the watermark keeps its original size or is shrunk.

U 2022-07-21 **/tcb/watermark overzoom=⟨*fraction*⟩** (default 1, initially unset)

Sets the overzoom value for a watermark. The overzoom respects the aspect ratio. The value 1.0 means to fill the whole box until the watermark touches all four sides of the frame.

```
\tcbset{enhanced,colback=white,colframe=blue!50!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  watermark opacity=0.5,
  watermark graphics=lichtspiel.jpg,nobeforeafter,width=(\linewidth-2mm)/2}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Zoom 1.0,watermark zoom=1.0]
\lipsum[1]
\end{tcolorbox}\hfill%
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Overzoom 1.0,watermark overzoom=1.0]
\lipsum[1]
\end{tcolorbox}%
```



! If a /tcb/watermark overzoom value of 1.0 is used in connection with invisible top and bottom rules which still have a thickness greater than 0pt, the space of these invisible rules may not be covered by the watermark. For example, this situation may occur during the breaking of /tcb/enhanced → P. 231 boxes. To avoid this optical glitch, just set /tcb/pad at break → P. 406 to any desired value.

U 2022-07-21 **/tcb/watermark stretch=**⟨*fraction*⟩ (default 1, initially unset)

Sets the stretch value for a watermark. The stretch value is applied to width and height in relation to the box dimensions. It does not respect the aspect ratio. The value 1.0 means to fill the whole box.

```
\tcbset{enhanced,colback=white,colframe=blue!50!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  watermark graphics=lichtspiel.jpg,watermark opacity=0.5,
  nobeforeafter,width=(\linewidth-2mm)/2}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Stretch 1.00,watermark stretch=1.00]
\lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}\hfill%
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Stretch 0.50,watermark stretch=0.50]
\lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}%
```

Stretch 1.00

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

Stretch 0.50

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

/tcb/watermark color=⟨*color*⟩ (no default, initially mixed background and frame color)

Sets the color for the watermark.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,watermark text=My Watermark,
  watermark color=yellow!50!red]
\lipsum[1]
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Mauris ut leo. Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem. Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices. Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat. Integer sapien est, iaculis in, pretium quis, viverra ac, nunc. Praesent eget sem vel leo ultrices bibendum. Aenean faucibus. Morbi dolor nulla, malesuada eu, pulvinar at, mollis ac, nulla. Curabitur auctor semper nulla. Donec varius orci eget risus. Duis nibh mi, congue eu, accumsan eleifend, sagittis quis, diam. Duis eget orci sit amet orci dignissim rutrum.

My Watermark

`/tcb/clip watermark=true|false` (default `true`, initially `true`)

Sets the watermark to be clipped to the interior area.

```
\tcbset{enhanced,colback=white,colframe=blue!50!white,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  watermark opacity=0.5,watermark stretch=1.00,arc=3mm,
  watermark graphics=lichtspiel.jpg}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Clip (default),clip watermark]
\lipsum[1]
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=No clip,clip watermark=false]
\lipsum[1]
\end{tcolorbox}%
```

Clip (default)

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Mauris ut leo. Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem. Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices. Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat. Integer sapien est, iaculis in, pretium quis, viverra ac, nunc. Praesent eget sem vel leo ultrices bibendum. Aenean faucibus. Morbi dolor nulla, malesuada eu, pulvinar at, mollis ac, nulla. Curabitur auctor semper nulla. Donec varius orci eget risus. Duis nibh mi, congue eu, accumsan eleifend, sagittis quis, diam. Duis eget orci sit amet orci dignissim rutrum.

No clip

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Mauris ut leo. Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem. Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices. Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat. Integer sapien est, iaculis in, pretium quis, viverra ac, nunc. Praesent eget sem vel leo ultrices bibendum. Aenean faucibus. Morbi dolor nulla, malesuada eu, pulvinar at, mollis ac, nulla. Curabitur auctor semper nulla. Donec varius orci eget risus. Duis nibh mi, congue eu, accumsan eleifend, sagittis quis, diam. Duis eget orci sit amet orci dignissim rutrum.

! Removing the clipping should be necessary only in very rare situations. Until version 5.1.1 (2022/06/24), theoretically, the watermark could be extended over the boundaries of the box without limit. Newer versions restrict the watermark to a box scaled 4 times the actual `tcolorbox`. If you really need to extend further, you are strongly advised to implement this by using `/tcb/overlay` → P. 80 or `/tcb/underlay` → P. 217 directly where no restrictions apply. Note that a watermark is just a special `/tcb/overlay` → P. 80.

10.4 Clip Environments

The following clip environments are applicable for all skins which use engines of type `path`, `pathfirst`, `pathmiddle`, or `pathlast`. Especially, the skin `enhanced`→ P. 231 supports *all* of them and `standard`→ P. 229 *none*. The typical area of application is inside overlay code, see Section 4.12 from page 80.

```
\begin{tcbclipframe}
  ⟨environment content⟩
\end{tcbclipframe}
```

Defines a `Tikz` scope which clips to the frame area path.

```
\makeatletter
\newtcolorbox{picturebox}[2][]{%
  enhanced,frame hidden,interior hidden,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  overlay={\begin{tcbclipframe}\node at (frame)
    {\includegraphics[width=\tcb@width,height=\tcb@height]{#2}};\end{tcbclipframe}%
    \begin{tcbclipinterior}\fill[white,opacity=0.75]
    (frame.south west) rectangle (frame.north east);\end{tcbclipinterior}},#1}
\makeatother

\begin{picturebox}[title=My Picture Box]{lichtspiel.jpg}
\lipsum[1]
\end{picturebox}
```

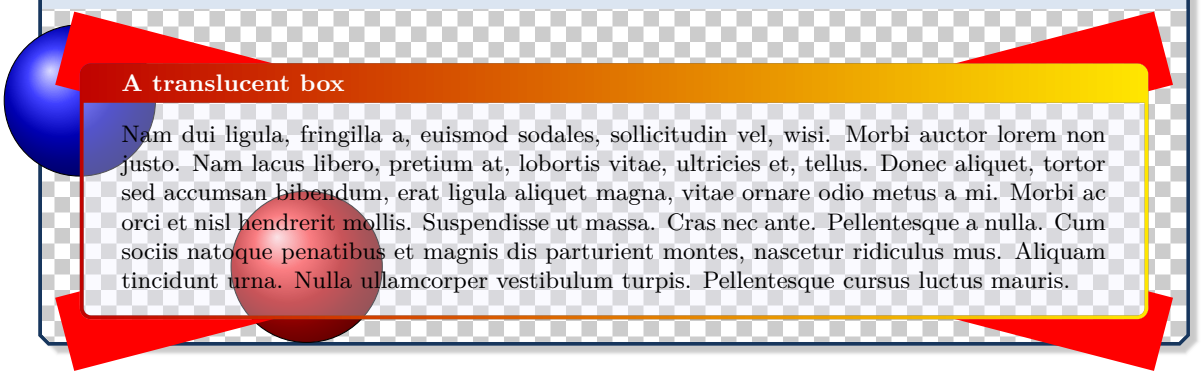
My Picture Box

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Mauris ut leo. Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem. Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices. Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat. Integer sapien est, iaculis in, pretium quis, viverra ac, nunc. Praesent eget sem vel leo ultrices bibendum. Aenean faucibus. Morbi dolor nulla, malesuada eu, pulvinar at, mollis ac, nulla. Curabitur auctor semper nulla. Donec varius orci eget risus. Duis nibh mi, congue eu, accumsan eleifend, sagittis quis, diam. Duis eget orci sit amet orci dignissim rutrum.

```
\begin{tcbinvclipframe}
  ⟨environment content⟩
\end{tcbinvclipframe}
```

Defines a `Tikz` scope which clips to the *outside* of the frame area path.

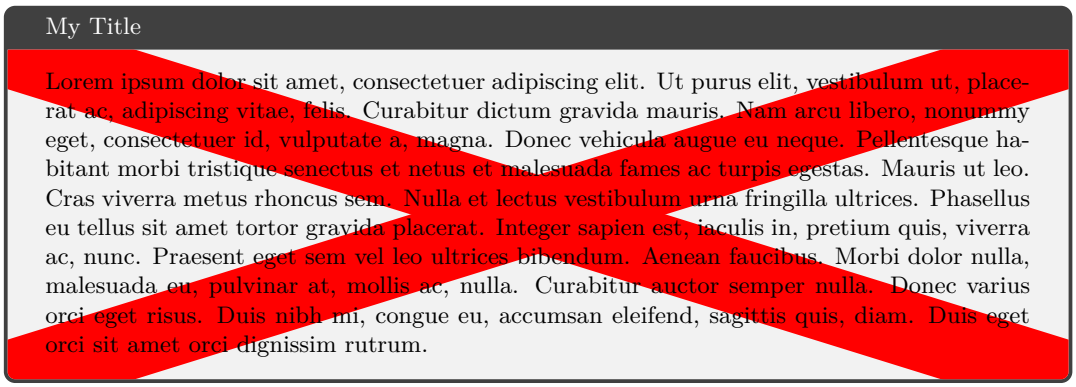
```
\tcbset{enhanced jigsaw,fonttitle=\bfseries,opacityback=0.35,colback=blue!5!white,
  frame style={left color=red!75!black,right color=red!10!yellow}}

\begin{tikzpicture}% draw two balls
  \path[use as bounding box] (0,0.8) rectangle +(0.1,0.1);
  \shadedraw [shading=ball] (0,0) circle (1cm);
  \shadedraw [ball color=red] (3,-2.2) circle (1cm);
\end{tikzpicture}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=A translucent box,
  overlay={\begin{tcbinvclipframe}
    \draw[red,line width=1cm] ([xshift=-2mm,yshift=2mm]frame.north west)
      --([xshift=2mm,yshift=-2mm]frame.south east);
    \draw[red,line width=1cm] ([xshift=-2mm,yshift=-2mm]frame.south west)
      --([xshift=2mm,yshift=2mm]frame.north east);
  \end{tcbinvclipframe}}]
  \lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}
```



```
\begin{tcbclipinterior}
  ⟨environment content⟩
\end{tcbclipinterior}
```

Defines a `Tikz` scope which clips to the interior area path.

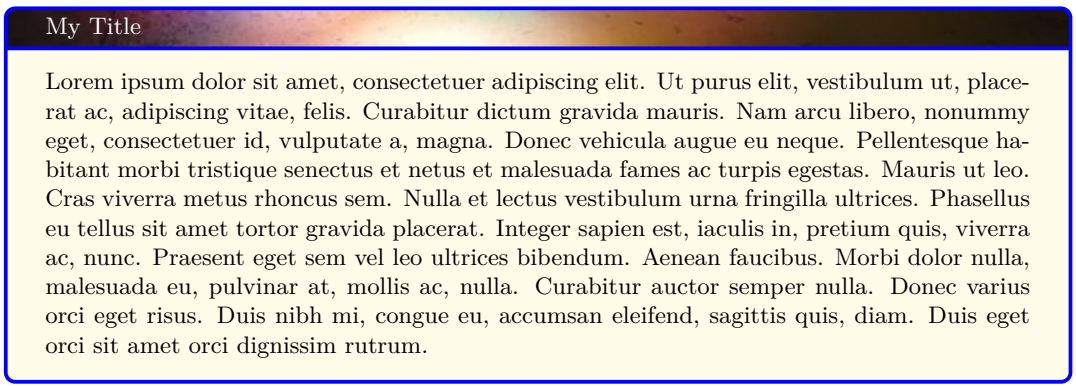
```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My Title,
  overlay={\begin{tcbclipinterior}
    \draw[red,line width=1cm] (interior.north west)--(interior.south east);
    \draw[red,line width=1cm] (interior.south west)--(interior.north east);
  \end{tcbclipinterior}}]
\lipsum[1]
\end{tcolorbox}
```




```
\begin{tcbcliptitle}
  ⟨environment content⟩
\end{tcbcliptitle}
```

Defines a `Tikz` scope which clips to the title area path.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My Title,colframe=blue,colback=yellow!10!white,
  overlay={\begin{tcbcliptitle}\node at (title)
  {\includegraphics[width=\linewidth]{lichtspiel.jpg}};\end{tcbcliptitle}}]
\lipsum[1]
\end{tcolorbox}
```



/tcb/clip title=true|false (default **true**, initially **false**)

Sets the title to be clipped to the title area.

```
\tcbset{enhanced,width=5cm,colframe=red!50!white,coltitle=black,
  colbacktitle=yellow!50!white}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=\mbox{This is a title which is unbreakable and far too long}]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=\mbox{This is a title which is unbreakable and far too long},
  clip title]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a title which is unbreakable and far too long

This is a tcolorbox.

This is a title which is unbreak

This is a tcolorbox.

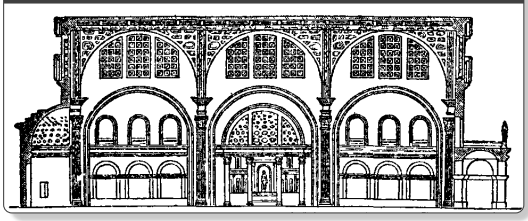
/tcb/clip upper=true|false (default **true**, initially **false**)

Sets the upper part to be clipped to the interior area.

```
\newcommand{\mygraphics}[2][]{%
  \tcbox[enhanced,boxsep=0pt,top=0pt,bottom=0pt,left=0pt,
    right=0pt,boxrule=0.4pt,drop fuzzy shadow,clip upper,
    colback=black!75!white,toptitle=2pt,bottomtitle=2pt,nobeforeafter,
    center title,fonttitle=\small\sffamily,title=\detokenize{#2}]
  {\includegraphics[width=\the\dimexpr(\linewidth-4mm)/2\relax]{#2}}}

\mygraphics{lichtspiel.jpg}\hfill
\mygraphics{Basilica_5.png}
```

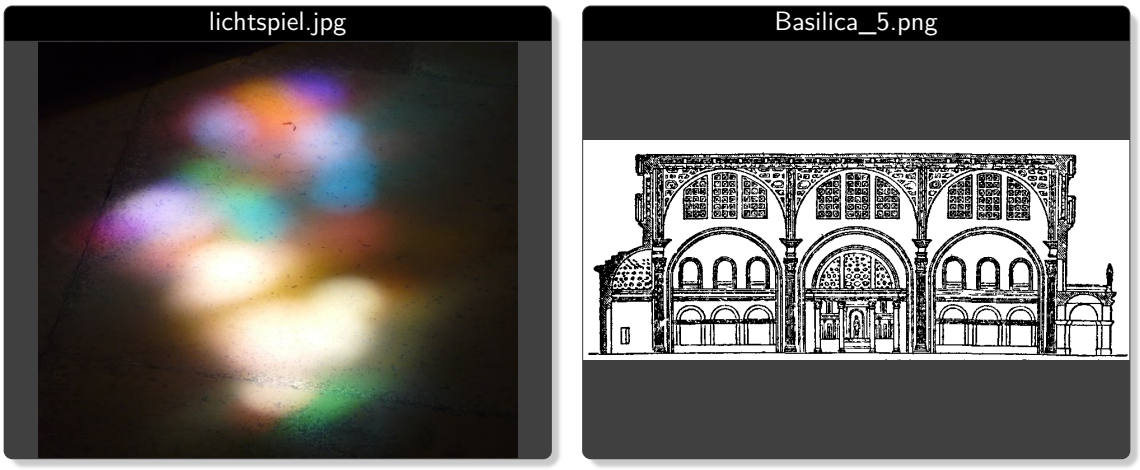
lichtspiel.jpg

Basilica_5.png



The example for /tcb/clip upper → P. 197 sizes the box according to the dimensions of the picture. To do it the other way around, the watermark options provide an easy solution.

```
\newcommand{\mygraphics}[2][]{%
  \tcbox[enhanced,capture=minipage,boxsep=0pt,top=0pt,bottom=0pt,left=0pt,
    right=0pt,boxrule=0.4pt,drop fuzzy shadow,nobeforeafter,
    colback=black!75!white,toptitle=2pt,bottomtitle=2pt,
    center title,fonttitle=\small\sffamily,title=\detokenize{#2},
    width=(\linewidth-4mm)/2,height=6cm,colbacktitle={black},
    watermark zoom=1.0,watermark graphics={#2}]{}}

\mygraphics{lichtspiel.jpg}\hfill
\mygraphics{Basilica_5.png}
```



/tcb/clip lower=true|false (default `true`, initially `false`)

Sets the lower part to be clipped to the interior area.

```
\tcbset{enhanced,width=5cm,colframe=red!50!black,text and listing}

\begin{tcblisting}{}
Donau\-dampf\-schiff\-fahrts\-ka\-pi\-t\"ans\-m\"ut\-zen\-fran\-sen
\end{tcblisting}

\begin{tcblisting}{clip lower}
Donau\-dampf\-schiff\-fahrts\-ka\-pi\-t\"ans\-m\"ut\-zen\-fran\-sen
\end{tcblisting}
```

Donaudampfschifffahrtskapitänsmützenfransen

```
Donau\-dampf\-schiff\-fahrts\-ka\-pi\-t\"ans\-m\"ut\-zen\-fran\-sen
```

Donaudampfschifffahrtskapitänsmützenfransen

```
Donau\-dampf\-schiff\-fa
```

10.5 Border Line Option Keys

The following borderline options are applicable for most skins which use `tikzpicture` as `/tcb/graphical environment`→ P. 155. Therefore, the skin `standard`→ P. 229 does not support these border lines, but most other skins, e. g. `enhanced`→ P. 231.

The borderlines are independent from the normal `tcolorbox` rules. They may be used with or without the `/tcb/segmentation engine`→ P. 156.

The borderlines are stackable, i. e. several different border lines can be used on the same `tcolorbox`. They are drawn *after* the box frame and box interior and *before* overlays or watermarks.

> **!** Technically, the normal `tcolorbox` rules result from a TikZ *filling* process. The border lines are created by a TikZ *drawing* process. This can be used to apply different effects.

`/tcb/borderline={`⟨*width*⟩`}{`⟨*offset*⟩`}{`⟨*options*⟩`}` (no default, initially unset)

Adds a new borderline to the stack of border lines. This border line is drawn with the given ⟨*width*⟩ and gets an ⟨*offset*⟩ computed from the frame outline. A positive ⟨*offset*⟩ value moves the borderline inside the `tcolorbox` and a negative ⟨*offset*⟩ value moves it outside without changing the bounding box.
The border line is drawn along a TikZ path with the given TikZ ⟨*options*⟩. Note that the TikZ `line width` option should not be used here.
The border lines adapt to the rounded corners of the `tcolorbox`. An inside borderline will switch to sharp corners if necessary, an outside borderline will always be rounded except for `/tcb/sharp corners`→ P. 54.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=Rounded corners,fonttitle=\bfseries,boxsep=5pt,
  arc=8pt,
  borderline={0.5pt}{0pt}{red},
  borderline={0.5pt}{5pt}{blue,dotted},
  borderline={0.5pt}{-5pt}{green} ]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
\bigskip
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=Sharp corners,fonttitle=\bfseries,boxsep=5pt,
  arc=8pt,sharp corners=downhill,
  borderline={0.5pt}{0pt}{red},
  borderline={0.5pt}{5pt}{blue,dotted},
  borderline={0.5pt}{-5pt}{green} ]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Rounded corners

This is a tcolorbox.

Sharp corners

This is a tcolorbox.

```latex
% \usepackage{lipsum}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,arc=3mm,boxrule=1.5mm,boxsep=1.5mm,
  colback=yellow!20!white,
  colframe=blue,
  borderline={1mm}{1mm}{white},
  borderline={1mm}{2mm}{red} ]
  \lipsum[1]
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Mauris ut leo. Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem. Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices. Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat. Integer sapien est, iaculis in, pretium quis, viverra ac, nunc. Praesent eget sem vel leo ultrices bibendum. Aenean faucibus. Morbi dolor nulla, malesuada eu, pulvinar at, mollis ac, nulla. Curabitur auctor semper nulla. Donec varius orci eget risus. Duis nibh mi, congue eu, accumsan eleifend, sagittis quis, diam. Duis eget orci sit amet orci dignissim rutrum.

```latex
% \usepackage{lipsum}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,arc=3mm,boxrule=1.5mm,
  frame hidden,colback=blue!10!white,
  borderline={1mm}{0mm}{blue,dotted} ]
  \lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

```latex
% \usepackage{lipsum}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,skin=enhancedmiddle,
  frame hidden,interior hidden,top=0mm,bottom=0mm,boxsep=0mm,
  borderline={0.75mm}{0mm}{red},
  borderline={0.75mm}{0.75mm}{red!50!yellow},
  borderline={0.75mm}{1.5mm}{yellow}, ]
  \lipsum[3]
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Nulla malesuada porttitor diam. Donec felis erat, congue non, volutpat at, tincidunt tristique, libero. Vivamus viverra fermentum felis. Donec nonummy pellentesque ante. Phasellus adipiscing semper elit. Proin fermentum massa ac quam. Sed diam turpis, molestie vitae, placerat a, molestie nec, leo. Maecenas lacinia. Nam ipsum ligula, eleifend at, accumsan nec, suscipit a, ipsum. Morbi blandit ligula feugiat magna. Nunc eleifend consequat lorem. Sed lacinia nulla vitae enim. Pellentesque tincidunt purus vel magna. Integer non enim. Praesent euismod nunc eu purus. Donec bibendum quam in tellus. Nullam cursus pulvinar lectus. Donec et mi. Nam vulputate metus eu enim. Vestibulum pellentesque felis eu massa.

```
% \usepackage{lipsum}
\newtcolorbox{mygreenbox}[2][]{%
  enhanced,width=\linewidth-6pt,
  enlarge top by=3pt,enlarge bottom by=3pt,
  enlarge left by=3pt,enlarge right by=3pt,
  title={#2},frame hidden,boxrule=0pt,top=1mm,bottom=1mm,
  colframe=green!30!black, colbacktitle=green!50!yellow,
  coltitle=black, colback=green!25!white,
  borderline={0.5pt}{-0.5pt}{green!75!blue},
  borderline={1pt}{-3pt}{green!50!blue},#1}

\begin{mygreenbox}{My title}
  \lipsum[4]
\end{mygreenbox}
```

My title

Quisque ullamcorper placerat ipsum. Cras nibh. Morbi vel justo vitae lacus tincidunt ultrices. Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. In hac habitasse platea dictumst. Integer tempus convallis augue. Etiam facilisis. Nunc elementum fermentum wisi. Aenean placerat. Ut imperdiet, enim sed gravida sollicitudin, felis odio placerat quam, ac pulvinar elit purus eget enim. Nunc vitae tortor. Proin tempus nibh sit amet nisl. Vivamus quis tortor vitae risus porta vehicula.

/tcb/no borderline (no default, initially set)

Removes all borderlines if set before.

/tcb/show bounding box=⟨*color*⟩ (default `red`, initially unset)

Displays the bounding box borderline of a `tcolorbox`. Its intended use is debugging and fine tuning. It should not be part of a final document. The optional ⟨*color*⟩ is the base color for the bounding box borderline.

```
\tcbset{enhanced,nobeforeafter,width=4cm,fonttitle=\bfseries}

\begin{tcolorbox}[show bounding box,title=Normal]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}%
\begin{tcolorbox}[show bounding box=blue,title=Shadow,drop fuzzy shadow]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}%
\begin{tcolorbox}[show bounding box=green,title=Enlarged,drop fuzzy shadow,
  enlarge by=2mm]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Normal

This is a tcolorbox.

Shadow

This is a tcolorbox.

Enlarged

This is a tcolorbox.

> **!** The following *partial* borderlines act slightly different from the complete borderlines described before. They ignore rounded corner settings, their length is not modified by their ⟨*offset*⟩, they ignore skin settings but adapt to breakable boxes.

N 2014-10-20 **/tcb/borderline north**={⟨*width*⟩}{⟨*offset*⟩}{⟨*options*⟩} (no default, initially unset)

Adds a new borderline with the given ⟨*width*⟩ to the north of the `tcolorbox`. A positive ⟨*offset*⟩ value moves the borderline inside the `tcolorbox` and a negative ⟨*offset*⟩ value moves it outside without changing the bounding box.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,
  borderline north={2pt}{-2pt}{red}]
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

N 2014-10-20 **/tcb/borderline south**={⟨*width*⟩}{⟨*offset*⟩}{⟨*options*⟩} (no default, initially unset)

Adds a new borderline with the given ⟨*width*⟩ to the south of the `tcolorbox`. A positive ⟨*offset*⟩ value moves the borderline inside the `tcolorbox` and a negative ⟨*offset*⟩ value moves it outside without changing the bounding box.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,
  borderline south={2pt}{-2pt}{red}]
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

N 2014-10-20 **/tcb/borderline east**={⟨*width*⟩}{⟨*offset*⟩}{⟨*options*⟩} (no default, initially unset)

Adds a new borderline with the given ⟨*width*⟩ to the east of the `tcolorbox`. A positive ⟨*offset*⟩ value moves the borderline inside the `tcolorbox` and a negative ⟨*offset*⟩ value moves it outside without changing the bounding box.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,
  borderline east={2pt}{-2pt}{red}]
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

N 2014-10-20 **/tcb/borderline west**={⟨*width*⟩}{⟨*offset*⟩}{⟨*options*⟩} (no default, initially unset)

Adds a new borderline with the given ⟨*width*⟩ to the west of the `tcolorbox`. A positive ⟨*offset*⟩ value moves the borderline inside the `tcolorbox` and a negative ⟨*offset*⟩ value moves it outside without changing the bounding box.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,
  borderline west={2pt}{-2pt}{red}]
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

N 2014-10-20 **/tcb/borderline horizontal**={⟨*width*⟩}{⟨*offset*⟩}{⟨*options*⟩} (no default, initially unset)

Adds a new borderline with the given ⟨*width*⟩ to the north and south of the `tcolorbox`. A positive ⟨*offset*⟩ value moves the borderlines inside the `tcolorbox` and a negative ⟨*offset*⟩ value moves them outside without changing the bounding box.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[blanker,top=3mm,bottom=3mm,
   borderline horizontal={2pt}{0pt}{red}]
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.

N 2014-10-20 **/tcb/borderline vertical**={⟨*width*⟩}{⟨*offset*⟩}{⟨*options*⟩} (no default, initially unset)

Adds a new borderline with the given ⟨*width*⟩ to the east and west of the `tcolorbox`. A positive ⟨*offset*⟩ value moves the borderlines inside the `tcolorbox` and a negative ⟨*offset*⟩ value moves them outside without changing the bounding box.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[blanker,left=3mm,right=3mm,
   borderline vertical={2pt}{0pt}{red}]
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.\\
  My second line.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a **tcolorbox**.
My second line.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,colback=yellow!10!white,boxrule=0pt,frame hidden,
  borderline north={1mm}{-2mm}{red},
  borderline south={1mm}{-2mm}{blue},
  borderline west={1mm}{-2mm}{green},
  borderline east={1mm}{-2mm}{yellow}]
\lipsum[1]
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Mauris ut leo. Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem. Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices. Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat. Integer sapien est, iaculis in, pretium quis, viverra ac, nunc. Praesent eget sem vel leo ultrices bibendum. Aenean faucibus. Morbi dolor nulla, malesuada eu, pulvinar at, mollis ac, nulla. Curabitur auctor semper nulla. Donec varius orci eget risus. Duis nibh mi, congue eu, accumsan eleifend, sagittis quis, diam. Duis eget orci sit amet orci dignissim rutrum.

10.6 Shadow Option Keys

The following shadow options are applicable for most skins which use `tikzpicture` as `/tcb/graphical environment` → P. 155. Therefore, the skin `standard` → P. 229 does not support these shadows, but most other skins, e. g. `enhanced` → P. 231.

The shadows are stackable, i. e. several different shadows can be used on the same `tcolorbox`. They are drawn *before* the box frame is drawn.

`/tcb/no shadow` (no default)

Removes all shadows if set before.

10.6.1 Common Shadows and Halos

`/tcb/drop shadow=`⟨*color*⟩ (style, default `black!50!white`)

Adds a new shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows. Optionally, the ⟨*color*⟩ for the shadow can be changed.

```
\tcbset{enhanced,colback=red!5!white,
  colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}

\begin{tcolorbox}[drop shadow]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}\par\bigskip
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Another shadow,
  drop shadow=blue]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a tcolorbox.

Another shadow

This is a tcolorbox.

`/tcb/drop fuzzy shadow=`⟨*color*⟩ (style, default `black!50!white`)

Adds a new fuzzy shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows. Optionally, the ⟨*color*⟩ for the shadow can be changed.

```
\tcbset{enhanced,colback=red!5!white,
  colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}

\begin{tcolorbox}[drop fuzzy shadow]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}\par\bigskip
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Another shadow,
  drop fuzzy shadow=blue]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a tcolorbox.

Another shadow

This is a tcolorbox.

`/tcb/drop midday shadow=`⟨*color*⟩ (style, default `black!50!white`)

Adds a new shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows. Optionally, the ⟨*color*⟩ for the shadow can be changed.

```
\tcbset{enhanced,colback=red!5!white,
  colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}

\begin{tcolorbox}[drop midday shadow]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}\par\bigskip
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Another shadow,
  drop midday shadow=blue]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a tcolorbox.

Another shadow

This is a tcolorbox.

/tcb/drop fuzzy midday shadow=⟨*color*⟩ (style, default `black!50!white`)

Adds a new fuzzy shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows. Optionally, the ⟨*color*⟩ for the shadow can be changed.

```
\tcbset{enhanced,colback=red!5!white,
  colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}

\begin{tcolorbox}[drop fuzzy midday shadow]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}\par\bigskip
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Another shadow,
  drop fuzzy midday shadow=blue]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a tcolorbox.

Another shadow

This is a tcolorbox.

/tcb/halo=⟨*size*⟩ with ⟨*color*⟩ (style, default `0.9mm with yellow`)

Adds a new halo shadow with the given ⟨*color*⟩ which overlaps the colorbox an all sides by ⟨*size*⟩.

```
\tcbset{enhanced,colback=red!5!white,
  colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My own halo,halo]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
\par\bigskip\bigskip
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Another halo,
  halo=2mm with green]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My own halo

This is a tcolorbox.

Another halo

This is a tcolorbox.

/tcb/fuzzy halo=⟨*size*⟩ with ⟨*color*⟩ (style, default `0.9mm with yellow`)

Adds a new fuzzy halo shadow with the given ⟨*color*⟩ which overlaps the colorbox an all sides by ⟨*size*⟩ plus `0.48mm`.

```
\tcbset{enhanced,colback=red!5!white,
  colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My own halo,fuzzy halo]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
\par\bigskip\bigskip
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Another halo,
  fuzzy halo=2mm with green]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My own halo

This is a tcolorbox.

Another halo

This is a tcolorbox.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[blank,enhanced jigsaw,boxsep=2pt,arc=2pt,
  fuzzy halo=2mm with red!50!white,
  fuzzy halo=1mm with white]
\lipsum[1]
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Mauris ut leo. Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem. Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices. Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat. Integer sapien est, iaculis in, pretium quis, viverra ac, nunc. Praesent eget sem vel leo ultrices bibendum. Aenean faucibus. Morbi dolor nulla, malesuada eu, pulvinar at, mollis ac, nulla. Curabitur auctor semper nulla. Donec varius orci eget risus. Duis nibh mi, congue eu, accumsan eleifend, sagittis quis, diam. Duis eget orci sit amet orci dignissim rutrum.

For all following shadows, the optionally given ⟨*color*⟩ for the shadow can be changed equivalent to the preceding examples.

/tcb/drop shadow southeast=⟨*color*⟩ (style, default `black!50!white`)

Adds a new shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows. This shadow is identical to `/tcb/drop shadow` → P. 204.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[drop shadow southeast,
  enhanced,colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black]
  This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a tcolorbox.

/tcb/drop shadow south=⟨*color*⟩ (style, default `black!50!white`)

Adds a new shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows. This shadow is identical to `/tcb/drop midday shadow` → P. 204.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[drop shadow south,
  enhanced,colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black]
  This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a tcolorbox.

/tcb/drop shadow southwest=⟨*color*⟩ (style, default `black!50!white`)

Adds a new shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[drop shadow southwest,
  enhanced,colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black]
  This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a tcolorbox.

/tcb/drop shadow west=⟨*color*⟩ (style, default `black!50!white`)

Adds a new shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[drop shadow west,
  enhanced,colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black]
  This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a tcolorbox.

/tcb/drop shadow northwest=⟨*color*⟩ (style, default `black!50!white`)

Adds a new shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[drop shadow northwest,
  enhanced,colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black]
  This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a tcolorbox.

/tcb/drop shadow north=⟨*color*⟩ (style, default `black!50!white`)

Adds a new shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[drop shadow north,
  enhanced,colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black]
  This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a tcolorbox.

/tcb/drop shadow northeast=⟨*color*⟩ (style, default `black!50!white`)

Adds a new shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[drop shadow northeast,
  enhanced,colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black]
  This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a tcolorbox.

/tcb/drop shadow east=⟨*color*⟩ (style, default `black!50!white`)

Adds a new shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[drop shadow east,
  enhanced,colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black]
  This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a tcolorbox.

/tcb/drop fuzzy shadow southeast=⟨*color*⟩ (style, default `black!50!white`)

Adds a new fuzzy shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows. This shadow is identical to `/tcb/drop fuzzy shadow` → P. 204.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[drop fuzzy shadow southeast,
  enhanced,colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black]
  This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a tcolorbox.

/tcb/drop fuzzy shadow south=⟨*color*⟩ (style, default `black!50!white`)

Adds a new fuzzy shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows. This shadow is identical to `/tcb/drop fuzzy midday shadow` → P. 205.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[drop fuzzy shadow south,
  enhanced,colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black]
  This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a tcolorbox.

/tcb/drop fuzzy shadow southwest=⟨*color*⟩ (style, default `black!50!white`)

Adds a new fuzzy shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[drop fuzzy shadow southwest,
  enhanced,colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black]
  This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a tcolorbox.

/tcb/drop fuzzy shadow west=⟨*color*⟩ (style, default `black!50!white`)

Adds a new fuzzy shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[drop fuzzy shadow west,
  enhanced,colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black]
  This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a tcolorbox.

/tcb/drop fuzzy shadow northwest=⟨*color*⟩ (style, default `black!50!white`)

Adds a new fuzzy shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[drop fuzzy shadow northwest,
  enhanced,colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black]
  This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a tcolorbox.

/tcb/drop fuzzy shadow north=⟨*color*⟩ (style, default `black!50!white`)

Adds a new fuzzy shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[drop fuzzy shadow north,
  enhanced,colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black]
  This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a tcolorbox.

/tcb/drop fuzzy shadow northeast=⟨*color*⟩ (style, default `black!50!white`)

Adds a new fuzzy shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[drop fuzzy shadow northeast,
  enhanced,colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black]
  This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a tcolorbox.

/tcb/drop fuzzy shadow east=⟨*color*⟩ (style, default `black!50!white`)

Adds a new fuzzy shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[drop fuzzy shadow east,
  enhanced,colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black]
  This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a tcolorbox.

10.6.2 Lifted Shadows

/tcb/drop lifted shadow=⟨*color*⟩ (style, default `black!50!white`)

Adds a new lifted shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows. Optionally, the ⟨*color*⟩ for the shadow can be changed.

```
\tcbset{enhanced,colback=red!5!white,
  boxrule=0.4pt,sharp corners,
  colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}

\begin{tcolorbox}[drop lifted shadow]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}\par\bigskip
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Another shadow,
  drop lifted shadow=blue]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a tcolorbox.

Another shadow

This is a tcolorbox.

/tcb/drop small lifted shadow=⟨*color*⟩ (style, default `black!50!white`)

Adds a new small lifted shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows. Optionally, the ⟨*color*⟩ for the shadow can be changed.

```
\tcbset{enhanced,colback=red!5!white,
  boxrule=0.4pt,sharp corners,
  colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}

\tcbox[drop small lifted shadow,size=fbox]
  {This is a tcolorbox.}
\par\bigskip
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Another shadow,
  drop small lifted shadow=black]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a tcolorbox.

Another shadow

This is a tcolorbox.

/tcb/drop large lifted shadow=⟨*color*⟩ (style, default `black!50!white`)

Adds a new large lifted shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows. Optionally, the ⟨*color*⟩ for the shadow can be changed.

```
\tcbset{enhanced,colback=red!5!white,
  colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}

\begin{tcolorbox}[drop large lifted shadow]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}\par\bigskip
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Another shadow,
  drop large lifted shadow=blue]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a tcolorbox.

Another shadow

This is a tcolorbox.

10.6.3 Generic Shadows

`/tcb/shadow={⟨xshift⟩}{⟨yshift⟩}{⟨offset⟩}{⟨options⟩}` (no default)

Adds a new shadow to the stack of shadows. This shadow follows the outline of the `tcolorbox` but is shifted by ⟨*xshift*⟩ and ⟨*yshift*⟩. The ⟨*offset*⟩ value is a distance value from the frame outline. A positive ⟨*offset*⟩ value shrinks the shadow and a negative ⟨*offset*⟩ value enlarges the shadow. The shadow is filled along a TikZ path with the given TikZ ⟨*options*⟩.

The shadows adapt to the rounded corners of the `tcolorbox`. An shrinked shadow will switch to sharp corners if necessary, an enlarged shadow may become more rounded depending on several factors. But `/tcb/sharp corners` → P. 54 have sharp shadows.

> **!** Shadows are not considered for the bounding box computation by default. Large shadows may be overlaped by the following content. But, the bounding box can be adapted if necessary.

```
\tcbset{enhanced,colback=red!5!white,
  colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My own shadow,
  shadow={2mm}{-1mm}{0mm}{black!50!white}]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
\par\bigskip
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Another shadow,
  shadow={-1mm}{-2mm}{0mm}{fill=blue,
    opacity=0.5}]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
\par\bigskip
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Double shadow,
  shadow={-1.5mm}{-1.5mm}{0mm}{fill=blue,
    opacity=0.25},
  shadow={1.5mm}{-1.5mm}{0mm}{fill=red,
    opacity=0.25}]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
\par\bigskip
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Far shadow,
  shadow={5.5mm}{-3.5mm}{2mm}{fill=black,
    opacity=0.25}]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
\par\bigskip\bigskip
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Halo shadow,
  shadow={0mm}{0mm}{-1.5mm}%
     {fill=yellow!75!red,opacity=0.5}]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My own shadow
This is a tcolorbox.

Another shadow
This is a tcolorbox.

Double shadow
This is a tcolorbox.

Far shadow
This is a tcolorbox.

Halo shadow
This is a tcolorbox.

/tcb/fuzzy shadow={⟨*xshift*⟩}{⟨*yshift*⟩}{⟨*offset*⟩}{⟨*step*⟩}{⟨*options*⟩} (no default)

Adds a new fuzzy shadow to the stack of shadows. Actually, this option adds several shadows which appear like a shadow with a fuzzy border. This fuzzy shadow follows the outline of the `tcolorbox` but is shifted by ⟨*xshift*⟩ and ⟨*yshift*⟩. The ⟨*offset*⟩ value is a distance value from the frame outline. A positive ⟨*offset*⟩ value shrinks the shadow and a negative ⟨*offset*⟩ value enlarges the shadow. The {⟨*step*⟩} value describes a shrink offset used for the combination of the partial shadows. The shadow is filled along a Ti*k*Z path with the given Ti*k*Z ⟨*options*⟩ but any `opacity` value will be ignored.

```
\tcbset{enhanced,colback=red!5!white,
  colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My own shadow,
  fuzzy shadow={2mm}{-1mm}{0mm}{0.1mm}%
               {black!50!white}]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
\par\bigskip
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Another shadow,
  fuzzy shadow={-1mm}{-2mm}{0mm}{0.2mm}%
               {fill=blue}]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
\par\bigskip
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Double shadow,
  fuzzy shadow={-1.5mm}{-1.5mm}{0mm}{0.1mm}%
               {blue},
  fuzzy shadow={1.5mm}{-1.5mm}{0mm}{0.1mm}%
               {red}]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
\par\bigskip
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Far shadow,
  fuzzy shadow={5.5mm}{-3.5mm}{0mm}{0.3mm}%
               {black}]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
\par\bigskip\bigskip
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Glow shadow,
  fuzzy shadow={0mm}{0mm}{-1.5mm}{0.15mm}%
               {yellow!75!red}]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My own shadow

This is a tcolorbox.

Another shadow

This is a tcolorbox.

Double shadow

This is a tcolorbox.

Far shadow

This is a tcolorbox.

Glow shadow

This is a tcolorbox.

```
\newtcolorbox{mybox}[1][]{enhanced,
  fuzzy shadow={1.0mm}{-1.0mm}{0.12mm}{0mm}{blue!50!white},
  fuzzy shadow={-1.0mm}{-1.0mm}{0.12mm}{0mm}{red!50!white},
  fuzzy shadow={-1.0mm}{1.0mm}{0.12mm}{0mm}{green!50!white},
  fuzzy shadow={1.0mm}{1.0mm}{0.12mm}{0mm}{yellow!50!white},#1
}

\begin{mybox}[title=A multi shadow box]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{mybox}
```

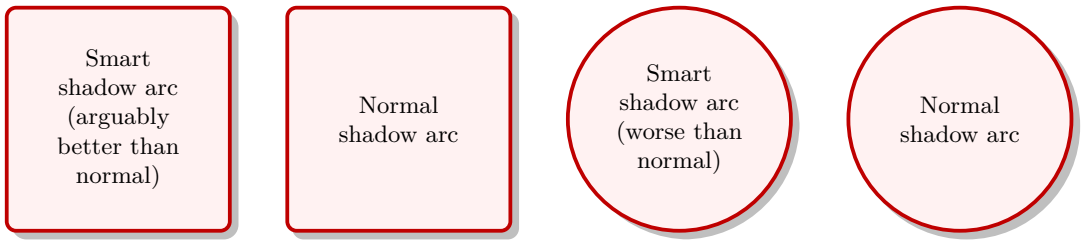
A multi shadow box

This is a tcolorbox.

N 2015-05-05 **/tcb/smart shadow arc=true|false** (default `true`, initially `true`)

If set to `true`, the shadow drawing algorithm tries to do a somewhat smart calculation of the arc for the shadow. The result is pleasing for typical boxes with rounded corners, but gives strange results for circular boxes.

```
\tcbset{enhanced,nobeforeafter,colback=red!5!white,
  colframe=red!75!black,width=3cm,square,halign=center,valign=center
  }

\begin{tcolorbox}[drop shadow]
Smart shadow arc (arguably better than normal)
\end{tcolorbox}
\hfill
\begin{tcolorbox}[smart shadow arc=false, drop shadow]
Normal shadow arc
\end{tcolorbox}
\hfill
\begin{tcolorbox}[circular arc, drop shadow]
Smart shadow arc (worse than normal)
\end{tcolorbox}
\hfill
\begin{tcolorbox}[circular arc, smart shadow arc=false, drop shadow]
Normal shadow arc
\end{tcolorbox}
```



/tcb/lifted shadow={⟨*xshift*⟩}{⟨*yshift*⟩}{⟨*bend*⟩}{⟨*step*⟩}{⟨*options*⟩} (no default)

Adds a new lifted shadow to the stack of shadows. Actually, this option adds several shadows which appear like a shadow with a fuzzy border. This lifted shadow follows the outline of the `tcolorbox` but is shifted by ⟨*xshift*⟩ and ⟨*yshift*⟩ on the lower left corner and by −⟨*xshift*⟩ and ⟨*yshift*⟩ on the lower right corner. Additionally, there is a ⟨*bend*⟩ in the middle. The `{`⟨*step*⟩`}` value describes a shrink offset used for the combination of the partial shadows. The shadow is filled along a Ti*k*Z path with the given Ti*k*Z ⟨*options*⟩ but any `opacity` value will be ignored.

```
\tcbset{enhanced,colback=red!5!white,
  boxrule=0.1pt,
  colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My own shadow,
  lifted shadow={1mm}{-2mm}{3mm}{0.1mm}%
              {black!50!white}]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

10.6.4 TikZ Shadows

Alternativ to the package shadow options described before, shadows from the «Shadows Library» of TikZ can be used. Such shadows can be added directly to the frame path using `/tcb/frame style` → P. 169.

```
% \usetikzlibrary{shadows}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,
  colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,
  frame style={drop shadow} ]
  This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a tcolorbox.

```
% \usetikzlibrary{shadows}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,height=3cm,
  colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,
  halign=center,valign=center,
  frame style={circular drop shadow} ]
  This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a tcolorbox.

```
% \usetikzlibrary{shadows}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,width=2.5cm,
  square,circular arc,
  halign=center,valign=center,
  colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,
  frame style={circular glow={fill=red}} ]
  tcolorbox
\end{tcolorbox}
```

tcolorbox

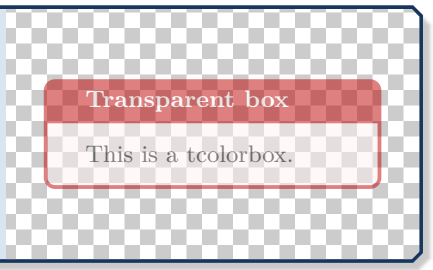
10.7 TikZ Picture Option Keys

The following general options are applicable for skins which use `tikzpicture` as `/tcb/graphical environment`→ P. 155. Therefore, the skin `standard`→ P. 229 does not support these options, but most other skins, e. g. `enhanced`→ P. 231.

`/tcb/tikz=`⟨*tikz option list*⟩ (no default, initially empty)

Adds the given ⟨*tikz option list*⟩ to the main `tikzpicture` environment used to draw the color box, see [24]. If this option is applied a second time, the new ⟨*tikz option list*⟩ is appended to the current option list.

```
\tcbset{enhanced,colback=red!5!white,
  colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Transparent box,
  tikz={opacity=0.5,transparency group}]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```




```
\tcbset{enhanced,colback=red!5!white,
  colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  fontupper=\bfseries\Huge,
  halign title=center,halign=center}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Rotated box,
  tikz={rotate=30}]
Sold!
\end{tcolorbox}
```

`/tcb/tikz reset` (initially set)

Removes all options given by `/tcb/tikz`.

`/tcb/at begin tikz=`⟨*tikz code*⟩ (no default, initially empty)

The given ⟨*tikz code*⟩ is executed at the beginning of the `tikzpicture` environment after the TikZ option `execute at begin picture` was applied. If this option is applied a second time, the new ⟨*tikz code*⟩ is appended to the current code.

`/tcb/at begin tikz reset` (initially set)

Removes all code given by `/tcb/at begin tikz`.

`/tcb/at end tikz=`⟨*tikz code*⟩ (no default, initially empty)

The given ⟨*tikz code*⟩ is executed at the ending of the `tikzpicture` environment before the TikZ option `execute at end picture` was applied. If this option is applied a second time, the new ⟨*tikz code*⟩ is appended to the current code.

`/tcb/at end tikz reset` (initially set)

Removes all code given by `/tcb/at end tikz`.

/tcb/rotate=⟨*angle*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

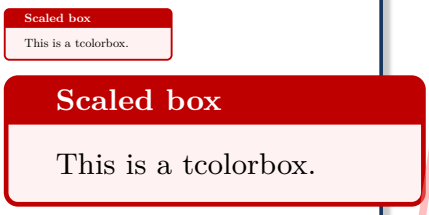
Rotates the `tcolorbox` by the given ⟨*angle*⟩. Note that this is a Ti*k*Z coordinate transformation i.e. not all graphical elements like shadings will really be rotated.

```
\tcbset{enhanced,colback=red!5!white,
  colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Rotated box,rotate=30]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

/tcb/scale=⟨*fraction*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

Scales the `tcolorbox` by the given ⟨*fraction*⟩. Note that this is a Ti*k*Z coordinate transformation i.e. not all graphical elements like line widths will really be scaled.

```
\tcbset{enhanced,colback=red!5!white,
  colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Scaled box,scale=0.5]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Scaled box,scale=1.25]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```



/tcb/remember (style, initially unset)

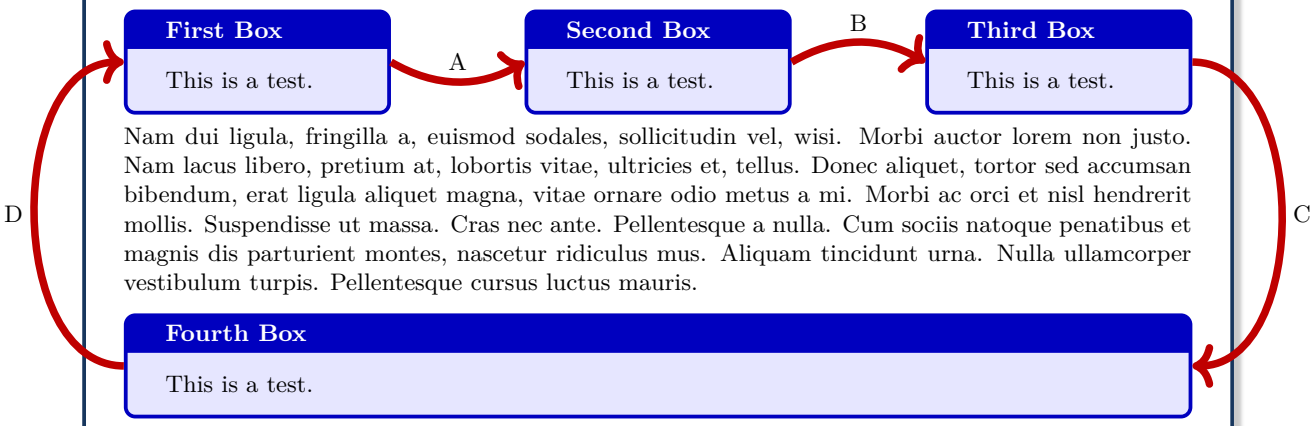
Shortcut for `tikz={remember picture}`. This allows one to reference nodes in other Ti*k*Z pictures.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,remember,colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,
  fonttitle=\bfseries,title=The four corners of a paper,
  overlay={\draw[red!50!white,line width=1mm,opacity=0.5,shorten >=3mm]
    (frame.north west) edge[->] (current page.north west)
    (frame.north east) edge[->] (current page.north east)
    (frame.south west) edge[->] (current page.south west)
    (frame.south east) edge[->] (current page.south east);}]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

/tcb/remember as=⟨*name*⟩ (style, no default, initially unset)

The `frame` node will be remembered by the given ⟨*name*⟩ to be referenced in other TikZ pictures.

```
% \usepackage{lipsum}
\newtcolorbox{mybox}[1][]{enhanced,colframe=blue!75!black,colback=blue!10!white,
  fonttitle=\bfseries,#1}

\begin{mybox}[title=First Box,nobeforeafter,width=\linewidth/4,remember as=one]
This is a test.
\end{mybox}
\hfill
\begin{mybox}[title=Second Box,nobeforeafter,width=\linewidth/4,remember as=two]
This is a test.
\end{mybox}
\hfill
\begin{mybox}[title=Third Box,nobeforeafter,width=\linewidth/4,remember as=three]
This is a test.
\end{mybox}

\lipsum[2]

\begin{mybox}[title=Fourth Box,remember as=four]
This is a test.
\end{mybox}

\begin{tikzpicture}[overlay,remember picture,line width=1mm,draw=red!75!black]
  \draw[->] (one.east) to[bend right] node[above] {A} (two.west);
  \draw[->] (two.east) to[bend left] node[above] {B} (three.west);
  \draw[->] (three.east) to[bend left=90] node[right] {C} (four.east);
  \draw[->] (four.west) to[bend left=90] node[left] {D} (one.west);
\end{tikzpicture}
```



10.8 Underlay Option Keys

Underlays are quite similar to overlays described in Section 4.12 on page 80. Underlays are drawn *after* the frame and interior are drawn and *before* overlays and the text content is drawn; see Section 9.4 on page 162 for the general drawing scheme.

The differences between underlays and overlays are:

- Underlays are not applicable for the skins `standard`[→ P. 229] and `standard jigsaw`[→ P. 230], whereas overlays are applicable also for these skins. The skin `spartan`[→ P. 275] supports underlays but no overlays.

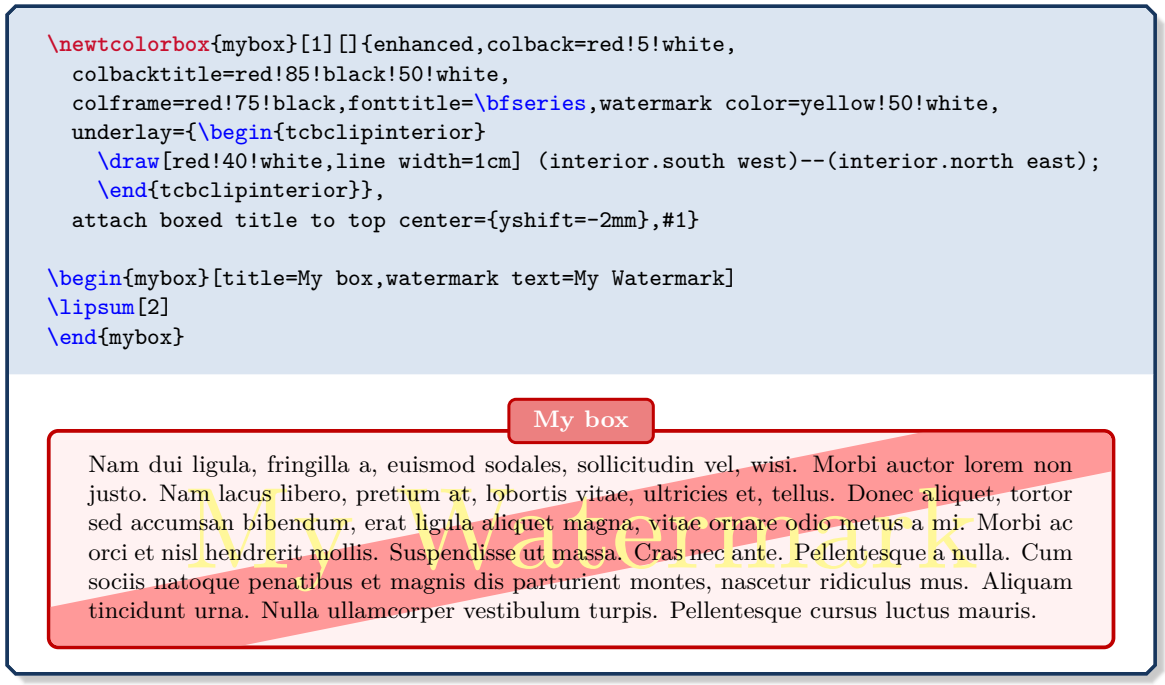
  > **!** If an underlay is used with the `standard`[→ P. 229] skin, it is silently ignored.

- Underlays are stackable, i. e. several different underlays can be used on the same `tcolorbox`. Overlays are not stackable by default (but with some help of the library LIB hooks).
- Boxed titles are implemented with underlays (Section 10.2 on page 176), watermarks are implemented with overlays (Section 10.3 on page 187).

`/tcb/underlay`=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

Adds ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to the box drawing process. This ⟨*graphical code*⟩ is drawn *after* the frame and interior and *before* the text content.

```
\newtcolorbox{mybox}[1][]{enhanced,colback=red!5!white,
  colbacktitle=red!85!black!50!white,
  colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,watermark color=yellow!50!white,
  underlay={\begin{tcbclipinterior}
    \draw[red!40!white,line width=1cm] (interior.south west)--(interior.north east);
    \end{tcbclipinterior}},
  attach boxed title to top center={yshift=-2mm},#1}

\begin{mybox}[title=My box,watermark text=My Watermark]
\lipsum[2]
\end{mybox}
```



`/tcb/no underlay` (style, no default, initially set)

Removes the underlay if set before.

/tcb/underlay broken=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

If the box is set to be /tcb/breakable→P. 401 and *is* broken actually, then the ⟨*graphical code*⟩ is added to the box drawing process. /tcb/underlay→P. 217 overwrites this key.

/tcb/underlay unbroken=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

If the box is set to be /tcb/breakable→P. 401 but *is not* broken actually or if the box is set to be /tcb/unbreakable→P. 402, then the ⟨*graphical code*⟩ is added to the box drawing process. /tcb/underlay→P. 217 overwrites this key.

/tcb/no underlay unbroken (style, no default, initially set)

Removes the unbroken underlay if set before.

/tcb/underlay first=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

If the box is set to be /tcb/breakable→P. 401 and *is* broken actually, then the ⟨*graphical code*⟩ is added to the box drawing process for the *first* part of the break sequence. /tcb/underlay→P. 217 overwrites this key.

/tcb/no underlay first (style, no default, initially set)

Removes the first underlay if set before.

/tcb/underlay middle=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

If the box is set to be /tcb/breakable→P. 401 and *is* broken actually, then the ⟨*graphical code*⟩ is added to the box drawing process for the *middle* parts (if any) of the break sequence. /tcb/underlay→P. 217 overwrites this key.

/tcb/no underlay middle (style, no default, initially set)

Removes the middle underlay if set before.

/tcb/underlay last=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

If the box is set to be /tcb/breakable→P. 401 and *is* broken actually, then the ⟨*graphical code*⟩ is added to the box drawing process for the *last* part of the break sequence. /tcb/underlay→P. 217 overwrites this key.

/tcb/no underlay last (style, no default, initially set)

Removes the last underlay if set before.

/tcb/underlay boxed title=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

If the box has a *boxed title*, see Section 10.2 on page 176, then the ⟨*graphical code*⟩ is added to the box drawing process *before* the boxed title is drawn.

/tcb/no underlay boxed title (style, no default, initially set)

Removes the boxed title underlay if set before.

/tcb/underlay unbroken and first=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

This is an abbreviation for setting /tcb/underlay unbroken and /tcb/underlay first together. /tcb/underlay→P. 217 overwrites this key.

/tcb/underlay middle and last=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

This is an abbreviation for setting /tcb/underlay middle and /tcb/underlay last together. /tcb/underlay→P. 217 overwrites this key.

/tcb/underlay unbroken and last=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

This is an abbreviation for setting /tcb/underlay unbroken and /tcb/underlay last together. /tcb/underlay→P. 217 overwrites this key.

N 2014-09-19 **/tcb/underlay first and middle=**⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

This is an abbreviation for setting /tcb/underlay first and /tcb/underlay middle together. /tcb/underlay→P. 217 overwrites this key.

10.9 Finish Option Keys

Finishes are quite similar to underlays described in Section 10.8 on page 217 and overlays described in Section 4.12 on page 80. Finishes are drawn *after* the text content is drawn; see Section 9.4 on page 162 for the general drawing scheme. Therefore, a finish will reduce the readability of the text content.

Finishes are intended for special effects like highlights or glosses or text over text.

- Finishes are only applicable for the skins `enhanced`→P. 231, `empty`→P. 265, `freelance`→P. 278, `bicolor`→P. 243, `beamer`→P. 258, and `widget`→P. 262.

  ! If a finish is used with the `standard`→P. 229 skin, it is silently ignored.

- Finishes are stackable, i. e. several different finishes can be used on the same `tcolorbox`.

`/tcb/finish=`⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

Adds ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to the box drawing process. This ⟨*graphical code*⟩ is drawn *after* the text content.

```
\newtcolorbox{mybox}[1][]{enhanced,colback=red!5!white,
  colbacktitle=red!85!black!50!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  finish={\begin{tcbclipframe}
    \path[bottom color=black,top color=black!50!white,opacity=0.1]
      (frame.south west) -- (frame.south east) -- (frame.north east) -- cycle;
    \path[top color=white,bottom color=black!50!white,opacity=0.1]
      (frame.south west) -- (frame.north east) -- (frame.north west) -- cycle;
    \end{tcbclipframe}},#1}

\begin{mybox}[title=My box]
\lipsum[2]
\end{mybox}
```

My box

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

```
\newtcolorbox{mybox}[1][]{enhanced,colback=red!5!white,
  colbacktitle=red!85!black!50!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  finish={\node[draw,fill=white,fill opacity=0.85,inner sep=5mm,
    rounded corners] at (frame.center) {\Huge\bfseries Finish!};},#1}

\begin{mybox}[title=My box]
\lipsum[2]
\end{mybox}
```

My box

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

Finish!

/tcb/no finish (style, no default, initially set)

Removes the finish if set before.

/tcb/finish broken=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

If the box is set to be /tcb/breakable→P. 401 and *is* broken actually, then the ⟨*graphical code*⟩ is added to the box drawing process. /tcb/finish→P. 219 overwrites this key.

/tcb/finish unbroken=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

If the box is set to be /tcb/breakable→P. 401 but *is not* broken actually or if the box is set to be /tcb/unbreakable→P. 402, then the ⟨*graphical code*⟩ is added to the box drawing process. /tcb/finish→P. 219 overwrites this key.

/tcb/no finish unbroken (style, no default, initially set)

Removes the unbroken finish if set before.

/tcb/finish first=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

If the box is set to be /tcb/breakable→P. 401 and *is* broken actually, then the ⟨*graphical code*⟩ is added to the box drawing process for the *first* part of the break sequence. /tcb/finish→P. 219 overwrites this key.

/tcb/no finish first (style, no default, initially set)

Removes the first finish if set before.

/tcb/finish middle=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

If the box is set to be /tcb/breakable→P. 401 and *is* broken actually, then the ⟨*graphical code*⟩ is added to the box drawing process for the *middle* parts (if any) of the break sequence. /tcb/finish→P. 219 overwrites this key.

/tcb/no finish middle (style, no default, initially set)

Removes the middle finish if set before.

/tcb/finish last=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

If the box is set to be /tcb/breakable→P. 401 and *is* broken actually, then the ⟨*graphical code*⟩ is added to the box drawing process for the *last* part of the break sequence. /tcb/finish→P. 219 overwrites this key.

/tcb/no finish last (style, no default, initially set)

Removes the last finish if set before.

/tcb/finish unbroken and first=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

This is an abbreviation for setting /tcb/finish unbroken and /tcb/finish first together. /tcb/finish→P. 219 overwrites this key.

/tcb/finish middle and last=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

This is an abbreviation for setting /tcb/finish middle and /tcb/finish last together. /tcb/finish→P. 219 overwrites this key.

/tcb/finish unbroken and last=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

This is an abbreviation for setting /tcb/finish unbroken and /tcb/finish last together. /tcb/finish→P. 219 overwrites this key.

N 2014-09-19 **/tcb/finish first and middle=**⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

This is an abbreviation for setting /tcb/finish first and /tcb/finish middle together. /tcb/finish→P. 219 overwrites this key.

10.10 Hyper Option Keys

All options of this section need the package **hyperref** [17] to be loaded separately. All these options are implemented as /tcb/finish→ P. 219 and can be disabled by /tcb/no finish→ P. 220.

> **!** If the package **hyperref** [17] is not loaded or if the standard→ P. 229 skin is used, all hyper option are silently ignored.

N 2017-02-03 **/tcb/hyperref=**⟨*marker*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

The whole *frame* of a **tcolorbox** is make an active hyperlink for a ⟨*marker*⟩ which was given by **\label** or /tcb/label→ P. 111 or /tcb/phantomlabel→ P. 111. Such, the **tcolorbox** is made a clickable button (depending on the previewer).

```
% \section{Library skins}\label{sec:skins}%
\begin{tcolorbox}[beamer,colback=red!50,
  hyperref=sec:skins]
Jump to the heading of Section~\ref*{sec:skins}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Jump to the heading of Section 10.

N 2017-02-03 **/tcb/hyperref interior=**⟨*marker*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

Identical to /tcb/hyperref, but only the *interior* of a **tcolorbox** is made a hyperlink (without frame and title).

N 2017-02-03 **/tcb/hyperref title=**⟨*marker*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

Identical to /tcb/hyperref, but only the *title* of a **tcolorbox** is made a hyperlink.

N 2017-02-03 **/tcb/hyperref node={**⟨*marker*⟩**}{**⟨*node*⟩**}** (no default, initially unset)

Identical to /tcb/hyperref, but only the given Ti*k*Z ⟨*node*⟩ is made a hyperlink. This ⟨*node*⟩ may be **frame**, **interior**, **title**, or any other named node used for drawing the **tcolorbox**. The ⟨*node*⟩ may be defined inside /tcb/underlay→ P. 217, /tcb/overlay→ P. 80 or /tcb/finish→ P. 219. If the later is used, define the node *before* /tcb/hyperref node is applied.

```
% \section{Library skins}\label{sec:skins}%
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,colback=yellow!10,
  underlay={\node[red,fill=red!30,inner sep=3mm]
   (click) at (frame.center) {X};},
  hyperref node={sec:skins}{click}]
Jump to the heading of Section~\ref*{sec:skins}
(X marks the click point).
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Jump to the heading of Section 10 (X marks the click point).

N 2017-02-03 **/tcb/hyperlink=**⟨*marker*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

The whole *frame* of a **tcolorbox** is make an active hyperlink for a ⟨*marker*⟩ which was given by **\hypertarget** or /tcb/hypertarget→ P. 114. Such, the **tcolorbox** is made a clickable button (depending on the previewer).

```
% \usepackage{hyperref}%
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,
  colback=blue!10,colframe=blue!50!black,
  hypertarget=hypertwinB,
  hyperlink=hypertwinA,
  title=Box B]
Click me to jump to Box A.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Box B

Click me to jump to Box A.

N 2017-02-03 **/tcb/hyperlink interior=**⟨*marker*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

Identical to /tcb/hyperlink→ P. 221, but only the *interior* of a tcolorbox is made a hyperlink (without frame and title).

N 2017-02-03 **/tcb/hyperlink title=**⟨*marker*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

Identical to /tcb/hyperlink→ P. 221, but only the *title* of a tcolorbox is made a hyperlink.

N 2017-02-03 **/tcb/hyperlink node=**{⟨*marker*⟩}{⟨*node*⟩} (no default, initially unset)

Identical to /tcb/hyperlink→ P. 221, but only the given TikZ ⟨*node*⟩ is made a hyperlink. This ⟨*node*⟩ may be frame, interior, title, or any other named node used for drawing the tcolorbox. The ⟨*node*⟩ may be defined inside /tcb/underlay→ P. 217, /tcb/overlay→ P. 80 or /tcb/finish→ P. 219. If the later is used, define the node *before* /tcb/hyperlink node is applied.

N 2017-02-03 **/tcb/hyperurl=**⟨*url*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

The whole *frame* of a tcolorbox is make an active hyperlink for an ⟨*url*⟩ in the same manner as using \href or \url. Such, the tcolorbox is made a clickable button (depending on the previewer).

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,colback=red!50,
  hyperurl=https://www.ctan.org/pkg/tcolorbox]
View CTAN with a browser.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

View CTAN with a browser.

N 2017-02-03 **/tcb/hyperurl interior=**⟨*url*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

Identical to /tcb/hyperurl, but only the *interior* of a tcolorbox is made a hyperlink (without frame and title).

N 2017-02-03 **/tcb/hyperurl title=**⟨*url*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

Identical to /tcb/hyperurl, but only the *title* of a tcolorbox is made a hyperlink.

N 2017-02-03 **/tcb/hyperurl node=**{⟨*url*⟩}{⟨*node*⟩} (no default, initially unset)

Identical to /tcb/hyperurl, but only the given TikZ ⟨*node*⟩ is made a hyperlink. This ⟨*node*⟩ may be frame, interior, title, or any other named node used for drawing the tcolorbox. The ⟨*node*⟩ may be defined inside /tcb/underlay→ P. 217, /tcb/overlay→ P. 80 or /tcb/finish→ P. 219. If the later is used, define the node *before* /tcb/hyperurl node is applied.

N 2017-02-03 **/tcb/hyperurl*=**{⟨*options*⟩}{⟨*url*⟩} (no default, initially unset)

Identical to /tcb/hyperurl, but additional hyperref [17] ⟨*options*⟩ are applied.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,colback=green!50,
  hyperurl*={page=3,pdfnewwindow=true}%
            {tcolorbox-example.pdf}]
Open example file on Page~3.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Open example file on Page 3.

N 2017-02-03 **/tcb/hyperurl* interior=**{⟨*options*⟩}{⟨*url*⟩} (no default, initially unset)

Identical to /tcb/hyperurl interior, but additional hyperref [17] ⟨*options*⟩ are applied.

N 2017-02-03 **/tcb/hyperurl* title=**{⟨*options*⟩}{⟨*url*⟩} (no default, initially unset)

Identical to /tcb/hyperurl title, but additional hyperref [17] ⟨*options*⟩ are applied.

N 2017-02-03 **/tcb/hyperurl* node=**{⟨*options*⟩}{⟨*url*⟩}{⟨*node*⟩} (no default, initially unset)

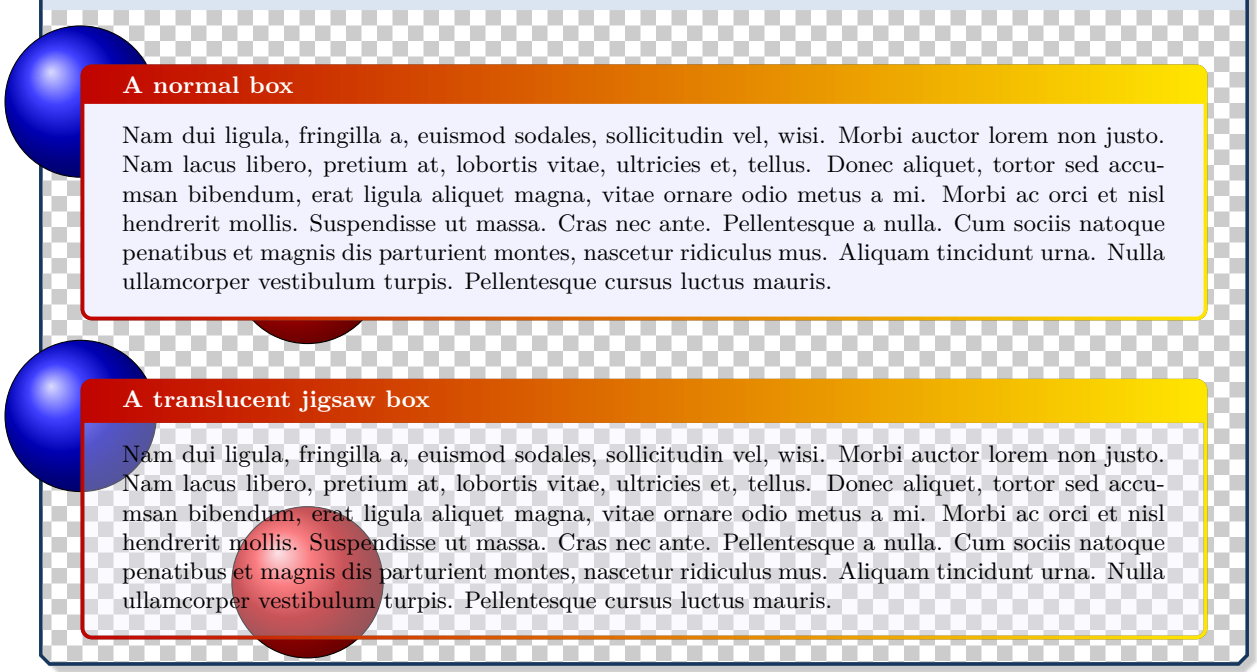
Identical to /tcb/hyperurl node, but additional hyperref [17] ⟨*options*⟩ are applied.

10.11 Jigsaw Skin Variants

As described in Section 9.1 on page 154, a `tcolorbox` is drawn by up to four *engines*. Typically, the *frame* engine fills the complete box area with color and the other engines fill certain areas with other colors. Finally, only the area which you see as *frame* of the box will display the frame color. For most applications, this is a good approach.

For certain boxes, a more delicate procedure is needed. E.g., if the box should be translucent, an already painted area cannot be made unpainted. Therefore, more elaborate frame engines saw holes into the frame where the interior area and optionally the title area will be painted. The resulting skins are called *jigsaw* skins. For `standard`→ P. 229, `enhanced`→ P. 231, and `bicolor`→ P. 243, there are variants called `standard jigsaw`→ P. 230, `enhanced jigsaw`→ P. 237, and `bicolor jigsaw`→ P. 250.

```
\newcommand{\ballexample}{\begin{tikzpicture}
  \path[use as bounding box] (0,0.8) rectangle +(0.1,0.1);
  \shadedraw [shading=ball] (0,0) circle (1cm);
  \shadedraw [ball color=red] (3,-2.2) circle (1cm);
\end{tikzpicture}}

\tcbset{enhanced,colback=blue!5!white,
  frame style={left color=red!75!black,right color=red!10!yellow},
  fonttitle=\bfseries }

\ballexample

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=A normal box]
  \lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}

\ballexample

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=A translucent jigsaw box,
  enhanced jigsaw,opacityback=0.35]
  \lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}
```



```
\tcbset{enhanced,colback=red!10!white,coltitle=black,
  frame style={left color=red!75!black,right color=red!10!yellow},
  fonttitle=\bfseries,interior hidden,title hidden}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=A normal box with hidden interior and title]
  This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced jigsaw,
  title=A jigsaw box with hidden interior and title]
  This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

A normal box with hidden interior and title

This is a tcolorbox.

A jigsaw box with hidden interior and title

This is a tcolorbox.

```
\newtcolorbox{mybox}{skin=enhancedmiddle jigsaw,leftrule=5mm,rightrule=5mm,
  boxsep=0mm,top=0mm,bottom=0mm,
  frame style={top color=blue,bottom color=red},interior hidden}

\begin{mybox}
  \lipsum[2]
\end{mybox}
```

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

10.12 Draft Mode

To reduce the compiliation time while drafting a document, the *draft mode* can be applied. Basically, it changes all skins to `spartan`→ P. 275 and sets the `/tcb/fit algorithm`→ P. 461 to `squeeze`. Especially, when fuzzy shadows are used, the speedup will be considerable high.

> **!** It is strongly recommended that the draft mode is *not* used for the final document. Use `spartan`→ P. 275 directly, if you want to stay with it. The draft mode implementation may change in future.

> **!** Normally, switching to the draft mode should not alter the geometry of your document. Since overlays are deactivated, any code placed there (e.g. counter changes) is not executed anymore! Also, `/tcb/remember as`→ P. 216 will not have any effect. You may exclude critical code with `\tcbinterruptdraftmode` / `\tcbcontinuedraftmode` from converting to draft mode.

`\tcbstartdraftmode`

Any following `tcolorbox` code is put into *draft mode*. All skin settings are overruled with `spartan`→ P. 275. Overlays, watermarks, shadows, borderlines, and rounded corners are deactivated for all `tcolorbox` layers.

`\tcbstopdraftmode`

The *draft mode* is deactivated for the following code.

`\tcbinterruptdraftmode`

If the compilation is in *draft mode*, the *draft mode* is deactivated until a following `\tcbcontinuedraftmode` is detected.
If the compilation is not in *draft mode*, nothing happens and a following `\tcbcontinuedraftmode` will not start the *draft mode*.

> **!** The pair `\tcbinterruptdraftmode` and `\tcbcontinuedraftmode` cannot be used nested.

`\tcbcontinuedraftmode`

Continues the *draft mode* which was suspended by a preceding `\tcbinterruptdraftmode`. Nothing happens, if there was no draft mode before `\tcbinterruptdraftmode`.

> **!** Code, which is place between `\tcbinterruptdraftmode` and `\tcbcontinuedraftmode` is shielded from *draft mode*.

`/tcb/draftmode=true|false` (default `true`, initially `false`)

If set to `true`, the *draft mode* is started. If set to `false`, the *draft mode* is stopped.

```
\newtcolorbox{mybeamer}[2][]{beamer,colback=Salmon!50!white,
  colframe=FireBrick!75!black,adjusted title={#2},#1}

\begin{mybeamer}{Beamer box}
This box looks like a box provided by the \texttt{beamer} class.
\end{mybeamer}\par\medskip
\begin{mybeamer}[draftmode]{Beamer box}
This box looks like a box provided by the \texttt{beamer} class.
\end{mybeamer}
```

Beamer box

This box looks like a box provided by the `beamer` class.

Beamer box

This box looks like a box provided by the `beamer` class.

11 Library skins - Catalog of Skins

The skins library provides a catalog of skins to choose from which is documented in the following. The skins library has to be loaded by a package option or inside the preamble by:

```
\tcbuselibrary{skins}
```

See Section 10 on page 169 for the documentation of all other options of the skins library.

- In principle, a skin is applied by choosing a value for `/tcb/skin` → P. 154, e.g. `enhanced`. Since the parts of a breakable box should look different, there are individual skins for breakable boxes, also see Section 19.8 on page 415. Skins for breakable boxes derived from a base skin are called a skin family in the following.
- Instead of setting values for `/tcb/skin` → P. 154, equally named options can be used which are shortcuts and which sometimes also change some geometry or style settings. These are the intended options for normal users. Typically, one of the following options is sufficient to select a skin:
  - `/tcb/standard` → P. 229
  - `/tcb/standard jigsaw` → P. 230
  - `/tcb/enhanced` → P. 231
  - `/tcb/enhanced jigsaw` → P. 237
  - `/tcb/enhanced standard` → P. 233
  - `/tcb/enhanced standard jigsaw` → P. 237
  - `/tcb/bicolor` → P. 244
  - `/tcb/tile` → P. 254
  - `/tcb/beamer` → P. 258
  - `/tcb/widget` → P. 262
  - `/tcb/empty` → P. 265
  - `/tcb/spartan` → P. 275
  - `/tcb/draft` → P. 276

  Additionally, there are some special applications:
  - `/tcb/marker` → P. 239
  - `/tcb/blank` → P. 233
  - `/tcb/blanker` → P. 266
  - `/tcb/blankest` → P. 267

The auxiliary macro **\skinExampleSet** is used for the following examples to display skin applications. Note that **\skinExampleSet** is not part of the package, but is defined just for this documentation.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\skinExampleSet}{m}{%
  \begin{tcbraster}[raster equal height,raster columns=3,
      colback=LightGreen,colframe=DarkGreen,colbacktitle=LimeGreen!75!DarkGreen,
      #1,
      left=1mm,right=1mm,top=1mm,bottom=1mm,middle=1mm,
      sidebyside gap=4mm]
    \begin{tcolorbox}
      This is my content.
    \end{tcolorbox}
    \begin{tcolorbox}
      This is my content.
      \tcblower
      More content.
    \end{tcolorbox}
    \begin{tcolorbox}[sidebyside]
      My content.
      \tcblower
      More content.
    \end{tcolorbox}
    \begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
      This is my content.
    \end{tcolorbox}
    \begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
      This is my content.
      \tcblower
      More content.
    \end{tcolorbox}
    \begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title,sidebyside]
      My content.
      \tcblower
      More content.
    \end{tcolorbox}
  \end{tcbraster}
}
```

11.1 Skin Family "standard"

> **!** Note that the option keys `/tcb/frame style`[→P. 169], `/tcb/interior style`[→P. 170], `/tcb/segmentation style`[→P. 172], and `/tcb/title style`[→P. 172] are not be applicable to the standard skin. Also, watermarks (see Subsection 10.3) are not usable with the standard skin.

`/tcb/skin=standard` (skin)

This is the standard skin from the core package. All drawing engines are set to type `standard`. The drawing is based on `pgf` commands and does not need the `tikz` package.

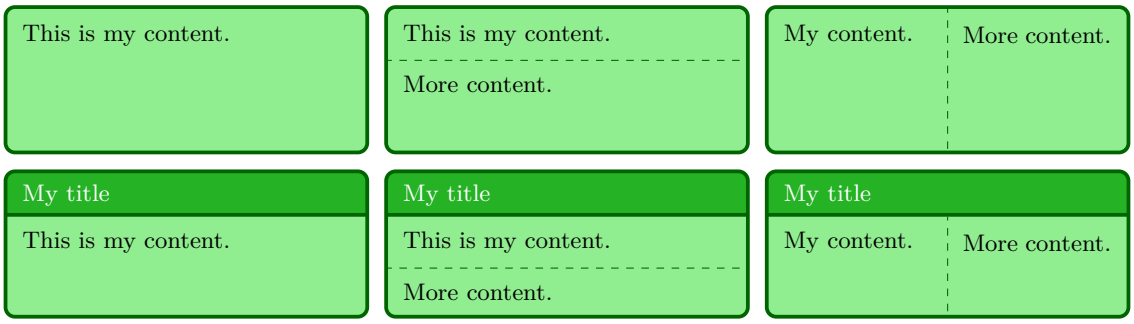
Environment and engines for the skin "standard"

`/tcb/graphical environment`[→P. 155]:	`pgfpicture`
`/tcb/frame engine`[→P. 155]:	`standard`
`/tcb/interior titled engine`[→P. 155]:	`standard`
`/tcb/interior engine`[→P. 156]:	`standard`
`/tcb/segmentation engine`[→P. 156]:	`standard`
`/tcb/title engine`[→P. 156]:	`standard`

`/tcb/standard` (style, no value)

This is an abbreviation for setting `skin=standard`.

```
\skinExampleSet{standard}
```



/tcb/skin=standard jigsaw (skin)

This is the standard jigsaw skin from the core package. It differs from the skin `standard` → P. 229 by its frame engine, see Section 10.11 on page 223.

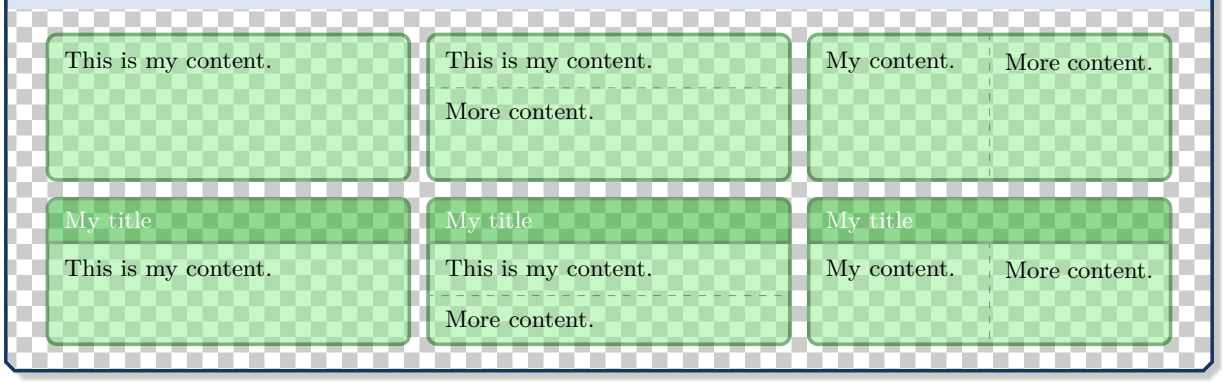
Environment and engines for the skin "standard jigsaw"

/tcb/graphical environment → P. 155:	pgfpicture
/tcb/frame engine → P. 155:	standardjigsaw
/tcb/interior titled engine → P. 155:	standard
/tcb/interior engine → P. 156:	standard
/tcb/segmentation engine → P. 156:	standard
/tcb/title engine → P. 156:	standard

/tcb/standard jigsaw (style, no value)

This is an abbreviation for setting `skin=standard jigsaw`.

```
\skinExampleSet{standard jigsaw,
  opacityframe=0.5,opacityback=0.5,opacitybacktitle=0.5,
}
```



11.2 Skin Family "enhanced"

> **!** If you like the standard appearance of a `tcolorbox` but you want to have some "enhanced" features, the `enhanced` skin is what you are looking for.

/tcb/skin=enhanced (skin)

This skin translates the drawing commands of the core package into `tikz` path commands. Therefore, it allows all `tikz` high level options for these paths and has more flexibility compared to the `standard`→P. 229 skin. You pay for this with some prolonged compilation time. The `tikz` path options can be given with the option keys `/tcb/frame style`→P. 169, `/tcb/interior style`→P. 170, `/tcb/segmentation style`→P. 172, and `/tcb/title style`→P. 172.

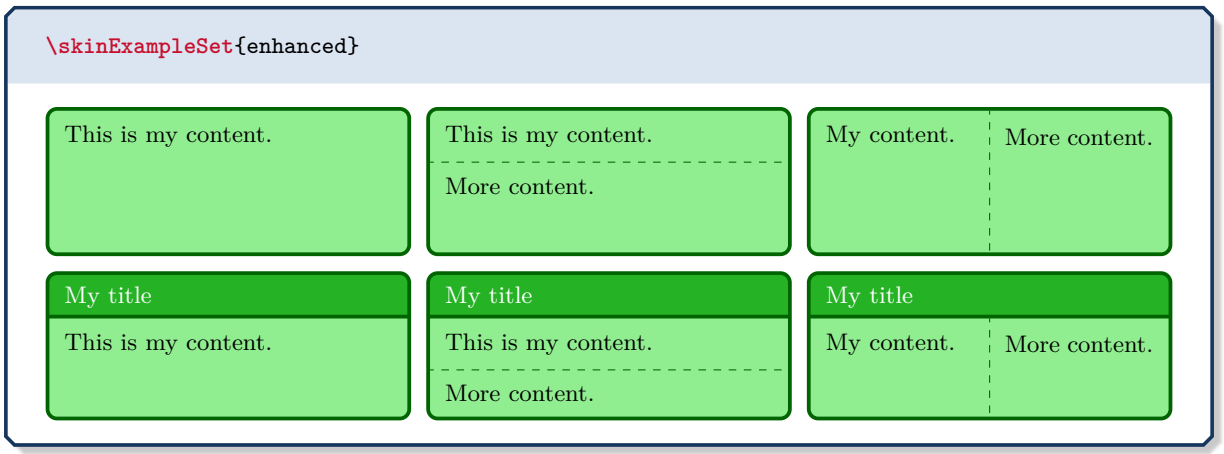
Environment and engines for the skin "enhanced"

`/tcb/graphical environment`→P. 155:	`tikzpicture`
`/tcb/frame engine`→P. 155:	`path`
`/tcb/interior titled engine`→P. 155:	`path`
`/tcb/interior engine`→P. 156:	`path`
`/tcb/segmentation engine`→P. 156:	`path`
`/tcb/title engine`→P. 156:	`path`

/tcb/enhanced (style, no value)

This is an abbreviation for setting `skin=enhanced`.

```
\skinExampleSet{enhanced}
```



```
% \usetikzlibrary{shadings}          % preamble
\tcbset{skin=enhanced,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  frame style={upper left=blue,upper right=red,lower left=yellow,lower right=green},
  interior style={white,opacity=0.5},
  segmentation style={black,solid,opacity=0.2,line width=1pt}}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Nice box in rainbow colors]
  With the \enquote{enhanced} skin, it is quite easy to produce fancy looking effects.
  \tcblower
  Note that this is still a \texttt{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Nice box in rainbow colors

With the "enhanced" skin, it is quite easy to produce fancy looking effects.

Note that this is still a `tcolorbox`.

```
% \usetikzlibrary{decorations.pathmorphing} % preamble
\tcbset{skin=enhanced,fonttitle=\bfseries,boxrule=1mm,
  frame style={draw=FireBrick,fill=Salmon},drop fuzzy shadow,
  interior style={draw=FireBrick,top color=Salmon!10,bottom color=Salmon!20},
  segmentation style={draw=FireBrick,solid,decorate,
        decoration={coil,aspect=0,segment length=10.1mm}}}

\begin{tcblisting}{title=A listing box with shadow and some specials}
Of course, skins can be used for listings also.
\begin{equation}
  \int\limits_1^2 \frac{1}{x}~dx = \ln(2).
\end{equation}
\end{tcblisting}
```

A listing box with shadow and some specials

```
Of course, skins can be used for listings also.
\begin{equation}
  \int\limits_1^2 \frac{1}{x}~dx = \ln(2).
\end{equation}
```

Of course, skins can be used for listings also.

$$\int\limits_1^2 \frac{1}{x}~dx = \ln(2). \tag{2}$$

/tcb/enhanced standard (style, no value)

For unbreakable boxes, this is identical to using /tcb/enhanced→ P. 231. But, for breakable boxes, the *break sequence* is identical to the standard→ P. 229 skin, see Section 19.8 from page 415.

/tcb/blank (style, initially unset)

This style relies on the skin enhanced→ P. 231. All drawing operations are hidden and all margins are set to 0pt. See /tcb/blanker→ P. 266 for switching off the drawing engines.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[blank,watermark text=A blank box]
\lipsum[1]
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Mauris ut leo. Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem. Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices. Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat. Integer sapien est, iaculis in, pretium quis, viverra ac, nunc. Praesent eget sem vel leo ultrices bibendum. Aenean faucibus. Morbi dolor nulla, malesuada eu, pulvinar at, mollis ac, nulla. Curabitur auctor semper nulla. Donec varius orci eget risus. Duis nibh mi, congue eu, accumsan eleifend, sagittis quis, diam. Duis eget orci sit amet orci dignissim rutrum.

A blank box

\tcbline

Sometimes, a line is only a line. With \tcblower→P. 12 you separate the box content into two functional units. \tcbline draws only a line which looks like the segmentation line between upper and lower part. Furthermore, you can use \tcbline more than just once. \tcbline always uses the path drawing engine. Therefore, the /tcb/segmentation style→P. 172 can be applied.

```
\tcbset{enhanced,colframe=blue!50!black,colback=white}

\begin{tcolorbox}[colupper=red!50!black,collower=green!50!black]
\lipsum[1]
\tcbline
\lipsum[2]
\tcblower
\lipsum[3]
\tcbline
\lipsum[4]
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Mauris ut leo. Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem. Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices. Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat. Integer sapien est, iaculis in, pretium quis, viverra ac, nunc. Praesent eget sem vel leo ultrices bibendum. Aenean faucibus. Morbi dolor nulla, malesuada eu, pulvinar at, mollis ac, nulla. Curabitur auctor semper nulla. Donec varius orci eget risus. Duis nibh mi, congue eu, accumsan eleifend, sagittis quis, diam. Duis eget orci sit amet orci dignissim rutrum.

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

Nulla malesuada porttitor diam. Donec felis erat, congue non, volutpat at, tincidunt tristique, libero. Vivamus viverra fermentum felis. Donec nonummy pellentesque ante. Phasellus adipiscing semper elit. Proin fermentum massa ac quam. Sed diam turpis, molestie vitae, placerat a, molestie nec, leo. Maecenas lacinia. Nam ipsum ligula, eleifend at, accumsan nec, suscipit a, ipsum. Morbi blandit ligula feugiat magna. Nunc eleifend consequat lorem. Sed lacinia nulla vitae enim. Pellentesque tincidunt purus vel magna. Integer non enim. Praesent euismod nunc eu purus. Donec bibendum quam in tellus. Nullam cursus pulvinar lectus. Donec et mi. Nam vulputate metus eu enim. Vestibulum pellentesque felis eu massa.

Quisque ullamcorper placerat ipsum. Cras nibh. Morbi vel justo vitae lacus tincidunt ultrices. Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. In hac habitasse platea dictumst. Integer tempus convallis augue. Etiam facilisis. Nunc elementum fermentum wisi. Aenean placerat. Ut imperdiet, enim sed gravida sollicitudin, felis odio placerat quam, ac pulvinar elit purus eget enim. Nunc vitae tortor. Proin tempus nibh sit amet nisl. Vivamus quis tortor vitae risus porta vehicula.

\tcbline*

Equivalent to \tcbline, but in a breakable box, \tcbline* is removed if at a page/box break. Also, it is removed at the end of a box.

/tcb/skin=enhancedfirst (skin)

This is a flavor of enhanced→ P. 231 which is used as a *first* part in a break sequence for enhanced→ P. 231. Nevertheless, this skin can be applied independently.

Environment and engines for the skin "enhancedfirst"

/tcb/graphical environment→ P. 155:	tikzpicture
/tcb/frame engine→ P. 155:	pathfirst
/tcb/interior titled engine→ P. 155:	pathfirst
/tcb/interior engine→ P. 156:	pathfirst
/tcb/segmentation engine→ P. 156:	path
/tcb/title engine→ P. 156:	pathfirst

```
\skinExampleSet{skin=enhancedfirst}
```

This is my content.

This is my content.
More content.

My content. | More content.

My title
This is my content.

My title
This is my content.
More content.

My title
My content. | More content.

/tcb/skin=enhancedmiddle (skin)

This is a flavor of enhanced→ P. 231 which is used as a *middle* part in a break sequence for enhanced→ P. 231. Nevertheless, this skin can be applied independently.

Environment and engines for the skin "enhancedmiddle"

/tcb/graphical environment→ P. 155:	tikzpicture
/tcb/frame engine→ P. 155:	pathmiddle
/tcb/interior titled engine→ P. 155:	pathmiddle
/tcb/interior engine→ P. 156:	pathmiddle
/tcb/segmentation engine→ P. 156:	path
/tcb/title engine→ P. 156:	pathmiddle

```
\skinExampleSet{skin=enhancedmiddle}
```

This is my content.

This is my content.
More content.

My content. | More content.

My title
This is my content.

My title
This is my content.
More content.

My title
My content. | More content.

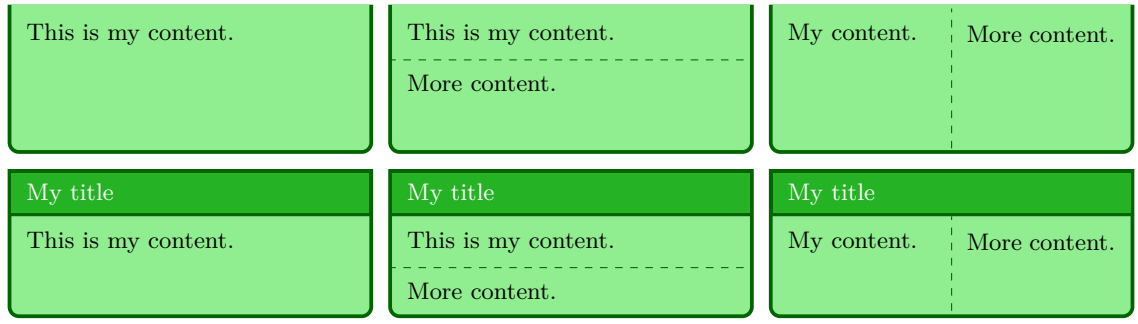
/tcb/skin=enhancedlast (skin)

This is a flavor of enhanced→ P. 231 which is used as a *last* part in a break sequence for enhanced→ P. 231. Nevertheless, this skin can be applied independently.

Environment and engines for the skin "enhancedlast"

/tcb/graphical environment→ P. 155:	tikzpicture
/tcb/frame engine→ P. 155:	pathlast
/tcb/interior titled engine→ P. 155:	pathlast
/tcb/interior engine→ P. 156:	pathlast
/tcb/segmentation engine→ P. 156:	path
/tcb/title engine→ P. 156:	pathlast

```
\skinExampleSet{skin=enhancedlast}
```



/tcb/skin=enhanced jigsaw (skin)

This is the jigsaw variant of skin enhanced[→P. 231]. It differs by its frame engine, see Section 10.11 on page 223.

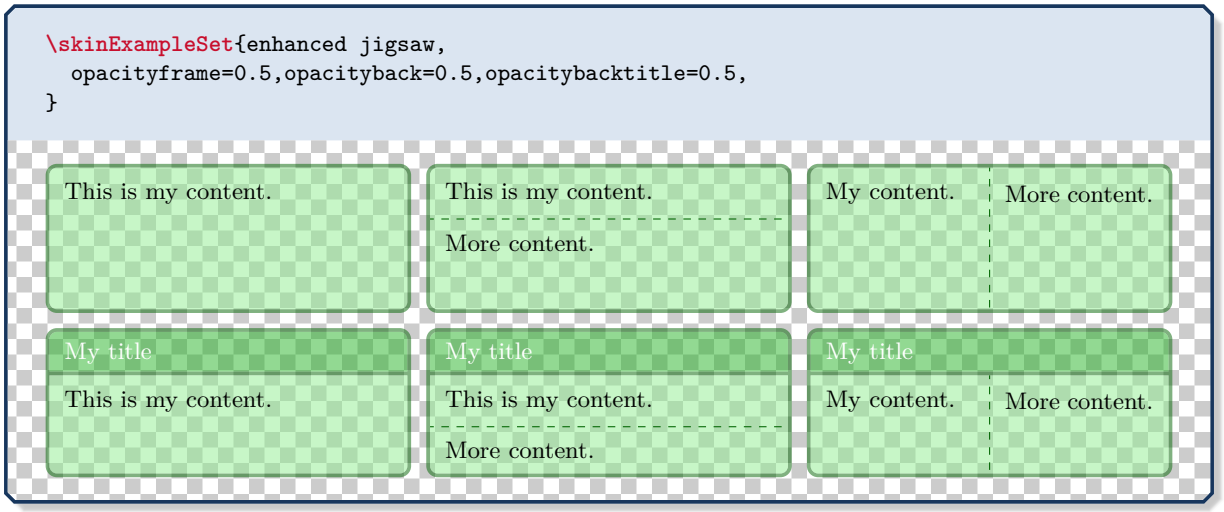
Environment and engines for the skin "enhanced jigsaw"

/tcb/graphical environment[→P. 155]:	tikzpicture
/tcb/frame engine[→P. 155]:	pathjigsaw
/tcb/interior titled engine[→P. 155]:	path
/tcb/interior engine[→P. 156]:	path
/tcb/segmentation engine[→P. 156]:	path
/tcb/title engine[→P. 156]:	path

/tcb/enhanced jigsaw (style, no value)

This is an abbreviation for setting skin=enhanced jigsaw.

```
\skinExampleSet{enhanced jigsaw,
  opacityframe=0.5,opacityback=0.5,opacitybacktitle=0.5,
}
```



N 2017-07-01 **/tcb/enhanced standard jigsaw** (style, no value)

For unbreakable boxes, this is identical to using /tcb/enhanced jigsaw. But, for breakable boxes, the *break sequence* is identical to the standard jigsaw[→P. 230] skin, see Section 19.8 from page 415.

/tcb/skin=enhancedfirst jigsaw (skin)

This is the jigsaw variant of skin enhancedfirst→ P. 235. It differs by its frame engine, see Section 10.11 on page 223.

Environment and engines for the skin "enhancedfirst jigsaw"

/tcb/graphical environment→ P. 155:	tikzpicture
/tcb/frame engine→ P. 155:	pathfirstjigsaw
/tcb/interior titled engine→ P. 155:	pathfirst
/tcb/interior engine→ P. 156:	pathfirst
/tcb/segmentation engine→ P. 156:	path
/tcb/title engine→ P. 156:	pathfirst

```
\skinExampleSet{skin=enhancedfirst jigsaw,
  opacityframe=0.5,opacityback=0.5,opacitybacktitle=0.5,
}
```

/tcb/skin=enhancedmiddle jigsaw (skin)

This is the jigsaw variant of skin enhancedmiddle→ P. 235. It differs by its frame engine, see Section 10.11 on page 223.

Environment and engines for the skin "enhancedmiddle jigsaw"

/tcb/graphical environment→ P. 155:	tikzpicture
/tcb/frame engine→ P. 155:	pathmiddlejigsaw
/tcb/interior titled engine→ P. 155:	pathmiddle
/tcb/interior engine→ P. 156:	pathmiddle
/tcb/segmentation engine→ P. 156:	path
/tcb/title engine→ P. 156:	pathmiddle

```
\skinExampleSet{skin=enhancedmiddle jigsaw,
  opacityframe=0.5,opacityback=0.5,opacitybacktitle=0.5,
}
```

/tcb/marker (style, no value)

This styles relies on the skin enhancedmiddle jigsaw. It is intended to be used as an optical marker like a highlighter pen.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[marker]
\lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

This examples demonstrates the creation of several *text marker* environments based on enhancedmiddle → P. 235.

```
\tcbset{textmarker/.style={%
    skin=enhancedmiddle jigsaw,breakable,parbox=false,
    boxrule=0mm,leftrule=5mm,rightrule=5mm,boxsep=0mm,arc=0mm,outer arc=0mm,
    left=3mm,right=3mm,top=1mm,bottom=1mm,toptitle=1mm,bottomtitle=1mm,oversize}}

\newtcolorbox{yellow}{textmarker,colback=yellow!5!white,colframe=yellow}
\newtcolorbox{orange}{textmarker,colback=DarkOrange!5!white,
                      colframe=DarkOrange!75!yellow}
\newtcolorbox{red}{textmarker,colback=red!5!white,colframe=red}
\newtcolorbox{blue}{textmarker,colback=DeepSkyBlue!5!white,colframe=DeepSkyBlue}
\newtcolorbox{green}{textmarker,colback=Chartreuse!5!white,colframe=Chartreuse}
\newtcolorbox{rainbow}{textmarker,interior hidden,
  frame style={top color=blue,bottom color=red,middle color=green}}

\begin{yellow}
  \lipsum[1-3]
\end{yellow}

\begin{orange}
  \lipsum[4]
\end{orange}

\begin{red}
  \lipsum[5]
\end{red}

\begin{green}
  \lipsum[6]
\end{green}

\begin{blue}
  \lipsum[7]
\end{blue}

\begin{rainbow}
  \lipsum[8]
\end{rainbow}
```

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Mauris ut leo. Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem. Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices. Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat. Integer sapien est, iaculis in, pretium quis, viverra ac, nunc. Praesent eget sem vel leo ultrices bibendum. Aenean faucibus. Morbi dolor nulla, malesuada eu, pulvinar at, mollis ac, nulla. Curabitur auctor semper nulla. Donec varius orci eget risus. Duis nibh mi, congue eu, accumsan eleifend, sagittis quis, diam. Duis eget orci sit amet orci dignissim rutrum.

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

Nulla malesuada porttitor diam. Donec felis erat, congue non, volutpat at, tincidunt tristique,

libero. Vivamus viverra fermentum felis. Donec nonummy pellentesque ante. Phasellus adipiscing semper elit. Proin fermentum massa ac quam. Sed diam turpis, molestie vitae, placerat a, molestie nec, leo. Maecenas lacinia. Nam ipsum ligula, eleifend at, accumsan nec, suscipit a, ipsum. Morbi blandit ligula feugiat magna. Nunc eleifend consequat lorem. Sed lacinia nulla vitae enim. Pellentesque tincidunt purus vel magna. Integer non enim. Praesent euismod nunc eu purus. Donec bibendum quam in tellus. Nullam cursus pulvinar lectus. Donec et mi. Nam vulputate metus eu enim. Vestibulum pellentesque felis eu massa.

Quisque ullamcorper placerat ipsum. Cras nibh. Morbi vel justo vitae lacus tincidunt ultrices. Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. In hac habitasse platea dictumst. Integer tempus convallis augue. Etiam facilisis. Nunc elementum fermentum wisi. Aenean placerat. Ut imperdiet, enim sed gravida sollicitudin, felis odio placerat quam, ac pulvinar elit purus eget enim. Nunc vitae tortor. Proin tempus nibh sit amet nisl. Vivamus quis tortor vitae risus porta vehicula.

Fusce mauris. Vestibulum luctus nibh at lectus. Sed bibendum, nulla a faucibus semper, leo velit ultricies tellus, ac venenatis arcu wisi vel nisl. Vestibulum diam. Aliquam pellentesque, augue quis sagittis posuere, turpis lacus congue quam, in hendrerit risus eros eget felis. Maecenas eget erat in sapien mattis porttitor. Vestibulum porttitor. Nulla facilisi. Sed a turpis eu lacus commodo facilisis. Morbi fringilla, wisi in dignissim interdum, justo lectus sagittis dui, et vehicula libero dui cursus dui. Mauris tempor ligula sed lacus. Duis cursus enim ut augue. Cras ac magna. Cras nulla. Nulla egestas. Curabitur a leo. Quisque egestas wisi eget nunc. Nam feugiat lacus vel est. Curabitur consectetuer.

Suspendisse vel felis. Ut lorem lorem, interdum eu, tincidunt sit amet, laoreet vitae, arcu. Aenean faucibus pede eu ante. Praesent enim elit, rutrum at, molestie non, nonummy vel, nisl. Ut lectus eros, malesuada sit amet, fermentum eu, sodales cursus, magna. Donec eu purus. Quisque vehicula, urna sed ultricies auctor, pede lorem egestas dui, et convallis elit erat sed nulla. Donec luctus. Curabitur et nunc. Aliquam dolor odio, commodo pretium, ultricies non, pharetra in, velit. Integer arcu est, nonummy in, fermentum faucibus, egestas vel, odio.

Sed commodo posuere pede. Mauris ut est. Ut quis purus. Sed ac odio. Sed vehicula hendrerit sem. Duis non odio. Morbi ut dui. Sed accumsan risus eget odio. In hac habitasse platea dictumst. Pellentesque non elit. Fusce sed justo eu urna porta tincidunt. Mauris felis odio, sollicitudin sed, volutpat a, ornare ac, erat. Morbi quis dolor. Donec pellentesque, erat ac sagittis semper, nunc dui lobortis purus, quis congue purus metus ultricies tellus. Proin et quam. Class aptent taciti sociosqu ad litora torquent per conubia nostra, per inceptos hymenaeos. Praesent sapien turpis, fermentum vel, eleifend faucibus, vehicula eu, lacus.

Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Donec odio elit, dictum in, hendrerit sit amet, egestas sed, leo. Praesent feugiat sapien aliquet odio. Integer vitae justo. Aliquam vestibulum fringilla lorem. Sed neque lectus, consectetuer at, consectetuer sed, eleifend ac, lectus. Nulla facilisi. Pellentesque eget lectus. Proin eu metus. Sed porttitor. In hac habitasse platea dictumst. Suspendisse eu lectus. Ut mi mi, lacinia sit amet, placerat et, mollis vitae, dui. Sed ante tellus, tristique ut, iaculis eu, malesuada ac, dui. Mauris nibh leo, facilisis non, adipiscing quis, ultrices a, dui.

/tcb/skin=enhancedlast jigsaw (skin)

This is the jigsaw variant of skin enhancedlast→ P. 236. It differs by its frame engine, see Section 10.11 on page 223.

Environment and engines for the skin "enhancedlast"

/tcb/graphical environment→ P. 155:	tikzpicture
/tcb/frame engine→ P. 155:	pathlastjigsaw
/tcb/interior titled engine→ P. 155:	pathlast
/tcb/interior engine→ P. 156:	pathlast
/tcb/segmentation engine→ P. 156:	path
/tcb/title engine→ P. 156:	pathlast

```
\skinExampleSet{skin=enhancedlast jigsaw,
  opacityframe=0.5,opacityback=0.5,opacitybacktitle=0.5,
}
```

11.3 Skin Family "bicolor"

/tcb/skin=bicolor (skin)

This skin is quite similar to the standard[→P. 229] and enhanced[→P. 231] skin. But instead of a segmentation line, the optional lower part of the box is filled with a different color or drawn with a different style.

Environment and engines for the skin "bicolor"

/tcb/graphical environment[→P. 155]:	tikzpicture
/tcb/frame engine[→P. 155]:	path
/tcb/interior titled engine[→P. 155]:	*special*
/tcb/interior engine[→P. 156]:	*special*
/tcb/segmentation engine[→P. 156]:	*special*
/tcb/title engine[→P. 156]:	path

- The most basic usage of this skin is to set the background color of the lower part by /tcb/colbacklower[→P. 245] and all other options like for the standard[→P. 229] skin.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[skin=bicolor,title=The title,
    colframe=FireBrick!75!black,colback=Salmon!50!white,colbacklower=Salmon]
  The upper part.
  \tcblower
  The lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

- The more advanced usage of this skin is to apply the /tcb/frame style[→P. 169] and the /tcb/interior style[→P. 170] like for the enhanced[→P. 231] skin. Also, the /tcb/segmentation style[→P. 172] can be used, but it is applied to the whole lower part.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[skin=bicolor,title=The title,
    frame style={top color=FireBrick,
                 bottom color=FireBrick!15!white,draw=black},
    interior style={left color=Salmon,right color=Salmon!50!white},
    segmentation style={right color=Salmon,left color=Salmon!50!white}]
  The upper part.
  \tcblower
  The lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

/tcb/bicolor (style, no value)

This is an abbreviation for setting `skin=bicolor`.

```
\skinExampleSet{bicolor,
  colbacklower=LimeGreen!75!LightGreen,
}
```

This is my content.

This is my content.

More content.

My content.

More content.

My title

This is my content.

My title

This is my content.

More content.

My title

My content.

More content.

The following options /tcb/colbacklower and /tcb/opacitybacklower are executed before /tcb/segmentation style → P. 172, i.e. /tcb/segmentation style → P. 172 overrules them.

/tcb/colbacklower=⟨*color*⟩ (no default, initially black!15!white)

Sets the background ⟨*color*⟩ of the lower part. It depends on the skin, if this value is used.

```
\tcbset{gitexample/.style={listing and comment,comment={#1},
  skin=bicolor,boxrule=1mm,fonttitle=\bfseries,coltitle=black,
  frame style={draw=black,left color=Gold,right color=Goldenrod!50!Gold},
  colback=black,colbacklower=Goldenrod!75!Gold,
  colupper=white,collower=black,
  listing options={language={bash},aboveskip=0pt,belowskip=0pt,nolol,
  basicstyle=\ttfamily\bfseries,extendedchars=true}}}

\begin{tcblisting}{title={Snapshot of the staging area},
  gitexample={The option `-a' automatically stages all tracked and modified
              files before the commit.\par
              This can be combined with the message option `-m'
              as seen in the third line.}}
git commit
git commit -a
git commit -am 'changes to my example'
\end{tcblisting}
```

Snapshot of the staging area

```
git commit
git commit -a
git commit -am 'changes␣to␣my␣example'
```

The option '-a' automatically stages all tracked and modified files before the commit.
This can be combined with the message option '-m' as seen in the third line.

N 2021-05-21 **/tcb/opacitybacklower=⟨*fraction*⟩** (no default, initially 1.0)

Sets the background opacity of the lower part to the given ⟨*fraction*⟩. It depends on the skin, if this value is used.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[bicolor,
  frame style={preaction={fill=blue!50!black},
    pattern=checkerboard,pattern color=blue!50!gray},
  fonttitle=\bfseries, overlaplower=0mm,
  colback=blue!10, colbacklower=white, opacitybacklower=0.65,
  title={Example for a semilucent lower part}]
This is the upper part.
\tcblower
And that is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Example for a semilucent lower part

This is the upper part.

And that is the lower part.

N 2022-01-11 **/tcb/overlaplower=⟨*length*⟩** (no default, initially `0.1mm`)

The backgrounds of the lower parts for the skin families "bicolor", "tile", and "beamer" are drawn differently than the backgrounds of the upper parts. If the distance between these backgrounds of upper and lower parts is `0pt`, some previewers show the frame color as thin line between upper and lower part. To avoid this glitch, the lower part is drawn with an overlap of ⟨*length*⟩ over the upper part.

This value can be adapted for special applications. For example, semilucent lower parts better use `0pt`, see `/tcb/opacitybacklower` → P. 245. Also see `\tcboverlaplower` for using a larger value.

N 2022-01-11 **\tcboverlaplower**

Macro which contains the length value set by `/tcb/overlaplower`. May be used for fine positioning at the segmentation between upper and lower part and should be seen *read-only*.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[bicolor, sharp corners,
    colframe=blue!50!black, colback=blue!10, colbacklower=red!10,
    top=5mm, bottom=2mm, middle=3.5mm, overlaplower=1.5mm,
    underlay={
      \node[minimum width=1cm,minimum height=0.5cm,outer sep=auto,
        anchor=north east,fill=white] at (interior.north east)
        {\itshape\small upper};
      \node[minimum width=1cm,minimum height=0.5cm,outer sep=auto,
        anchor=north east,fill=white]
        at ([yshift=\tcboverlaplower]segmentation.east)
        {\itshape\small lower};
    }
  ]
This is the upper part.
\tcblower
And that is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

upper

This is the upper part.

lower

And that is the lower part.

/tcb/skin=bicolorfirst (skin)

This is a flavor of bicolor[→ P. 243] which is used as a *first* part in a break sequence for bicolor[→ P. 243]. Nevertheless, this skin can be applied independently.

Environment and engines for the skin "bicolorfirst"

/tcb/graphical environment[→ P. 155]:	tikzpicture
/tcb/frame engine[→ P. 155]:	pathfirst
/tcb/interior titled engine[→ P. 155]:	*special*
/tcb/interior engine[→ P. 156]:	*special*
/tcb/segmentation engine[→ P. 156]:	*special*
/tcb/title engine[→ P. 156]:	pathfirst

```
\skinExampleSet{skin=bicolorfirst,
  colbacklower=LimeGreen!75!LightGreen,
}
```

This is my content.

This is my content.

More content.

My content.

More content.

My title

This is my content.

My title

This is my content.

More content.

My title

My content.

More content.

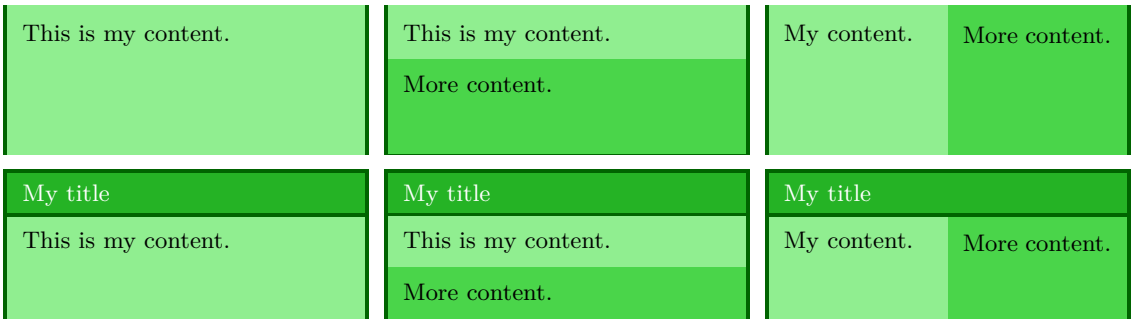
/tcb/skin=bicolormiddle (skin)

This is a flavor of bicolor→ P. 243 which is used as a *middle* part in a break sequence for bicolor→ P. 243. Nevertheless, this skin can be applied independently.

Environment and engines for the skin "bicolormiddle"

/tcb/graphical environment→ P. 155:	tikzpicture
/tcb/frame engine→ P. 155:	pathmiddle
/tcb/interior titled engine→ P. 155:	*special*
/tcb/interior engine→ P. 156:	*special*
/tcb/segmentation engine→ P. 156:	*special*
/tcb/title engine→ P. 156:	pathmiddle

```
\skinExampleSet{skin=bicolormiddle,
  colbacklower=LimeGreen!75!LightGreen,
}
```



/tcb/skin=bicolorlast (skin)

This is a flavor of bicolor→P. 243 which is used as a *last* part in a break sequence for bicolor→P. 243. Nevertheless, this skin can be applied independently.

Environment and engines for the skin "bicolorlast"

/tcb/graphical environment→P. 155:	tikzpicture
/tcb/frame engine→P. 155:	pathlast
/tcb/interior titled engine→P. 155:	*special*
/tcb/interior engine→P. 156:	*special*
/tcb/segmentation engine→P. 156:	*special*
/tcb/title engine→P. 156:	pathlast

```
\skinExampleSet{skin=bicolorlast,
  colbacklower=LimeGreen!75!LightGreen,
}
```

This is my content.

This is my content.

More content.

My content.

More content.

My title

This is my content.

My title

This is my content.

More content.

My title

My content.

More content.

N 2021-05-21 **/tcb/skin=bicolor jigsaw** (skin)

This is the jigsaw variant of skin bicolor→ P. 243. It differs by its frame engine, see Section 10.11 on page 223.

Environment and engines for the skin "bicolor jigsaw"

/tcb/graphical environment→ P. 155:	tikzpicture
/tcb/frame engine→ P. 155:	pathjigsaw
/tcb/interior titled engine→ P. 155:	*special*
/tcb/interior engine→ P. 156:	*special*
/tcb/segmentation engine→ P. 156:	*special*
/tcb/title engine→ P. 156:	path

/tcb/bicolor jigsaw (style, no value)

This is an abbreviation for setting skin=enhanced jigsaw.

```
\skinExampleSet{bicolor jigsaw,
  colbacklower=LimeGreen!75!LightGreen,
  opacityframe=0.5,opacityback=0.5,opacitybacktitle=0.5,
  opacitybacklower=0.5,
}
```

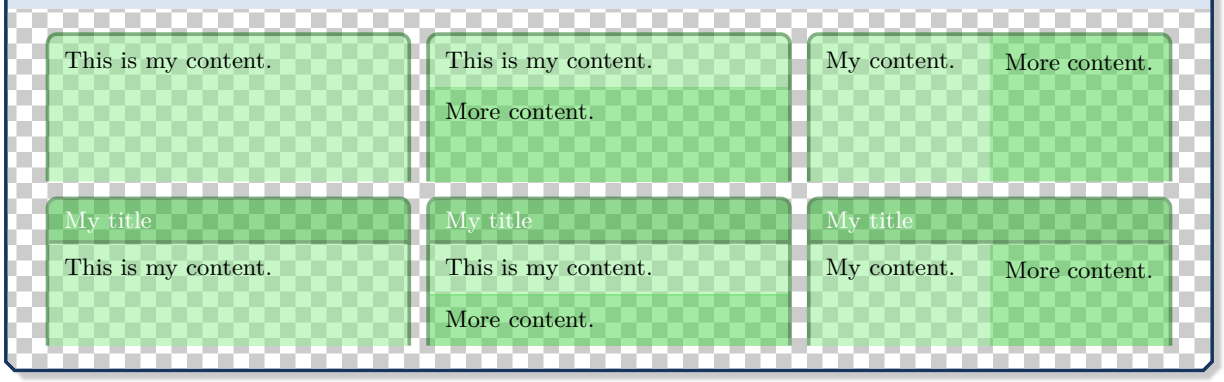
N 2021-05-21 **/tcb/skin=bicolorfirst jigsaw** (skin)

This is the jigsaw variant of skin bicolorfirst→P. 247. It differs by its frame engine, see Section 10.11 on page 223.

Environment and engines for the skin "bicolorfirst jigsaw"

/tcb/graphical environment→P. 155:	tikzpicture
/tcb/frame engine→P. 155:	pathfirstjigsaw
/tcb/interior titled engine→P. 155:	*special*
/tcb/interior engine→P. 156:	*special*
/tcb/segmentation engine→P. 156:	*special*
/tcb/title engine→P. 156:	pathfirst

```
\skinExampleSet{skin=bicolorfirst jigsaw,
  colbacklower=LimeGreen!75!LightGreen,
  opacityframe=0.5,opacityback=0.5,opacitybacktitle=0.5,
  opacitybacklower=0.5,
}
```



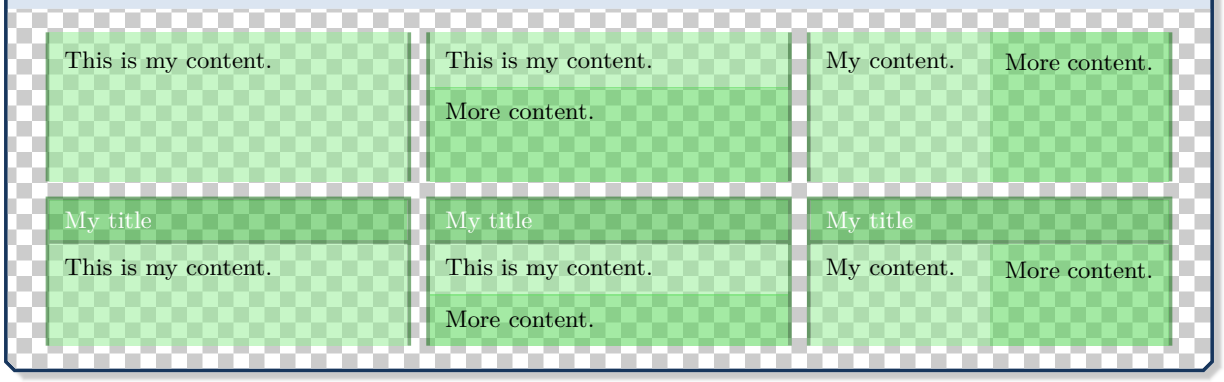
N 2021-05-21 **/tcb/skin=bicolormiddle jigsaw** (skin)

This is the jigsaw variant of skin bicolormiddle→P. 248. It differs by its frame engine, see Section 10.11 on page 223.

Environment and engines for the skin "bicolormiddle jigsaw"

/tcb/graphical environment→P. 155:	tikzpicture
/tcb/frame engine→P. 155:	pathmiddlejigsaw
/tcb/interior titled engine→P. 155:	*special*
/tcb/interior engine→P. 156:	*special*
/tcb/segmentation engine→P. 156:	*special*
/tcb/title engine→P. 156:	pathmiddle

```
\skinExampleSet{skin=bicolormiddle jigsaw,
  colbacklower=LimeGreen!75!LightGreen,
  opacityframe=0.5,opacityback=0.5,opacitybacktitle=0.5,
  opacitybacklower=0.5,
}
```



N 2021-05-21 **/tcb/skin=bicolorlast jigsaw** (skin)

This is the jigsaw variant of skin bicolorlast→ P. 249. It differs by its frame engine, see Section 10.11 on page 223.

Environment and engines for the skin "bicolorlast jigsaw"

/tcb/graphical environment→ P. 155:	tikzpicture
/tcb/frame engine→ P. 155:	pathlastjigsaw
/tcb/interior titled engine→ P. 155:	*special*
/tcb/interior engine→ P. 156:	*special*
/tcb/segmentation engine→ P. 156:	*special*
/tcb/title engine→ P. 156:	pathlast

```
\skinExampleSet{skin=bicolorlast jigsaw,
  colbacklower=LimeGreen!75!LightGreen,
  opacityframe=0.5,opacityback=0.5,opacitybacktitle=0.5,
  opacitybacklower=0.5,
}
```

11.4 Skin Family "tile"

N 2016-02-25 **/tcb/skin=tile** (skin)

This skin is a variant of skin bicolor→ P. 243. Especially, the optional lower part of the box is colored by /tcb/colbacklower→ P. 245. The main difference to bicolor→ P. 243 is that tile has no frame.

Environment and engines for the skin "tile"

/tcb/graphical environment→ P. 155:	tikzpicture
/tcb/frame engine→ P. 155:	empty
/tcb/interior titled engine→ P. 155:	*special*
/tcb/interior engine→ P. 156:	*special*
/tcb/segmentation engine→ P. 156:	*special*
/tcb/title engine→ P. 156:	path

N 2016-02-25 **/tcb/tile** (style, initially skin=tile,boxrule=0pt,sharp corners,title filled,fonttitle=\bfseries)

This key applies skin=tile and in addition changes the geometry and some style options.

```
\skinExampleSet{tile,
  colbacklower=LimeGreen!75!LightGreen,
}
```

This is my content.

This is my content.

More content.

My content.

More content.

My title

This is my content.

My title

This is my content.

More content.

My title

My content.

More content.

N 2016-02-25 **/tcb/skin=tilefirst** (skin)

This is a flavor of tile [→ P. 254] which is used as a *first* part in a break sequence for tile [→ P. 254]. Nevertheless, this skin can be applied independently.

Environment and engines for the skin "tilefirst"

/tcb/graphical environment [→ P. 155]:	tikzpicture
/tcb/frame engine [→ P. 155]:	empty
/tcb/interior titled engine [→ P. 155]:	*special*
/tcb/interior engine [→ P. 156]:	*special*
/tcb/segmentation engine [→ P. 156]:	*special*
/tcb/title engine [→ P. 156]:	pathfirst

```
\skinExampleSet{skin=tilefirst,
  colbacklower=LimeGreen!75!LightGreen,
  boxrule=0pt,
}
```

This is my content.

This is my content.

More content.

My content.

More content.

My title

This is my content.

My title

This is my content.

More content.

My title

My content.

More content.

N 2016-02-25 **/tcb/skin=tilemiddle** (skin)

This is a flavor of tile[→P. 254] which is used as a *middle* part in a break sequence for tile[→P. 254]. Nevertheless, this skin can be applied independently.

Environment and engines for the skin "tilemiddle"

/tcb/graphical environment[→P. 155]:	tikzpicture
/tcb/frame engine[→P. 155]:	empty
/tcb/interior titled engine[→P. 155]:	*special*
/tcb/interior engine[→P. 156]:	*special*
/tcb/segmentation engine[→P. 156]:	*special*
/tcb/title engine[→P. 156]:	pathmiddle

```
\skinExampleSet{skin=tilemiddle,
  colbacklower=LimeGreen!75!LightGreen,
  boxrule=0pt,
}
```

This is my content.

This is my content.

More content.

My content.

More content.

My title

This is my content.

My title

This is my content.

More content.

My title

My content.

More content.

N 2016-02-25 **/tcb/skin=tilelast** (skin)

This is a flavor of tile→ P. 254 which is used as a *last* part in a break sequence for tile→ P. 254. Nevertheless, this skin can be applied independently.

Environment and engines for the skin "tilelast"

/tcb/graphical environment→ P. 155:	tikzpicture
/tcb/frame engine→ P. 155:	empty
/tcb/interior titled engine→ P. 155:	*special*
/tcb/interior engine→ P. 156:	*special*
/tcb/segmentation engine→ P. 156:	*special*
/tcb/title engine→ P. 156:	pathlast

```
\skinExampleSet{skin=tilelast,
  colbacklower=LimeGreen!75!LightGreen,
  boxrule=0pt,
}
```

This is my content.

This is my content.

More content.

My content.

More content.

My title

This is my content.

My title

This is my content.

More content.

My title

My content.

More content.

11.5 Skin Family "beamer"

/tcb/skin=beamer (skin)

This skin resembles boxes known from the `beamer` class and therefore is called "beamer". It uses the normal colors from the core package but shades them a little bit.

Environment and engines for the skin "beamer"

/tcb/graphical environment^{→P. 155}:	`tikzpicture`
/tcb/frame engine^{→P. 155}:	`path`
/tcb/interior titled engine^{→P. 155}:	*special*
/tcb/interior engine^{→P. 156}:	*special*
/tcb/segmentation engine^{→P. 156}:	*special*
/tcb/title engine^{→P. 156}:	`path`

/tcb/beamer (style, initially `skin=beamer,boxrule=0mm,titlerule=1mm,toptitle=0.5mm,arc=2mm,fonttitle=\bfseries,drop fuzzy shadow`)

This key applies `skin=beamer` and in addition changes the geometry and some style options.

```
\skinExampleSet{beamer,title filled=false}
```

This is my content.

This is my content.
More content.

My content. | More content.

My title
This is my content.

My title
This is my content.
More content.

My title
My content. | More content.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[beamer,colback=Salmon!50!white,colframe=FireBrick!75!black,
  adjusted title=A colored box with the \enquote{beamer} skin]
This box looks like a box provided by the \texttt{beamer} class.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

A colored box with the "beamer" skin

This box looks like a box provided by the `beamer` class.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[beamer,colframe=blue,colback=black,
  watermark graphics=lichtspiel.jpg,
  coltext=white,watermark opacity=0.75,watermark stretch=1.0,
  title=Beamer Box with background picture]
\lipsum[1]
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Beamer Box with background picture

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Mauris ut leo. Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem. Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices. Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat. Integer sapien est, iaculis in, pretium quis, viverra ac, nunc. Praesent eget sem vel leo ultrices bibendum. Aenean faucibus. Morbi dolor nulla, malesuada eu, pulvinar at, mollis ac, nulla. Curabitur auctor semper nulla. Donec varius orci eget risus. Duis nibh mi, congue eu, accumsan eleifend, sagittis quis, diam. Duis eget orci sit amet orci dignissim rutrum.

```
\newtcolorbox{myblock}[2][]{%
  beamer,breakable,colback=LightBlue,colframe=DarkBlue,#1,title={#2}}%

\begin{myblock}{Beamerish \texttt{block}: \texttt{myblock}}
\lipsum[1]
\end{myblock}
```

Beamerish `block`: `myblock`

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Mauris ut leo. Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem. Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices. Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat. Integer sapien est, iaculis in, pretium quis, viverra ac, nunc. Praesent eget sem vel leo ultrices bibendum. Aenean faucibus. Morbi dolor nulla, malesuada eu, pulvinar at, mollis ac, nulla. Curabitur auctor semper nulla. Donec varius orci eget risus. Duis nibh mi, congue eu, accumsan eleifend, sagittis quis, diam. Duis eget orci sit amet orci dignissim rutrum.

/tcb/skin=beamerfirst (skin)

This is a flavor of beamer[→P. 258] which is used as a *first* part in a break sequence for beamer[→P. 258]. Nevertheless, this skin can be applied independently.

Environment and engines for the skin "beamerfirst"

/tcb/graphical environment[→P. 155]:	tikzpicture
/tcb/frame engine[→P. 155]:	pathfirst
/tcb/interior titled engine[→P. 155]:	*special*
/tcb/interior engine[→P. 156]:	*special*
/tcb/segmentation engine[→P. 156]:	*special*
/tcb/title engine[→P. 156]:	pathfirst

```
\skinExampleSet{beamer,title filled=false,skin=beamerfirst}
```

This is my content.

This is my content.
More content.

My content. | More content.

My title
This is my content.

My title
This is my content.
More content.

My title
My content. | More content.

/tcb/skin=beamermiddle (skin)

This is a flavor of beamer[→P. 258] which is used as a *middle* part in a break sequence for beamer[→P. 258]. Nevertheless, this skin can be applied independently.

Environment and engines for the skin "beamermiddle"

/tcb/graphical environment[→P. 155]:	tikzpicture
/tcb/frame engine[→P. 155]:	pathmiddle
/tcb/interior titled engine[→P. 155]:	*special*
/tcb/interior engine[→P. 156]:	*special*
/tcb/segmentation engine[→P. 156]:	*special*
/tcb/title engine[→P. 156]:	pathmiddle

```
\skinExampleSet{beamer,title filled=false,skin=beamermiddle}
```

This is my content.

This is my content.
More content.

My content. | More content.

My title
This is my content.

My title
This is my content.
More content.

My title
My content. | More content.

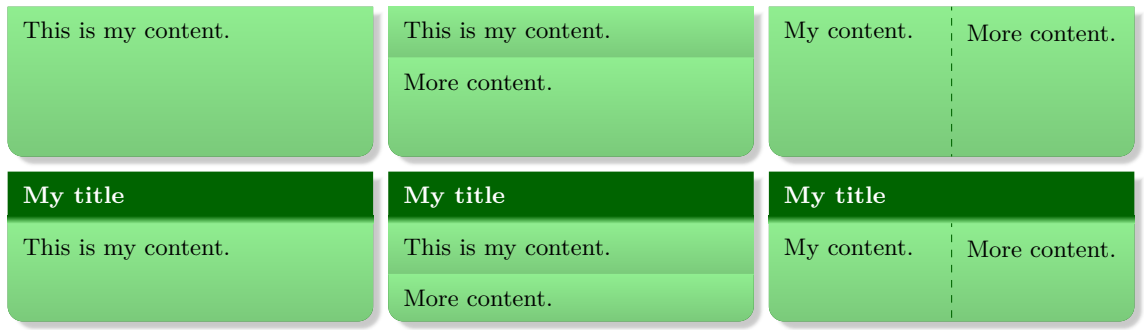
/tcb/skin=beamerlast (skin)

This is a flavor of beamer→ P. 258 which is used as a *last* part in a break sequence for beamer→ P. 258. Nevertheless, this skin can be applied independently.

Environment and engines for the skin "beamerlast"

/tcb/graphical environment→ P. 155:	tikzpicture
/tcb/frame engine→ P. 155:	pathlast
/tcb/interior titled engine→ P. 155:	*special*
/tcb/interior engine→ P. 156:	*special*
/tcb/segmentation engine→ P. 156:	*special*
/tcb/title engine→ P. 156:	pathlast

```
\skinExampleSet{beamer,title filled=false,skin=beamerlast}
```



11.6 Skin Family "widget"

/tcb/skin=widget (skin)

This skin uses the normal colors from the core package but shades them a little bit. The appearance of the skin can be controlled by /tcb/frame style→P. 169, /tcb/interior style→P. 170, and /tcb/segmentation style→P. 172, if needed.

Environment and engines for the skin "widget"

/tcb/graphical environment→P. 155:	tikzpicture
/tcb/frame engine→P. 155:	path
/tcb/interior titled engine→P. 155:	path
/tcb/interior engine→P. 156:	path
/tcb/segmentation engine→P. 156:	*special*
/tcb/title engine→P. 156:	*special*

U 2020-09-23 **/tcb/widget** (style, initially skin=widget,arc=0.5mm,fonttitle=,titlerule=0mm)

This key applies skin=widget and in addition changes the geometry and some style options.

```
\skinExampleSet{widget}
```

This is my content.

This is my content.
More content.

My content. | More content.

My title
This is my content.

My title
This is my content.
More content.

My title
My content. | More content.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[widget,colback=Salmon!50!white,colframe=FireBrick!75!black,
  adjusted title=A colored box with the \enquote{widget} skin]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

A colored box with the "widget" skin

This is my content.

/tcb/skin=widgetfirst (skin)

This is a flavor of widget[→P. 262] which is used as a *first* part in a break sequence for widget[→P. 262]. Nevertheless, this skin can be applied independently.

Environment and engines for the skin "widgetfirst"

/tcb/graphical environment[→P. 155]:	tikzpicture
/tcb/frame engine[→P. 155]:	pathfirst
/tcb/interior titled engine[→P. 155]:	pathfirst
/tcb/interior engine[→P. 156]:	pathfirst
/tcb/segmentation engine[→P. 156]:	*special*
/tcb/title engine[→P. 156]:	*special*

```
\skinExampleSet{widget,skin=widgetfirst}
```

This is my content.

This is my content.
More content.

My content. | More content.

My title
This is my content.

My title
This is my content.
More content.

My title
My content. | More content.

/tcb/skin=widgetmiddle (skin)

This is a flavor of widget[→P. 262] which is used as a *middle* part in a break sequence for widget[→P. 262]. Nevertheless, this skin can be applied independently.

Environment and engines for the skin "widgetmiddle"

/tcb/graphical environment[→P. 155]:	tikzpicture
/tcb/frame engine[→P. 155]:	pathmiddle
/tcb/interior titled engine[→P. 155]:	pathmiddle
/tcb/interior engine[→P. 156]:	pathmiddle
/tcb/segmentation engine[→P. 156]:	*special*
/tcb/title engine[→P. 156]:	*special*

```
\skinExampleSet{widget,skin=widgetmiddle}
```

This is my content.

This is my content.
More content.

My content. | More content.

My title
This is my content.

My title
This is my content.
More content.

My title
My content. | More content.

/tcb/skin=widgetlast (skin)

This is a flavor of widget[→ P. 262] which is used as a *last* part in a break sequence for widget[→ P. 262]. Nevertheless, this skin can be applied independently.

Environment and engines for the skin "widgetlast"

/tcb/graphical environment[→ P. 155]:	tikzpicture
/tcb/frame engine[→ P. 155]:	pathlast
/tcb/interior titled engine[→ P. 155]:	pathlast
/tcb/interior engine[→ P. 156]:	pathlast
/tcb/segmentation engine[→ P. 156]:	*special*
/tcb/title engine[→ P. 156]:	*special*

```
\skinExampleSet{widget,skin=widgetlast}
```

This is my content.

This is my content.

More content.

My content. | More content.

My title

This is my content.

My title

This is my content.

More content.

My title

My content. | More content.

11.7 Skin Family "empty"

/tcb/skin=empty (skin)

This skin sets all engines to `empty`, i. e. nothing is drawn at all. Therefore, this skin is a good starting point to create a complete new style by yourself.

Environment and engines for the skin "empty"

/tcb/graphical environment^{→P. 155}:	tikzpicture
/tcb/frame engine^{→P. 155}:	empty
/tcb/interior titled engine^{→P. 155}:	empty
/tcb/interior engine^{→P. 156}:	empty
/tcb/segmentation engine^{→P. 156}:	empty
/tcb/title engine^{→P. 156}:	empty

! Note that the text colors stay unchanged when a skin is applied. Since the standard title color is white, the title of a box with skin **empty** becomes invisible, if not set to another color by /tcb/coltitle^{→P. 34}.

/tcb/empty (style, no value)

This is an abbreviation for setting `skin=empty`.

```
\skinExampleSet{empty,
  coltitle=Navy,borderline={2pt}{0pt}{black!10!white},
}
```

This is my content.

This is my content.

More content.

My content. More content.

My title

This is my content.

My title

This is my content.

More content.

My title

My content. More content.

/tcb/blanker (style, initially unset)

This style relies on the skin empty → P. 265. All engines are set to empty and all margins are set to 0pt. In contrast to /tcb/blank → P. 233, the graphical paths are not constructed with exception of the geometry nodes.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[blanker,watermark text=A blank box]
\lipsum[1]
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Mauris ut leo. Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem. Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices. Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat. Integer sapien est, iaculis in, pretium quis, viverra ac, nunc. Praesent eget sem vel leo ultrices bibendum. Aenean faucibus. Morbi dolor nulla, malesuada eu, pulvinar at, mollis ac, nulla. Curabitur auctor semper nulla. Donec varius orci eget risus. Duis nibh mi, congue eu, accumsan eleifend, sagittis quis, diam. Duis eget orci sit amet orci dignissim rutrum.

A blank box

```
% \tcbuselibrary{fitting}
\newtcboxfit{\mybox}[1]{blanker,width=4cm,height=7cm,top=4pt,
  watermark text=#1}

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}\hline
A & B & C\\\hline
\mybox{A}{\lipsum[1]} & \mybox{B}{\lipsum[2]} & \mybox{C}{\lipsum[3]}\\\hline
\end{tabular}
```

A	B	C
Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Mauris ut leo. Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem. Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices. Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat. Integer sapien est, iaculis in, pretium quis, viverra ac, nunc. Praesent eget sem vel leo ultrices bibendum. Aenean faucibus. Morbi dolor nulla, malesuada eu, pulvinar at, mollis ac, nulla. Curabitur auctor semper nulla. Donec varius orci eget risus. Duis nibh mi, congue eu, accumsan eleifend, sagittis quis, diam. Duis eget orci sit amet orci dignissim rutrum.	Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.	Nulla malesuada porttitor diam. Donec felis erat, congue non, volutpat at, tincidunt tristique, libero. Vivamus viverra fermentum felis. Donec nonummy pellentesque ante. Phasellus adipiscing semper elit. Proin fermentum massa ac quam. Sed diam turpis, molestie vitae, placerat a, molestie nec, leo. Maecenas lacinia. Nam ipsum ligula, eleifend at, accumsan nec, suscipit a, ipsum. Morbi blandit ligula feugiat magna. Nunc eleifend consequat lorem. Sed lacinia nulla vitae enim. Pellentesque tincidunt purus vel magna. Integer non enim. Praesent euismod nunc eu purus. Donec bibendum quam in tellus. Nullam cursus pulvinar lectus. Donec et mi. Nam vulputate metus eu enim. Vestibulum pellentesque felis eu massa.

A B C

/tcb/blankest (style, initially unset)

This style extends /tcb/blanker → P. 266. All engines are set to empty and all margins are set to 0pt. In contrast to /tcb/blanker → P. 266, also title, shadow, underlay, overlay, finish and borderline are removed.

```
% \tcbuselibrary{raster}
\begin{tcbraster}[raster columns=3,raster equal height,
    title=Box \thetcbrasternum,
    enhanced,size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white,
    coltitle=yellow!85!black,
    drop fuzzy shadow,watermark text={Box \thetcbrasternum},
    borderline={.25mm}{-0.5mm}{green!40!black},
    finish={\begin{tcbclipframe}\draw[blue,opacity=0.1,line width=1cm]
      (frame.south west) -- (frame.north east);\end{tcbclipframe}},
    ]
  \begin{tcolorbox}\lipsum[4]\end{tcolorbox}
  \begin{tcolorbox}[blanker]\lipsum[4]\end{tcolorbox}
  \begin{tcolorbox}[blankest]\lipsum[4]\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}
```

Box 1

Quisque ullamcorper placerat ipsum. Cras nibh. Morbi vel justo vitae lacus tincidunt ultrices. Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. In hac habitasse platea dictumst. Integer tempus convallis augue. Etiam facilisis. Nunc elementum fermentum wisi. Aenean placerat. Ut imperdiet, enim sed gravida sollicitudin, felis odio placerat quam, ac pulvinar elit purus eget enim. Nunc vitae tortor. Proin tempus nibh sit amet nisl. Vivamus quis tortor vitae risus porta vehicula.

Box 2

Quisque ullamcorper placerat ipsum. Cras nibh. Morbi vel justo vitae lacus tincidunt ultrices. Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. In hac habitasse platea dictumst. Integer tempus convallis augue. Etiam facilisis. Nunc elementum fermentum wisi. Aenean placerat. Ut imperdiet, enim sed gravida sollicitudin, felis odio placerat quam, ac pulvinar elit purus eget enim. Nunc vitae tortor. Proin tempus nibh sit amet nisl. Vivamus quis tortor vitae risus porta vehicula.

Quisque ullamcorper placerat ipsum. Cras nibh. Morbi vel justo vitae lacus tincidunt ultrices. Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. In hac habitasse platea dictumst. Integer tempus convallis augue. Etiam facilisis. Nunc elementum fermentum wisi. Aenean placerat. Ut imperdiet, enim sed gravida sollicitudin, felis odio placerat quam, ac pulvinar elit purus eget enim. Nunc vitae tortor. Proin tempus nibh sit amet nisl. Vivamus quis tortor vitae risus porta vehicula.

/tcb/skin=emptyfirst (skin)

This is a flavor of empty[→ P. 265] which is used as a *first* part in a break sequence for empty[→ P. 265]. Nevertheless, this skin can be applied independently.

Environment and engines for the skin "emptyfirst"

/tcb/graphical environment[→ P. 155]:	tikzpicture
/tcb/frame engine[→ P. 155]:	empty
/tcb/interior titled engine[→ P. 155]:	empty
/tcb/interior engine[→ P. 156]:	empty
/tcb/segmentation engine[→ P. 156]:	empty
/tcb/title engine[→ P. 156]:	empty

```
\skinExampleSet{skin=emptyfirst,
  coltitle=Navy,borderline={2pt}{0pt}{black!10!white},
}
```

This is my content.

This is my content.

More content.

My content. More content.

My title

This is my content.

My title

This is my content.

More content.

My title

My content. More content.

/tcb/skin=emptymiddle (skin)

This is a flavor of empty[→ P. 265] which is used as a *middle* part in a break sequence for empty[→ P. 265]. Nevertheless, this skin can be applied independently.

Environment and engines for the skin "emptymiddle"

/tcb/graphical environment[→ P. 155]:	tikzpicture
/tcb/frame engine[→ P. 155]:	empty
/tcb/interior titled engine[→ P. 155]:	empty
/tcb/interior engine[→ P. 156]:	empty
/tcb/segmentation engine[→ P. 156]:	empty
/tcb/title engine[→ P. 156]:	empty

```
\skinExampleSet{skin=emptymiddle,
  coltitle=Navy,borderline={2pt}{0pt}{black!10!white},
}
```

This is my content.

This is my content.

More content.

My content. More content.

My title

This is my content.

My title

This is my content.

More content.

My title

My content. More content.

/tcb/skin=emptylast (skin)

This is a flavor of empty→ P. 265 which is used as a *last* part in a break sequence for empty→ P. 265. Nevertheless, this skin can be applied independently.

Environment and engines for the skin "emptylast"

/tcb/graphical environment→ P. 155:	tikzpicture
/tcb/frame engine→ P. 155:	empty
/tcb/interior titled engine→ P. 155:	empty
/tcb/interior engine→ P. 156:	empty
/tcb/segmentation engine→ P. 156:	empty
/tcb/title engine→ P. 156:	empty

```
\skinExampleSet{skin=emptylast,
  coltitle=Navy,borderline={2pt}{0pt}{black!10!white},
}
```

This is my content.

This is my content.

More content.

My content. More content.

My title

This is my content.

My title

This is my content.

More content.

My title

My content. More content.

This example demonstrates a breakable customized box. Here, we define an environment `freebox`. The first application of `freebox` produces an unbroken `tcolorbox`. The box is drawn by the code given by `/tcb/frame code` →P. 158 and `/tcb/interior code` →P. 159. The second application of `freebox` is broken into several parts which are drawn by the codes given by `/tcb/skin first is subskin of` →P. 161, `/tcb/skin middle is subskin of` →P. 161, and `/tcb/skin last is subskin of` →P. 161.

```
% Preamble:
%\usepackage{tikz,lipsum}
%\tcbuselibrary{skins,breakable}
\tikzset{coltria/.style={fill=red!15!white}}

\newtcolorbox{freebox}[1][]{empty,
  breakable,height fixed for=first and middle,
  leftrule=5mm,left=2mm,
  frame style={fill,top color=red!75!black,bottom color=red!75!black,middle color=red},
  colback=yellow!50!white,
  watermark color=red!50!yellow!75!white,
  watermark text on=unbroken is unbroken box,
  watermark text on=first is first part,
  watermark text on=middle is middle part,
  watermark text on=last is last part,
  % code for unbroken boxes:
  frame code={\path[tcb fill frame] (frame.south west)--(frame.north west)
    --([xshift=-5mm]frame.north east)--([yshift=-5mm]frame.north east)
    --([yshift=5mm]frame.south east)--([xshift=-5mm]frame.south east)--cycle; },
  interior code={\path[tcb fill interior] (interior.south west)--(interior.north west)
    --([xshift=-4.8mm]interior.north east)--([yshift=-4.8mm]interior.north east)
    --([yshift=4.8mm]interior.south east)--([xshift=-4.8mm]interior.south east)
    --cycle; },
  % code for the first part of a break sequence:
  skin first is subskin of={emptyfirst}{%
    frame code={\path[tcb fill frame] (frame.south west)--(frame.north west)
      --([xshift=-5mm]frame.north east)--([yshift=-5mm]frame.north east)
      --(frame.south east)--cycle;
      \path[coltria] ([xshift=2.5mm,yshift=1mm]frame.south west) -- +(120:2mm)
      -- +(60:2mm)-- cycle; },
    interior code={\path[tcb fill interior] (interior.south west|-frame.south)
      --(interior.north west)--([xshift=-4.8mm]interior.north east)
      --([yshift=-4.8mm]interior.north east)--(interior.south east|-frame.south)
      --cycle; },
  },%
  % code for the middle part of a break sequence:
  skin middle is subskin of={emptymiddle}{%
    frame code={\path[tcb fill frame] (frame.south west)--(frame.north west)
      --(frame.north east)--(frame.south east)--cycle;
      \path[coltria] ([xshift=2.5mm,yshift=-1mm]frame.north west) -- +(240:2mm)
        -- +(300:2mm) -- cycle;
      \path[coltria] ([xshift=2.5mm,yshift=1mm]frame.south west) -- +(120:2mm)
        -- +(60:2mm) -- cycle;
      },
    interior code={\path[tcb fill interior] (interior.south west|-frame.south)
      --(interior.north west|-frame.north)--(interior.north east|-frame.north)
      --(interior.south east|-frame.south)--cycle; },
    },
  % code for the last part of a break sequence:
  skin last is subskin of={emptylast}{%
    frame code={\path[tcb fill frame] (frame.south west)--(frame.north west)
      --(frame.north east)--([yshift=5mm]frame.south east)
      --([xshift=-5mm]frame.south east)--cycle;
      \path[coltria] ([xshift=2.5mm,yshift=-1mm]frame.north west) -- +(240:2mm)
      -- +(300:2mm) -- cycle;
```

```
      },
    interior code={\path[tcb fill interior] (interior.south west)
      --(interior.north west|-frame.north)--(interior.north east|-frame.north)
      --([yshift=4.8mm]interior.south east)--([xshift=-4.8mm]interior.south east)
      --cycle; },
    },
  #1}

\begin{freebox}
\lipsum[1]
\end{freebox}

\begin{freebox}
\lipsum[1-12]
\end{freebox}
```

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Mauris ut leo. Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem. Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices. Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat. Integer sapien est, iaculis in, pretium quis, viverra ac, nunc. Praesent eget sem vel leo ultrices bibendum. Aenean faucibus. Morbi dolor nulla, malesuada eu, pulvinar at, mollis ac, nulla. Curabitur auctor semper nulla. Donec varius orci eget risus. Duis nibh mi, congue eu, accumsan eleifend, sagittis quis, diam. Duis eget orci sit amet orci dignissim rutrum.

unbroken box

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Mauris ut leo. Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem. Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices. Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat. Integer sapien est, iaculis in, pretium quis, viverra ac, nunc. Praesent eget sem vel leo ultrices bibendum. Aenean faucibus. Morbi dolor nulla, malesuada eu, pulvinar at, mollis ac, nulla. Curabitur auctor semper nulla. Donec varius orci eget risus. Duis nibh mi, congue eu, accumsan eleifend, sagittis quis, diam. Duis eget orci sit amet orci dignissim rutrum.

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

Nulla malesuada porttitor diam. Donec felis erat, congue non, volutpat at, tincidunt tristique, libero. Vivamus viverra fermentum felis. Donec nonummy pellentesque ante. Phasellus adipiscing semper elit. Proin fermentum massa ac quam. Sed diam turpis, molestie vitae, placerat a, molestie nec, leo. Maecenas lacinia. Nam ipsum ligula, eleifend at, accumsan nec, suscipit a, ipsum. Morbi blandit ligula feugiat magna. Nunc eleifend consequat lorem. Sed lacinia nulla vitae enim. Pellentesque tincidunt purus vel

first part

magna. Integer non enim. Praesent euismod nunc eu purus. Donec bibendum quam in tellus. Nullam cursus pulvinar lectus. Donec et mi. Nam vulputate metus eu enim. Vestibulum pellentesque felis eu massa.

Quisque ullamcorper placerat ipsum. Cras nibh. Morbi vel justo vitae lacus tincidunt ultrices. Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. In hac habitasse platea dictumst. Integer tempus convallis augue. Etiam facilisis. Nunc elementum fermentum wisi. Aenean placerat. Ut imperdiet, enim sed gravida sollicitudin, felis odio placerat quam, ac pulvinar elit purus eget enim. Nunc vitae tortor. Proin tempus nibh sit amet nisl. Vivamus quis tortor vitae risus porta vehicula.

Fusce mauris. Vestibulum luctus nibh at lectus. Sed bibendum, nulla a faucibus semper, leo velit ultricies tellus, ac venenatis arcu wisi vel nisl. Vestibulum diam. Aliquam pellentesque, augue quis sagittis posuere, turpis lacus congue quam, in hendrerit risus eros eget felis. Maecenas eget erat in sapien mattis porttitor. Vestibulum porttitor. Nulla facilisi. Sed a turpis eu lacus commodo facilisis. Morbi fringilla, wisi in dignissim interdum, justo lectus sagittis dui, et vehicula libero dui cursus dui. Mauris tempor ligula sed lacus. Duis cursus enim ut augue. Cras ac magna. Cras nulla. Nulla egestas. Curabitur a leo. Quisque egestas wisi eget nunc. Nam feugiat lacus vel est. Curabitur consectetuer.

Suspendisse vel felis. Ut lorem lorem, interdum eu, tincidunt sit amet, laoreet vitae, arcu. Aenean faucibus pede eu ante. Praesent enim elit, rutrum at, molestie non, nonummy vel, nisl. Ut lectus eros, malesuada sit amet, fermentum eu, sodales cursus, magna. Donec eu purus. Quisque vehicula, urna sed ultricies auctor, pede lorem egestas dui, et convallis elit erat sed nulla. Donec luctus. Curabitur et nunc. Aliquam dolor odio, commodo pretium, ultricies non, pharetra in, velit. Integer arcu est, nonummy in, fermentum faucibus, egestas vel, odio.

middle part

Sed commodo posuere pede. Mauris ut est. Ut quis purus. Sed ac odio. Sed vehicula hendrerit sem. Duis non odio. Morbi ut dui. Sed accumsan risus eget odio. In hac habitasse platea dictumst. Pellentesque non elit. Fusce sed justo eu urna porta tincidunt. Mauris felis odio, sollicitudin sed, volutpat a, ornare ac, erat. Morbi quis dolor. Donec pellentesque, erat ac sagittis semper, nunc dui lobortis purus, quis congue purus metus ultricies tellus. Proin et quam. Class aptent taciti sociosqu ad litora torquent per conubia nostra, per inceptos hymenaeos. Praesent sapien turpis, fermentum vel, eleifend faucibus, vehicula eu, lacus.

Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Donec odio elit, dictum in, hendrerit sit amet, egestas sed, leo. Praesent feugiat sapien aliquet odio. Integer vitae justo. Aliquam vestibulum fringilla lorem. Sed neque lectus, consectetuer at, consectetuer sed, eleifend ac, lectus. Nulla facilisi. Pellentesque eget lectus. Proin eu metus. Sed porttitor. In hac habitasse platea dictumst. Suspendisse eu lectus. Ut mi mi, lacinia sit amet, placerat et, mollis vitae, dui. Sed ante tellus, tristique ut, iaculis eu, malesuada ac, dui. Mauris nibh leo, facilisis non, adipiscing quis, ultrices a, dui.

Morbi luctus, wisi viverra faucibus pretium, nibh est placerat odio, nec commodo wisi enim eget quam. Quisque libero justo, consectetuer a, feugiat vitae, porttitor eu, libero. Suspendisse sed mauris vitae elit sollicitudin malesuada. Maecenas ultricies eros sit amet ante. Ut venenatis velit. Maecenas sed mi eget dui varius euismod. Phasellus aliquet volutpat odio. Vestibulum ante ipsum primis in faucibus orci luctus et ultrices posuere cubilia Curae; Pellentesque sit amet pede ac sem eleifend consectetuer. Nullam elementum, urna vel imperdiet sodales, elit ipsum pharetra ligula, ac pretium ante justo a nulla. Curabitur tristique arcu eu metus. Vestibulum lectus. Proin mauris. Proin eu nunc eu urna hendrerit faucibus. Aliquam auctor, pede consequat laoreet varius, eros tellus scelerisque quam, pellentesque hendrerit ipsum dolor sed augue. Nulla nec lacus.

Suspendisse vitae elit. Aliquam arcu neque, ornare in, ullamcorper quis, commodo eu, libero. Fusce sagittis erat at erat tristique mollis. Maecenas sapien libero, molestie et, lobortis in, sodales eget, dui. Morbi ultrices rutrum lorem. Nam elementum ullamcorper leo. Morbi dui. Aliquam sagittis. Nunc placerat. Pellentesque tristique sodales est. Maecenas imperdiet lacinia velit. Cras non urna. Morbi eros pede, suscipit ac, varius vel, egestas non, eros. Praesent malesuada, diam id pretium elementum, eros sem dictum tortor, vel consectetuer odio sem sed wisi.

Sed feugiat. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Ut pellentesque augue sed urna. Vestibulum diam eros, fringilla et, consectetuer eu, nonummy id, sapien. Nullam at lectus. In sagittis ultrices mauris. Curabitur malesuada erat sit amet massa. Fusce blandit. Aliquam erat volutpat. Aliquam euismod. Aenean vel lectus. Nunc imperdiet justo nec dolor.

Etiam euismod. Fusce facilisis lacinia dui. Suspendisse potenti. In mi erat, cursus id, nonummy sed, ullamcorper eget, sapien. Praesent pretium, magna in eleifend egestas, pede pede pretium lorem, quis consectetuer tortor sapien facilisis magna. Mauris quis magna varius nulla scelerisque imperdiet. Aliquam non quam. Aliquam porttitor quam a lacus. Praesent vel arcu ut tortor cursus volutpat. In vitae pede quis diam bibendum placerat. Fusce elementum convallis neque. Sed dolor orci, scelerisque ac, dapibus nec, ultricies ut, mi. Duis nec dui quis leo sagittis commodo.

last part

11.8 Skin “spartan”

/tcb/skin=spartan (skin)

This skin is quite ... spartan. It supports no rounded corners, no overlays, no shadows, no borderlines, and no finishes. The only exception are underlays. One cannot do very fancy things with this skin, but it compiles very fast. Therefore, the `spartan` skin is used for the draft mode, see Section 10.12 on page 225. Nevertheless, it can be used as a normal skin.

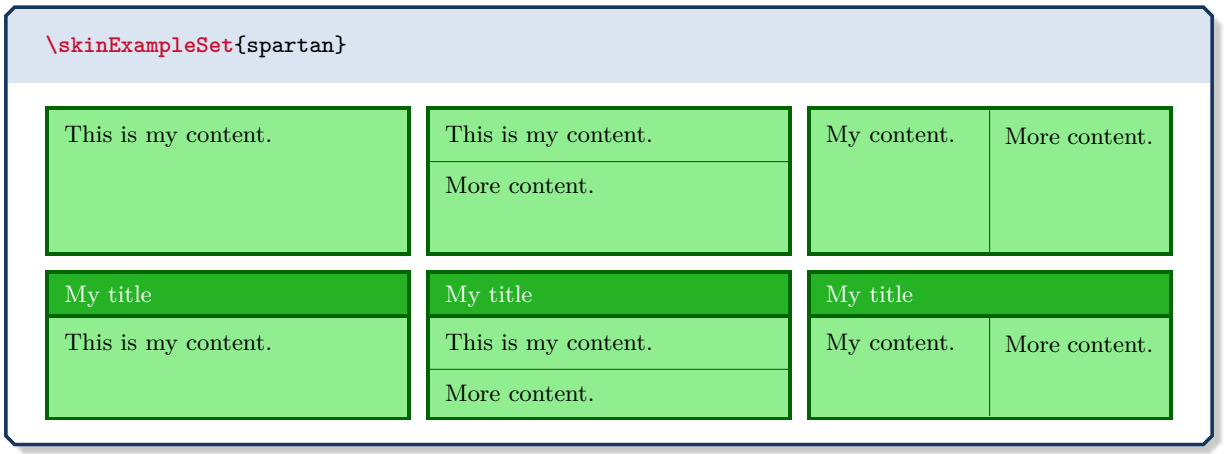
Environment and engines for the skin “spartan”

/tcb/graphical environment → P. 155:	tikzpicture
/tcb/frame engine → P. 155:	spartan
/tcb/interior titled engine → P. 155:	spartan
/tcb/interior engine → P. 156:	spartan
/tcb/segmentation engine → P. 156:	spartan
/tcb/title engine → P. 156:	spartan

/tcb/spartan (style, no value)

This is an abbreviation for setting `skin=spartan`.

```
\skinExampleSet{spartan}
```



11.9 Skin “draft”

/tcb/skin=draft (skin)

This skin is intended to be used while drafting new geometric settings for a `tcolorbox`.

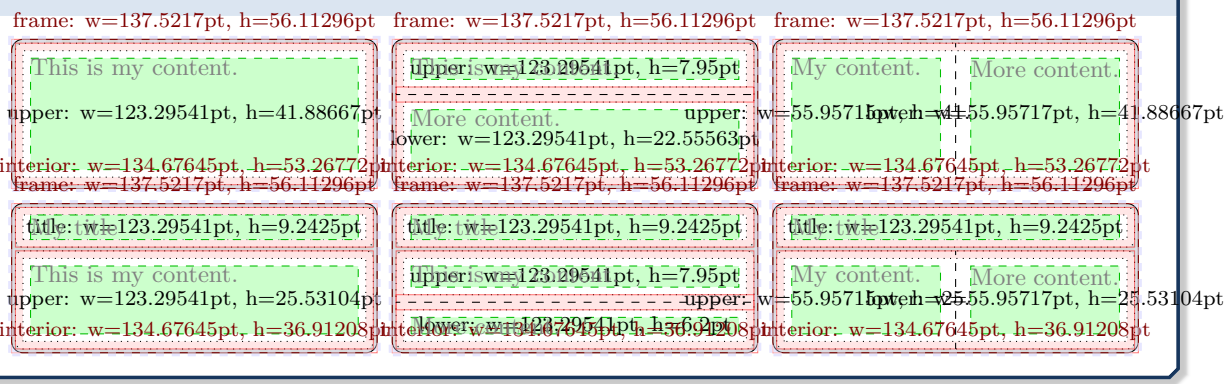
Environment and engines for the skin “draft”

/tcb/graphical environment→ P. 155:	`tikzpicture`
/tcb/frame engine→ P. 155:	*special*
/tcb/interior titled engine→ P. 155:	*special*
/tcb/interior engine→ P. 156:	*special*
/tcb/segmentation engine→ P. 156:	`path`
/tcb/title engine→ P. 156:	`path`

/tcb/draft (style, no value)

This is an abbreviation for setting `skin=draft`.

```
\skinExampleSet{draft}
```



```
\vspace*{3mm}
\begin{tcolorbox}[draft,title=A colored box with the \enquote{draft} skin]
\lipsum[1-3]
\tcblower
\lipsum[4-6]
\end{tcolorbox}
```

frame: w=423.94617pt, h=506.20157pt

A colored box with the "draft" skin title: w=392.64822pt, h=6.2pt

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Mauris ut leo. Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem. Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices. Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat. Integer sapien est, iaculis in, pretium quis, viverra ac, nunc. Praesent eget sem vel leo ultrices bibendum. Aenean faucibus. Morbi dolor nulla, malesuada eu, pulvinar at, mollis ac, nulla. Curabitur auctor semper nulla. Donec varius orci eget risus. Duis nibh mi, congue eu, accumsan eleifend, sagittis quis, diam. Duis eget orci sit amet orci dignissim rutrum.

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vehicula eu, molestie at, elit. Phasellus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

upper: w=392.64822pt, h=249.95pt

Nulla malesuada porttitor diam. Donec felis erat, congue non, volutpat at, tincidunt tristique, libero. Vivamus viverra fermentum felis. Donec nonummy pellentesque ante. Phasellus adipiscing semper elit. Proin fermentum massa ac quam. Sed diam turpis, molestie vitae, placerat a, molestie nec, leo. Maecenas lacinia. Nam ipsum ligula, eleifend at, accumsan nec, suscipit a, ipsum. Morbi blandit ligula feugiat magna. Nunc eleifend consequat lorem. Sed lacinia nulla vitae enim. Pellentesque tincidunt purus vel magna. Integer non enim. Praesent euismod nunc eu purus. Donec bibendum quam in tellus. Nullam cursus pulvinar lectus. Donec et mi. Nam vulputate metus eu enim. Vestibulum pellentesque felis eu massa.

Quisque ullamcorper placerat ipsum. Cras nibh. Morbi vel justo vitae lacus tincidunt ultrices. Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. In hac habitasse platea dictumst. Integer tempus convallis augue. Etiam facilisis. Nunc elementum fermentum wisi. Aenean placerat. Ut imperdiet, enim sed gravida sollicitudin, felis odio placerat quam, ac pulvinar elit purus eget enim. Nunc vitae tortor. Proin tempus nibh sit amet nisl. Vivamus quis tortor vitae risus porta vehicula. Fusce mauris. Vestibulum luctus nibh at lectus. Sed bibendum, nulla a faucibus semper, leo velit ultricies tellus, ac venenatis arcu wisi vel nisl. Vestibulum diam. Aliquam pellentesque, augue quis sagittis posuere, turpis lacus congue quam, in hendrerit risus eros eget felis. Maecenas eget erat in sapien mattis porttitor. Vestibulum porttitor. Nulla facilisi. Sed a turpis eu lacus commodo facilisis. Morbi fringilla, wisi in dignissim interdum, justo lectus sagittis dui, et vehicula libero dui cursus dui. Mauris tempor ligula sed lacus. Duis cursus enim ut augue. Cras ac magna. Cras nulla. Nulla egestas. Curabitur a leo. Quisque egestas wisi eget nunc. Nam feugiat lacus vel est. Curabitur consectetuer.

lower: w=392.64822pt, h=205.95pt

Suspendisse vel felis. Ut lorem lorem, interdum eu, tincidunt sit amet, laoreet vitae, arcu. Aenean faucibus pede eu ante. Praesent enim elit, rutrum at, molestie non, nonummy vel, nisl. Ut lectus eros, malesuada sit amet, fermentum eu, sodales cursus, magna. Donec eu purus. Quisque vehicula, urna sed ultricies auctor, pede lorem egestas dui, et convallis elit erat sed nulla. Donec luctus. Curabitur et nunc. Aliquam dolor odio, commodo pretium, ultricies non, pharetra in, velit. Integer arcu est, nonummy in, fermentum faucibus, egestas vel, odio.

interior: w=421.10092pt, h=490.04318pt

11.10 Skin Family "freelance"

> **!** This skin family "freelance" is deprecated with `tcolorbox` 3.00. It is not longer needed, because `/tcb/frame code`[→P. 158], `/tcb/interior code`[→P. 159], `/tcb/interior titled code`[→P. 158], and `/tcb/title code`[→P. 160] can be applied to every skin now. In this sense, everything has become *freelance* now.
> For users of `/tcb/freelance`: Old code should continue to work. There may be exceptions for breakable freelance boxes under certain circumstances. For new code, use `/tcb/empty`[→P. 265] or `/tcb/enhanced`[→P. 231] where you would have used `/tcb/freelance` before.

`/tcb/skin=freelance` (skin)

This skin gives full freedom for the appearance of the `tcolorbox`. All drawing engines are set to type `freelance`; they use the `tikz` package and compute the `/tcb/geometry nodes`[→P. 157].

Environment and engines for the skin "`freelance`"

`/tcb/graphical environment`[→P. 155]:	`tikzpicture`
`/tcb/frame engine`[→P. 155]:	`freelance`
`/tcb/interior titled engine`[→P. 155]:	`freelance`
`/tcb/interior engine`[→P. 156]:	`freelance`
`/tcb/segmentation engine`[→P. 156]:	`freelance`
`/tcb/title engine`[→P. 156]:	`freelance`

`/tcb/freelance` (style, no value)

This is an abbreviation for setting `skin=freelance`.

`/tcb/skin=freelancefirst` (skin)

This skin equals `freelance` with exception of the break sequence, see Section 19.8 on page 415.

`/tcb/skin=freelancemiddle` (skin)

This skin equals `freelance` with exception of the break sequence, see Section 19.8 on page 415.

`/tcb/skin=freelancelast` (skin)

This skin equals `freelance` with exception of the break sequence, see Section 19.8 on page 415.

`/tcb/extend freelance=`⟨*options*⟩ (no default, initially empty)

The ⟨*options*⟩ are added to the skin definition of `freelance`.

`/tcb/extend freelancefirst=`⟨*options*⟩ (no default, initially empty)

The ⟨*options*⟩ are added to the skin definition of `freelancefirst` which is used as first part of the break sequence of `freelance`. See `/tcb/skin first is subskin of`[→P. 161] for a substitute of this key.

`/tcb/extend freelancemiddle=`⟨*options*⟩ (no default, initially empty)

The ⟨*options*⟩ are added to the skin definition of `freelancemiddle` which is used as middle part of the break sequence of `freelance`. See `/tcb/skin middle is subskin of`[→P. 161] for a substitute of this key.

`/tcb/extend freelancelast=`⟨*options*⟩ (no default, initially empty)

The ⟨*options*⟩ are added to the skin definition of `freelancelast` which is used as last part of the break sequence of `freelance`. See `/tcb/skin last is subskin of`[→P. 161] for a substitute of this key.

12 Inclusion of Boxed Image Files

The LIB skins library adds some commands to conveniently include boxed image files. For the following macros and options, the LIB skins library has to be loaded by a package option or inside the preamble by:

```
\tcbuselibrary{skins}
```

See Section 10 on page 169 for the documentation of all other options of the LIB skins library.

12.1 Macros

N 2014-11-14
U 2016-07-13

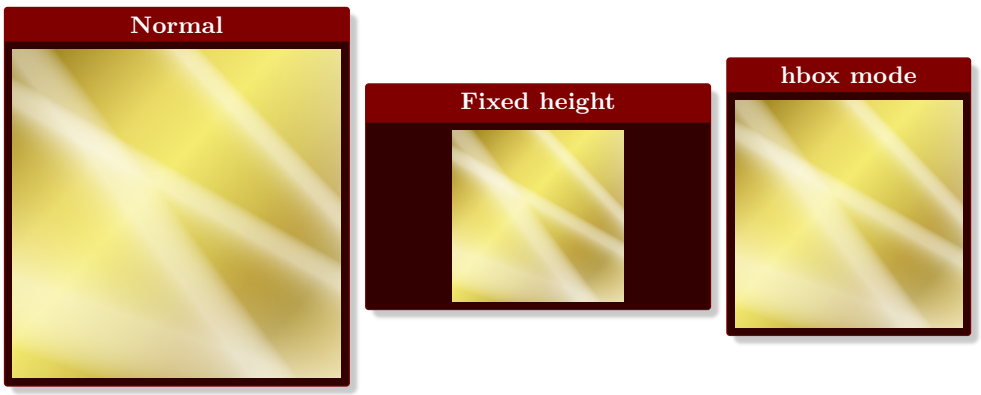
\tcbincludegraphics[⟨*options*⟩]{⟨*file name*⟩}

In principle, this macro includes an image file denoted by ⟨*file name*⟩ using the standard `\includegraphics` and puts it into a `tcolorbox`→P. 12. The ⟨*options*⟩ are `tcolorbox` keys to set up the colored box. Use `/tcb/graphics options`→P. 282 to specify options for the underlying `\includegraphics`. Some `tcolorbox` option keys are automatically set, namely `/tcb/enhanced`→P. 231 and options to center the image inside the box.

The sizing of the included image is done depending on the following:

- If a `/tcb/width`→P. 40 is specified, but no fixed `/tcb/height`→P. 59, the image is sized to fill the inner width of the box. The height of the box adapts to the image.
- If a fixed `/tcb/height`→P. 59 is specified, the image is sized to fill the fixed inner area of the box.
- If the `/tcb/capture`→P. 106 mode `/tcb/hbox`→P. 106 is specified, the image is sized according to given `\includegraphics` options only. The box adapts to the image.

```
% \tcbuselibrary{raster}
\begin{tcbraster}[raster columns=3,raster force size=false,size=fbox,
    colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!20!black,
    fonttitle=\bfseries,center title,drop fuzzy shadow]
  \tcbincludegraphics[title=Normal]{goldshade.png}
  \tcbincludegraphics[title=Fixed height,height=3cm]{goldshade.png}
  \tcbincludegraphics[title=hbox mode,hbox,graphics options={width=3cm}]
    {goldshade.png}
\end{tcbraster}
```



The auxiliary macro **\imagename** may be used inside \tcbincludegraphics → P. 279 to display the name of the file. **\imagename** is already partially detokenized and is allowed to contain special characters like the underscore. Note that an appropriate font is required to display such characters.

```
% \tcbuselibrary{raster}
\begin{tcbraster}[size=fbox,
    colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!20!black,
    fonttitle=\bfseries\ttfamily,center title,drop fuzzy shadow]
  \tcbincludegraphics[title=\imagename]{goldshade.png}
  \tcbincludegraphics[finish={
    \node[fill=white,fill opacity=0.5,text opacity=1]
    at (frame.center) {\bfseries\ttfamily\imagename};}]{blueshade.png}
\end{tcbraster}
```

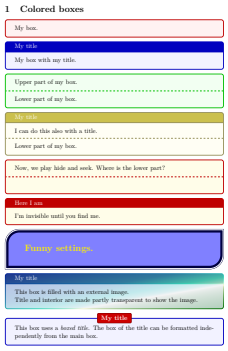
N 2014-11-14 **\tcbincludepdf**[⟨*options*⟩]{⟨*file name*⟩}

This is a generalized version of \tcbincludegraphics → P. 279 which allows to include a complete PDF file denoted by ⟨*file name*⟩. Every page is boxed into an own tcolorbox → P. 12 customized by the given ⟨*options*⟩. It is reasonable to put such a series of boxes inside a tcbraster → P. 307 for alignment.

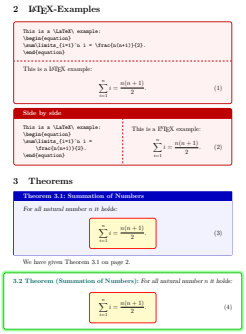
Use /tcb/graphics pages → P. 282 to use a selection of pages instead of using the whole file. The auxiliary macro **\imagepage** may be used inside \tcbincludepdf to display the current page number.

```
% \tcbuselibrary{raster}
\begin{tcbraster}[raster columns=3,colframe=blue,colback=white,
  colbacktitle=blue!50!white,fonttitle=\small\bfseries\ttfamily,
  left=0pt,right=0pt,top=0pt,bottom=0pt,boxsep=0pt,boxrule=0.6pt,
  toptitle=1mm,bottomtitle=1mm,drop lifted shadow,center title,
  graphics pages={1,...,6},title={\imagename\ [\imagepage]}]
\tcbincludepdf{tcolorbox-example.pdf}
\end{tcbraster}
```

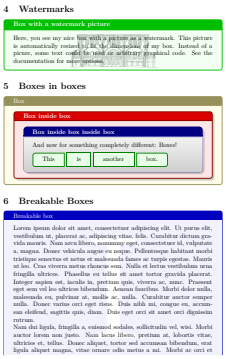
tcolorbox-example.pdf [1]



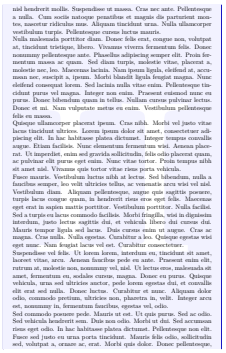
tcolorbox-example.pdf [2]



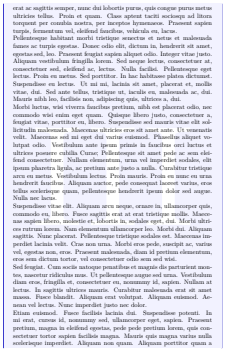
tcolorbox-example.pdf [3]



tcolorbox-example.pdf [4]



tcolorbox-example.pdf [5]



tcolorbox-example.pdf [6]

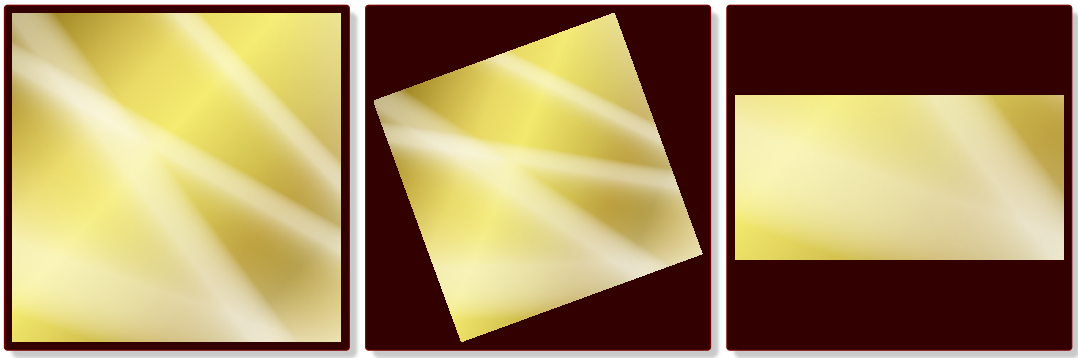
12.2 Option Keys

N 2014-11-14
U 2018-03-18

/tcb/graphics options=⟨*options*⟩ (no default, initially empty)

Used for \tcbincludegraphics → P. 279 and \tcbincludepdf → P. 281 to specify \includegraphics ⟨*options*⟩.

```
% \tcbuselibrary{raster}
\begin{tcbraster}[raster columns=3,size=fbox,raster equal height,
    colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!20!black,drop fuzzy shadow]
  \tcbincludegraphics{goldshade.png}
  \newcommand{\myangle}{angle=20}%
  \tcbincludegraphics[graphics options=\myangle]{goldshade.png}
  \tcbincludegraphics[graphics options={viewport=0cm 0cm 8cm 4cm,clip}]
    {goldshade.png}
\end{tcbraster}
```



N 2014-11-14

/tcb/graphics directory=⟨*directory*⟩ (no default, initially empty)

Used for \tcbincludegraphics → P. 279 and \tcbincludepdf → P. 281 to specify a file system ⟨*directory*⟩ where the image files are located.

```
\tcbset{
  graphics directory={.},
  graphics directory={examples},
  graphics directory={../../pictures},
}
```

> **!** The \graphicspath macro from the graphics package is superior to this option. /tcb/graphics directory may be used especially for \tcbincludepdf → P. 281.

N 2014-11-14

/tcb/graphics pages=⟨*selection*⟩ (no default, initially 1,...,\pdfpages)

Used for \tcbincludepdf → P. 281 to specify a ⟨*selection*⟩ of pages to be included. The largest page number is accessible by \pdfpages. The ⟨*selection*⟩ has to be given using the \foreach syntax of Ti*k*Z.

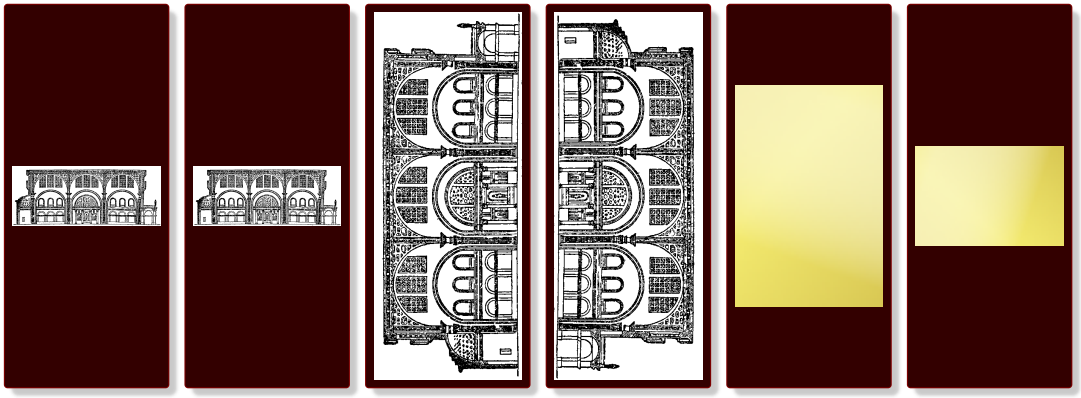
```
\tcbset{
  graphics pages={1,3,7},
  graphics pages={1,...,10},
  graphics pages={1,3,...,18},
  graphics pages={100,...,\pdfpages},
}
```

N 2018-03-21 **/tcb/graphics orientation=**⟨*orientation*⟩ (no default, initially `as-is`)

Used for `\tcbincludegraphics` → P. 279 and `\tcbincludepdf` → P. 281 to guarantee a certain ⟨*orientation*⟩ of the included image. After all other options for the image are processed, the result is possibly rotated to be in landscape or portrait mode.
Feasible values for ⟨*orientation*⟩ are:

- `as-is`: no rotation of the processed image.
- `landscape`: the processed image is possibly rotated by 90 degrees to ensure that the final width is not smaller than the final height.
- `landscape*`: the processed image is possibly rotated by -90 degrees to ensure that the final width is not smaller than the final height.
- `portrait`: the processed image is possibly rotated by 90 degrees to ensure that the final height is not smaller than the final width.
- `portrait*`: the processed image is possibly rotated by -90 degrees to ensure that the final height is not smaller than the final width.

```
% \tcbuselibrary{raster}
\begin{tcbraster}[raster columns=6,size=fbox,raster equal height,
    colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!20!black,drop fuzzy shadow]
  \tcbincludegraphics{Basilica_5.png}
  \tcbincludegraphics[graphics orientation=landscape]{Basilica_5.png}
  \tcbincludegraphics[graphics orientation=portrait]{Basilica_5.png}
  \tcbincludegraphics[graphics orientation=portrait*]{Basilica_5.png}
  \tcbincludegraphics[graphics options={viewport=0cm 0cm 2cm 3cm,clip}]
    {goldshade.png}
  \tcbincludegraphics[graphics options={viewport=0cm 0cm 2cm 3cm,clip},
    graphics orientation=landscape]{goldshade.png}
\end{tcbraster}
```



13 TikZ Auxiliary Macros

The LIB skins library adds some auxiliary options to the vast option set of TikZ [24]. These options can be used in any `tikzpicture`. For the following options, the LIB skins library has to be loaded by a package option or inside the preamble by:

```
\tcbuselibrary{skins}
```

See Section 10 on page 169 for the documentation of all other options of the LIB skins library.

> ! Up to version 5.1.1 (2022/06/24) of `tcolorbox`, TikZ image and picture fill extensions were documented here. These extensions are now separate TikZ libraries and part of the `tikzfill` package where they are documented now.

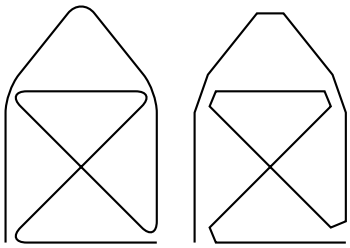
13.1 Straightening of the Arcs

> ! This patch is considered as an experimental feature. It changes some of the original TikZ code. This change may break with future updates of TikZ.

N 2014-05-05 **`\tcbpatcharcangular`**

The TikZ package provides a nice `rounded corners` option to replace all corners by little arcs. `\tcbpatcharcangular` is a patch which straightens the arcs. To say it more prosaic, the little arcs are replaced by little straight lines.

```
\begin{tikzpicture}
  \draw[thick,rounded corners=8pt]
    (0,0) -- (0,2) -- (1,3.25) -- (2,2) -- (2,0)
     -- (0,2) -- (2,2) -- (0,0) -- (2,0);
  \tcbpatcharcangular
  \draw[thick,rounded corners=8pt,xshift=2.5cm]
    (0,0) -- (0,2) -- (1,3.25) -- (2,2) -- (2,0)
     -- (0,2) -- (2,2) -- (0,0) -- (2,0);
\end{tikzpicture}
```



N 2014-05-05 **`\tcbpatcharcround`**

This macro reverts `\tcbpatcharcangular`, i.e., the patch from `\tcbpatcharcangular` is replaced by the original code.

13.2 Extracting Node Dimensions

The following auxiliary macros are defined by the LIB skins library. They allow to determine the width and height of an arbitrary TikZ node. To be more specific, they determine the east-to-west and the north-to-south dimensions which may be not the maximal dimensions for a non-rectangular node. Note that the following dimensions are measured exactly including the line width of the border line. If a new rectangle or node with the same dimensions and a border is to be drawn, this border width has to be substracted.

N 2014-09-19 **\tcbsettowidthofnode**{⟨*register*⟩}{⟨*node*⟩}

Sets the east-to-west dimension of the given ⟨*node*⟩ to the TEX ⟨*register*⟩.

N 2014-09-19 **\tcbsetmacrotowidthofnode**{⟨*macro*⟩}{⟨*node*⟩}

Defines ⟨*macro*⟩ as the east-to-west dimension of the given ⟨*node*⟩.

N 2014-09-19 **\tcbsettoheightofnode**{⟨*register*⟩}{⟨*node*⟩}

Sets the north-to-south dimension of the given ⟨*node*⟩ to the TEX ⟨*register*⟩.

N 2014-09-19 **\tcbsetmacrotoheightofnode**{⟨*macro*⟩}{⟨*node*⟩}

Defines ⟨*macro*⟩ as the north-to-south dimension of the given ⟨*node*⟩.

```
\begin{tikzpicture}
  \node[align=center,draw=red,fill=yellow] (A) {This is my\\example node};
  \tcbsetmacrotowidthofnode\mywidth{A}
  \tcbsetmacrotoheightofnode\myheight{A}
  \path[fill=blue!25!white]           %  rectangle widthout border
    ([xshift=2mm]A.south east)
    rectangle node{Copy} +(\mywidth,\myheight);
  \node[draw=blue,fill=blue!25!white, % standard border width 0.4pt
    minimum width=\mywidth-0.4pt,     % minus width of border
    minimum height=\myheight-0.4pt    % minus height of border
    ]
    at ([xshift=5cm]A) {Copy 2};
\end{tikzpicture}
```

This is my example node | Copy | Copy 2

13.3 Hyper Nodes

The following auxiliary macro is defined by the LIB skins library.

N 2016-02-03
U 2023-02-28 **\tcbhypernode**{⟨*macro*⟩}{⟨*node*⟩}

Applies a hyperlink creating ⟨*macro*⟩ from the package `hyperref` [17] to an existing `tikz` ⟨*node*⟩. `\tcbhypernode` can only be used inside a `tikzpicture` environment. The last argument of the ⟨*macro*⟩ is to be omitted and should stand for an object (text) which is to be made a hyperlink. For example, use `\hyperref[name]` instead of `\hyperref[name]{text}`.

```
% \usepackage{hyperref}
\begin{tikzpicture}
  \node[align=center,draw=red,fill=red!5] (mybutton)
    {Click me to jump to Section~\ref*{sec:tikzimagefilling}};
  \tcbhypernode{\hyperref[sec:tikzimagefilling]}{mybutton}
\end{tikzpicture}
```

Click me to jump to Section 13

14 Beamer Support

The LIB skins library adds some supporting options for the `beamer` package [25]. For the following options, the LIB skins library has to be loaded by a package option or inside the preamble by:

```
\tcbuselibrary{skins}
```

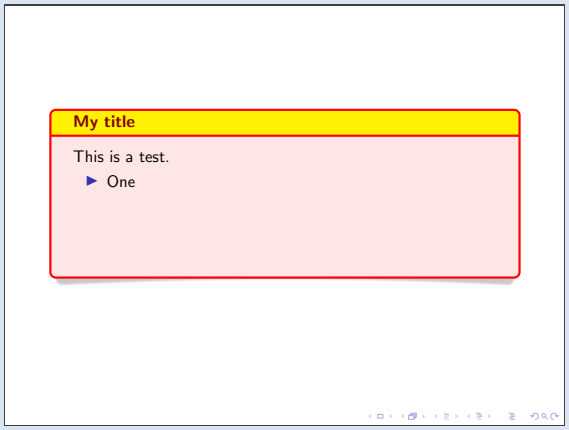
See Section 10 on page 169 for the documentation of all other options of the LIB skins library.

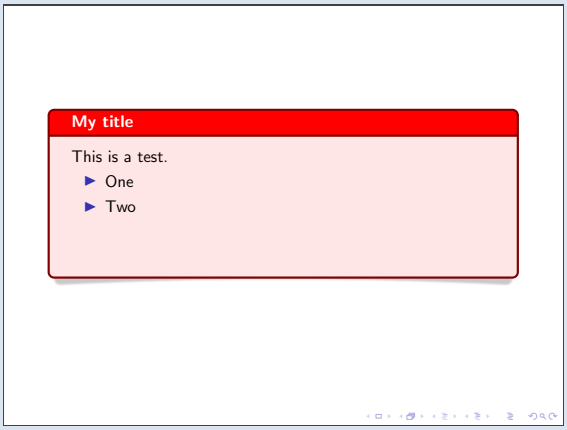
N 2015-01-09
U 2019-03-01

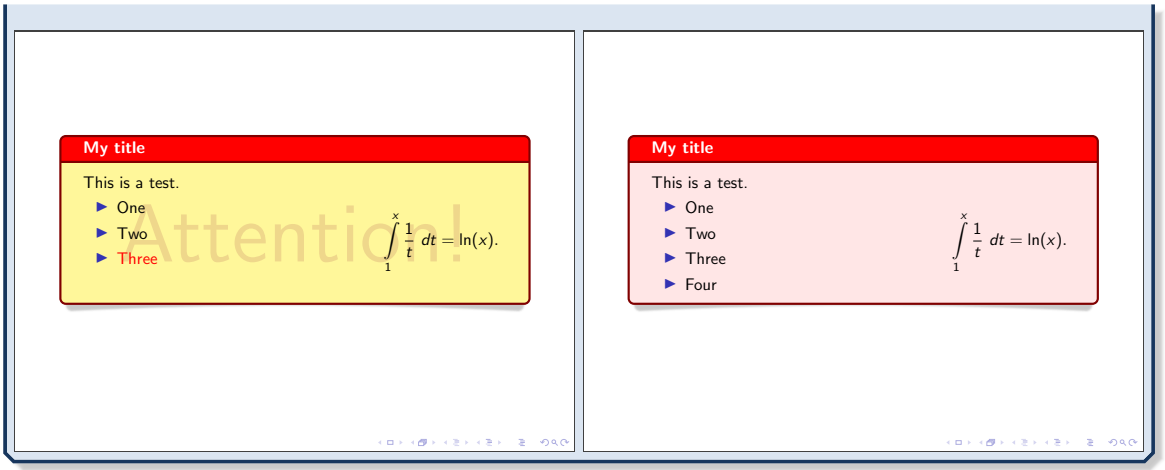
`/tcb/only=<`*overlay specification*`>{`*options*`}` (style, no default, initially unset)

Sets the given `tcolorbox` ⟨*options*⟩ in dependency of a `beamer` ⟨*overlay specification*⟩. Note that this needs the `beamer` class [25]. The ⟨*options*⟩ will only be used on the specified `beamer` frames.

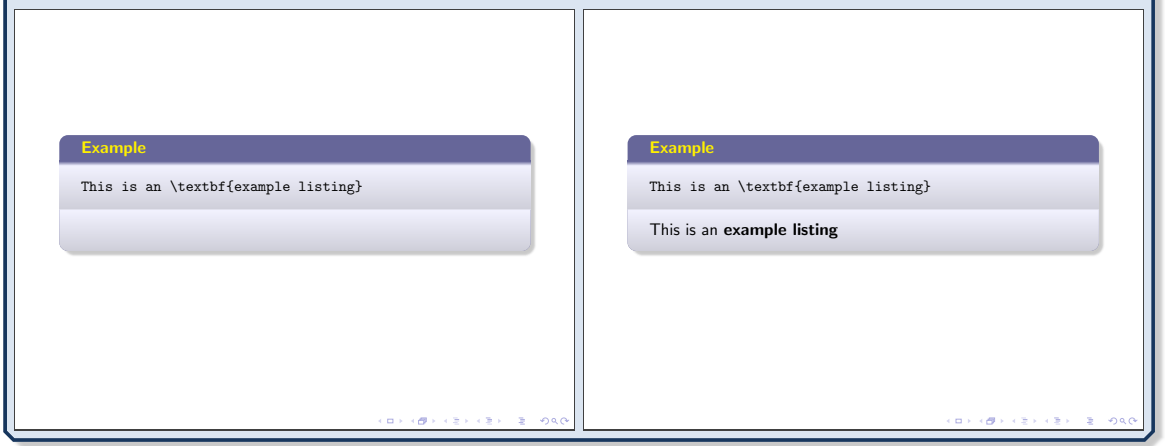
```
\documentclass{beamer}
\usepackage[many]{tcolorbox}
\begin{document}

\begin{frame}
  \begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title,fonttitle=\bfseries,
      enhanced,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10,colbacktitle=red,
      sidebyside,righthand width=3cm,
      lowerbox=invisible,lower separated=false,
      drop lifted shadow,
      only=<1>{colbacktitle=yellow,coltitle=red!50!black,colframe=red},
      only=<3>{colback=yellow!50,watermark text={Attention!}},
      only=<3->{lowerbox=visible}  ]
    This is a test.
    \begin{itemize}[<+->]
      \item One
      \item Two
      \item \alert<3>{Three}
      \item Four
    \end{itemize}
  \tcblower
    \begin{equation*}
    \int\limits_{1}^{x} \frac{1}{t}~dt = \ln(x).
    \end{equation*}
  \end{tcolorbox}
\end{frame}
\end{document}
```








```
\documentclass{beamer}
\usepackage[most]{tcolorbox}
\begin{document}

\begin{frame}[fragile]
  \begin{tcblisting}{beamer,colback=blue!5,colframe=blue!20!gray,coltitle=yellow,
    title=Example,
    only=<1>{lowerbox=invisible},only=<2>{}
  }
This is an \textbf{example listing}
  \end{tcblisting}
\end{frame}
\end{document}
```



! The option `/tcb/only` → P. 286 belonged to the base package before version 4.20.

N 2019-03-01 **`/tcb/hide=<`⟨*overlay specification*⟩`>`** (style, no default, initially unset)

Sets the `/tcb/beamer hidden` style in dependency of a `beamer` ⟨*overlay specification*⟩. `/tcb/beamer hidden` can be redefined for customization.

N 2019-03-01 **`/tcb/beamer hidden`** (style, no options, initially `nirvana`)

This style is not intended to be used directly, but in concealed way by applying `/tcb/hide`. The style can be redefined.

```
\tcbset{
  beamer hidden/.style={invisible,interior hidden,colframe=blue!20!gray!15},
}
```

N 2019-03-01 **/tcb/alert=<⟨*overlay specification*⟩>** (style, no default, initially unset)

Sets the /tcb/beamer alerted style in dependency of a beamer ⟨*overlay specification*⟩. /tcb/beamer alerted can be redefined for customization.

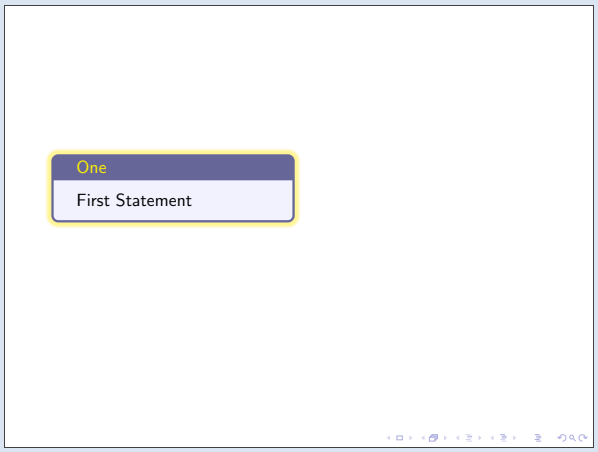
N 2019-03-01 **/tcb/beamer alerted** (style, no options, initially fuzzy halo)

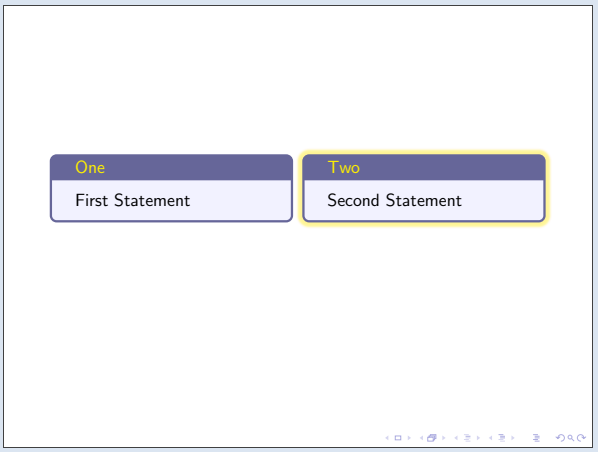
This style is not intended to be used directly, but in concealed way by applying /tcb/alert. The style can be redefined.

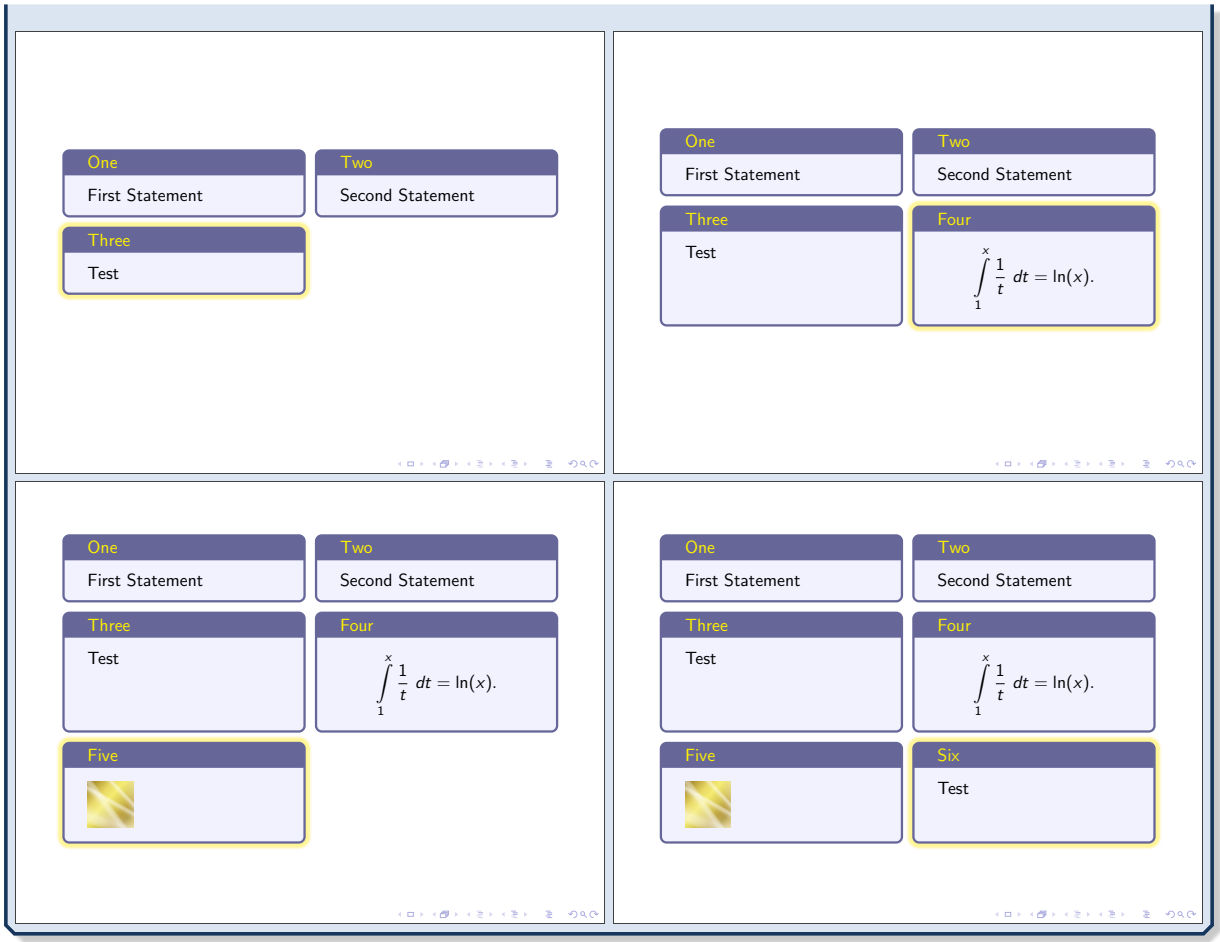
```
\tcbset{
  beamer alerted/.style={colframe=red!50!gray},
}
```

The following examples use tcbitemize → P. 308 from LIB raster for convenient use of a list of boxes which are uncovered one by one.

```
\documentclass{beamer}
\usepackage[most]{tcolorbox}
\begin{document}

\begin{frame}
  \begin{tcbitemize}[raster equal height=rows,
    enhanced,colback=blue!5,colframe=blue!20!gray,coltitle=yellow,
    ]
  \tcbitem[title=One,alert=<1>]
    First Statement
  \tcbitem[title=Two,hide=<-1>,alert=<2>]
    Second Statement
  \tcbitem[title=Three,hide=<-2>,alert=<3>]
    Test
  \tcbitem[title=Four,hide=<-3>,alert=<4>]
    \begin{equation*}
    \int\limits_{1}^{x} \frac{1}{t}~dt = \ln(x).
    \end{equation*}
  \tcbitem[title=Five,hide=<-4>,alert=<5>]
    \includegraphics[width=1cm]{goldshade.png}
  \tcbitem[title=Six,hide=<-5>,alert=<6>]
    Test
  \end{tcbitemize}
\end{frame}
\end{document}
```








```latex
\documentclass{beamer}
\usepackage[most]{tcolorbox}
\begin{document}

\begin{frame}
  \begin{tcbitemize}[raster equal height=rows,
    enhanced,colback=blue!5,colframe=blue!20!gray,coltitle=yellow,
    beamer hidden/.style={invisible,interior hidden,colframe=blue!20!gray!15},
    beamer alerted/.style={colframe=red!50!gray},
    ]
  \tcbitem[title=One,alert=<1>]
    First Statement
  \tcbitem[title=Two,hide=<-1>,alert=<2>]
    Second Statement
  \tcbitem[title=Three,hide=<-2>,alert=<3>]
    Test
  \tcbitem[title=Four,hide=<-3>,alert=<4>]
    \begin{equation*}
    \int\limits_{1}^{x} \frac{1}{t}~dt = \ln(x).
    \end{equation*}
  \tcbitem[title=Five,hide=<-4>,alert=<5>]
    \includegraphics[width=1cm]{goldshade.png}
  \tcbitem[title=Six,hide=<-5>,alert=<6>]
    Test
  \end{tcbitemize}
\end{frame}
\end{document}
```

```latex
\documentclass{beamer}
\usepackage[most]{tcolorbox}
\begin{document}

\begin{frame}
  \begin{tcbitemize}[raster equal height=rows,
    beamer,colback=blue!5,colframe=blue!20!gray,coltitle=yellow,
    beamer )
      (hidden/.style={colback=white,colframe=gray!50,opacityupper=0.2,opacitytitle=0.2},
    beamer alerted/.style={colframe=red!50!gray,fuzzy halo},
    ]
  \tcbitem[title=One,alert=<1>]
    First Statement
  \tcbitem[title=Two,hide=<-1>,alert=<2>]
    Second Statement
  \tcbitem[title=Three,hide=<-2>,alert=<3>]
```

```
    Test
  \tcbitem[title=Four,hide=<-3>,alert=<4>]
    \begin{equation*}
    \int\limits_{1}^{x} \frac{1}{t}~dt = \ln(x).
    \end{equation*}
  \tcbitem[title=Five,hide=<-4>,alert=<5>]
    \includegraphics[width=1cm]{goldshade.png}
  \tcbitem[title=Six,hide=<-5>,alert=<6>]
    Test
  \end{tcbitemize}
\end{frame}
\end{document}
```

15 Library LIB vignette

The library is loaded by a package option or inside the preamble by:

```
\tcbuselibrary{vignette}
```

This also loads the LIB skins library, see Section 10 on page 169, and the `fadings` library of `tikz` [24].

15.1 Vignette Drawing

N 2016-04-22 `\tcbvignette{⟨options⟩}`

In this context, a *vignette* is a four part rectangular frame. It is constructed as several TikZ paths and, therefore, can only be used inside a `tikzpicture` environment or inside `tcolorbox` → P. 12 options.

The ⟨*options*⟩ control position, size and style settings of the vignette. Theses options have the common key path `/tcb/vig/` and are described in the following.

The next examples show direct `\tcbvignette` usage without a `tcolorbox` → P. 12.

```
\begin{tikzpicture}
  \tcbvignette{}
\end{tikzpicture}
```

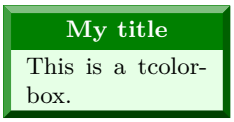
```
\begin{tikzpicture}
  \node[draw,fill=blue!15!white] (A) {Test};
  \tcbvignette{outside node=A,raised color=blue}
\end{tikzpicture}
```

```
\begin{tikzpicture}
  \node[draw,fill=blue!15!white] (A) {Another Test};
  \tcbvignette{size=3mm,outside node=A,
    north style=red,east style=yellow,
    south style=blue,west style=green}
\end{tikzpicture}
```

```
\begin{tikzpicture}
  \node[inner sep=3mm,fill=red!75] (A) {Test};
  \tcbvignette{over node=A,fade in}
\end{tikzpicture}
```

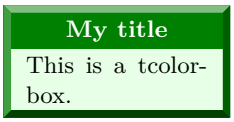
`\tcbvignette` can be used directly inside appropriate options keys for `tcolorbox` → P. 12. Note that options like `/tcb/underlay` → P. 217 need `/tcb/enhanced` → P. 231 or similar settings.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,size=small,sharp corners,
  colback=green!10,colframe=green!50!black,
  boxrule=1mm,titlerule=0mm,
  title=My title,center title,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  underlay={\tcbvignette{size=1mm,inside node=frame,
      raised color=green!50!black}}]
    This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```



Mostly, convenient short cuts like /tcb/underlay vignette → P. 300 can be used to add a *vignette* to a tcolorbox → P. 12. Here, \tcbvignette is used internally.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,size=small,sharp corners,
  colback=green!10,colframe=green!50!black,
  boxrule=1mm,titlerule=0mm,
  title=My title,center title,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  underlay vignette]
    This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```



15.2 Generic Geometry Settings

N 2016-04-22 **/tcb/vig/xmin=⟨*length*⟩** (no default, initially 0pt)

Sets the lower horizontal limit of a \tcbvignette → P. 292.

N 2016-04-22 **/tcb/vig/xmax=⟨*length*⟩** (no default, initially 1cm)

Sets the upper horizontal limit of a \tcbvignette → P. 292.

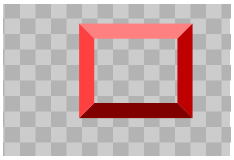
N 2016-04-22 **/tcb/vig/ymin=⟨*length*⟩** (no default, initially 0pt)

Sets the lower vertical limit of a \tcbvignette → P. 292.

N 2016-04-22 **/tcb/vig/ymax=⟨*length*⟩** (no default, initially 1cm)

Sets the upper vertical limit of a \tcbvignette → P. 292.

```
\begin{tikzpicture}
  \fill [black!20] (0,0) rectangle (3,2);
  \path [pattern=checkerboard,pattern color=black!30]
    (0,0) rectangle (3,2);
  \tcbvignette{xmin=1cm,xmax=2.5cm,ymin=0.5cm,ymax=1.75cm}
\end{tikzpicture}
```



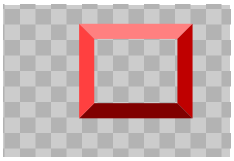
N 2016-04-22 **/tcb/vig/lower left corner=⟨*coordinates*⟩** (style, initially 0,0)

Sets the lower left corner of a \tcbvignette → P. 292. This style sets /tcb/vig/xmin and /tcb/vig/ymin.

N 2016-04-22 **/tcb/vig/upper right corner=⟨*coordinates*⟩** (style, initially 1,1)

Sets the upper right corner of a \tcbvignette → P. 292. This style sets /tcb/vig/xmax and /tcb/vig/ymax.

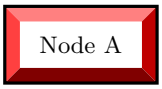
```
\begin{tikzpicture}
  \fill [black!20] (0,0) rectangle (3,2);
  \path [pattern=checkerboard,pattern color=black!30]
    (0,0) rectangle (3,2);
  \tcbvignette{lower left corner={1,0.5},
               upper right corner={2.5,1.75}}
\end{tikzpicture}
```



N 2016-04-22 **/tcb/vig/inside node=⟨*name*⟩** (style, initally unset)

Places the \tcbvignette → P. 292 inside the node with the given ⟨*name*⟩. The outer limits of the *vignette* are adapted to the node geometry.

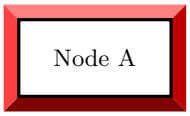
```
\begin{tikzpicture}
  \node[minimum width=2cm,minimum height=1cm] (A) {Node A};
  \tcbvignette{inside node=A}
  \draw[very thick] (A.south west) rectangle (A.north east);
\end{tikzpicture}
```



N 2016-04-22 **/tcb/vig/outside node=⟨*name*⟩** (style, initally unset)

Places the \tcbvignette → P. 292 outside the node with the given ⟨*name*⟩. The inner limits of the *vignette* are adapted to the node geometry.

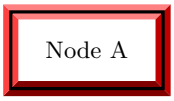
```
\begin{tikzpicture}
  \node[minimum width=2cm,minimum height=1cm] (A) {Node A};
  \tcbvignette{outside node=A}
  \draw[very thick] (A.south west) rectangle (A.north east);
\end{tikzpicture}
```



N 2016-04-22 **/tcb/vig/over node=⟨*name*⟩** (style, initally unset)

Places the \tcbvignette → P. 292 over the node with the given ⟨*name*⟩. The outer limits of the *vignette* are adapted to the node geometry, but are shifted to the outside by /tcb/vig/over node offset.

```
\begin{tikzpicture}
  \node[minimum width=2cm,minimum height=1cm] (A) {Node A};
  \tcbvignette{over node offset=1mm,over node=A}
  \draw[very thick] (A.south west) rectangle (A.north east);
\end{tikzpicture}
```



N 2016-04-22 **/tcb/vig/over node offset=⟨*length*⟩** (no default, initially 0.1mm)

Determines the shift value for /tcb/vig/over node. Note that /tcb/vig/over node offset has to be set *before* /tcb/vig/over node is used.

N 2016-04-22 **/tcb/vig/north size=⟨*length*⟩** (no default, initially 2mm)

Sets the thickness of the north *vignette* part.

```
\begin{tikzpicture}
  \tcbvignette{north size=4mm}
\end{tikzpicture}
```

N 2016-04-22 **/tcb/vig/south size=⟨*length*⟩** (no default, initially 2mm)

Sets the thickness of the south *vignette* part.

```
\begin{tikzpicture}
  \tcbvignette{south size=4mm}
\end{tikzpicture}
```

N 2016-04-22 **/tcb/vig/east size=⟨*length*⟩** (no default, initially 2mm)

Sets the thickness of the east *vignette* part.

```
\begin{tikzpicture}
  \tcbvignette{east size=4mm}
\end{tikzpicture}
```

N 2016-04-22 **/tcb/vig/west size=⟨*length*⟩** (no default, initially 2mm)

Sets the thickness of the west *vignette* part.

```
\begin{tikzpicture}
  \tcbvignette{west size=4mm}
\end{tikzpicture}
```

N 2016-04-22 **/tcb/vig/vertical size=**⟨*length*⟩ (style, initially 2mm)

Sets /tcb/vig/north size→ P. 294 and /tcb/vig/south size→ P. 294, to the given ⟨*length*⟩.

```
\begin{tikzpicture}
  \tcbvignette{vertical size=4mm}
\end{tikzpicture}
```

N 2016-04-22 **/tcb/vig/horizontal size=**⟨*length*⟩ (style, initially 2mm)

Sets /tcb/vig/east size→ P. 294 and /tcb/vig/west size→ P. 294, to the given ⟨*length*⟩.

```
\begin{tikzpicture}
  \tcbvignette{horizontal size=4mm}
\end{tikzpicture}
```

N 2016-04-22 **/tcb/vig/size=**⟨*length*⟩ (style, initially 2mm)

Sets /tcb/vig/north size→ P. 294, /tcb/vig/south size→ P. 294, /tcb/vig/east size→ P. 294, and /tcb/vig/west size→ P. 294 to the given ⟨*length*⟩.

```
\begin{tikzpicture}
  \tcbvignette{size=4mm}
\end{tikzpicture}
```

! /tcb/vig/north size→ P. 294, /tcb/vig/south size→ P. 294, etc. have to be set *before* /tcb/vig/outside node→ P. 294 is used.

15.3 Generic Color and Style Settings

N 2016-04-22 **/tcb/vig/north style={**⟨*style*⟩**}** (no default, initially red!50!white)

Sets TikZ ⟨*style*⟩ options for the north *vignette* part.

```
\begin{tikzpicture}
  \tcbvignette{north style=blue}
\end{tikzpicture}
```

N 2016-04-22 **/tcb/vig/south style={**⟨*style*⟩**}** (no default, initially red!50!black)

Sets TikZ ⟨*style*⟩ options for the south *vignette* part.

```
\begin{tikzpicture}
  \tcbvignette{south style={draw=blue,fill=yellow}}
\end{tikzpicture}
```

N 2016-04-22 **/tcb/vig/east style={**⟨*style*⟩**}** (no default, initially red!75!black)

Sets TikZ ⟨*style*⟩ options for the east *vignette* part.

```
\begin{tikzpicture}
  \tcbvignette{east style={left color=yellow!75!black,
    right color=blue!75!black}}
\end{tikzpicture}
```

N 2016-04-22 **/tcb/vig/west style={⟨*style*⟩}** (no default, initially `red!75!white`)

Sets TikZ ⟨*style*⟩ options for the west *vignette* part.

```
\begin{tikzpicture}
  \tcbvignette{west style={preaction={fill=black!20},
    pattern=checkerboard,
    pattern color=black!30}}
\end{tikzpicture}
```

N 2016-05-24 **/tcb/vig/scope={⟨*style*⟩}** (no default, initially empty)

The four *vignette* parts are drawn inside a TikZ `scope` environment which takes the given ⟨*style*⟩ as option.

```
\begin{tikzpicture}
  \tcbvignette{scope={transparency group,opacity=0.25}}
\end{tikzpicture}
```


N 2016-04-22 **/tcb/vig/raised color=⟨*color*⟩** (no default)

Creates a raised frame impression by setting the four style options `/tcb/vig/north style` → P. 295, `/tcb/vig/south style` → P. 295, `/tcb/vig/east style` → P. 295, and `/tcb/vig/west style` to darkened and lightened variations of the given ⟨*color*⟩.

```
\begin{tikzpicture}
  \tcbvignette{raised color=blue}
\end{tikzpicture}
```

N 2016-04-22 **/tcb/vig/lowered color=⟨*color*⟩** (no default)

Creates a lowered frame impression by setting the four style options `/tcb/vig/north style` → P. 295, `/tcb/vig/south style` → P. 295, `/tcb/vig/east style` → P. 295, and `/tcb/vig/west style` to darkened and lightened variations of the given ⟨*color*⟩.

```
\begin{tikzpicture}
  \tcbvignette{lowered color=green!75!black}
\end{tikzpicture}
```

N 2016-04-22 **/tcb/vig/color from=⟨*inner*⟩ to ⟨*outer*⟩** (no default)

Sets the four style options `/tcb/vig/north style` → P. 295, `/tcb/vig/south style` → P. 295, `/tcb/vig/east style` → P. 295, and `/tcb/vig/west style` such that the color shades from the ⟨*inner*⟩ color to the ⟨*outer*⟩ color.

```
\begin{tikzpicture}
  \tcbvignette{color from=red to blue!50}
\end{tikzpicture}
```

N 2016-04-22 **/tcb/vig/base color=⟨*color*⟩** (no default)

Sets the base color for `/tcb/vig/raised color`, `/tcb/vig/lowered color`, `/tcb/finish fading vignette` → P. 303. Typically, this value has not to be set directly.

N 2016-04-22 `/tcb/vig/draw method=direct|clipped` (no default, initially `direct`)

Especially, if shadings or fadings are used, the drawn *vignette* graphs are displayed sometimes not as perfect as expected. Glitches and imperfections are very dependent on the previewer software. The `/tcb/vig/draw method` intends to give a choice of alternative drawing methods.

- `direct`: The *vignette* parts are drawn/filled by using a single TikZ graph. This is the preferred (and default) method for solid color graphs.
- `clipped`: The *vignette* parts are drawn somewhat oversized and are clipped to the intended region. In combination with shadings and fadings this seems to give a better/different optical result (depends on the previewer).

```
\begin{tikzpicture}
  \tcbvignette{color from=red to yellow}
\end{tikzpicture}
```

```
\begin{tikzpicture}
  \tcbvignette{color from=red to yellow,draw method=clipped}
\end{tikzpicture}
```

This option is a stopgap and may be changed or preferably removed in future.

15.4 Generic Fading Settings

The `fadings` library of `tikz` [24] is loaded automatically by the LIB vignette library. Amongst others, the fadings `west`, `east`, `north`, and `south` are defined inside the `fadings` library.

The LIB vignette library adds some more fadings called `semi west`, `semi east`, `semi north`, and `semi south`. These fadings are much *weaker* than the normal fadings.

```
\begin{tikzpicture}
  \fill [black!20] (0,0) rectangle (1,1);
  \path [pattern=checkerboard,pattern color=black!30]
    (0,0) rectangle (1,1);
  \fill [path fading=semi west,blue] (0,0) rectangle (1,1);
\end{tikzpicture}
```

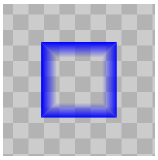
Comparison of the Fadings

`west`		`east`	
`north`		`south`	
`semi west`		`semi east`	
`semi north`		`semi south`	

N 2016-04-22 **/tcb/vig/fade in={⟨*style*⟩}** (style, default **white**)

Sets the four style options /tcb/vig/north style→ P. 295, /tcb/vig/south style→ P. 295, /tcb/vig/east style→ P. 295, and /tcb/vig/west style→ P. 296 such that the paths fade from outside to inside.

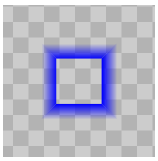
```
\begin{tikzpicture}
  \fill [black!20] (-0.5,-0.5) rectangle (1.5,1.5);
  \path [pattern=checkerboard,pattern color=black!30]
    (-0.5,-0.5) rectangle (1.5,1.5);
  \tcbvignette{fade in=blue}
\end{tikzpicture}
```



N 2016-04-22 **/tcb/vig/fade out={⟨*style*⟩}** (style, default **white**)

Sets the four style options /tcb/vig/north style→ P. 295, /tcb/vig/south style→ P. 295, /tcb/vig/east style→ P. 295, and /tcb/vig/west style→ P. 296 such that the paths fade from inside to outside.

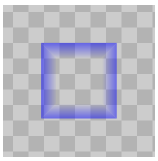
```
\begin{tikzpicture}
  \fill [black!20] (-0.5,-0.5) rectangle (1.5,1.5);
  \path [pattern=checkerboard,pattern color=black!30]
    (-0.5,-0.5) rectangle (1.5,1.5);
  \tcbvignette{fade out=blue}
\end{tikzpicture}
```



N 2016-04-22 **/tcb/vig/semi fade in={⟨*style*⟩}** (style, default **white**)

Sets the four style options /tcb/vig/north style→ P. 295, /tcb/vig/south style→ P. 295, /tcb/vig/east style→ P. 295, and /tcb/vig/west style→ P. 296 such that the paths fade weak from outside to inside.

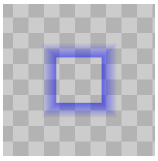
```
\begin{tikzpicture}
  \fill [black!20] (-0.5,-0.5) rectangle (1.5,1.5);
  \path [pattern=checkerboard,pattern color=black!30]
    (-0.5,-0.5) rectangle (1.5,1.5);
  \tcbvignette{semi fade in=blue}
\end{tikzpicture}
```



N 2016-04-22 **/tcb/vig/semi fade out={⟨*style*⟩}** (style, default **white**)

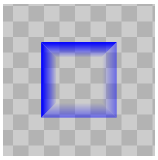
Sets the four style options /tcb/vig/north style→ P. 295, /tcb/vig/south style→ P. 295, /tcb/vig/east style→ P. 295, and /tcb/vig/west style→ P. 296 such that the paths fade weak from inside to outside.

```
\begin{tikzpicture}
  \fill [black!20] (-0.5,-0.5) rectangle (1.5,1.5);
  \path [pattern=checkerboard,pattern color=black!30]
    (-0.5,-0.5) rectangle (1.5,1.5);
  \tcbvignette{semi fade out=blue}
\end{tikzpicture}
```

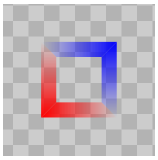


It is possible to assign different fadings for each side of the vignette, if needed. Therefore, the fadings have to be applied individually with the four style options /tcb/vig/north style → P. 295, /tcb/vig/south style → P. 295, /tcb/vig/east style → P. 295, and /tcb/vig/west style → P. 296.

```
\begin{tikzpicture}
  \fill [black!20] (-0.5,-0.5) rectangle (1.5,1.5);
  \path [pattern=checkerboard,pattern color=black!30]
    (-0.5,-0.5) rectangle (1.5,1.5);
  \tcbvignette{
    north style={blue,path fading=south},
    east style ={blue,path fading=semi west},
    south style={blue,path fading=semi north},
    west style ={blue,path fading=east}
  }
\end{tikzpicture}
```



```
\begin{tikzpicture}
  \fill [black!20] (-0.5,-0.5) rectangle (1.5,1.5);
  \path [pattern=checkerboard,pattern color=black!30]
    (-0.5,-0.5) rectangle (1.5,1.5);
  \tcbvignette{
    north style={blue,path fading=west},
    east style ={blue,path fading=south},
    south style={red,path fading=east},
    west style ={red,path fading=north}
  }
\end{tikzpicture}
```

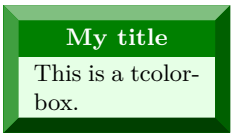


15.5 Vignette as Underlay

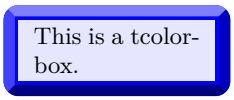
N 2016-04-22 **/tcb/underlay vignette={⟨*options*⟩}** (style, no default)

This puts a \tcbvignette→P. 292 with the given ⟨*options*⟩ as /tcb/underlay→P. 217 to a tcolorbox→P. 12. The dimensions of the *vignette* are matched to the dimensions of the tcolorbox→P. 12. For example, /tcb/leftrule→P. 41 is used as /tcb/vig/west size→P. 294. Also, /tcb/colframe→P. 33 is used as /tcb/vig/raised color→P. 296.
For a /tcb/breakable→P. 401 tcolorbox, the *vignette* is also been broken. Alternatively, \tcbvignette→P. 292 could be used directly inside an /tcb/underlay→P. 217 with appropriate settings.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,size=small,sharp corners,
  colback=green!10,colframe=green!50!black,
  boxrule=2mm,titlerule=0mm,
  title=My title,center title,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  underlay vignette]
    This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

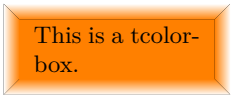



```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,size=small,arc=0pt,
  colback=blue!10,colframe=blue,boxrule=2mm,
  underlay vignette={size=1.5mm}]
    This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

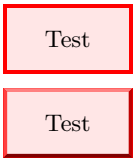



```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,size=small,sharp corners,
  colframe=red,interior hidden,boxrule=2mm,
  colupper=white,center upper,fontupper=\bfseries,
  underlay vignette]
    This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,size=small,sharp corners,
  colback=red!50!yellow,frame hidden,boxrule=2mm,
  underlay vignette={color from=red!50!yellow to white,
     draw method=clipped,size=2.1mm}]
    This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```



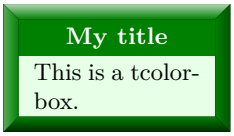

```
\tcbox[enhanced,sharp corners,colback=red!10,colframe=red]
  {Test}

\tcbox[enhanced,sharp corners,colback=red!10,colframe=red,
  underlay vignette]{Test}
```



N 2016-04-22 **/tcb/underlay raised shading vignette={⟨*options*⟩}** (style, no default)

This is a special style derived from /tcb/underlay vignette → P. 300, where the frame color is shaded to create a soft raised frame impression.

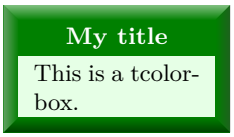
```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,sharp corners,
  colback=green!10,
  colframe=green!50!black,
  size=small,boxrule=2mm,titlerule=0mm,
  title=My title,center title,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  underlay raised shading vignette]
    This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```



N 2016-04-22 **/tcb/underlay raised fading vignette={⟨*options*⟩}** (style, no default)

This style gives a similar effect as /tcb/underlay raised shading vignette, but a path fading is used here. Different optical impression are very previewer-dependent.

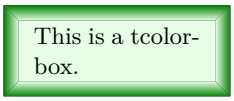
```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,sharp corners,
  colback=green!10,
  colframe=green!50!black,
  size=small,boxrule=2mm,titlerule=0mm,
  title=My title,center title,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  underlay raised fading vignette]
    This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```



N 2016-04-22 **/tcb/underlay shade in vignette={⟨*options*⟩}** (style, no default)

This is a special style derived from /tcb/underlay vignette → P. 300, where the frame color is shaded into the interior color.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,sharp corners,frame hidden,
  colback=green!10,
  colframe=green!50!black,
  size=small,boxrule=2mm,titlerule=0mm,
  underlay shade in vignette]
    This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```



15.6 Vignette as Finish

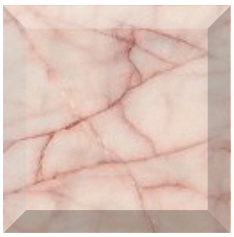
N 2016-04-22 **/tcb/finish vignette={⟨*options*⟩}** (style, no default)

This puts a \tcbvignette → P. 292 with the given ⟨*options*⟩ as /tcb/finish → P. 219 to a tcolorbox → P. 12. The default style settings create a raised frame impression by drawing black and white color parts with reduced opacity.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,size=small,
  colback=green!10,colframe=green!50!black,
  boxrule=0.5mm,titlerule=0mm,
  title=My title,center title,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  finish vignette={size=1mm}]
    This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title
This is a tcolorbox.

```
\tcbincludegraphics[blankest,width=3cm,
  finish vignette={size=3mm}]{pink_marble.png}
```



N 2016-04-22 **/tcb/finish raised fading vignette={⟨*options*⟩}** (style, no default)

This puts a \tcbvignette → P. 292 with the given ⟨*options*⟩ as /tcb/finish → P. 219 to a tcolorbox → P. 12. The default style settings create a soft raised frame impression by drawing fading black and white color parts.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,size=small,
  colback=green!10,colframe=green!50!black,
  boxrule=0.5mm,titlerule=0mm,
  title=My title,center title,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  finish raised fading vignette={size=1mm}]
    This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title
This is a tcolorbox.

```
\tcbincludegraphics[blankest,width=3cm,
  finish raised fading vignette={size=3mm}]{pink_marble.png}
```

N 2016-04-22 **/tcb/finish fading vignette={⟨*options*⟩}** (style, no default)

This puts a \tcbvignette → P. 292 with the given ⟨*options*⟩ as /tcb/finish → P. 219 to a tcolorbox → P. 12. The default style settings fade the box into white from inside to outside. Note that /tcb/vig/over node → P. 294 is used here. /tcb/vig/over node offset → P. 294 can be adapted to overlap the box more or less. The fade color can be set using /tcb/vig/base color → P. 296.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,size=small,
  colback=green!10,colframe=green!50!black,
  boxrule=0.5mm,titlerule=0mm,
  title=My title,center title,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  finish fading vignette={size=2mm}]
    This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

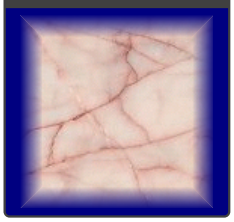
My title

This is a tcolorbox.

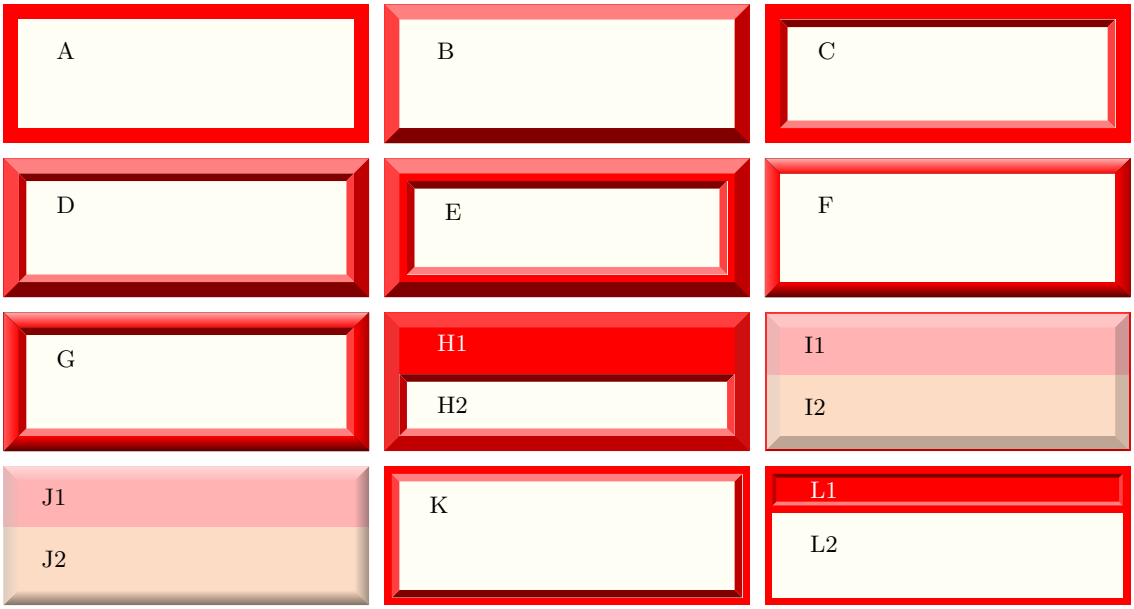
```
\tcbincludegraphics[blankest,width=3cm,
  finish fading vignette={size=3mm}]{pink_marble.png}
```

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=blue!50!black,size=small,
  title=Example]
\tcbincludegraphics[blankest,
  finish fading vignette={base color=blue!50!black,size=3mm,
    over node offset=0.2mm}]{pink_marble.png}
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Example



```
\begin{tcbitemize}[raster columns=3,bicolor,
  raster equal height,sharp corners,boxrule=2mm,
  colframe=red,colback=yellow!5,colbacklower=yellow!25!red!20]
\tcbitem A
\tcbitem[underlay vignette] B
\tcbitem[underlay={\tcbvignette{inside node=interior,
  lowered color=red,size=1mm}}] C
\tcbitem[underlay vignette,
  underlay={\tcbvignette{inside node=interior,
  lowered color=red,size=1mm}}] D
\tcbitem[boxrule=3mm,underlay vignette={size=2mm},
  underlay={\tcbvignette{inside node=interior,
  lowered color=red,size=1mm}}] E
\tcbitem[underlay raised shading vignette] F
\tcbitem[underlay raised shading vignette,
  underlay={\tcbvignette{inside node=interior,
  lowered color=red,size=1mm}}] G
\tcbitem[title=H1,underlay={\tcbvignette{inside node=interior,
  lowered color=red,size=1mm}},finish vignette] H2
\tcbitem[boxrule=0.25mm,colback=red!30,finish vignette] I1 \tcblower I2
\tcbitem[tile,colback=red!30,finish raised fading vignette] J1 \tcblower J2
\tcbitem[boxrule=1mm,underlay={\tcbvignette{inside node=interior,
  raised color=red,size=1mm}}] K
\tcbitem[boxrule=1mm,title=L1,underlay={\tcbvignette{inside node=title,
  lowered color=red,size=0.5mm}}] L2
\end{tcbitemize}
```



16 Library raster

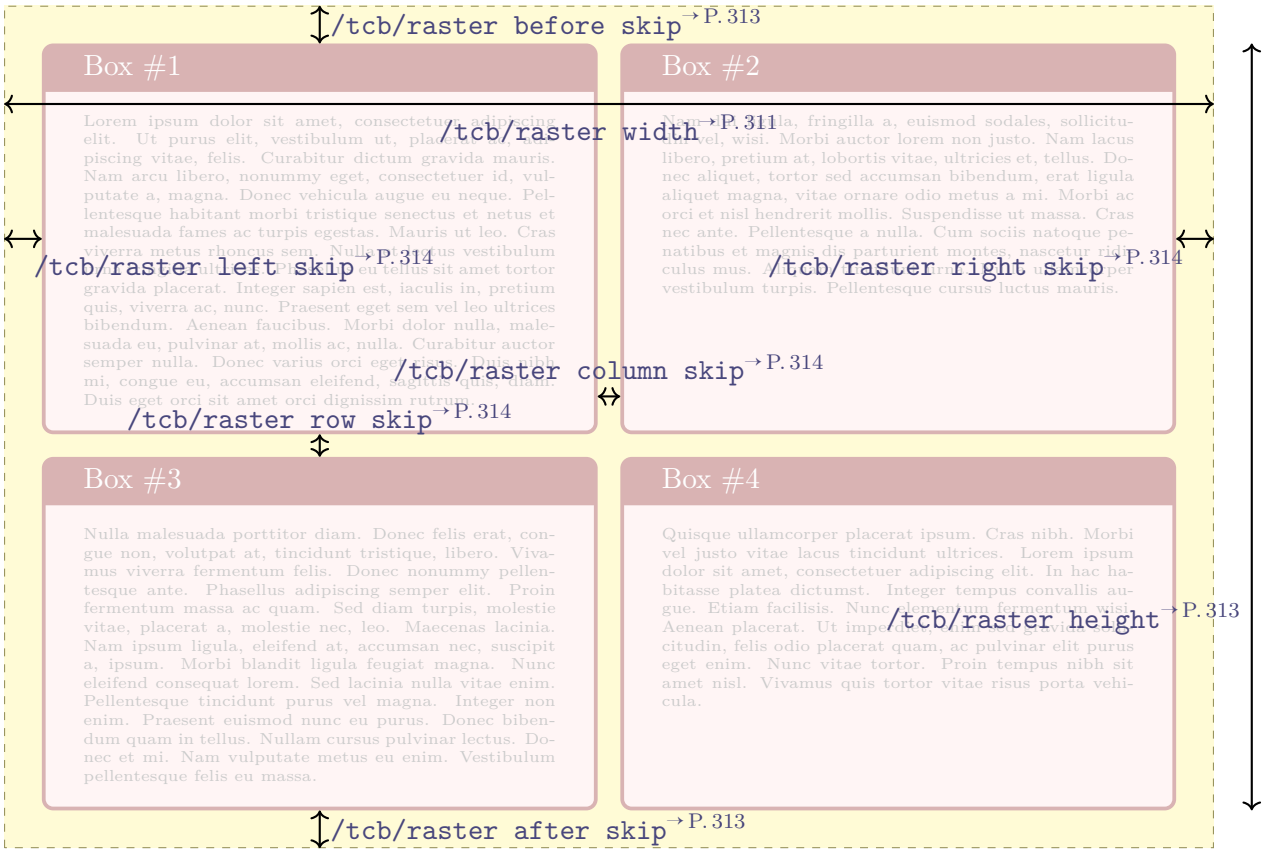
The library is loaded by a package option or inside the preamble by:

```
\tcbuselibrary{raster}
```

16.1 Concept of Rasters

A *raster* is used to align several colored boxes in a regular way. It can be seen as a far related counterpart to the `matrix` construct of Ti*k*Z, but it differs in many aspects.

In principle, `tcolorbox`es are arranged in rows and columns when put inside a `tcbraster` → P. 307 environment. The boxes are fluently added to the raster like adding text to a paragraph. Especially, line/row breaks are done automatically and one cannot end a line/row ahead of schedule. Further, a *raster* is not restricted to a single page but may break into an arbitrary series of pages.



```
\begin{tcbraster}[raster columns=3,raster rows=3,raster height=\linewidth,
  enhanced,size=small,sharp corners,arc=8mm,colframe=red!50!black,
  colback=yellow!10!white,watermark overzoom=1.0,fit algorithm=hybrid* ]
  \begin{tcolorbox}[rounded corners=northwest,boxrule=0pt,
    watermark graphics=lichtspiel.jpg]\end{tcolorbox}
  \tcboxfit{\lipsum[1]}
  \begin{tcolorbox}[rounded corners=northeast,boxrule=0pt,
    watermark graphics=goldshade.png]\end{tcolorbox}
  \tcboxfit{\lipsum[2]}
  \begin{tcolorbox}[valign=center,halign=center]Nine Boxes.\end{tcolorbox}
  \tcboxfit{\lipsum[3]}
  \begin{tcolorbox}[rounded corners=southwest,boxrule=0pt,
    watermark graphics=goldshade.png]\end{tcolorbox}
  \tcboxfit{\lipsum[4]}
  \begin{tcolorbox}[rounded corners=southeast,boxrule=0pt,
    watermark graphics=lichtspiel.jpg]\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}
```

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Mauris ut leo. Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem. Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices. Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat. Integer sapien est, iaculis in, pretium quis, viverra ac, nunc. Praesent eget sem vel leo ultrices bibendum. Aenean faucibus. Morbi dolor nulla, malesuada eu, pulvinar at, mollis ac, nulla. Curabitur auctor semper nulla. Donec varius orci eget risus. Duis nibh mi, congue eu, accumsan eleifend, sagittis quis, diam. Duis eget orci sit amet orci dignissim rutrum.

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

Nine Boxes.

Nulla malesuada porttitor diam. Donec felis erat, congue non, volutpat at, tincidunt tristique, libero. Vivamus viverra fermentum felis. Donec nonummy pellentesque ante. Phasellus adipiscing semper elit. Proin fermentum massa ac quam. Sed diam turpis, molestie vitae, placerat a, molestie nec, leo. Maecenas lacinia. Nam ipsum ligula, eleifend at, accumsan nec, suscipit a, ipsum. Morbi blandit ligula feugiat magna. Nunc eleifend consequat lorem. Sed lacinia nulla vitae enim. Pellentesque tincidunt purus vel magna. Integer non enim. Praesent euismod nunc eu purus. Donec bibendum quam in tellus. Nullam cursus pulvinar lectus. Donec et mi. Nam vulputate metus eu enim. Vestibulum pellentesque felis eu massa.

Quisque ullamcorper placerat ipsum. Cras nibh. Morbi vel justo vitae lacus tincidunt ultrices. Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. In hac habitasse platea dictumst. Integer tempus convallis augue. Etiam facilisis. Nunc elementum fermentum wisi. Aenean placerat. Ut imperdiet, enim sed gravida sollicitudin, felis odio placerat quam, ac pulvinar elit purus eget enim. Nunc vitae tortor. Proin tempus nibh sit amet nisl. Vivamus quis tortor vitae risus porta vehicula.

16.2 Macros of the Library

N 2014-11-10
U 2017-02-01

```
\begin{tcbraster}[⟨options⟩]
  ⟨environment content⟩
\end{tcbraster}
```

A raster arranges enclosed boxes in a regular way, mainly into rows and columns. The ⟨*options*⟩ are used to control the raster parameters and to set the properties for the enclosed boxes.

- The *raster* is only allowed to contain a series of `tcolorbox`→ P. 12 environments or derived constructs. With some small restrictions, boxes created with `\tcboxfit`→ P. 450 can also be added. Boxes created with `\tcbox`→ P. 14 are not reasonable here, but may be used to a certain degree.
- Do not add anything else between the boxes inside the raster with exception of white-space. Especially, do not use `\\` or `\par` to end a row; row breaks are done automatically.
- The boxes inside a raster are numbered automatically. `\thetcbrasternum` may be used inside a box to access this number. The LaTeX counter `tcbrastercolumn` holds the current column, the counter `tcbrasterrow` holds the current row, and the counter `tcbrasternum` holds the current box number.

```
\begin{tcbraster}[raster columns=3, raster equal height,
  size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white,colbacktitle=red!50!white,
  title={Box \# \thetcbrasternum}]
  \begin{tcolorbox}First box\end{tcolorbox}
  \begin{tcolorbox}Second box\end{tcolorbox}
  \begin{tcolorbox}This is a box\\with a second line\end{tcolorbox}
  \begin{tcolorbox}Another box\end{tcolorbox}
  \begin{tcolorbox}A box again\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}
```

Box # 1
First box

Box # 2
Second box

Box # 3
This is a box
with a second line

Box # 4
Another box

Box # 5
A box again

```
\begin{tcbraster}[raster columns=2, raster equal height=rows,
  size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white,colbacktitle=red!50!white,
  title={Box \# \thetcbrasternum}]
  \begin{tcolorbox}First box\end{tcolorbox}
  \begin{tcolorbox}Second box\end{tcolorbox}
  \begin{tcolorbox}This is a box\\with a second line\end{tcolorbox}
  \begin{tcolorbox}Another box\end{tcolorbox}
  \begin{tcolorbox}A box again\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}
```

Box # 1
First box

Box # 2
Second box

Box # 3
This is a box
with a second line

Box # 4
Another box

Box # 5
A box again

N 2014-11-10

```
\begin{tcbitemize}[⟨options⟩]
  ⟨environment content⟩
\end{tcbitemize}
```

This is a special case of a `tcbraster`→ P. 307 with the given ⟨*options*⟩.

- Here, the enclosed boxes are created using `\tcbitem`.
- There has to be at least one `\tcbitem`.
- One cannot use anything else than `\tcbitem` to add something to the *raster*.

This leads to a very compact syntax.

```
\begin{tcbitemize}[raster columns=2, raster equal height=rows,
  size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white,colbacktitle=red!50!white,
  title={Box \# \thetcbrasternum}]
  \tcbitem First box
  \tcbitem Second box
  \tcbitem This is a box\\with a second line
  \tcbitem[colback=yellow,colbacktitle=yellow!50!black] Another box
  \tcbitem A box again
\end{tcbitemize}
```

Box # 1
First box

Box # 2
Second box

Box # 3
This is a box
with a second line

Box # 4
Another box

Box # 5
A box again

> **!** `tcbitemize` has more restrictions than `tcbraster`→ P. 307. Especially, the `/tcb/capture`→ P. 106 mode has to be `minipage`. For example, `/tcb/fit`→ P. 455 cannot be used safely. If `/tcb/fit`→ P. 455 should be used, turn over to `tcbraster`→ P. 307.

N 2014-11-10

```
\tcbitem[⟨options⟩]
```

Used inside `tcbitemize` to create a new `tcolorbox`→ P. 12 with the given ⟨*options*⟩.

N 2016-02-19

```
\begin{tcboxedraster}[⟨raster options⟩]{⟨box options⟩}
  ⟨environment content⟩
\end{tcboxedraster}
```

This is a convenience environment which combines a `tcolorbox`→ P. 12 with an embedded `tcbraster`→ P. 307. The ⟨*box options*⟩ are given to the outer `tcolorbox`→ P. 12, while the ⟨*raster options*⟩ are given to the embedded `tcbraster`→ P. 307. This environment is especially useful for rasters inside rasters.

```
\begin{tcboxedraster}[raster columns=3, raster equal height,
  size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white,colbacktitle=red!50!white,
  title={Box \# \thetcbrasternum}]
  {colback=yellow!10,fonttitle=\bfseries,title=Boxed Raster}
  \begin{tcolorbox}First box\end{tcolorbox}
  \begin{tcolorbox}Second box\end{tcolorbox}
  \begin{tcolorbox}This is a box\\with a second line\end{tcolorbox}
  \begin{tcolorbox}Another box\end{tcolorbox}
  \begin{tcolorbox}A box again\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcboxedraster}
```

Boxed Raster

Box # 1
First box

Box # 2
Second box

Box # 3
This is a box
with a second line

Box # 4
Another box

Box # 5
A box again

```
% \tcbuselibrary{skins}
\begin{tcbraster}[raster columns=2, raster equal height,
  raster every box/.style={size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white,
    valign=center,halign=center}]
  \begin{tcolorbox}One\end{tcolorbox}
  \begin{tcolorbox}Two\end{tcolorbox}
    \begin{tcboxedraster}{blankest}
      \begin{tcolorbox}Three\end{tcolorbox}
      \begin{tcolorbox}Four\end{tcolorbox}
      \begin{tcolorbox}Five\end{tcolorbox}
      \begin{tcolorbox}Six\end{tcolorbox}
    \end{tcboxedraster}
    \begin{tcolorbox}Seven\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}
```

One

Two

Three

Four

Five

Six

Seven

N 2016-04-27

```
\begin{tcboxeditemize}[⟨raster options⟩]{⟨box options⟩}
  ⟨environment content⟩
\end{tcboxeditemize}
```

This is a convenience environment which combines a `tcolorbox`→ P. 12 with an embedded `tcbitemize`→ P. 308. The ⟨*box options*⟩ are given to the outer `tcolorbox`→ P. 12, while the ⟨*raster options*⟩ are given to the embedded `tcbitemize`→ P. 308. This environment is especially useful for rasters inside rasters.

```
\begin{tcboxeditemize}[raster columns=3, raster equal height,
  size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white,colbacktitle=red!50!white,
  title={Box \# \thetcbrasternum}]
  {colback=yellow!10,fonttitle=\bfseries,title=Boxed Itemize}
  \tcbitem First box
  \tcbitem Second box
  \tcbitem This is a box\\with a second line
  \tcbitem Another box
  \tcbitem A box again
\end{tcboxeditemize}
```

Boxed Itemize

Box # 1
First box

Box # 2
Second box

Box # 3
This is a box
with a second line

Box # 4
Another box

Box # 5
A box again

16.3 Option Keys of the Library

N 2014-11-10 **/tcb/raster columns**=⟨*number*⟩ (no default, initially 2)

Sets the ⟨*number*⟩ of columns for a *raster*.

```
\begin{tcbitemize}[raster columns=3,
  size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white]
  \tcbitem One
  \tcbitem Two
  \tcbitem Three
  \tcbitem Four
\end{tcbitemize}
\begin{tcbitemize}[raster columns=4,
  size=small,colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!10!white]
  \tcbitem One
  \tcbitem Two
  \tcbitem Three
  \tcbitem Four
\end{tcbitemize}
```

One Two Three
Four

One Two Three Four

N 2014-11-10 **/tcb/raster rows**=⟨*number*⟩ (no default, initially 2)

Sets the ⟨*number*⟩ of rows for a *raster*. Note that this is only relevant in connection with setting /tcb/raster height → P. 313 to a value greater than 0pt. Then, it defines the number of rows *per* given height.

N 2014-11-10 **/tcb/raster width**=⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially \linewidth)

Sets the total raster width to the given ⟨*length*⟩. /tcb/raster left skip → P. 314 and /tcb/raster right skip → P. 314 are part of the total width. Note that both skip values are not changed by this option.

```
\begin{tcbitemize}[raster width=\linewidth/2,
  size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white]
  \tcbitem One
  \tcbitem Two
  \tcbitem Three
  \tcbitem Four
\end{tcbitemize}
```

One Two
Three Four

N 2018-11-30 **/tcb/raster width flush left=⟨*length*⟩** (style, no default)

Sets the total /tcb/raster width→P. 311 to \linewidth and adapts /tcb/raster left skip→P. 314 and /tcb/raster right skip→P. 314 to place the raster on the left hand side with a visual width of the given ⟨*length*⟩.

```
\begin{tcbitemize}[raster width flush left=\linewidth/2,
  size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white]
  \tcbitem One
  \tcbitem Two
  \tcbitem Three
  \tcbitem Four
\end{tcbitemize}
```

One | Two
Three | Four

Note that the results of /tcb/raster width→P. 311 and /tcb/raster width flush left look identical, but differ on technical side since the later always fills the available \linewidth.

N 2018-11-30 **/tcb/raster width center=⟨*length*⟩** (style, no default)

Sets the total /tcb/raster width→P. 311 to \linewidth and adapts /tcb/raster left skip→P. 314 and /tcb/raster right skip→P. 314 to center the raster with a visual width of the given ⟨*length*⟩.

```
\begin{tcbitemize}[raster width center=\linewidth/2,
  size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white]
  \tcbitem One
  \tcbitem Two
  \tcbitem Three
  \tcbitem Four
\end{tcbitemize}
```

One | Two
Three | Four

N 2018-11-30 **/tcb/raster width flush right=⟨*length*⟩** (style, no default)

Sets the total /tcb/raster width→P. 311 to \linewidth and adapts /tcb/raster left skip→P. 314 and /tcb/raster right skip→P. 314 to place the raster on the right hand side with a visual width of the given ⟨*length*⟩.

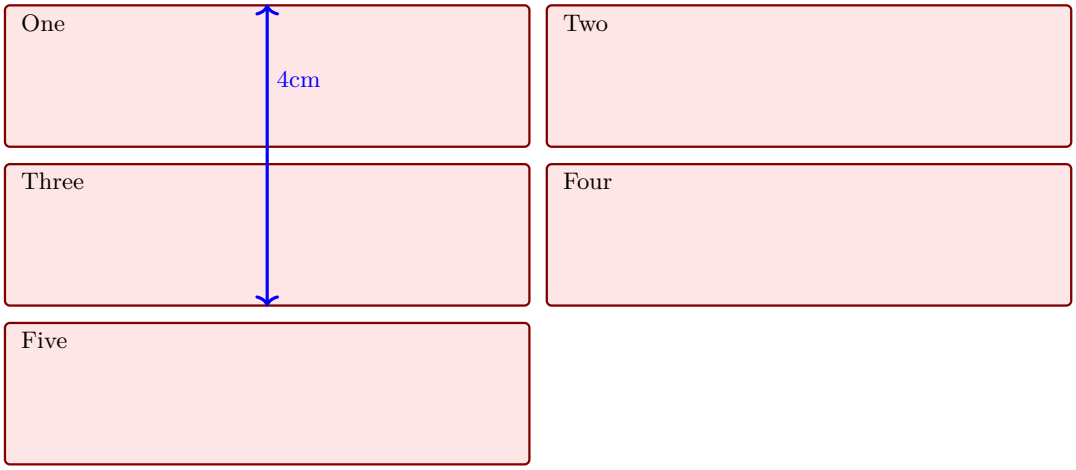
```
\begin{tcbitemize}[raster width flush right=\linewidth/2,
  size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white]
  \tcbitem One
  \tcbitem Two
  \tcbitem Three
  \tcbitem Four
\end{tcbitemize}
```

One | Two
Three | Four

N 2014-11-10 **/tcb/raster height=⟨*length*⟩** (no default, initially 0pt)

Sets the raster height *per* /tcb/raster rows →P. 311 to the given ⟨*length*⟩. This forces an appropriate height for the enclosed boxes. /tcb/raster before skip and /tcb/raster after skip are not part of this calculation. If the ⟨*length*⟩ is set to 0pt, this feature is deactivated.

```
\begin{tcbitemize}[raster height=4cm, raster rows=2,
  size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white]
  \tcbitem One
  \tcbitem Two
  \tcbitem[enhanced,
    finish={\draw[blue,very thick,<->] (frame.south)
      -- node[right,pos=.75]{4cm} +(0,4); }]
    Three
  \tcbitem Four
  \tcbitem Five
\end{tcbitemize}
```



N 2014-11-10 U 2014-12-16 **/tcb/raster before skip=⟨*glue*⟩** (no default, initially 2mm)

Space of the given ⟨*glue*⟩ is inserted vertically before the *raster*. This space is discardable.

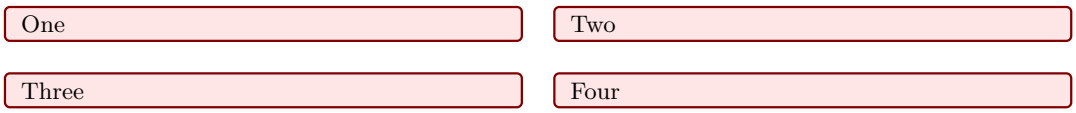
N 2014-11-10 U 2014-12-16 **/tcb/raster after skip=⟨*glue*⟩** (no default, initially 2mm)

Space of the given ⟨*glue*⟩ is inserted vertically after the *raster*. This space is discardable.

N 2015-01-08 **/tcb/raster equal skip=⟨*length*⟩** (style, no default)

Shortcut to set /tcb/raster before skip, /tcb/raster after skip, /tcb/raster column skip →P. 314, and /tcb/raster row skip →P. 314 to the same ⟨*length*⟩ value.

```
\begin{tcbitemize}[raster equal skip=4mm,
  size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white]
  \tcbitem One
  \tcbitem Two
  \tcbitem Three
  \tcbitem Four
\end{tcbitemize}
```



N 2014-11-10 **/tcb/raster left skip=⟨*length*⟩** (no default, initially 0pt)

Space of the given ⟨*length*⟩ is inserted horizontally left of the *raster*.

```
\begin{tcbitemize}[raster left skip=2cm,
  size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white]
  \tcbitem One
  \tcbitem Two
  \tcbitem Three
  \tcbitem Four
\end{tcbitemize}
```

One | Two
Three | Four

N 2014-11-10 **/tcb/raster right skip=⟨*length*⟩** (no default, initially 0pt)

Space of the given ⟨*length*⟩ is inserted horizontally right of the *raster*.

```
\begin{tcbitemize}[raster right skip=2cm,
  size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white]
  \tcbitem One
  \tcbitem Two
  \tcbitem Three
  \tcbitem Four
\end{tcbitemize}
```

One | Two
Three | Four

N 2014-11-10 **/tcb/raster column skip=⟨*length*⟩** (no default, initially 2mm)

Space of the given ⟨*length*⟩ is inserted horizontally between the columns.

```
\begin{tcbitemize}[raster column skip=2cm,
  size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white]
  \tcbitem One
  \tcbitem Two
  \tcbitem Three
  \tcbitem Four
\end{tcbitemize}
```

One | Two
Three | Four

N 2014-11-10 **/tcb/raster row skip=⟨*length*⟩** (no default, initially 2mm)

Space of the given ⟨*length*⟩ is inserted vertically between the rows.

```
\begin{tcbitemize}[raster row skip=0pt,
  size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white]
  \tcbitem One
  \tcbitem Two
  \tcbitem Three
  \tcbitem Four
\end{tcbitemize}
```

One | Two
Three | Four

N 2014-11-10 **/tcb/raster halign=⟨*alignment*⟩** (no default, initially **left**)

Defines the horizontal alignment for the boxes of the rows of a *raster*, if these rows are not completely filled (mainly: the last one).
Feasible values for ⟨*alignment*⟩ are:

- **left**: align to the left side,
- **center**: align to the center,
- **right**: align to the right side.

```
\begin{tcbitemize}[raster halign=center,
  size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white]
  \tcbitem One
  \tcbitem Two
  \tcbitem Three
\end{tcbitemize}
```

One | Two | Three

N 2014-11-10 **/tcb/raster valign=⟨*alignment*⟩** (no default, initially **center**)

Defines the vertical alignment for the boxes of a row, if the boxes do not have equal height. This sets the **/tcb/box align** → P. 92 option.
Feasible values for ⟨*alignment*⟩ are:

- **top**: align to the top side,
- **center**: align to the center,
- **bottom**: align to the bottom side.

```
\begin{tcbitemize}[raster valign=top, raster columns=3,
  size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white]
  \tcbitem \Huge One
  \tcbitem \Large Two
  \tcbitem Three
\end{tcbitemize}
\begin{tcbitemize}[raster valign=center, raster columns=3,
  size=small,colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!10!white]
  \tcbitem \Huge One
  \tcbitem \Large Two
  \tcbitem Three
\end{tcbitemize}
\begin{tcbitemize}[raster valign=bottom, raster columns=3,
  size=small,colframe=green!50!black,colback=green!10!white]
  \tcbitem \Huge One
  \tcbitem \Large Two
  \tcbitem Three
\end{tcbitemize}
```

One | Two | Three
One | Two | Three
One | Two | Three

N 2014-11-10
U 2017-02-28

/tcb/raster equal height=⟨*type*⟩ (default **all**, initially **none**)

Puts the enclosed boxes into a common /tcb/equal height group → P. 67. The ⟨*id*⟩ of the equal height group is chosen automatically, but it may be set manually by /tcb/raster equal height group. Also see /tcb/minimum for current equal height group → P. 68. Feasible values for ⟨*type*⟩ are:

- **none**: no equal height setting,
- **rows**: all boxes in a row are set to equal height,
- **all**: all boxes in the raster are set to equal height.

Note that you have to compile twice to see changes.

```
\begin{tcbitemize}[raster equal height=rows,
  size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white]
  \tcbitem One
  \tcbitem \Huge Two
  \tcbitem Three
  \tcbitem Four
\end{tcbitemize}
```

One

Two

Three

Four

```
\begin{tcbitemize}[raster equal height,
  size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white]
  \tcbitem One
  \tcbitem \Huge Two
  \tcbitem Three
  \tcbitem Four
\end{tcbitemize}
```

One

Two

Three

Four

N 2014-11-10

/tcb/raster equal height group=⟨*id*⟩ (no default)

Overwrites the automatically chosen id with the given ⟨*id*⟩. If this is used to share a common height between the *raster* and another raster or box, the /tcb/raster equal height option should be set to **all**.

```
\tcbset{size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white}
\begin{tcolorbox}[equal height group=raster-manual-id]
  A single box
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcbitemize}[raster equal height,raster equal height group=raster-manual-id]
  \tcbitem One
  \tcbitem \Huge Two
\end{tcbitemize}
```

A single box

One

Two

N 2014-11-10 **/tcb/raster force size=true|false** (default true, initially true)

Enforces the raster size computations onto the enclosed boxes. If set to **false**, individual settings can be used (for the better or worse).

```
\begin{tcbitemize}[raster force size=false, raster halign=center,
  size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white]
  \tcbitem One
  \tcbitem Two
  \tcbitem[add to width=-3cm] Three
  \tcbitem[add to width=-3cm] Four
  \tcbitem[add to width=-3cm] Five
  \tcbitem[add to width=3cm] Six
\end{tcbitemize}
```

One | Two | Three | Four | Five | Six

N 2014-11-10 **/tcb/raster reset** (no value)

Sets all raster settings back to their default values. Note that /tcb/reset → P. 120 does not execute this option. Style settings like /tcb/raster odd column etc. are not touched by /tcb/raster reset.

16.4 Adding Styles for Specific Boxes

The following styles can be defined to address certain boxes inside a *raster*. Note that such style definitions are not removed by /tcb/reset → P. 120 or /tcb/raster reset. The style definitions are used in the order given below.

N 2014-11-24 **/tcb/raster every box** (style)

This style is used for every box.

N 2014-11-10 **/tcb/raster odd column** (style)

This style is used for every box in an odd column.

```
\begin{tcbitemize}[size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white,
  raster odd column/.style={colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!10!white}]
  \tcbitem One
  \tcbitem Two
  \tcbitem Three
  \tcbitem Four
\end{tcbitemize}
```

One | Two | Three | Four

N 2014-11-10 **/tcb/raster even column** (style)

This style is used for every box in an even column.

N 2014-11-10 **/tcb/raster column n** (style)

This style is used for every box in the n-th column. n has to be replaced by a number.

N 2014-11-10 **/tcb/raster odd row** (style)

This style is used for every box in an odd row.

N 2014-11-10 **/tcb/raster even row** (style)

This style is used for every box in an even row.

N 2014-11-10 **/tcb/raster row m** (style)

This style is used for every box in the m-th row. m has to be replaced by a number.

```
\begin{tcbitemize}[size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white,
  raster row 2/.style={colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!10!white}]
  \tcbitem One
  \tcbitem Two
  \tcbitem Three
  \tcbitem Four
\end{tcbitemize}
```

One | Two
Three | Four

N 2014-11-10 **/tcb/raster odd number** (style)

This style is used for every box with an odd number.

N 2014-11-10 **/tcb/raster even number** (style)

This style is used for every box with an even number.

```
\begin{tcbitemize}[size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white,
  raster columns=3,
  raster even number/.style={colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!10!white}]
  \tcbitem One
  \tcbitem Two
  \tcbitem Three
  \tcbitem Four
  \tcbitem Five
  \tcbitem Six
\end{tcbitemize}
```

One | Two | Three
Four | Five | Six

N 2014-11-10 **/tcb/raster row m column n** (style)

This style is used for the box in the m-th row and n-th column. m and n have to be replaced by numbers.

N 2014-11-10 **/tcb/raster number n** (style)

This style is used for the box with number n. n has to be replaced by a number.

```
\begin{tcbitemize}[size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white,
  raster number 4/.style={colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!10!white}]
  \tcbitem One
  \tcbitem Two
  \tcbitem Three
  \tcbitem Four
\end{tcbitemize}
```

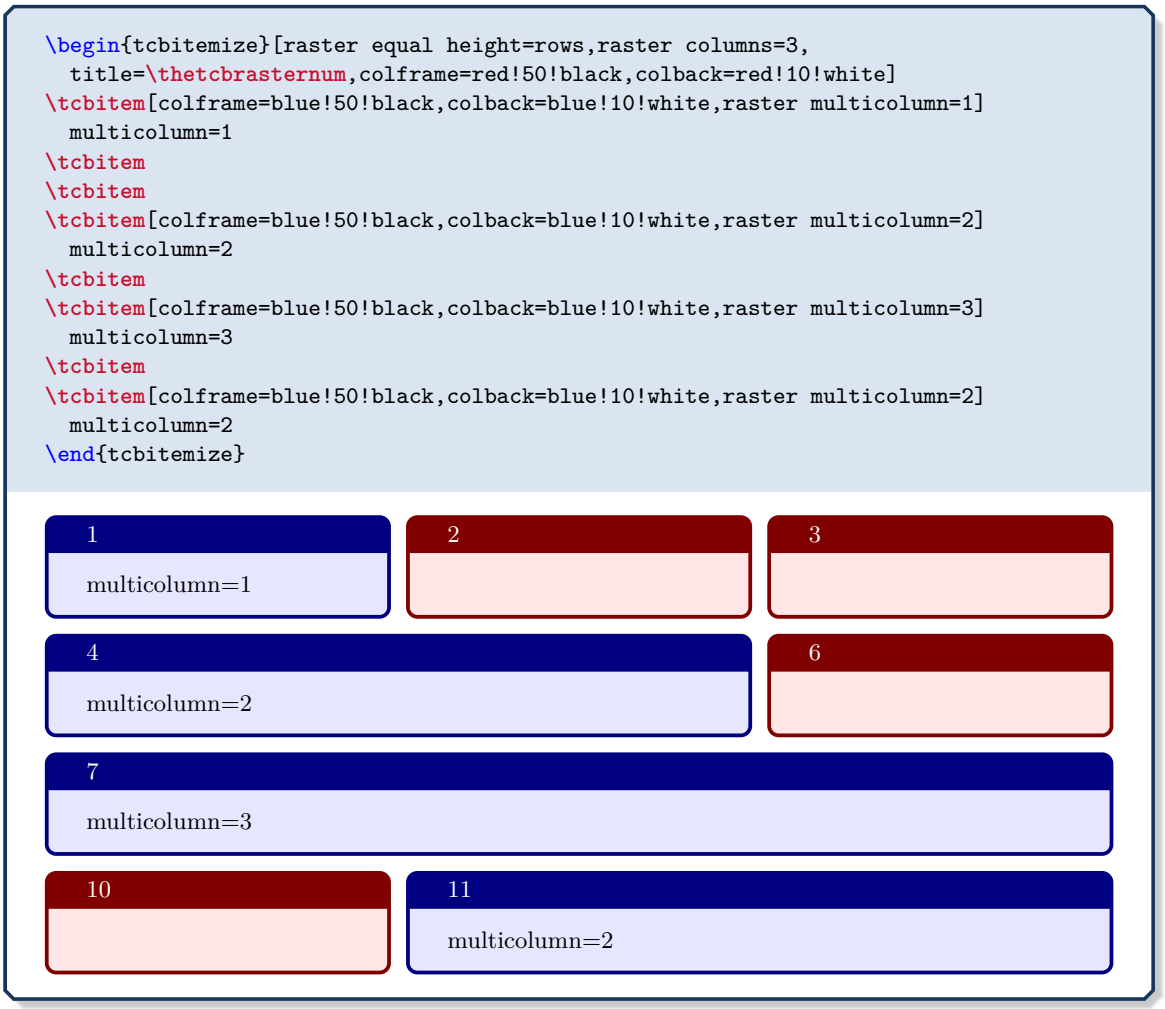
One | Two
Three | Four

16.5 Combining Columns or Rows

N 2016-02-19 **/tcb/raster multicolumn=**⟨*number*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

This option has to be set inside the option list of a `tcolorbox` → P. 12 inside a `tcbraster` → P. 307 or inside `\tcbitem` → P. 308 inside `tcbitemize` → P. 308. It merges the given ⟨*number*⟩ of boxes into one single box on the same line. The resulting box gets the **\thetcbrasternum** of the first box. If there are not enough boxes available on the current line, this option is ignored and a warning is given.

```
\begin{tcbitemize}[raster equal height=rows,raster columns=3,
  title=\thetcbrasternum,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white]
\tcbitem[colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!10!white,raster multicolumn=1]
  multicolumn=1
\tcbitem
\tcbitem
\tcbitem[colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!10!white,raster multicolumn=2]
  multicolumn=2
\tcbitem
\tcbitem[colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!10!white,raster multicolumn=3]
  multicolumn=3
\tcbitem
\tcbitem[colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!10!white,raster multicolumn=2]
  multicolumn=2
\end{tcbitemize}
```

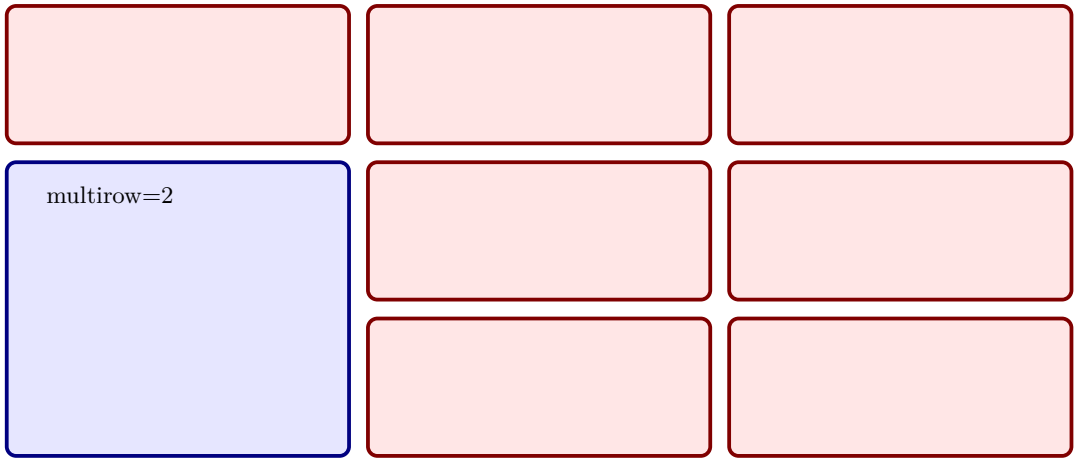


N 2016-02-19 **/tcb/raster multirow=**⟨*number*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

This option has to be set inside the option list of a tcolorbox → P. 12 inside a tcbraster → P. 307 or inside \tcbitem → P. 308 inside tcbitemize → P. 308. This option not really merges boxes, but simply sizes the current box to fit the space of ⟨*number*⟩ rows.

> **!** /tcb/raster multirow needs /tcb/raster height → P. 313 to be set. How to achieve a similar result for boxes without fixed /tcb/raster height → P. 313 is shown afterwards.

```
\begin{tcbitemize}[raster rows=3,raster columns=3,raster height=6cm,
  raster every box/.style={colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white}]
\tcbitem
\tcbitem
\tcbitem
\tcbitem[colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!10!white,raster multirow=2]
  multirow=2
\tcbitem[raster multicolumn=2,raster multirow=2,blankest]
  \begin{tcbitemize}[raster rows=2,raster columns=2,raster height=\tcbtextheight]
  \tcbitem
  \tcbitem
  \tcbitem
  \tcbitem
  \end{tcbitemize}
\end{tcbitemize}
```



For rasters without fixed /tcb/raster height→P. 313, /tcb/raster multirow→P. 320 cannot be used. Note that \tcbtextheight→P. 168 also cannot be used like in the previous example.
But, with combination of /tcb/raster equal height→P. 316 and /tcb/space to→P. 65, a similar effect can be created:

```
\begin{tcbitemize}[raster columns=3,raster equal height=rows,
  raster every box/.style={colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white}]
\tcbitem
\tcbitem
\tcbitem
\tcbitem[colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!10!white]
 \lipsum[2]
\tcbitem[raster multicolumn=2,blankest,space to=\myspace]
  \begin{tcbitemize}[raster columns=2]
  \tcbitem This is a box of the inner raster.
  \tcbitem
  \tcbitem[height=\myspace]
  \tcbitem[height=\myspace]
  \end{tcbitemize}
\end{tcbitemize}
```

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

This is a box of the inner raster.

16.6 Rasters inside Rasters

A *raster* inside a *raster* cannot be used directly, because a *raster* can only contain a *tcolorbox* or something derived from a *tcolorbox*. So, a *raster* can be put inside a *tcolorbox* inside a *raster*.

Some examples for such constructions can be found at `tcboxedraster`→ P. 309, `/tcb/raster multicolumn`→ P. 319, `/tcb/raster multirow`→ P. 320.

16.6.1 Raster Setup

The intermediating `tcolorbox`→ P. 12 can be made invisible by using `/tcb/blankest`→ P. 267.

```
\begin{tcbraster}[raster equal height=rows,
  raster every box/.style={colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white}]
  \begin{tcolorbox}[blankest]
    \begin{tcbraster}[raster columns=1]
      \begin{tcolorbox}One\end{tcolorbox}
      \begin{tcolorbox}Two\end{tcolorbox}
    \end{tcbraster}
  \end{tcolorbox}
  \begin{tcolorbox}raster+tcolorbox+raster\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}
```

One

Two

raster+tcolorbox+raster

```
\begin{tcbraster}[raster equal height=rows,
  raster every box/.style={colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white}]
  \begin{tcboxedraster}[raster columns=1]{blankest}
    \begin{tcolorbox}One\end{tcolorbox}
    \begin{tcolorbox}Two\end{tcolorbox}
  \end{tcboxedraster}
  \begin{tcolorbox}raster+tcboxedraster\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}
```

One

Two

raster+tcboxedraster

```
\begin{tcbitemize}[raster equal height=rows,
  raster every box/.style={colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white}]
  \tcbitem[blankest]
    \begin{tcbitemize}[raster columns=1]
      \tcbitem One
      \tcbitem Two
    \end{tcbitemize}
  \tcbitem tcbitemize+tcbitem+tcbitemize
\end{tcbitemize}
```

One

Two

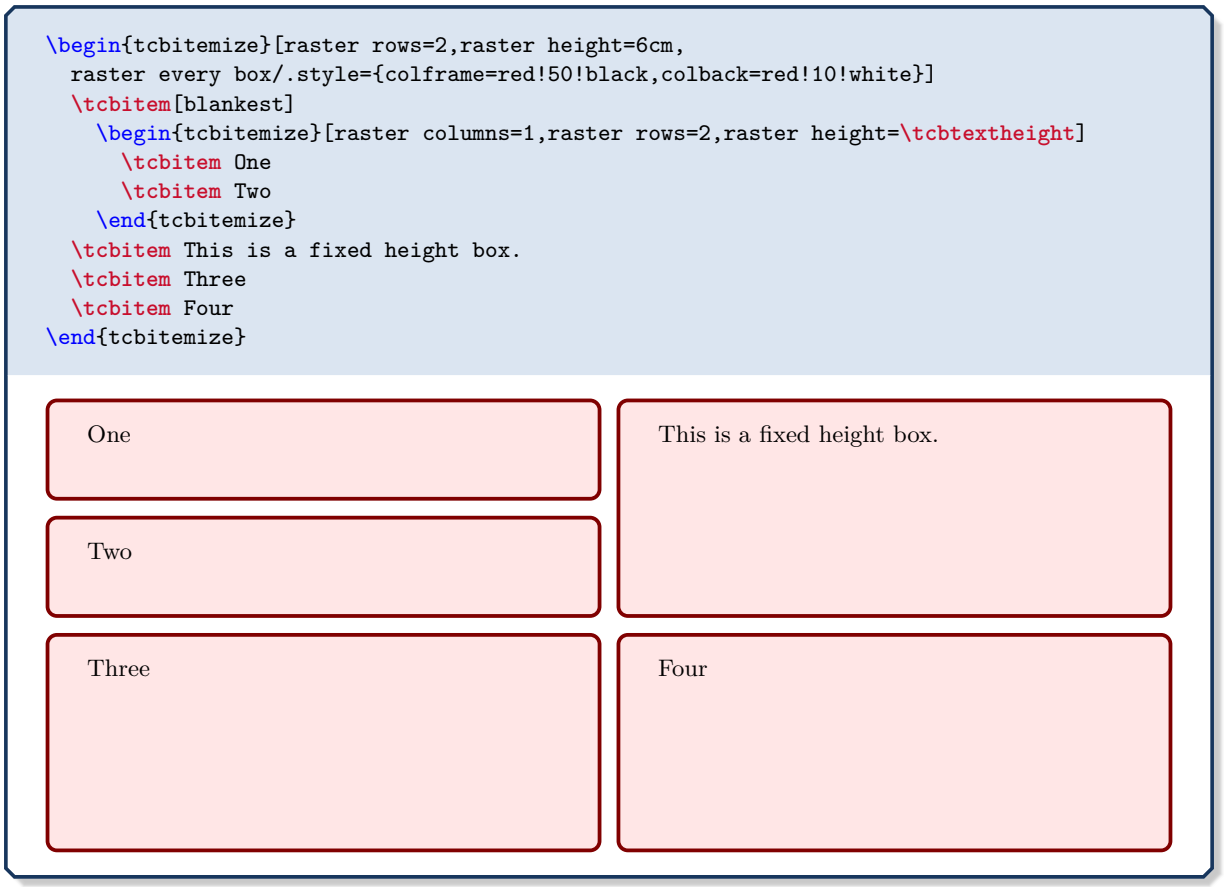
tcbitemize+tcbitem+tcbitemize

16.6.2 Placing Spaces

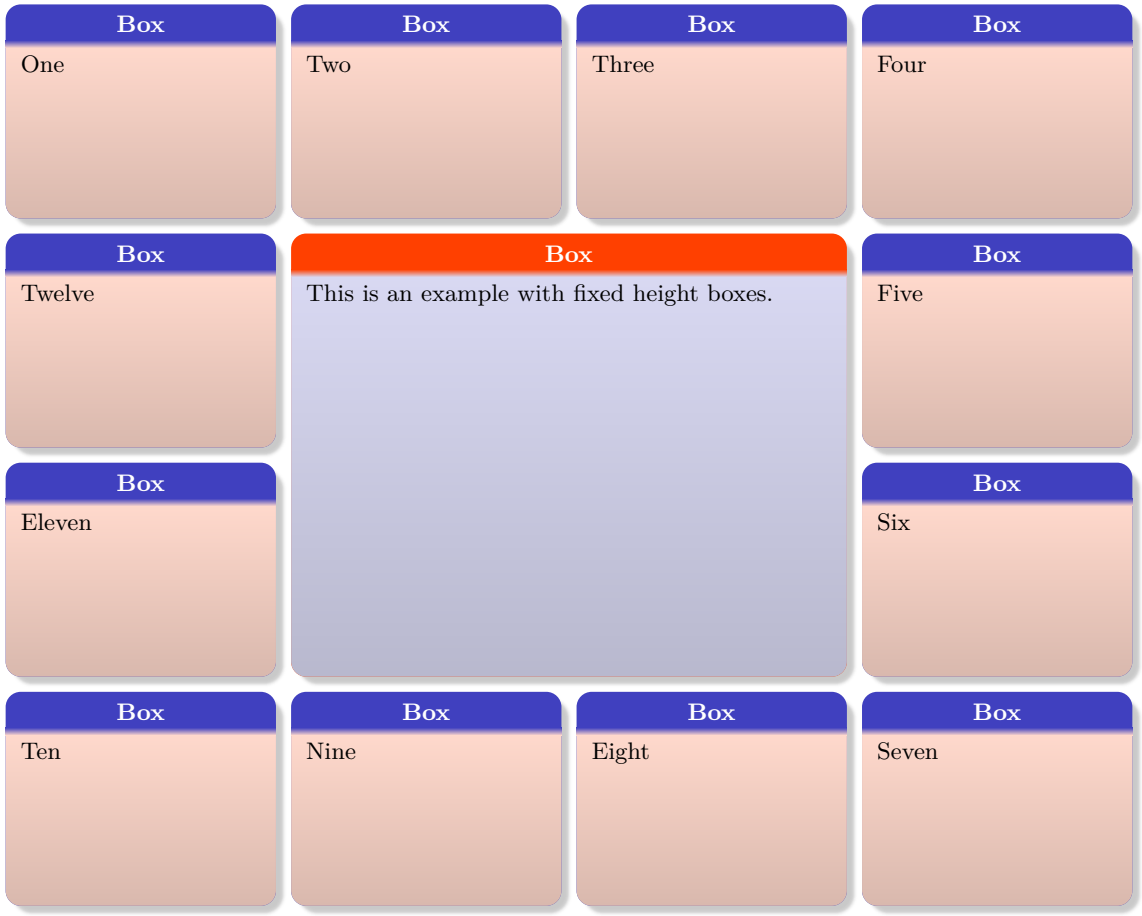
If the heights of boxes inside staggered rasters should be matched, the space has to be distributed accordingly.

- For fixed height boxes/rasters using `/tcb/raster height` → P. 313, the height of boxes is available by `\tcbtextheight` → P. 168. This can be used to size deeper layered boxes/rasters.
- For boxes/rasters layed out using `/tcb/raster equal height` → P. 316, space can be distributed by `/tcb/space to` → P. 65. It can take several compilations until all spaces are distributed correctly.

```
\begin{tcbitemize}[raster rows=2,raster height=6cm,
  raster every box/.style={colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white}]
  \tcbitem[blankest]
    \begin{tcbitemize}[raster columns=1,raster rows=2,raster height=\tcbtextheight]
      \tcbitem One
      \tcbitem Two
    \end{tcbitemize}
  \tcbitem This is a fixed height box.
  \tcbitem Three
  \tcbitem Four
\end{tcbitemize}
```



```
\begin{tcbitemize}[raster columns=4,raster rows=4,raster height=0.8\linewidth,
  raster every box/.style={size=small,beamer,
    colframe=blue!75!yellow,colback=red!75!yellow!20,
    center title,title=Box}]
  \tcbitem One
  \tcbitem Two
  \tcbitem Three
  \tcbitem Four
  \tcbitem[raster multirow=2,blankest]
    \begin{tcbitemize}[raster columns=1,raster rows=2,raster height=\tcbtextheight]
      \tcbitem Twelve
      \tcbitem Eleven
    \end{tcbitemize}
  \tcbitem[raster multirow=2,raster multicolumn=2,
      colframe=red!75!yellow,colback=blue!75!yellow!20]
    This is an example with fixed height boxes.
  \tcbitem[raster multirow=2,blankest]
    \begin{tcbitemize}[raster columns=1,raster rows=2,raster height=\tcbtextheight]
      \tcbitem Five
      \tcbitem Six
    \end{tcbitemize}
  \tcbitem Ten
  \tcbitem Nine
  \tcbitem Eight
  \tcbitem Seven
\end{tcbitemize}
```



```
\begin{tcbitemize}[raster equal height=rows,
  raster every box/.style={colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white}]
  \tcbitem[blankest,space to=\myspace]
    \begin{tcbitemize}[raster columns=1]
      \tcbitem One
      \tcbitem[add to natural height=\myspace]
        This box will adapt its height.
    \end{tcbitemize}
  \tcbitem This is a flexible height box.
  \tcbitem \lipsum[4]
  \tcbitem[blankest,space to=\myspace]
    \begin{tcbitemize}[raster columns=1]
      \tcbitem One
      \tcbitem[add to natural height=\myspace]
        This box will adapt its height.
    \end{tcbitemize}
\end{tcbitemize}
```

One

This box will adapt its height.

This is a flexible height box.

Quisque ullamcorper placerat ipsum. Cras nibh. Morbi vel justo vitae lacus tincidunt ultrices. Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. In hac habitasse platea dictumst. Integer tempus convallis augue. Etiam facilisis. Nunc elementum fermentum wisi. Aenean placerat. Ut imperdiet, enim sed gravida sollicitudin, felis odio placerat quam, ac pulvinar elit purus eget enim. Nunc vitae tortor. Proin tempus nibh sit amet nisl. Vivamus quis tortor vitae risus porta vehicula.

One

This box will adapt its height.

```
\begin{tcbitemize}[raster equal height=rows,
  raster every box/.style={colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white}]
  \tcbitem[blankest,space to=\myspace]
    \begin{tcbitemize}[raster columns=1]
      \tcbitem One
      \tcbitem[add to natural height=\myspace]
        This box will adapt its height.
      \tcbitem \lipsum[4]
    \end{tcbitemize}
  \tcbitem[blankest,space to=\myspace]
    \begin{tcbitemize}[raster columns=1]
      \tcbitem[blankest]\includegraphics[width=\linewidth]{goldshade.png}
      \tcbitem[add to natural height=\myspace]
        This box will adapt its height.
    \end{tcbitemize}
\end{tcbitemize}
```

One

This box will adapt its height.

Quisque ullamcorper placerat ipsum. Cras nibh. Morbi vel justo vitae lacus tincidunt ultrices. Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. In hac habitasse platea dictumst. Integer tempus convallis augue. Etiam facilisis. Nunc elementum fermentum wisi. Aenean placerat. Ut imperdiet, enim sed gravida sollicitudin, felis odio placerat quam, ac pulvinar elit purus eget enim. Nunc vitae tortor. Proin tempus nibh sit amet nisl. Vivamus quis tortor vitae risus porta vehicula.

This box will adapt its height.

17 Libraries LIB listings, LIB listingsutf8, and LIB minted

17.1 Loading the Libraries

In contrast to other tcolorbox→P. 12 libraries, the libraries LIB listings, LIB listingsutf8, and LIB minted are concurrent in the sense that they all do the same thing, i. e. displaying listings with or without typesetting the listing in LaTeX parallel. The difference is the underlying LaTeX package which does the core job for displaying a listing. So, typically, you need just *one* of these libraries. If you do not have a clue which one of them you should use and you are using pdflatex, you should take LIB listingsutf8. If you are using xelatex or lualatex, you should take LIB listings as xelatex and lualatex are not compatible with LIB listingsutf8.

> **!** The order in which the libraries are included influences the default settings and the /tcb/reset→P. 120 behavior. The settings of a later loaded library overwrite the settings of a previous loaded library. A library is never loaded twice.

17.1.1 Loading LIB listings

This library uses the package listings [7] to typeset listings. It is loaded by a package option or inside the preamble by:

```
\tcbuselibrary{listings}
```

This also loads the package listings [7].

The /tcb/listing engine→P. 342 is set to listings by the library. To reactivate this setting, if overwritten by other libraries, use

```
\tcbset{listing engine=listings}
```

17.1.2 Loading LIB listingsutf8

> **!** This library is not needed (and troublesome) when using XeLaTeX or LuaLaTeX. Therefore, loading this library is automatically replaced by loading LIB listings only, if pdfLaTeX is *not* used.

To extend listings for UTF-8 encoded sources, you can use the support from the package listingsutf8 [11] by loading the library variant LIB listingsutf8.

```
\tcbuselibrary{listingsutf8}
\tcbset{listing utf8=latin1}% optional; `latin1' is the default.
```

This also loads the library LIB listings and the packages listings [7] and listingsutf8 [11].

The /tcb/listing engine→P. 342 is set to listings by the library. To reactivate this setting, if overwritten by other libraries, use

```
\tcbset{listing engine=listings}
```

17.1.3 Loading LIB minted

This library uses the package `minted` [14] to typeset listings. It is loaded by a package option or inside the preamble by:

```
\tcbuselibrary{minted}
```

This also loads the package `minted` [14].

> **!** The `minted` package uses the external tool `Pygments` [16] to apply syntax highlighting. It has to be installed and set up, before the library can be used, see [14] and [16]. The `tcolorbox` → P. 12 library LIB minted does not work, if the package `minted` [14] does not work.

The `/tcb/listing engine` → P. 342 is set to `minted` by the library. To reactivate this setting, if overwritten by other libraries, use

```
\tcbset{listing engine=minted}
```

17.2 Common Macros of the Libraries

```
\begin{tcblisting}{⟨options⟩}
  ⟨environment content⟩
\end{tcblisting}
```

Creates a colored box based on a `tcolorbox` → P. 12. Controlled by the given ⟨*options*⟩, the environment content is typeset normally and/or as a listing. Furthermore, the ⟨*options*⟩ control appearance and functions of the `tcolorbox` → P. 12. By default, the listing is interpreted as a LaTeX listing.

```
\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}
This is a \LaTeX\ example which displays the text as source code
and in compiled form.
\end{tcblisting}
```

```
This is a \LaTeX\ example which displays the text as source code
and in compiled form.
```

This is a LaTeX example which displays the text as source code and in compiled form.

```
% \tcbuselibrary{listings} /or/ \tcbuselibrary{listingsutf8}
\begin{tcblisting}{colback=yellow!5,colframe=yellow!50!black,listing only,
    title=This is source code in another language (XML), fonttitle=\bfseries,
  listing options={language=XML,columns=fullflexible,keywordstyle=\color{red}}}
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<project name="Package tcolorbox" default="documentation" basedir=".">
  <description>
    Apache Ant build file (http://ant.apache.org/)
  </description>
</project>
\end{tcblisting}
```

This is source code in another language (XML)

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<project name="Package␣tcolorbox" default="documentation" basedir=".">
  <description>
    Apache Ant build file (http://ant.apache.org/)
  </description>
</project>
```

```
% \tcbuselibrary{minted}
\begin{tcblisting}{colback=yellow!5,colframe=yellow!50!black,listing only,
    title=This is source code in another language (XML), fonttitle=\bfseries,
  listing engine=minted,minted language=xml}
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<project name="Package tcolorbox" default="documentation" basedir=".">
  <description>
    Apache Ant build file (http://ant.apache.org/)
  </description>
</project>
\end{tcblisting}
```

This is source code in another language (XML)

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<project name="Package tcolorbox" default="documentation" basedir=".">
  <description>
    Apache Ant build file (http://ant.apache.org/)
  </description>
</project>
```

```
% This box is as wide as needed (listing only !!)
% \tcbuselibrary{skins}
\begin{tcblisting}{colback=green!5!white,colframe=green!50!black,listing only,
  hbox,enhanced,drop fuzzy shadow,before=\begin{center},after=\end{center}}
\begin{tikzpicture}
\fill[red] (0,0) rectangle (1,1);
\end{tikzpicture}
\end{tcblisting}
```

```
\begin{tikzpicture}
\fill[red] (0,0) rectangle (1,1);
\end{tikzpicture}
```

```
\begin{tcboutputlisting}
  ⟨environment content⟩
\end{tcboutputlisting}
```

Saves the environment content to a file which is named by the key value of `/tcb/listing file` → P. 342. Later, this file can be loaded by `\tcbinputlisting` or `\tcbuselistingtext` or `\tcbuselistinglisting`.

```
\begin{tcboutputlisting}
This \textbf{text} is written to a standardized file for later usage.
\end{tcboutputlisting}
```

`\tcbinputlisting{⟨options⟩}`

Creates a colored boxed based on a `tcolorbox` → P. 12. The text content is read from a file named by the key value of `/tcb/listing file` → P. 342. Apart from that, the function is equal to that of `tcblisting` → P. 328.

```
\tcbinputlisting{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,text only}
\tcbinputlisting{colback=green!5,colframe=green!75!black,listing only}
```

```
\begin{tikzpicture}
\fill[red] (0,0) rectangle (1,1);
\end{tikzpicture}
```

`\tcbuselistingtext`

Loads text from a file named by the key value of `/tcb/listing file` → P. 342.

```
\tcbuselistingtext
```

`\tcbuselistinglisting`

Typesets text as listing from a file named by the key value of `/tcb/listing file` → P. 342.

```
\tcbuselistinglisting
```

```
\begin{tikzpicture}
\fill[red] (0,0) rectangle (1,1);
\end{tikzpicture}
```

`\tcbusetemplisting`

Typesets text as listing from a temporary file which was written by `tcbwritetemp` → P. 145.

17.3 Producing tcblisting Environments

> **!** If a new sort of tcblisting→ P. 328 environments should be created with one optional argument only, one is highly recommended to use \DeclareTCBListing→ P. 333 or \NewTCBListing→ P. 333 instead of \newtcblisting to avoid content scanning problems.

\newtcblisting[⟨*init options*⟩]{⟨*name*⟩}[⟨*number*⟩][⟨*default*⟩]{⟨*options*⟩}

Creates a new environment ⟨*name*⟩ based on tcblisting→ P. 328. Basically, \newtcblisting operates like **\newenvironment**. This means, the new environment ⟨*name*⟩ optionally takes ⟨*number*⟩ arguments, where ⟨*default*⟩ is the default value for the optional first argument. The ⟨*options*⟩ are given to the underlying tcblisting→ P. 328. Note that /tcb/savedelimiter→ P. 32 is set to the given ⟨*name*⟩ automatically. The ⟨*init options*⟩ allow setting up automatic numbering, see Section 5 from page 125.

```
\newtcblisting{mybox}{%
  colback=red!5!white,
  colframe=red!75!black}

\begin{mybox}
This is my \LaTeX\ box.
\end{mybox}
```

This is my \LaTeX\ box.

This is my LaTeX box.

```
\newtcblisting{mybox}[1]{%
  colback=red!5!white,
  colframe=red!75!black,
  fonttitle=\bfseries,
  title={#1}}

\begin{mybox}{Listing Box}
This is my \LaTeX\ box.
\end{mybox}
```

Listing Box

This is my \LaTeX\ box.

This is my LaTeX box.

```
\newtcblisting{mybox}[2][]{%
  colback=red!5!white,
  colframe=red!75!black,
  fonttitle=\bfseries,
  title={#2},#1}

\begin{mybox}[listing only]
  {Listing Box}
This is my \LaTeX\ box.
\end{mybox}
\bigskip

\begin{mybox}[listing side text]
  {Listing Box}
This is my
\LaTeX\ box.
\end{mybox}
```

Listing Box

This is my \LaTeX\ box.

Listing Box

This is my \LaTeX\ box.

This is my LaTeX box.

Definition in the preamble:

```
\newtcblisting[auto counter]{mycbox}[1]{%
  colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  title=Listing \thetcbcounter: #1}
```

```
\begin{mycbox}{Listing Box}
This is my \LaTeX\ box.
\end{mycbox}
```

Listing 1: Listing Box

This is my \LaTeX\ box.

This is my LaTeX box.

\renewtcblisting[⟨*init options*⟩]{⟨*name*⟩}[⟨*number*⟩][⟨*default*⟩]{⟨*options*⟩}

Operates like \newtcblisting → P. 331, but based on \renewenvironment instead of \newenvironment. An existing environment is redefined.

\NewTCBListing[⟨*init options*⟩]{⟨*name*⟩}{⟨*specification*⟩}{⟨*options*⟩}

Creates a new environment ⟨*name*⟩ based on `tcblisting`→ P. 328.
Basically, `\NewTCBListing` operates like `\NewDocumentEnvironment`. This means, the new environment ⟨*name*⟩ is constructed with the given argument ⟨*specification*⟩. An error is issued if ⟨*name*⟩ has already been defined. The ⟨*options*⟩ are given to the underlying `tcblisting`→ P. 328.
Note that `/tcb/savedelimiter`→ P. 32 is set to the given ⟨*name*⟩ automatically.
The ⟨*init options*⟩ allow setting up automatic numbering, see Section 5 from page 125.

```
\NewTCBListing{mybox}{ s O{} m }{%
  colback=red!5!white,
  colframe=red!75!black,
  fonttitle=\bfseries,
  IfBooleanTF={#1}
    {listing side text}
    {text side listing},
  title={#3},#2}

\begin{mybox}{Listing Box}
This is my
\LaTeX\ box.
\end{mybox}
\bigskip

\begin{mybox}*{Listing Box}
This is my
\LaTeX\ box.
\end{mybox}
\bigskip

\begin{mybox}[colback=yellow]
  {Listing Box}
This is my
\LaTeX\ box.
\end{mybox}
```

Listing Box

This is my LaTeX box. | This is my \LaTeX\ box.

Listing Box

This is my \LaTeX\ box. | This is my LaTeX box.

Listing Box

This is my LaTeX box. | This is my \LaTeX\ box.

\RenewTCBListing[⟨*init options*⟩]{⟨*name*⟩}{⟨*specification*⟩}{⟨*options*⟩}

Operates like `\NewTCBListing`, but based on `\RenewDocumentEnvironment` instead of `\NewDocumentEnvironment`. An existing environment is redefined.

\ProvideTCBListing[⟨*init options*⟩]{⟨*name*⟩}{⟨*specification*⟩}{⟨*options*⟩}

Operates like `\NewTCBListing`, but based on `\ProvideDocumentEnvironment` instead of `\NewDocumentEnvironment`. The environment ⟨*name*⟩ is only created if it is not already defined.

\DeclareTCBListing[⟨*init options*⟩]{⟨*name*⟩}{⟨*specification*⟩}{⟨*options*⟩}

Operates like `\NewTCBListing`, but based on `\DeclareDocumentEnvironment` instead of `\NewDocumentEnvironment`. The new environment is always created, irrespective of an already existing environment with the same name.

With date of 2018-05-12, the `xparse` [15] package changed the argument collection process (now part of the LaTeX kernel). Spaces are ignored which leads to a serious change for listing environments ending with an optional argument like `O{}`. The former behavior of respecting spaces can be preserved by adding a «`!`». Note that the following code uses `!O{}` now.

- For older `xparse` versions, the following code is correct when using `O{}`.
- For `xparse` of 2018-05-12, only the first two examples of the following code using `O{}` are really «good» – all others do not work.
- For `xparse` of 2018-05-12 and later, the following code is correct when using `!O{}`.

Caveats of using an environment ending with an optional argument

```
\DeclareTCBListing{mybox}{ !O{} }{listing only,#1}

\begin{mybox}[colframe=red]
\good
\end{mybox}

\begin{mybox}[colframe=red]\good\end{mybox}

\begin{mybox}
\good
\end{mybox}

\begin{mybox} \good\end{mybox}

\begin{mybox}\bad!\end{mybox}

\begin{mybox}
[\good]
\end{mybox}

\begin{mybox} [\good]\end{mybox}

\begin{mybox}[\bad!]\end{mybox}
```

17.4 Producing \tcbinputlisting Commands

\newtcbinputlisting[⟨*init options*⟩]{\⟨*name*⟩}[⟨*number*⟩][⟨*default*⟩]{⟨*options*⟩}

Creates a new macro \⟨*name*⟩ based on \tcbinputlisting → P. 330. Basically, \newtcbinputlisting operates like \newcommand. The new macro \⟨*name*⟩ optionally takes ⟨*number*⟩ arguments, where ⟨*default*⟩ is the default value for the optional first argument. The ⟨*options*⟩ are given to the underlying \tcbinputlisting → P. 330. The ⟨*init options*⟩ allow setting up automatic numbering, see Section 5 from page 125.

```
\newtcbinputlisting[use counter from=mycbox]{\mylisting}[2][]{%
  listing file={#2},
  title=Listing (\thetcbcounter) of \texttt{#2},
  colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  listing only,breakable,#1}

\mylisting[before upper=\textit{This is the included file content:}]
          {\jobname.tcbtemp}
```

Listing (2) of tcolorbox.tcbtemp

This is the included file content:

```
\newtcbinputlisting[use counter from=mycbox]{\mylisting}[2][]{%
  listing file={#2},
  title=Listing (\thetcbcounter) of \texttt{#2},
  colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  listing only,breakable,#1}

\mylisting[before upper=\textit{This is the included file content:}]
          {\jobname.tcbtemp}
```

```
\newtcbinputlisting[use counter from=mycbox]{\mylisting}[2][]{%
  listing engine=minted,minted language=latex,minted style=colorful,
  listing file={#2},
  title=Listing (\thetcbcounter) of \texttt{#2},
  colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  listing only,breakable,#1}

\mylisting[before upper=\textit{This is the included file content:}]
          {\jobname.tcbtemp}
```

Listing (3) of tcolorbox.tcbtemp

This is the included file content:

```
\newtcbinputlisting[use counter from=mycbox]{\mylisting}[2][]{%
  listing engine=minted,minted language=latex,minted style=colorful,
  listing file={#2},
  title=Listing (\thetcbcounter) of \texttt{#2},
  colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  listing only,breakable,#1}

\mylisting[before upper=\textit{This is the included file content:}]
          {\jobname.tcbtemp}
```

\renewtcbinputlisting[⟨*init options*⟩]{\⟨*name*⟩}[⟨*number*⟩][⟨*default*⟩]{⟨*options*⟩}

Operates like \newtcbinputlisting, but based on \renewcommand instead of \newcommand. An existing macro is redefined.

`\NewTCBInputListing[⟨init options⟩]{\⟨name⟩}{⟨specification⟩}{⟨options⟩}`

Creates a new command \⟨*name*⟩ based on `\tcbinputlisting` → P. 330. Basically, `\NewTCBInputListing` operates like `\NewDocumentCommand`. This means, the new command \⟨*name*⟩ is constructed with the given argument ⟨*specification*⟩. An error is issued if \⟨*name*⟩ has already been defined. The ⟨*options*⟩ are given to the underlying `\tcbinputlisting` → P. 330.

The ⟨*init options*⟩ allow setting up automatic numbering, see Section 5 from page 125.

```
% counter from previous example
\NewTCBInputListing[use counter from=pabox]{\mylisting}{ O{} O{red} m }{%
  listing file={#3},title=Listing~\thetcbcounter,
  colback=#2!5!white,colframe=#2!50!black,colbacktitle=#2!75!black,
  fonttitle=\bfseries,listing only,#1}

\mylisting[before upper=\textit{This is the included file content:}]
  [blue]{\jobname.tcbtemp}
```

Listing 17.1

This is the included file content:

```
% counter from previous example
\NewTCBInputListing[use counter from=pabox]{\mylisting}{ O{} O{red} m
    }{%
  listing file={#3},title=Listing~\thetcbcounter,
  colback=#2!5!white,colframe=#2!50!black,colbacktitle=#2!75!black,
  fonttitle=\bfseries,listing only,#1}

\mylisting[before upper=\textit{This is the included file content:}]
  [blue]{\jobname.tcbtemp}
```

`\RenewTCBInputListing[⟨init options⟩]{\⟨name⟩}{⟨specification⟩}{⟨options⟩}`

Operates like `\NewTCBInputListing`, but based on `\RenewDocumentCommand` instead of `\NewDocumentCommand`. An existing command is redefined.

`\ProvideTCBInputListing[⟨init options⟩]{\⟨name⟩}{⟨specification⟩}{⟨options⟩}`

Operates like `\NewTCBInputListing`, but based on `\ProvideDocumentCommand` instead of `\NewDocumentCommand`. The command \⟨*name*⟩ is only created if it is not already defined.

`\DeclareTCBInputListing[⟨init options⟩]{\⟨name⟩}{⟨specification⟩}{⟨options⟩}`

Operates like `\NewTCBInputListing`, but based on `\DeclareDocumentCommand` instead of `\NewDocumentCommand`. The new command is always created, irrespective of an already existing command with the same name.

17.5 Option Keys of the listings Library

/tcb/listing options=⟨*key list*⟩ (no default, initially `style=tcblatex`)

Sets the options from the package `listings` [7] which are used during typesetting of the listing. For LaTeX listings, there is a predefined `listings` style named `tcblatex` which can be used.

```
\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!25,left=6mm,
listing options={style=tcblatex,numbers=left,numberstyle=\tiny\color{red!75!black}}}
This is a \LaTeX\ example which displays the text as source code
and in compiled form. Additionally, we use line numbers here.
\end{tcblisting}
```

```
1 This is a \LaTeX\ example which displays the text as source code
2 and in compiled form. Additionally, we use line numbers here.
```

This is a LaTeX example which displays the text as source code and in compiled form. Additionally, we use line numbers here.

/tcb/no listing options (no value, initially unset)

Abbreviation for `listing options={}`. This removes all options for the `listings` package. This includes the `tcblisting` → P. 328 standard style `tcblatex` and the encoding presets. Use this option, if you want to set the `listings` options outside of `tcblisting` → P. 328, e. g. globally in the preamble.

```
\begin{tcblisting}{no listing options}
All \textit{listings} options removed.
\end{tcblisting}
```

```
All \textit{listings} options removed.
```

All *listings* options removed.

/tcb/listing style=⟨*style*⟩ (no default, initially `tcblatex`)

Abbreviation for `listing options={style=...}`. This key sets a ⟨*style*⟩ for the `listings` package, see [7]. For LaTeX, there is a predefined style named `tcblatex`.

```
\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,
listing style=tcblatex}
Here, we use the predefined style.
\end{tcblisting}
```

```
Here, we use the predefined style.
```

Here, we use the predefined style.

/tcb/listing inputencoding=⟨*encoding*⟩ (no default, initially `\inputencodingname`)

Sets the input encoding value for the predefined listing style `tcblatex` and `tcbdocumentation` from the library LIB documentation. The initial value is derived from the package `inputenc` if used.

/tcb/listing remove caption=true|false (default `true`, initially `true`)

If set to `true`, some part of the caption building code of the `listings` package is silenced to prevent some unwanted interaction with the `hyperref` package resulting in additional vertical space. If set to `false`, the `listings` package code is kept unchanged. Note that listings outside `tcblisting`→ P. 328 and `\tcbinputlisting`→ P. 330 are always processed normally. Typically, a user is not expected to use this key at all.

/tcb/every listing line=⟨*text*⟩ (no default, initially unset/empty)

Inserts some ⟨*text*⟩ to the begin of every line of a listing. Note that this a hack of the `listings` package code. This may become unusable or superfluous in the future.

```
\newtcblisting{commandshell}{colback=black,colupper=white,colframe=yellow!75!black,
  listing only,listing options={style=tcblatex,language=sh},
  every listing line={\textcolor{red}{\small\ttfamily\bfseries root \$> }}}

\begin{commandshell}
ls -al
cd /usr/lib
\end{commandshell}
```

```
root $> ls -al
root $> cd /usr/lib
```

/tcb/every listing line*=⟨*text*⟩ (no default, initially unset/empty)

Identical to `/tcb/every listing line` plus additional enlargement of `/tcb/rightupper`→ P. 47 by the width of ⟨*text*⟩. Therefore, this option has to be used after the geometry settings are done. This option is intended to be used in conjunction with `/tcb/hbox`→ P. 106.

```
\newtcblisting{commandshell}{colback=black,colupper=white,colframe=yellow!75!black,
  listing only,listing options={style=tcblatex,language=sh},hbox,
  every listing line*={\textcolor{red}{\small\ttfamily\bfseries root \$> }}}

\begin{commandshell}
ls -al
cd /usr/lib
\end{commandshell}
```

```
root $> ls -al
root $> cd /usr/lib
```

See further options in Section 17.8 on page 342.

! For an combined example of using `\lstinline` inside a `tcolorbox`→ P. 12, see `\DeclareTotalTCBox`→ P. 22.

17.6 Option Keys of the LIB listingsutf8 Library

> **!** The LIB listingsutf8 library is not needed (and troublesome) when using XeLaTeX or LuaLaTeX. Therefore, loading this library is automatically replaced by loading LIB listings only, if pdfLaTeX is *not* used.

The LIB listingsutf8 library is an extension of the LIB listings library, so all options from Section 17.5 on page 337 are applicable.

`/tcb/listing utf8=`⟨*one-byte-encoding*⟩ (style, no default, initially `latin1`)

Abbreviation for using `/tcb/listing inputencoding`→ P. 338 together with UTF-8 support from the package `listingsutf8` [11]. This option is available only for the library variant LIB listingsutf8. The ⟨*one-byte-encoding*⟩ is one of the applicable encodings from [11], e. g. `latin1` which is the default.

Be aware that this means restriction to this specific ⟨*one-byte-encoding*⟩: e. g. `latin1` comprises umlauts and other accented characters, but not the Euro sign. If you want to use the `listings` package *and* «real» UTF-8 source code, then do *not* use LIB listingsutf8 but LIB listings with `/tcb/listing inputencoding`→ P. 338`=utf8` *and* with specific manual hacks for specific UTF-8-encoded characters.

See further options in Section 17.8 on page 342.

17.7 Option Keys of the minted Library

/tcb/minted language=⟨*programming language*⟩ (no default, initially `latex`)

Sets a ⟨*programming language*⟩ known to `Pygments` [16].

```
\begin{tcblisting}{listing engine=minted,minted style=trac,
  minted language=java,
  colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,listing only}
    public class HelloWorld {
      // A `Hello World' in Java
      public static void main(String[] args) {
        System.out.println("Hello World!");
      }
    }
\end{tcblisting}
```

```
public class HelloWorld {
  // A `Hello World' in Java
  public static void main(String[] args) {
    System.out.println("Hello World!");
  }
}
```

U 2021-12-15 **/tcb/minted options**=⟨*key list*⟩ (no default, initially see /tcb/default minted options → P. 341)

Sets the options from the package `minted` [14] which are used during typesetting of the listing. Also see /tcb/minted options app → P. 475 and /tcb/minted options pre → P. 475.

```
% \tcbuselibrary{skins}
\newtcblisting{myjava}{listing engine=minted,
  minted style=colorful,
  minted language=java,
  minted options={fontsize=\small,breaklines,autogobble,linenos,numbersep=3mm},
  colback=blue!5!white,colframe=blue!75!black,listing only,
  left=5mm,enhanced,
  overlay={\begin{tcbclipinterior}\fill[red!20!blue!20!white] (frame.south west)
    rectangle ([xshift=5mm]frame.north west);\end{tcbclipinterior}}}

\begin{myjava}
  public class HelloWorld {
    // A `Hello World' in Java
    public static void main(String[] args) {
      System.out.println("Hello World!");
    }
  }
\end{myjava}
```

```
1 public class HelloWorld {
2   // A `Hello World' in Java
3   public static void main(String[] args) {
4     System.out.println("Hello World!");
5   }
6 }
```

N 2021-12-15 **/tcb/default minted options**=⟨*key list*⟩ (no default, initially `tabsize=2,fontsize=\small, breaklines,autogobble`)

Sets the options from the package `minted` [14] which are used during typesetting of the listing, if `/tcb/minted options` → P. 340 are *not* used. The intended use is inside the preamble to change the default behavior. Note that setting `/tcb/default minted options` also resets `/tcb/minted options` → P. 340. Since `minted` [14] v2.6 set `stripnl=false`, adding `stripnl` could be helpful to remove leading and trailing blank lines.

```
% inside the preamble
\tcbset{%
  default minted options={tabsize=4,fontsize=\normalsize},
}
```

/tcb/minted style=⟨*style*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

Sets a ⟨*style*⟩ known to `Pygments` [16]. This is independent from `/tcb/minted options` → P. 340. Note that styles are always applied globally; all following examples will be set in the given ⟨*style*⟩ until a new style is set. Also note that setting `\usemintedstyle{`⟨*style*⟩`}` only once per document is more economic, if all styles in a document are the same. For examples of different styles, see `/tcb/minted language` → P. 340 and `/tcb/minted options` → P. 340.

See further options in Section 17.8 on the following page.

17.8 Common Option Keys of all Libraries

For the ⟨*options*⟩ in `tcblisting` → P. 328 respectively `\tcbinputlisting` → P. 330 the following `pgf` keys can be applied. The key tree path `/tcb/` is not to be used inside these macros.

`/tcb/listing engine=`⟨*engine*⟩ (no default)

Sets the ⟨*engine*⟩ which typesets the listings. Feasible values are

- `listings`, if library LIB listings or LIB listingsutf8 is loaded.
- `minted`, if library LIB minted is loaded.

`/tcb/listing file=`⟨*file name*⟩ (no default, initially `\jobname.listing`)

Sets the ⟨*file name*⟩ of the file which is used to save listings.

`/tcb/listing and text` (no value, initially set)

Typesets the environment content as listing in the upper part and as compiled text in the lower part.

```
\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,listing and text}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}
```

```
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
```

This is a LaTeX example.

`/tcb/text and listing` (no value)

Typesets the environment content as compiled text in the upper part and as listing in the lower part.

```
\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,text and listing}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}
```

This is a LaTeX example.

```
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
```

`/tcb/listing only` (no value)

Typesets the environment content as listing.

```
\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,listing only}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}
```

```
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
```

/tcb/text only (no value)

Typesets the environment content as compiled text.

```
\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,text only}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}
```

This is a LaTeX example.

/tcb/comment=⟨*text*⟩ (no default, initially empty)

Records a comment with ⟨*text*⟩ as content. The comment is displayed e. g. in conjunction with **/tcb/listing and comment** → P. 346 and **/tcb/comment and listing** → P. 346.

```
\begin{tcblisting}{comment={This comment is really only a comment},
  colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcblisting}
```

This is a **\textbf**{tcolorbox}.

This is a **tcolorbox**.

N 2014-11-17 **/tcb/comment only** (no value)

Typesets the environment content with the comment text.

```
\begin{tcblisting}{comment only,
  comment={This is a comment.},
  colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcblisting}
```

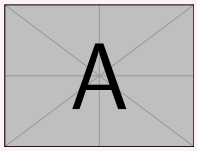
This is a comment.

/tcb/image comment={⟨*options*⟩**}{**⟨*filename*⟩**}** (style, no default, initially unset)

Uses an image denoted by ⟨*filename*⟩ as *comment* for the listing. The image is included by the standard **\includegraphics** macro with given ⟨*options*⟩.

```
\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,listing side comment,
  image comment={width=2.5cm}{example-image-a.pdf},center lower}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}
```

This is a **\LaTeX**\ example.



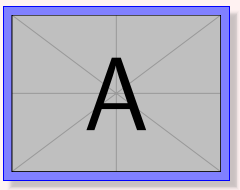
N 2014-11-14 **/tcb/tcbimage comment=**⟨*filename*⟩ (style, no default, initially unset)

Uses an image denoted by ⟨*filename*⟩ as *comment* for the listing. The image is included by the `\tcbincludegraphics` → P. 279 macro. The inclusion can be customized by `/tcb/comment style` → P. 346.

> **!** The library LIB skins is needed to apply this option.

```
% \tcbuselibrary{skins}
\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,listing side comment,
  righthand width=3cm,lower separated=false,
  tcbimage comment={example-image-a.pdf},
  comment style={size=fbox,colframe=blue,colback=blue!50,sharp corners,
    drop fuzzy shadow}}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}
```

```
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
```



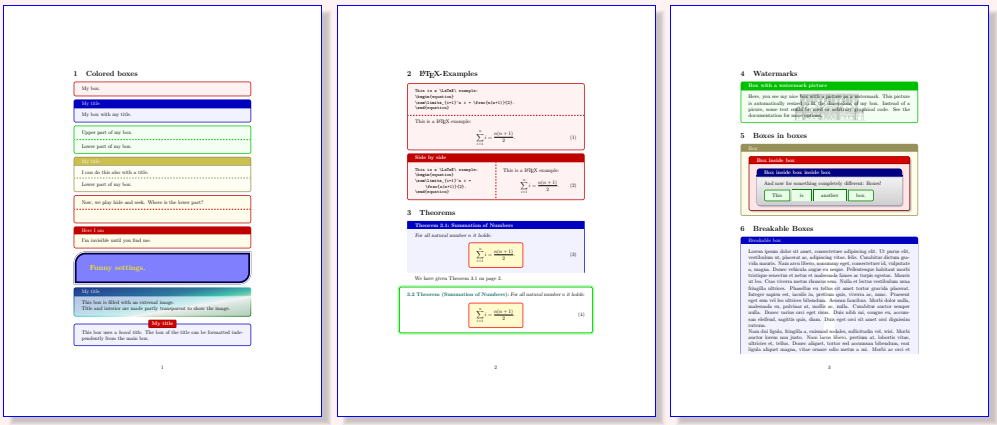
N 2014-11-14 **/tcb/pdf comment=⟨*filename*⟩** (style, default listing file, initially unset)

Uses a PDF file denoted by ⟨*filename*⟩ as *comment* for the listing. The image is included by `\tcbincludepdf` → P. 281 inside a `tcbraster` → P. 307. The inclusion can be customized by `/tcb/comment style` → P. 346.

> **!** The libraries LIB skins and LIB raster are needed to apply this option.

```
% \tcbuselibrary{skins,raster}
\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,listing and comment,
  righthand width=3cm,lower separated=false,middle=1mm,
  pdf comment={tcolorbox-example.pdf},
  comment style={raster columns=3,graphics pages={1,2,3},
    colframe=blue,drop fuzzy shadow}}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}
```

```
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
```



N 2014-11-14 **/tcb/pdf extension=**⟨*extension*⟩ (no default, initially pdf)

Sets the PDF file name extension for /tcb/pdf comment→ P. 345 to ⟨*extension*⟩. Note that ⟨*extension*⟩ always overwrites any actual extension given inside /tcb/pdf comment→ P. 345.

N 2014-11-14 **/tcb/comment style=**⟨*options*⟩ (no default, initially empty)

Sets the ⟨*options*⟩ for /tcb/tcbimage comment→ P. 344 and /tcb/pdf comment→ P. 345. These are tcolorbox→ P. 12 options to customize the colored box drawn around the image(s), also image options encapsulated by /tcb/graphics options→ P. 282, and tcbraster→ P. 307 options for /tcb/pdf comment→ P. 345.

/tcb/listing and comment (no value)

Typesets the environment content as listing in the upper part and a given comment in the lower part.

```
\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,listing and comment,
  comment={This is my comment. It may contain line breaks.\par
    It can even use the environment content
    \flqq\ignorespaces\tcbuselistingtext\unskip\frqq}}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}
```

```
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
```

This is my comment. It may contain line breaks.
It can even use the environment content «This is a LaTeX example.»

/tcb/comment and listing (no value)

Typesets a given comment in the upper part and the environment content as listing in the lower part.

```
\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,comment and listing,
comment={This is my comment.}}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}
```

This is my comment.

```
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
```

/tcb/listing side text (style, no value)

Typesets the environment content side by side as listing in the left (upper) part and as compiled text in the right (lower) part. This is a shortcut for setting /tcb/listing and text→ P. 342 and /tcb/sidebyside→ P. 135.

```
\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,listing side text}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}
```

This is a \LaTeX\ example.

This is a LaTeX example.

> **!** Note that sidebyside=false has to be added, if the setting of /tcb/listing side text is to be annihilated.

/tcb/text side listing (style, no value)

Typesets the environment content side by side as compiled text in the left (upper) part and as listing in the right (lower) part. This is a shortcut for setting /tcb/text and listing→ P. 342 and /tcb/sidebyside→ P. 135.

```
\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,text side listing}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}
```

This is a LaTeX example.

This is a \LaTeX\ example.

/tcb/listing outside text (no value)

Typesets the environment content side by side as listing in a tcolorbox→ P. 12 and as compiled text outside the box in the right part of the page. Nevertheless, the outside text is treated as *lower* part of the tcolorbox→ P. 12 and can be formatted with all lower part options. The space partitioning is done with the side by side options from Section 6 on page 135.

```
\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,listing outside text}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}
```

This is a \LaTeX\ example.

This is a LaTeX example.

/tcb/text outside listing (no value)

Typesets the environment content side by side as listing in a tcolorbox→ P. 12 and as compiled text outside the box in the left part of the page. Nevertheless, the outside text is treated as *lower* part of the tcolorbox→ P. 12 and can be formatted with all lower part options. The space partitioning is done with the side by side options from Section 6 on page 135.

```
\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,text outside listing}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}
```

This is a LaTeX example.

This is a \LaTeX\ example.

/tcb/listing side comment (style, no value)

Typesets the environment content side by side as listing in the left (upper) part and a given comment in the right (lower) part. This is a shortcut for setting /tcb/listing and comment→ P. 346 and /tcb/sidebyside→ P. 135.

```
\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,listing side comment,
  righthand width=1.5cm,image comment={width=1.5cm}{example-image-a.pdf}}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}
```

This is a \LaTeX\ example.

/tcb/comment side listing (style, no value)

Typesets the environment content side by side with a given comment in the left (upper) part and as listing in the right (lower) part. This is a shortcut for setting /tcb/comment and listing→ P. 346 and /tcb/sidebyside→ P. 135.

```
\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,comment side listing,
  lefthand width=1.5cm,image comment={width=1.5cm}{example-image-a.pdf}}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}
```

This is a \LaTeX\ example.

/tcb/listing outside comment (no value)

Typesets the environment content side by side as listing in a tcolorbox→P. 12 and a given comment outside the box in the right part of the page. Nevertheless, the outside text is treated as *lower* part of the tcolorbox→P. 12 and can be formatted with all lower part options. The space partitioning is done with the side by side options from Section 6 on page 135.

```
\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,listing outside comment,
  righthand width=1.5cm,image comment={width=1.5cm}{example-image-a.pdf}}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}
```

This is a \LaTeX\ example.

/tcb/comment outside listing (no value)

Typesets the environment content side by side as listing in a tcolorbox→P. 12 and a given comment outside the box in the left part of the page. Nevertheless, the outside text is treated as *lower* part of the tcolorbox→P. 12 and can be formatted with all lower part options. The space partitioning is done with the side by side options from Section 6 on page 135.

```
\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,comment outside listing,
  lefthand width=1.5cm,image comment={width=1.5cm}{example-image-a.pdf}}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}
```

This is a \LaTeX\ example.

/tcb/listing above text (no value)

Typesets the environment content as listing in a tcolorbox→P. 12 and as compiled text outside and below the box. The outside text is treated as *lower* part of the tcolorbox→P. 12 and can be formatted with all lower part options. The distance between box and text is controlled by /tcb/middle→P. 49.

```
\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,listing above text}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}
```

This is a \LaTeX\ example.

This is a LaTeX example.

N 2014-11-07 **/tcb/listing above* text** (no value)

Widely equal to /tcb/listing above text, but the outside text is not formatted with the lower part options. Also, it is not put into a minipage and it may span several pages. The distance between box and text is controlled by /tcb/after→P. 87.

/tcb/text above listing (no value)

Typesets the environment content as listing in a tcolorbox→ P. 12 and as compiled text outside and above the box. The outside text is treated as *lower* part of the tcolorbox→ P. 12 and can be formatted with all lower part options. The distance between box and text is controlled by /tcb/middle→ P. 49.

```
\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,text above listing}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}
```

This is a LaTeX example.

```
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
```

N 2014-11-07 **/tcb/text above* listing** (no value)

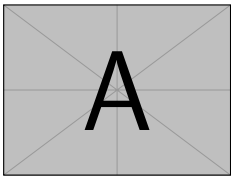
Widely equal to /tcb/text above listing, but the outside text is not formatted with the lower part options. Also, it is not put into a minipage and it may span several pages. The distance between box and text is controlled by /tcb/before→ P. 87.

/tcb/listing above comment (no value)

Typesets the environment content as listing in a tcolorbox→ P. 12 and a given comment outside and below the box. The outside text is treated as *lower* part of the tcolorbox→ P. 12 and can be formatted with all lower part options. The distance between box and comment is controlled by /tcb/middle→ P. 49.

```
\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,listing above comment,
  center lower,image comment={width=3cm}{example-image-a.pdf}}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}
```

```
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
```



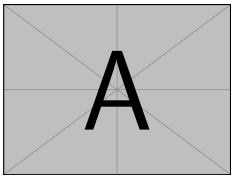
N 2014-11-07 **/tcb/listing above* comment** (no value)

Widely equal to /tcb/listing above comment, but the outside comment is not formatted with the lower part options. Also, it is not put into a minipage and it may span several pages. The distance between box and comment is controlled by /tcb/after→ P. 87.

/tcb/comment above listing (no value)

Typesets the environment content as listing in a tcolorbox→P. 12 and a given comment outside and above the box. The outside text is treated as *lower* part of the tcolorbox→P. 12 and can be formatted with all lower part options. The distance between box and comment is controlled by /tcb/middle→P. 49.

```
\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,comment above listing,
  center lower,image comment={width=3cm}{example-image-a.pdf}}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}
```




```
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
```

N 2014-11-07 **/tcb/comment above* listing** (no value)

Widely equal to /tcb/comment above listing, but the outside comment is not formatted with the lower part options. Also, it is not put into a minipage and it may span several pages. The distance between box and comment is controlled by /tcb/before→P. 87.

17.9 Option Keys for Processing and Full Document Examples

A complete LaTeX document including `\documentclass`, `\begin{document}` and `\end{document}` cannot be processed directly by `tcolorbox` → P. 12. It always has to be compiled separately. There are two methods supported by the package to process and display such a full document example:

- Prepare and compile the example document independent from your main document. The source file and the resulting PDF file can be included into the main document afterwards. This is the most economic way since the example document can be left untouched after the example is complete.
- The other possibility is to compile the example on the fly while the main document is compiled. This way has some charm, because the example can be edited inside the main document. But be aware that the compilation of the example is issued on every run of the main document. Also, there are fewer degrees of freedom how the example is compiled.

For both methods, the resulting example PDF file can be included as a `/tcb/pdf comment` → P. 345.

The following example shows how to apply the first method. There already is a file `tcolorbox-example.tex` and a PDF file `tcolorbox-example.pdf`. Both of them are input partly by the following:

```
% \tcbuselibrary{breakable,skins,raster}
\tcbinputlisting{
  enhanced jigsaw,breakable,pad at break*=2mm,height fixed for=first and middle,
  lower separated=false,
  leftlower=0pt,rightlower=0pt,middle=0pt,
  colframe=red!50!black,colback=yellow!10!white,
  listing and comment,
  listing file={tcolorbox-example},
  listing options=
    {style=tcblatex,texcsstyle=*\color{red!70!black},firstline=20,lastline=85},
  after upper={\par\bigskip\texttt{\ldots}\par},
  pdf comment,
  comment style={drop lifted shadow,graphics pages={1,...,4}},
}
```

```
% arara: pdflatex: {  }
% arara: pdflatex: { synctex: yes }
%
\documentclass{article}
\usepackage{tikz,lipsum,lmodern}
\usepackage[most]{tcolorbox}

\begin{document}

%-----------------------------------------------------------
\section{Colored boxes}

\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black]
  My box.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=blue!5!white,colframe=blue!75!black,title=My title]
  My box with my title.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=green!5!white,colframe=green!75!black]
  Upper part of my box.
  \tcblower
  Lower part of my box.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=yellow!5!white,colframe=yellow!50!black,
  colbacktitle=yellow!75!black,title=My title]
  I can do this also with a title.
  \tcblower
  Lower part of my box.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=yellow!10!white,colframe=red!75!black,lowerbox=invisible,
  savelowerto=\jobname_ex.tex]
  Now, we play hide and seek. Where is the lower part?
  \tcblower
  I'm invisible until you find me.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=yellow!10!white,colframe=red!75!black,title=Here I am]
  \input{\jobname_ex.tex}
\end{tcolorbox}


\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,sharp corners=uphill,
    colback=blue!50!white,colframe=blue!25!black,coltext=yellow,
    fontupper=\Large\bfseries,arc=6mm,boxrule=2mm,boxsep=5mm,
    borderline={0.3mm}{0.3mm}{white}]
  Funny settings.
\end{tcolorbox}


\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,frame style image=blueshade.png,
  opacityback=0.75,opacitybacktitle=0.25,
  colback=blue!5!white,colframe=blue!75!black,
  title=My title]
  This box is filled with an external image.\par
  Title and interior are made partly transparent to show the image.
\end{tcolorbox}


\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,attach boxed title to top
    center={yshift=-3mm,yshifttext=-1mm},
  colback=blue!5!white,colframe=blue!75!black,colbacktitle=red!80!black,
  title=My title,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  boxed title style={size=small,colframe=red!50!black} ]

...
```

1 Colored boxes

My box.

My title

My box with my title.

Upper part of my box.

Lower part of my box.

My title

I can do this also with a title.

Lower part of my box.

Now, we play hide and seek. Where is the lower part?

Here I am

I'm invisible until you find me.

Funny settings.

My title

This box is filled with an external image.
Title and interior are made partly transparent to show the image.

My title

This box uses a *boxed title*. The box of the title can be formatted independently from the main box.

2 LaTeX-Examples

```
This is a \LaTeX\ example:
\begin{equation}
\sum\limits_{i=1}^n i = \frac{n(n+1)}{2}.
\end{equation}
```

This is a LaTeX example:

$$\sum_{i=1}^{n} i = \frac{n(n+1)}{2}. \tag{1}$$

Side by side

```
This is a \LaTeX\ example:
\begin{equation}
\sum\limits_{i=1}^n i =
    \frac{n(n+1)}{2}.
\end{equation}
```

This is a LaTeX example:

$$\sum_{i=1}^{n} i = \frac{n(n+1)}{2}. \tag{2}$$

3 Theorems

Theorem 3.1: Summation of Numbers

For all natural number n it holds:

$$\sum_{i=1}^{n} i = \frac{n(n+1)}{2}. \tag{3}$$

We have given Theorem 3.1 on page 2.

3.2 Theorem (Summation of Numbers): *For all natural number n it holds:*

$$\sum_{i=1}^{n} i = \frac{n(n+1)}{2}. \tag{4}$$

4 Watermarks

Box with a watermark picture

Here, you see my nice box, with a picture as a watermark. This picture is automatically resized to fit the dimensions of my box. Instead of a picure, some text could be used or arbitrary graphical code. See the documentation for more options.

5 Boxes in boxes

Box

Box inside box

Box inside box inside box

And now for something completely different: Boxes!

This is another box.

6 Breakable Boxes

Breakable box

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Mauris ut leo. Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem. Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices. Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat. Integer sapien est, iaculis in, pretium quis, viverra ac, nunc. Praesent eget sem vel leo ultrices bibendum. Aenean faucibus. Morbi dolor nulla, malesuada eu, pulvinar at, mollis ac, nulla. Curabitur auctor semper nulla. Donec varius orci eget risus. Duis nibh mi, congue eu, accumsan eleifend, sagittis quis, diam. Duis eget orci sit amet orci dignissim rutrum.

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et

nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

Nulla malesuada porttitor diam. Donec felis erat, congue non, volutpat at, tincidunt tristique, libero. Vivamus viverra fermentum felis. Donec nonummy pellentesque ante. Phasellus adipiscing semper elit. Proin fermentum massa ac quam. Sed diam turpis, molestie vitae, placerat a, molestie nec, leo. Maecenas lacinia. Nam ipsum ligula, eleifend at, accumsan nec, suscipit a, ipsum. Morbi blandit ligula feugiat magna. Nunc eleifend consequat lorem. Sed lacinia nulla vitae enim. Pellentesque tincidunt purus vel magna. Integer non enim. Praesent euismod nunc eu purus. Donec bibendum quam in tellus. Nullam cursus pulvinar lectus. Donec et mi. Nam vulputate metus eu enim. Vestibulum pellentesque felis eu massa.

Quisque ullamcorper placerat ipsum. Cras nibh. Morbi vel justo vitae lacus tincidunt ultrices. Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. In hac habitasse platea dictumst. Integer tempus convallis augue. Etiam facilisis. Nunc elementum fermentum wisi. Aenean placerat. Ut imperdiet, enim sed gravida sollicitudin, felis odio placerat quam, ac pulvinar elit purus eget enim. Nunc vitae tortor. Proin tempus nibh sit amet nisl. Vivamus quis tortor vitae risus porta vehicula.

Fusce mauris. Vestibulum luctus nibh at lectus. Sed bibendum, nulla a faucibus semper, leo velit ultricies tellus, ac venenatis arcu wisi vel nisl. Vestibulum diam. Aliquam pellentesque, augue quis sagittis posuere, turpis lacus congue quam, in hendrerit risus eros eget felis. Maecenas eget erat in sapien mattis porttitor. Vestibulum porttitor. Nulla facilisi. Sed a turpis eu lacus commodo facilisis. Morbi fringilla, wisi in dignissim interdum, justo lectus sagittis dui, et vehicula libero dui cursus dui. Mauris tempor ligula sed lacus. Duis cursus enim ut augue. Cras ac magna. Cras nulla. Nulla egestas. Curabitur a leo. Quisque egestas wisi eget nunc. Nam feugiat lacus vel est. Curabitur consectetuer.

Suspendisse vel felis. Ut lorem lorem, interdum eu, tincidunt sit amet, laoreet vitae, arcu. Aenean faucibus pede eu ante. Praesent enim elit, rutrum at, molestie non, nonummy vel, nisl. Ut lectus eros, malesuada sit amet, fermentum eu, sodales cursus, magna. Donec eu purus. Quisque vehicula, urna sed ultricies auctor, pede lorem egestas dui, et convallis elit erat sed nulla. Donec luctus. Curabitur et nunc. Aliquam dolor odio, commodo pretium, ultricies non, pharetra in, velit. Integer arcu est, nonummy in, fermentum faucibus, egestas vel, odio.

Sed commodo posuere pede. Mauris ut est. Ut quis purus. Sed ac odio. Sed vehicula hendrerit sem. Duis non odio. Morbi ut dui. Sed accumsan risus eget odio. In hac habitasse platea dictumst. Pellentesque non elit. Fusce sed justo eu urna porta tincidunt. Mauris felis odio, sollicitudin sed, volutpat a, ornare ac, erat. Morbi quis dolor. Donec pellentesque,

N 2014-11-14 **/tcb/no process** (no default)

Removes all processing commands if set before.

N 2014-11-14 **/tcb/process code=⟨*code*⟩** (no default, initially empty)

Adds ⟨*code*⟩ which is executed during `\tcbinputlisting`→P. 330 and `tcblisting`→P. 328. At the time of executing the given ⟨*code*⟩, the listing is already written to `/tcb/listing file`→P. 342, but the colored box is not constructed yet. Its intended use is to process the listing somehow before displaying. The processing result can be used inside a `/tcb/comment`→P. 343. Several `/tcb/process code` options can be given which are processed in the given order. Typically, ⟨*code*⟩ is added by using the following styles `/tcb/run system command`, `/tcb/run pdflatex`, etc.

> **!** To use the further options, the compiler has to be called with the `-shell-escape` permission to authorize potentially dangerous system calls. Be warned that this is a security risk. Anyway, it's more economic to compile examples independent from the main document and to include them as shown in the previous pages.

N 2014-11-14 **/tcb/run system command=⟨*system command*⟩** (style, no default, initially unset)

Runs a ⟨*system command*⟩, if the document is compiled with the `-shell-escape` permission. The current listing file can be accessed as `\filename@area\filename@base\filename@ext`. This ⟨*system command*⟩ is added to `/tcb/process code`.

N 2014-11-14
U 2016-05-27 **/tcb/compilable listing** (style, no default)

Sets `/tcb/listing file`→P. 342 to `\jobname-listing-`⟨*counter*⟩.

> **!** The default `/tcb/listing file`→P. 342 setting cannot be used to compile a listing, since the base name equals the `\jobname` and the included PDF files should be unique. Therefore, to use `/tcb/run pdflatex` etc., the `/tcb/listing file`→P. 342 has to be set to a unique value. One may use `/tcb/compilable listing` for this purpose.

N 2014-11-14 **/tcb/run pdflatex=⟨*arguments*⟩** (style, no default, initially unset)

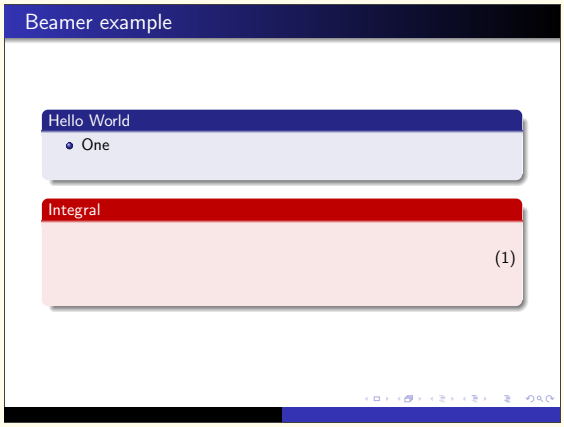
Issues a `pdflatex` compilation of the listing with the given ⟨*arguments*⟩.

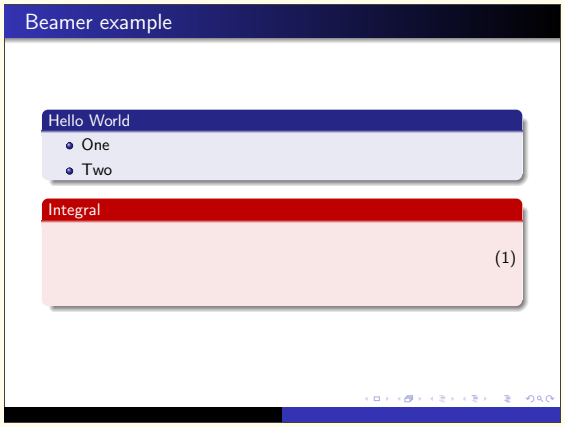
- The main document has to be compiled with the `-shell-escape` permission.
- The `/tcb/listing file`→P. 342 has to be unique for the listing.
- If the listing has to be compiled twice, add `run pdflatex` two times to the option list.

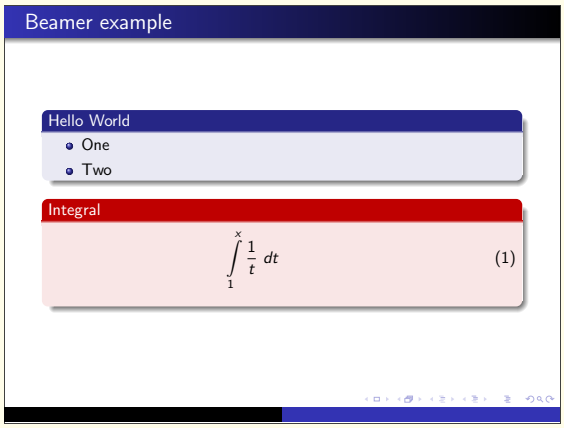
```
\begin{tcblisting}{enhanced jigsaw,lower separated=false,
  leftlower=0pt,rightlower=0pt,
  colframe=red!50!black,colback=yellow!10!white,
  listing options={style=tcblatex,texcsstyle=*\color{red!70!black}},
  listing and comment,
  pdf comment,freeze pdf,
  compilable listing,
  run pdflatex
}
\documentclass{beamer}
\usetheme{Warsaw}
\begin{document}
\begin{frame}{Beamer example}
  \begin{block}{Hello World}
    \begin{itemize}[<+->]
      \item One
      \item Two
    \end{itemize}
  \end{block}
```

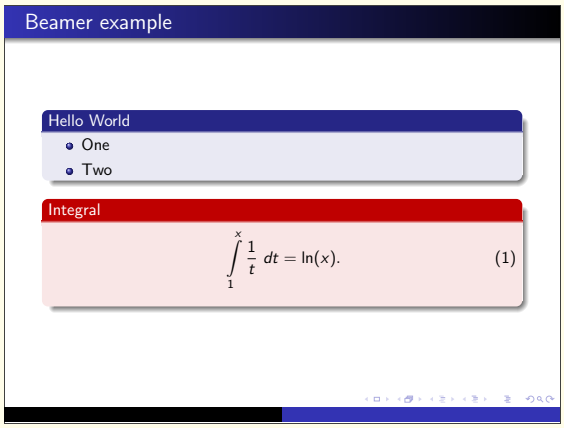
```
  \begin{alertblock}{Integral}
    \begin{equation}
      \visible<3->{\int\limits_1^x \frac{1}{t}~dt}
      \visible<4->{ = \ln(x).}
    \end{equation}
  \end{alertblock}
\end{frame}
\end{document}
\end{tcblisting}
```

```
\documentclass{beamer}
\usetheme{Warsaw}
\begin{document}
\begin{frame}{Beamer example}
  \begin{block}{Hello World}
    \begin{itemize}[<+->]
      \item One
      \item Two
    \end{itemize}
  \end{block}

  \begin{alertblock}{Integral}
    \begin{equation}
      \visible<3->{\int\limits_1^x \frac{1}{t}~dt}
      \visible<4->{ = \ln(x).}
    \end{equation}
  \end{alertblock}
\end{frame}
\end{document}
```









N 2014-11-14 **/tcb/run xelatex=**⟨*arguments*⟩ (style, no default, initially unset)

Issues a `xelatex` compilation of the listing with the given ⟨*arguments*⟩.

N 2014-11-14 **/tcb/run lualatex=**⟨*arguments*⟩ (style, no default, initially unset)

Issues a `lualatex` compilation of the listing with the given ⟨*arguments*⟩.

N 2014-11-14 **/tcb/run makeindex=**⟨*arguments*⟩ (style, no default, initially unset)

Issues a `makeindex` compilation of the listing with the given ⟨*arguments*⟩.

N 2014-11-14 **/tcb/run bibtex=**⟨*arguments*⟩ (style, no default, initially unset)

Issues a `bibtex` compilation of the listing with the given ⟨*arguments*⟩.

N 2014-11-14 **/tcb/run biber=**⟨*arguments*⟩ (style, no default, initially unset)

Issues a `biber` compilation of the listing with the given ⟨*arguments*⟩.

N 2014-11-14 **/tcb/run arara=**⟨*arguments*⟩ (style, no default, initially unset)

Issues an `arara` compilation of the listing with the given ⟨*arguments*⟩.

N 2014-11-14 **/tcb/run latex=**⟨*arguments*⟩ (style, no default, initially unset)

Issues a `latex` compilation of the listing with the given ⟨*arguments*⟩.

N 2014-11-14 **/tcb/run dvips=**⟨*arguments*⟩ (style, no default, initially unset)

Issues a `dvips` compilation of the listing with the given ⟨*arguments*⟩.

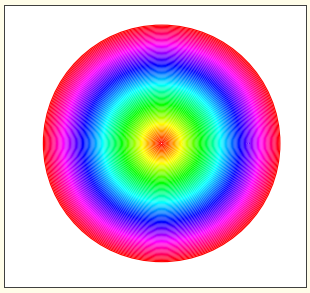
N 2014-11-14 **/tcb/run ps2pdf=**⟨*arguments*⟩ (style, no default, initially unset)

Issues a `ps2pdf` compilation of the listing with the given ⟨*arguments*⟩.

```
\begin{tcblisting}{enhanced jigsaw,
  title={PSTricks with pdflatex},fonttitle=\bfseries,
  colframe=red!50!black,colback=yellow!10!white,
  listing options={style=tcblatex,texcsstyle=*\color{red!70!black}},
  lower separated=false,middle=0pt,
  listing side comment,righthand width=4cm,
  compilable listing,
  run latex,run dvips,run ps2pdf,
  pdf comment,freeze pdf,
  comment style={raster columns=1,
    graphics options={viewport=0.5in 7.7in 3.5in 10.5in,clip}},
}
\documentclass{article}
\usepackage{pstricks,multido}
\begin{document}
\psset{unit=3}%
\multido{\nHue=0.01+0.01}{100}{%
\definecolor{MyColor}{hsb}{\nHue,1,1}%
\pscircle[linewidth=0.01,linecolor=MyColor]{\nHue}}
\end{document}
\end{tcblisting}
```

PSTricks with pdflatex

```
\documentclass{article}
\usepackage{pstricks,multido}
\begin{document}
\psset{unit=3}%
\multido{\nHue=0.01+0.01}{100}{%
\definecolor{MyColor}{hsb}{\nHue,1,1}%
\pscircle[linewidth=0.01,linecolor=MyColor]{\nHue}}
\end{document}
```



> **!** For most applications, you will like to add `/tcb/freeze pdf` as option, since the included `pdf` file is only refreshed, if the source for this file has changed.

N 2016-07-14 **`/tcb/freeze file=`⟨*file*⟩** (no default, initially unset)

Observes some ⟨*file*⟩, usually the final file produced by `/tcb/process code`→P. 355, `/tcb/run system command`→P. 355, `/tcb/run pdflatex`→P. 355, etc. If the MD5 checksum of the current `/tcb/listing file`→P. 342 is unchanged and ⟨*file*⟩ exists, the processing is skipped and the ⟨*file*⟩ is kept (frozen). Typically, the style `/tcb/freeze pdf` can be used for convenience.

N 2016-07-14 **`/tcb/freeze none`** (no default, initially set)

Freeze no file and always execute the given process commands.

N 2016-07-14 **`/tcb/freeze extension=`⟨*text*⟩** (style, no default)

Calls `/tcb/freeze file` with the current `/tcb/listing file`→P. 342 stripped with its extension plus ⟨*text*⟩ as new extension.

```
...
listing file=myfile.tex,
freeze extension=-modified.pdf,    % ->   myfile-modified.pdf   is observed
...
```

N 2016-07-14 **`/tcb/freeze pdf`** (no value)

Calls `/tcb/freeze file` with the current `/tcb/listing file`→P. 342 stripped with its extension plus `.pdf` as new extension.

N 2016-07-14 **`/tcb/freeze png`** (no value)

Calls `/tcb/freeze file` with the current `/tcb/listing file`→P. 342 stripped with its extension plus `.png` as new extension. See the examples for `/tcb/run pdflatex`→P. 355 and `/tcb/run ps2pdf`→P. 357.

N 2016-07-14 **`/tcb/freeze jpg`** (no value)

Calls `/tcb/freeze file` with the current `/tcb/listing file`→P. 342 stripped with its extension plus `.jpg` as new extension.

17.10 Creation of LaTeX Tutorials

The following source code gives a guideline for the creation of LaTeX tutorials. In the next section, a framework for LaTeX exercises is described. All examples shall be numbered optionally.

Firstly, some additional `tcb` keys are defined for the appearance. For the examples, three environments `texexp`, `texexptitled`, and `texexptitledspec` are defined with automatic numbering.

- `texexp` is used for untitled examples,
- `texexptitled` is used for titled examples,
- `texexptitledspec` is used for titled examples with special treatment.

Definition in the preamble:

```
\tcbset{
  texexp/.style={colframe=red!50!yellow!50!black, colback=red!50!yellow!5!white,
      coltitle=red!50!yellow!3!white,
      fonttitle=\small\sffamily\bfseries, fontupper=\small, fontlower=\small},
  example/.style 2 args={texexp,
      title={Example \thetcbcounter: #1},label={#2}},
}


\newtcblisting{texexp}[1]{texexp,#1}
\newtcblisting[auto counter,number within=section]{texexptitled}[3][]{%
  example={#2}{#3},#1}
\newtcolorbox[use counter from=texexptitled]{texexptitledspec}[3][]{%
  example={#2}{#3},#1}
```

```
\begin{tcblisting}{texexp}
This is a \LaTeX\ example which displays the text as source code
and in compiled form.
\end{tcblisting}
```

```
This is a \LaTeX\ example which displays the text as source code
and in compiled form.
```

This is a LaTeX example which displays the text as source code and in compiled form.

```
\begin{texexptitled}{First example with a title line}{firstExample}
Here, we use Example \ref{firstExample} with a title line.
\end{texexptitled}
```

Example 17.1: First example with a title line

```
Here, we use Example \ref{firstExample} with a title line.
```

Here, we use Example 17.1 with a title line.

```
\begin{texexp}{}
This is a \LaTeX\ example which displays the text as source code
and in compiled form.
\end{texexp}
```

This is a \LaTeX\ example which displays the text as source code
and in compiled form.

This is a LaTeX example which displays the text as source code and in compiled form.

```
\begin{texexp}{text and listing}
This is a \LaTeX\ example which displays the text as source code
and in compiled form.
\end{texexp}
```

This is a LaTeX example which displays the text as source code and in compiled form.

This is a \LaTeX\ example which displays the text as source code
and in compiled form.

```
\begin{texexp}{listing only}
This is a \LaTeX\ example which displays the text as source code only.
\end{texexp}
```

This is a \LaTeX\ example which displays the text as source code only.

```
\begin{texexp}{text only}
This is a \LaTeX\ example which displays the text in compiled form only.
\end{texexp}
```

This is a LaTeX example which displays the text in compiled form only.

```
\begin{texexptitled}{An Example with a Heading}{heading1}
This is a \LaTeX\ example with a numbered heading line
which can be referred to.
\end{texexptitled}
Here, we see Example \ref{heading1}.
```

Example 17.2: An Example with a Heading

This is a \LaTeX\ example with a numbered heading line
which can be referred to.

This is a LaTeX example with a numbered heading line which can be referred to.

Here, we see Example 17.2.

```
\begin{texexptitled}[listing only]{Another Example with a Heading}{heading2}
The keys can be used in combination. Here, an example with a heading line
and source code only is given.
\end{texexptitled}
Here, we see Example \ref{heading2}.
```

Example 17.3: Another Example with a Heading

The keys can be used in combination. Here, an example with a heading line and source code only is given.

Here, we see Example 17.3.

```
\begin{texexptitled}[float]{A floating Example with a Heading}{heading3}
This is another \LaTeX\ example with numbered heading line.
But now, the box is a floating object.
\end{texexptitled}
```

Example 17.4: A floating Example with a Heading

This is another \LaTeX\ example with numbered heading line.
But now, the box is a floating object.

This is another LaTeX example with numbered heading line. But now, the box is a floating object.

```
The floating box of the last example is seen as Example \ref{heading3}
on page \pageref{heading3}.
```

The floating box of the last example is seen as Example 17.4 on page 361.

```
\begin{texexptitledspec}{Special application}{texexpbox1}
\begin{lstlisting}[style=tcblatex]
Some \LaTeX\ source code.
\end{lstlisting}
\tcblower
For special cases, the environment |texexptitledspec| with style
|example| can be used directly. As one can see, the upper and the lower
part of the box can be used uncoupled also.
\end{texexptitledspec}
```

Example 17.5: Special application

Some \LaTeX\ source code.

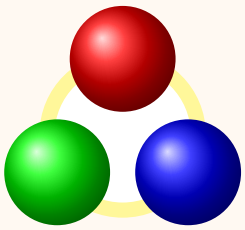
For special cases, the environment `texexptitledspec` with style `example` can be used directly. As one can see, the upper and the lower part of the box can be used uncoupled also.

The following series of examples demonstrate the application of `tcolorbox` → P. 12 options for diversification.

```
\begin{texexptitled}{How to use options (1):\par The basic example}{options1}
\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[fill=yellow!50!white] (0,0) circle (11mm);
\path[fill=white] (0,0) circle (9mm);
\foreach \w/\c in {90/red,210/green,330/blue}
{\path[shading=ball,ball color=\c] (\w:1cm) circle (7mm);}
\end{tikzpicture}
\end{texexptitled}
```

Example 17.6: How to use options (1): The basic example

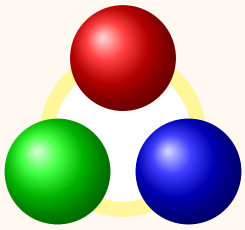
```
\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[fill=yellow!50!white] (0,0) circle (11mm);
\path[fill=white] (0,0) circle (9mm);
\foreach \w/\c in {90/red,210/green,330/blue}
{\path[shading=ball,ball color=\c] (\w:1cm) circle (7mm);}
\end{tikzpicture}
```



```
\begin{texexptitled}[center lower,enhanced,segmentation hidden,middle=0mm]
  {How to use options (2):\par The text output is centered and the
    segmentation line has vanished.}{options2}
\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[fill=yellow!50!white] (0,0) circle (11mm);
\path[fill=white] (0,0) circle (9mm);
\foreach \w/\c in {90/red,210/green,330/blue}
{\path[shading=ball,ball color=\c] (\w:1cm) circle (7mm);}
\end{tikzpicture}
\end{texexptitled}
```

Example 17.7: How to use options (2): The text output is centered and the segmentation line has vanished.

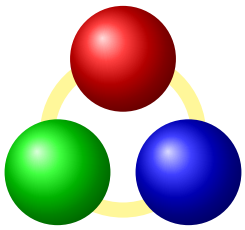
```
\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[fill=yellow!50!white] (0,0) circle (11mm);
\path[fill=white] (0,0) circle (9mm);
\foreach \w/\c in {90/red,210/green,330/blue}
{\path[shading=ball,ball color=\c] (\w:1cm) circle (7mm);}
\end{tikzpicture}
```



```
\begin{texexptitled}[tikz lower,bicolor,colbacklower=white]
  {How to use options (3):\par Here, the |tikzpicture| is totally hidden.
    The |bicolor| skin highlights the output.}{options3}
\path[fill=yellow!50!white] (0,0) circle (11mm);
\path[fill=white] (0,0) circle (9mm);
\foreach \w/\c in {90/red,210/green,330/blue}
{\path[shading=ball,ball color=\c] (\w:1cm) circle (7mm);}
\end{texexptitled}
```

Example 17.8: How to use options (3):
Here, the `tikzpicture` is totally hidden. The `bicolor` skin highlights the output.

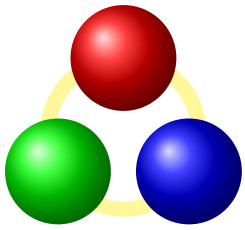
```
\path[fill=yellow!50!white] (0,0) circle (11mm);
\path[fill=white] (0,0) circle (9mm);
\foreach \w/\c in {90/red,210/green,330/blue}
{\path[shading=ball,ball color=\c] (\w:1cm) circle (7mm);}
```



```
\begin{texexptitled}[center lower,listing side text,righthand width=3.5cm,
  bicolor,colbacklower=white]
  {How to use options (4):\par The |bicolor| skin also works with side
   by side mode}{options4}
\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[fill=yellow!50!white] (0,0) circle (11mm);
\path[fill=white] (0,0) circle (9mm);
\foreach \w/\c in {90/red,210/green,330/blue}
{\path[shading=ball,ball color=\c]
    (\w:1cm) circle (7mm);}
\end{tikzpicture}
\end{texexptitled}
```

Example 17.9: How to use options (4):
The `bicolor` skin also works with side by side mode

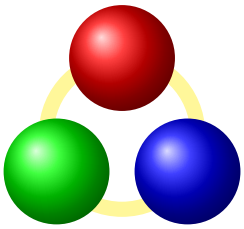
```
\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[fill=yellow!50!white] (0,0) circle (11mm);
\path[fill=white] (0,0) circle (9mm);
\foreach \w/\c in {90/red,210/green,330/blue}
{\path[shading=ball,ball color=\c]
    (\w:1cm) circle (7mm);}
\end{tikzpicture}
```



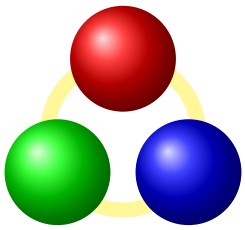
```
\begin{texexptitled}[center lower,listing outside text,righthand width=3.5cm]
  {How to use options (5):\par Putting our picture outside is just
    a matter of one word.}{options5}
\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[fill=yellow!50!white] (0,0) circle (11mm);
\path[fill=white] (0,0) circle (9mm);
\foreach \w/\c in {90/red,210/green,330/blue}
{\path[shading=ball,ball color=\c]
    (\w:1cm) circle (7mm);}
\end{tikzpicture}
\end{texexptitled}
```

Example 17.10: How to use options (5): Putting our picture outside is just a matter of one word.

```
\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[fill=yellow!50!white] (0,0) circle (11mm);
\path[fill=white] (0,0) circle (9mm);
\foreach \w/\c in {90/red,210/green,330/blue}
{\path[shading=ball,ball color=\c]
    (\w:1cm) circle (7mm);}
\end{tikzpicture}
```



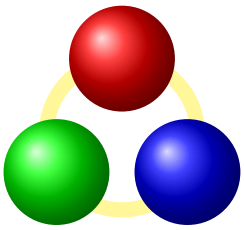
```
\begin{texexptitled}[center lower,text above listing]
  {How to use options (6):\par The picture may also be put above
    the listing box.}{options6}
\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[fill=yellow!50!white] (0,0) circle (11mm);
\path[fill=white] (0,0) circle (9mm);
\foreach \w/\c in {90/red,210/green,330/blue}
{\path[shading=ball,ball color=\c]
    (\w:1cm) circle (7mm);}
\end{tikzpicture}
\end{texexptitled}
```



Example 17.11: How to use options (6): The picture may also be put above the listing box.

```
\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[fill=yellow!50!white] (0,0) circle (11mm);
\path[fill=white] (0,0) circle (9mm);
\foreach \w/\c in {90/red,210/green,330/blue}
{\path[shading=ball,ball color=\c]
    (\w:1cm) circle (7mm);}
\end{tikzpicture}
```

```
\begin{texexptitled}[beamer,center lower,text outside listing,lefthand width=3.5cm]
  {How to use options (7):\par Our style is easily transformed into
    a beamerish one.}{options7}
\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[fill=yellow!50!white] (0,0) circle (11mm);
\path[fill=white] (0,0) circle (9mm);
\foreach \w/\c in {90/red,210/green,330/blue}
{\path[shading=ball,ball color=\c]
    (\w:1cm) circle (7mm);}
\end{tikzpicture}
\end{texexptitled}
```



Example 17.12: How to use options (7):
Our style is easily transformed into a beamerish one.

```
\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[fill=yellow!50!white] (0,0) circle (11mm);
\path[fill=white] (0,0) circle (9mm);
\foreach \w/\c in {90/red,210/green,330/blue}
{\path[shading=ball,ball color=\c]
    (\w:1cm) circle (7mm);}
\end{tikzpicture}
```

17.11 Creation of LaTeX Exercises

In the following, a guideline is given for the creation of LaTeX exercises with solutions. These solutions are saved to disk for application at a place of choice. Therefore, all used exercises are logged to a file `\jobname.records` for automatic processing. The solution contents themselves are saved to a subdirectory named `solutions`. Also see Section 8 on page 148.

- Before the first exercise is given, `\tcbstartrecording`→P. 148 has to be called to start recording.
- The solution is given as content of a `tcboutputlisting`→P. 330 environment. Note, that you can use this content also inside the exercise with `\tcbuselistingtext`→P. 330 in compiled form.
- After the last exercise is given (and before using the solutions), `\tcbstoprecording`→P. 148 has to be called to stop recording.
- The solutions are loaded by `\tcbinputrecords`→P. 148.

Inside the exercise text, there may be text parts which are needed as LaTeX source code and as compiled text as well. These parts can be saved by `tcbwritetemp`→P. 145 and used in compiled form by `\tcbusetemp`→P. 145 or as source code by `\tcbusetemplisting`→P. 330.

At first, we generate some a common style for the exercises and the solutions. Further, since exercises and solutions should be numbered, we force to use a label ⟨*marker*⟩. Automatically, the label `exe:`⟨*marker*⟩ is used to mark the exercise and the label `sol:`⟨*marker*⟩ is used to mark the solution.

```
\tcbset{texercisestyle/.style={arc=0.5mm, colframe=blue!25!yellow!90!white,
  colback=blue!25!yellow!5!white, coltitle=blue!25!yellow!40!black,
  fonttitle=\small\sffamily\bfseries, fontupper=\small, fontlower=\small,
  listing options={style=tcblatex,texcsstyle=*\color{red!40!black}},
}}
```

With these preparations, the kernel environment `texercise` for our exercises is created quickly:

Definition in the preamble:

```
\newtcolorbox[auto counter,number within=section,list inside=exam]{texercise}[2][]{%
  texercisestyle,
  listing file={solutions/texercise\thetcbcounter.tex},
  label={exe:#2},
  record={\string\processsol{solutions/texercise\thetcbcounter.tex}{#2}},
  title={Exercise \thetcbcounter\hfill\mdseries Solution on page \pageref{sol:#2}},
  list text={Exercise with solution on page \pageref{sol:#2}},#1}
```

The following examples demonstrate the application.

```
\tcbstartrecording
```

```
\begin{texercise}{tabular_example}
\textit{Create the following table:}\par\smallskip%
\begin{tcboutputlisting}
\begin{tabular}{|p{3cm}|p{3cm}|p{3cm}|p{3cm}|}\hline
\multicolumn{4}{|c|}{\bfseries\itshape Das alte Italien}\\\hline
\multicolumn{2}{|c|}{\bfseries Antike} &
\multicolumn{2}{c|}{\bfseries Mittelalter}\\\hline
\multicolumn{1}{|c|}{\itshape Republik}&
\multicolumn{1}{c|}{\itshape Kaiserreich}&
\multicolumn{1}{c|}{\itshape Franken}&
\multicolumn{1}{c|}{\itshape Teilstaaten}\\\hline
In den Zeiten der r\"{o}mischen Republik standen dem Staat jeweils zwei
Konsuln vor, deren Machtbefugnisse identisch waren. &
Das r\"{o}mische Kaiserreich wurde von einem Alleinherrscher, dem Kaiser,
regiert.
& In der V\"{o}lkerwanderungszeit \"{u}bernahmen die Goten und sp\"{a}ter die
Franken die Vorherrschaft.
& Im sp\"{a}teren Mittelalter regierten F\"{u}rsten einen Fleckenteppich
von Einzelstaaten.\\\hline
\end{tabular}
\end{tcboutputlisting}
\tcbuselistingtext%
\end{texercise}
```

Exercise 17.1 Solution on page 370

Create the following table:

Das alte Italien			
Antike		**Mittelalter**	
Republik	*Kaiserreich*	*Franken*	*Teilstaaten*
In den Zeiten der römischen Republik standen dem Staat jeweils zwei Konsuln vor, deren Machtbefugnisse identisch waren.	Das römische Kaiserreich wurde von einem Alleinherrscher, dem Kaiser, regiert.	In der Völkerwanderungszeit übernahmen die Goten und später die Franken die Vorherrschaft.	Im späteren Mittelalter regierten Fürsten einen Fleckenteppich von Einzelstaaten.

```
\begin{texercise}{macro_oneparam}
\begin{tcboutputlisting}
\newcommand{\headingline}[1]{%
  \begin{center}\Large\bfseries #1\end{center}}
\end{tcboutputlisting}
\tcbuselistingtext%

Create a new macro \verb+\headingline+ which produces the
following output:\par\smallskip
\begin{tcbwritetemp}
\headingline{Very important heading}
\end{tcbwritetemp}
\tcbusetemplisting\tcbusetemp%
\end{texercise}
```

Exercise 17.2 Solution on page 370

Create a new macro `\headingline` which produces the following output:

```
\headingline{Very important heading}
```

Very important heading

```
\begin{texercise}{macro_twoparam}
\begin{tcboutputlisting}
\newcommand{\minitable}[2]{%
  \begin{center}\begin{tabular}{p{10cm}}\hline%
  \multicolumn{1}{c}{\bfseries#1}\\\hline%
  #2\\\hline%
  \end{tabular}\end{center}}
\end{tcboutputlisting}
\tcbuselistingtext%
Create a new macro \verb+\minitable+ which produces the
following output:\par\smallskip
\begin{tcbwritetemp}
\minitable{My heading}{In this tiny tabular, there is only a heading
  and some text below which has a width of ten centimeters.}
\end{tcbwritetemp}
\tcbusetemplisting\par\smallskip\tcbusetemp%
\end{texercise}
```

Exercise 17.3 Solution on page 370

Create a new macro `\minitable` which produces the following output:

```
\minitable{My heading}{In this tiny tabular, there is only a heading
  and some text below which has a width of ten centimeters.}
```

My heading
In this tiny tabular, there is only a heading and some text below which has a width of ten centimeters.

```
\begin{texercise}{macro_threeparam}
\begin{tcboutputlisting}
\newcommand{\synop}[3]{%
  \begin{tabular}{@{}p{(\linewidth-\tabcolsep*2-\arrayrulewidth)/2}|%
    p{(\linewidth-\tabcolsep*2-\arrayrulewidth)/2}@{}}\hline
  \multicolumn{2}{c}{\bfseries #1}\\\hline
  \multicolumn{1}{c|}{\itshape English}&
  \multicolumn{1}{c}{\itshape German}\\\hline
  #2 & #3
  \end{tabular}}
\end{tcboutputlisting}
\tcbuselistingtext%
Create a new macro \verb+\synop+ which typesets a synoptic text according
to the following example. Base your macro on a tabular which takes the
total line width.\par\smallskip
\begin{tcbwritetemp}
\synop{Neil Armstrong}%
{That's one small step for a man, one giant leap for mankind.}%
{Das ist ein kleiner Schritt f\"{u}r einen Mann,
   ein riesiger Sprung f\"{u}r die Menschheit.}
\end{tcbwritetemp}
\tcbusetemplisting\par\smallskip\tcbusetemp%
\end{texercise}
```

Exercise 17.4 Solution on page 371

Create a new macro `\synop` which typesets a synoptic text according to the following example. Base your macro on a tabular which takes the total line width.

```
\synop{Neil Armstrong}%
{That's one small step for a man, one giant leap for mankind.}%
{Das ist ein kleiner Schritt f\"{u}r einen Mann,
   ein riesiger Sprung f\"{u}r die Menschheit.}
```

Neil Armstrong	
English	*German*
That's one small step for a man, one giant leap for mankind.	Das ist ein kleiner Schritt für einen Mann, ein riesiger Sprung für die Menschheit.

```
\tcbstoprecording
```

Now, we give a list of all exercises with:

```
\tcblistof[\subsection]{exam}{List of Exercises%
  \label{listofexercises}}
```

17.12 List of Exercises

17.1 Exercise with solution on page 370 367
17.2 Exercise with solution on page 370 368
17.3 Exercise with solution on page 370 368
17.4 Exercise with solution on page 371 369

17.13 Solutions for the given LaTeX Exercises

For all solutions, a macro `\processsol` was written to the file `\jobname.records`. Now, we need a definition for this macro to use the solutions.

```
% \usepackage{hyperref} % for phantomlabel
\newtcbinputlisting{\processsol}[2]{%
  texercisestyle,
  listing only,
  listing file={#1},
  phantomlabel={sol:#2},%
  title={Solution for Exercise \ref{exe:#2} on page \pageref{exe:#2}},
}
```

The loading of all solutions is done by:

```
\tcbinputrecords
```

With this, we get:

Solution for Exercise 17.1 on page 367

```
\begin{tabular}{|p{3cm}|p{3cm}|p{3cm}|p{3cm}|}\hline
\multicolumn{4}{|c|}{\bfseries\itshape Das alte Italien}\\\hline
\multicolumn{2}{|c|}{\bfseries Antike} &
\multicolumn{2}{c|}{\bfseries Mittelalter}\\\hline
\multicolumn{1}{|c|}{\itshape Republik}&
\multicolumn{1}{c|}{\itshape Kaiserreich}&
\multicolumn{1}{c|}{\itshape Franken}&
\multicolumn{1}{c|}{\itshape Teilstaaten}\\\hline
In den Zeiten der r\"{o}mischen Republik standen dem Staat jeweils zwei
Konsuln vor, deren Machtbefugnisse identisch waren. &
Das r\"{o}mische Kaiserreich wurde von einem Alleinherrscher, dem Kaiser,
regiert.
& In der V\"{o}lkerwanderungszeit \"{u}bernahmen die Goten und sp\"{a}ter die
Franken die Vorherrschaft.
& Im sp\"{a}teren Mittelalter regierten F\"{u}rsten einen Fleckenteppich
von Einzelstaaten.\\\hline
\end{tabular}
```

Solution for Exercise 17.2 on page 368

```
\newcommand{\headingline}[1]{%
  \begin{center}\Large\bfseries #1\end{center}}
```

Solution for Exercise 17.3 on page 368

```
\newcommand{\minitable}[2]{%
  \begin{center}\begin{tabular}{p{10cm}}\hline%
  \multicolumn{1}{c}{\bfseries#1}\\\hline%
  #2\\\hline%
  \end{tabular}\end{center}}
```

Solution for Exercise 17.4 on page 369

```
\newcommand{\synop}[3]{%
  \begin{tabular}{@{}p{(\linewidth-\tabcolsep*2-\arrayrulewidth)/2}|%
    p{(\linewidth-\tabcolsep*2-\arrayrulewidth)/2}@{}}\hline
  \multicolumn{2}{c}{\bfseries #1}\\\hline
  \multicolumn{1}{c|}{\itshape English}&
  \multicolumn{1}{c}{\itshape German}\\\hline
  #2 & #3
  \end{tabular}}
```

18 Library LIB theorems

The library is loaded by a package option or inside the preamble by:

```
\tcbuselibrary{theorems}
```

This also loads the package `amsmath`.

Denis Bitouzé, Muzimuzhi, and many others provided very valuable input for this library.

18.1 Macros of the Library

U 2022-07-18 `\NewTcbTheorem[⟨init options⟩]{⟨name⟩}{⟨display name⟩}{⟨options⟩}{⟨prefix⟩}`
U 2022-07-18 `\newtcbtheorem[⟨init options⟩]{⟨name⟩}{⟨display name⟩}{⟨options⟩}{⟨prefix⟩}`

Creates new environments ⟨*name*⟩ and ⟨*name*⟩`*` based on `tcolorbox` to frame a (mathematical) theorem. The ⟨*display name*⟩ is used in the title line with a number, e. g. «Theorem 5.1». The ⟨*options*⟩ are given to the underlying `tcolorbox` to control the appearance. The ⟨*init options*⟩ allow setting up automatic numbering, see Section 5 on page 125.

If ⟨*name*⟩ is chosen as `footheorem`, the new environments are described by

```
\begin{footheorem}[⟨keys⟩][⟨short⟩]{⟨title⟩}{⟨marker⟩}
  ⟨environment content⟩
\end{footheorem}
```

Here, ⟨*title*⟩ is the title text for the theorem and is also set as `/tcb/nameref` → P. 113 identifier. Optionally, the ⟨*short*⟩ title used instead as `/tcb/nameref` → P. 113 identifier and in lists of theorems. ⟨*keys*⟩ supplement the ⟨*options*⟩ and may be used only in rare cases. The theorem is automatically labeled with ⟨*prefix*⟩⟨*separator*⟩⟨*marker*⟩ where ⟨*separator*⟩ is predefined as "`:`", see `/tcb/label separator` → P. 380.

```
\begin{footheorem*}[⟨keys⟩]{⟨title⟩}
  ⟨environment content⟩
\end{footheorem*}
```

This represents an unnumbered variant. Again, ⟨*title*⟩ is the title text for the theorem and ⟨*keys*⟩ supplement the ⟨*options*⟩. This variant is not labeled and not listed in lists of theorems.

! `\NewTcbTheorem` and `\newtcbtheorem` are identical and both rely on `\NewTColorBox` → P. 16 based on `\NewDocumentCommand`.

Definition in the preamble:

```
\NewTcbTheorem[number within=section]{mytheo}{My Theorem}%
  {colback=green!5,colframe=green!35!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}{th}
```

```
% usage of `\nameref' needs `nameref' or `hyperref' to be loaded
\begin{mytheo}{This is my title}{theoexample}
  This is the text of the theorem. The counter is automatically assigned and,
  in this example, prefixed with the section number. This theorem is numbered with
  \ref{th:theoexample}, it is given on page~\pageref{th:theoexample},
  and it is titled \flqq\nameref{th:theoexample}\frqq.
\end{mytheo}
```

My Theorem 18.1: This is my title

This is the text of the theorem. The counter is automatically assigned and, in this example, prefixed with the section number. This theorem is numbered with 18.1, it is given on page 373, and it is titled «This is my title».

```
% usage of `\nameref' needs `nameref' or `hyperref' to be loaded
\begin{mytheo}[][Concise title]{This my very long theorem title with
    too much words}{theoexample2}
  Here we have a long and a short title. This theorem is numbered with
  \ref{th:theoexample2}, it is given on page~\pageref{th:theoexample2},
  and it is titled \flqq\nameref{th:theoexample2}\frqq.
\end{mytheo}
```

My Theorem 18.2: This my very long theorem title with too much words

Here we have a long and a short title. This theorem is numbered with 18.2, it is given on page 373, and it is titled «Concise title».

```
\begin{mytheo}[label=myownlabel]{This is my title}{}
  The label parameter can be left empty without \LaTeX\ error.
  Or you may use an own label to reference Theorem \ref{myownlabel}.
\end{mytheo}
```

My Theorem 18.3: This is my title

The label parameter can be left empty without LaTeX error. Or you may use an own label to reference Theorem 18.3.

```
\begin{mytheo}{}{}
  The title can also be left empty without problem. Note that the \enquote{:}
  vanished magically.
\end{mytheo}
```

My Theorem 18.4

The title can also be left empty without problem. Note that the ":" vanished magically.

```
\begin{mytheo*}{Unnumbered Theorem}
  This theorem is not numbered.
\end{mytheo*}
```

My Theorem: Unnumbered Theorem

This theorem is not numbered.

```
\begin{mytheo*}{}
  This theorem has no number and no title.
\end{mytheo*}
```

My Theorem

This theorem has no number and no title.

! To switch off the `nameref` feature permanently, add `nameref/.style={}` inside the ⟨*options*⟩ list.

U 2022-07-18 `\RenewTcbTheorem`[⟨*init options*⟩]{⟨*name*⟩}{⟨*display name*⟩}{⟨*options*⟩}{⟨*prefix*⟩}

U 2022-07-18 `\renewtcbtheorem`[⟨*init options*⟩]{⟨*name*⟩}{⟨*display name*⟩}{⟨*options*⟩}{⟨*prefix*⟩}

Operates like `\NewTcbTheorem` → P. 372, but based on `\RenewDocumentEnvironment` instead of `\NewDocumentEnvironment`. Existing environments are redefined.

N 2022-07-18 `\ProvideTcbTheorem`[⟨*init options*⟩]{⟨*name*⟩}{⟨*display name*⟩}{⟨*options*⟩}{⟨*prefix*⟩}

Operates like `\NewTcbTheorem` → P. 372, but based on `\ProvideDocumentEnvironment` instead of `\NewDocumentEnvironment`. New environments are is only created if they are not already defined.

N 2022-07-18 `\DeclareTcbTheorem`[⟨*init options*⟩]{⟨*name*⟩}{⟨*display name*⟩}{⟨*options*⟩}{⟨*prefix*⟩}

Operates like `\NewTcbTheorem` → P. 372, but based on `\DeclareDocumentEnvironment` instead of `\NewDocumentEnvironment`. New environments are always created and possibly redefine existing ones.

`\tcboxmath[⟨options⟩]{⟨mathematical box content⟩}`

Creates a `tcolorbox` → P. 12 which is fitted to the width of the given ⟨*mathematical box content*⟩. This box is intended to be applied as part of a larger formula and may be used as replacement for the `\boxed` macro of `amsmath`.

```
\begin{equation}
\tcbset{fonttitle=\scriptsize}
\tcboxmath[colback=LightBlue!25!white,colframe=blue]{ a^2 = 16 }
\quad \Rightarrow \quad
\tcboxmath[colback=Salmon!25!white,colframe=red,title=Implication]%
  { a = 4 ~\vee~ a=-4. }
\end{equation}
```

$$\boxed{a^2 = 16} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \boxed{\begin{array}{c}\text{Implication}\\ a = 4 \ \vee \ a = -4.\end{array}} \tag{3}$$

`\tcbhighmath[⟨options⟩]{⟨mathematical box content⟩}`

This is a special case of the `\tcboxmath` macro which uses the style `/tcb/highlight math` → P. 385. It is intended to provide context sensitive highlighting of formula parts. The color settings via `/tcb/highlight math style` → P. 385 may be different inside theorems or other colored areas and outside.

```
\tcbset{myformula/.style={colback=yellow!10!white,colframe=red!50!black,
  every box/.style={highlight math style={colback=LightBlue!50!white,colframe=Navy}}
  }}

\begin{align}
  \tcbhighmath{\sum\limits_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n}} &= \infty.\\
  \int x^2 ~\text{d}x                                  &= \frac13 x^3 + c.
\end{align}

\begin{tcolorbox}[ams align,myformula]
  \tcbhighmath{\sum\limits_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n}} &= \infty.\\
  \int x^2 ~\text{d}x                                  &= \frac13 x^3 + c.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

$$\boxed{\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n}} = \infty. \tag{4}$$

$$\int x^2 \ \mathrm{d}x = \frac{1}{3}x^3 + c. \tag{5}$$

$$\boxed{\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n}} = \infty. \tag{6}$$

$$\int x^2 \ \mathrm{d}x = \frac{1}{3}x^3 + c. \tag{7}$$

\tcbhighmath→ P. 375 can be used in symbiosis with the **empheq** package which allows to specify own boxing commands to mark multiline formulas.

```
% \usepackage{empheq}
\begin{empheq}[box=\tcbhighmath]{align}
a&=\sin(z)\\
E&=mc^2 + \int_a^b x\, dx
\end{empheq}

\tcbset{highlight math style={enhanced,
  colframe=red!60!black,colback=yellow!50!white,arc=4pt,boxrule=1pt,
  drop fuzzy shadow}}

\begin{empheq}[box=\tcbhighmath]{align}
a&=\sin(z)\\
E&=mc^2 + \int_a^b x\, dx
\end{empheq}
```

$$a = \sin(z) \tag{8}$$
$$E = mc^2 + \int_a^b x\, dx \tag{9}$$

$$a = \sin(z) \tag{10}$$
$$E = mc^2 + \int_a^b x\, dx \tag{11}$$

Besides \tcbhighmath→ P. 375, one can easily define an independent new box based on \tcbox→ P. 14 which acts like \tcbhighmath→ P. 375:

```
% \usepackage{empheq}
\newtcbox{\otherbox}[1][]{nobeforeafter,math upper,tcbox raise base,
  enhanced,frame hidden,boxrule=0pt,interior style={top color=green!10!white,
  bottom color=green!10!white,middle color=green!50!yellow},
  fuzzy halo=1pt with green,#1}

\begin{empheq}[box=\otherbox]{align}
a&=\sin(z)\\
E&=mc^2 + \int_a^b x\, dx
\end{empheq}

\begin{equation}
\tcbhighmath{E} = \otherbox{mc^2}
\end{equation}
```

$$a = \sin(z) \tag{12}$$
$$E = mc^2 + \int_a^b x\, dx \tag{13}$$

$$E = mc^2 \tag{14}$$

18.2 Option Keys of the Library

/tcb/separator sign=⟨*sign*⟩ (no default, initially :)

The given ⟨*sign*⟩ is used inside the title text of a theorem as separater between display name combined with number and the specific title text. It is omitted, if there is no specific title text.

```
% \usepackage{amssymb}
\newtcbtheorem[use counter from=mytheo]{sometheorem}{Theorem}%
  {colback=white,colframe=red!50!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
   separator sign={\ $\blacktriangleright$}}{theo}
\begin{sometheorem}{My example}{}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}
```

Theorem 18.5 ▶ My example

My theorem text.

/tcb/separator sign colon (style, no value, initially set)

Sets /tcb/separator sign to the default colon : sign.

/tcb/separator sign dash (style, no value)

Sets /tcb/separator sign to an en-dash sign.

```
\newtcbtheorem[use counter from=mytheo]{sometheorem}{Theorem}%
  {colback=white,colframe=red!50!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
   separator sign dash}{theo}
\begin{sometheorem}{My example}{}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}
```

Theorem 18.6 – My example

My theorem text.

/tcb/separator sign none (style, no value)

Sets /tcb/separator sign to empty.

```
\newtcbtheorem[use counter from=mytheo]{sometheorem}{Theorem}%
  {colback=white,colframe=red!50!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
   separator sign none}{theo}
\begin{sometheorem}{My example}{}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}
```

Theorem 18.7 My example

My theorem text.

/tcb/description delimiters={⟨*left*⟩}{⟨*right*⟩} (no default, initially empty)

The given ⟨*left*⟩ and ⟨*right*⟩ delimiter signs are used to frame the descriptive title text of a theorem.

```
\newtcbtheorem[use counter from=mytheo]{sometheorem}{Theorem}%
  {colback=white,colframe=red!50!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
   description delimiters={\flqq}{\frqq}}{theo}
\begin{sometheorem}{My example}{}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}
```

Theorem 18.8: «My example»

My theorem text.

/tcb/description delimiters parenthesis (style, no value)

Sets `/tcb/description delimiters` to `(` and `)`.

```
\newtcbtheorem[use counter from=mytheo]{sometheorem}{Theorem}%
  {colback=white,colframe=red!50!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
   description delimiters parenthesis}{theo}
\begin{sometheorem}{My example}{}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}
```

Theorem 18.9: (My example)

My theorem text.

/tcb/description delimiters none (style, no value, initially set)

Sets `/tcb/description delimiters` to the default empty texts.

/tcb/description color=⟨*color*⟩ (default empty, initially empty)

Sets the ⟨*color*⟩ of the descriptive title text deviating from `/tcb/coltitle` → P. 34. The color is reset to `/tcb/coltitle` → P. 34, if `description color` is used without value.

```
\newtcbtheorem[use counter from=mytheo]{sometheorem}{Theorem}%
  {colback=white,colframe=red!50!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
   description color=red!25!yellow}{theo}
\begin{sometheorem}{My example}{}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}
```

Theorem 18.10: My example

My theorem text.

/tcb/description font=⟨*text*⟩ (default empty, initially empty)

Sets ⟨*text*⟩ (e. g. font settings) before the descriptive title text deviating from /tcb/fonttitle → P. 35. The ⟨*text*⟩ is removed, if `description font` is used without value.

```
\newtcbtheorem[use counter from=mytheo]{sometheorem}{Theorem}%
  {colback=white,colframe=red!50!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
   description delimiters={\glqq}{\grqq},
   description font=\mdseries\itshape}{theo}
\begin{sometheorem}{My example}{}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}
```

Theorem 18.11: *„My example“*

My theorem text.

/tcb/description formatter=⟨*macro*⟩ (default empty, initially empty)

Sets ⟨*macro*⟩ as formatter for the descriptive title text. The ⟨*macro*⟩ has to take one mandatory argument (the description text).
Note that /tcb/description delimiters → P. 378, /tcb/description color → P. 378, and /tcb/description font are ignored, if this option is used.
If `description formatter` is used without value, the formatter is reset to its standard behavior.

```
\newtcbox{\formbox}{enhanced,frame empty,size=minimal,boxsep=2pt,arc=1pt,
  on line,interior style image=goldshade.png}

\newtcbtheorem[use counter from=mytheo]{sometheorem}{Theorem}%
  {colback=white,colframe=red!50!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
   description formatter=\formbox}{theo}
\begin{sometheorem}{My example}{}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}
```

Theorem 18.12: **My example**

My theorem text.

/tcb/terminator sign=⟨*sign*⟩ (no default, initially empty)

The given ⟨*sign*⟩ is used as terminator at the end of the title text of a theorem.

```
\newtcbtheorem[use counter from=mytheo]{sometheorem}{Theorem}%
  {colback=white,colframe=red!50!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
   terminator sign={.}}{theo}
\begin{sometheorem}{My example}{}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}
```

Theorem 18.13: My example.

My theorem text.

/tcb/terminator sign colon (style, no value, initially set)

Sets /tcb/terminator sign → P. 379 to the colon : sign.

```
\newtcbtheorem[use counter from=mytheo]{sometheorem}{Theorem}%
  {colback=white,colframe=red!50!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
   separator sign dash,terminator sign colon}{theo}
\begin{sometheorem}{My example}{}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}
```

Theorem 18.14 – My example:

My theorem text.

/tcb/terminator sign dash (style, no value)

Sets /tcb/terminator sign → P. 379 to an en-dash sign.

```
\newtcbtheorem[use counter from=mytheo]{sometheorem}{Theorem}%
  {colback=white,colframe=red!50!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
   terminator sign dash}{theo}
\begin{sometheorem}{My example}{}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}
```

Theorem 18.15: My example –

My theorem text.

/tcb/terminator sign none (style, no value)

Sets /tcb/terminator sign → P. 379 to the default empty text.

N 2016-04-19 **/tcb/label separator=⟨*separator*⟩** (no default, initially :)

The given ⟨*separator*⟩ is used for labels created with environments which are defined themselves by \newtcbtheorem → P. 372. This ⟨*separator*⟩ is put between ⟨*prefix*⟩ (defined by \newtcbtheorem → P. 372) and ⟨*marker*⟩ (defined by an actual theorem environment).

```
\newtcbtheorem[use counter from=mytheo]{sometheorem}{Theorem}%
  {colback=white,colframe=red!50!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
   label separator=*}{theo}
\begin{sometheorem}{My example}{myex}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}
See Example~\ref{theo*myex}.
```

Theorem 18.16: My example

My theorem text.

See Example 18.16.

N 2018-01-12 **/tcb/theorem full label supplement={⟨*style*⟩}** (no default, initially empty)

The given ⟨*style*⟩ is used in connection with labels created with environments which are defined themselves by \newtcbtheorem → P. 372. This ⟨*style*⟩ uses one argument which is automatically set to the full label marker of the environment, i.e. a text consisting of ⟨*prefix*⟩ (defined by \newtcbtheorem → P. 372), /tcb/label separator → P. 380, and ⟨*marker*⟩ (defined by an actual theorem environment).

```
% The following adds a hyper target to all environments
% created with \newtcbtheorem
\tcbset{theorem full label supplement={hypertarget={#1}}}

\newtcbtheorem[use counter from=mytheo]{sometheorem}{Theorem}%
   {colback=white,colframe=red!50!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}{theo}
\begin{sometheorem}{My example}{myex2}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}
This automated \hyperlink{theo:myex2}{hyper target can be linked to with a
 hyper link}.
```

Theorem 18.17: My example

My theorem text.

This automated hyper target can be linked to with a hyper link.

A second usage of /tcb/theorem full label supplement overwrites the first setting.

N 2018-01-12 **/tcb/theorem label supplement={⟨*style*⟩}** (no default, initially empty)

The given ⟨*style*⟩ is used in connection with labels created with environments which are defined themselves by \newtcbtheorem → P. 372. This ⟨*style*⟩ uses one argument which is automatically set to the label ⟨*marker*⟩ defined by an actual theorem environment.
A second usage of /tcb/theorem label supplement overwrites the first setting, but /tcb/theorem full label supplement and /tcb/theorem label supplement can be used independently.

```
% `marginnote' has to be loaded
\newtcbtheorem[use counter from=mytheo]{sometheorem}{Theorem}%
   {colback=white,colframe=red!50!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
    theorem label supplement={hypertarget={XYZ-##1}},
    theorem full label supplement={code={\marginnote{##1}}}
   }{theo}
\begin{sometheorem}{My example}{myex3}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}
This automated \hyperlink{XYZ-myex3}{hyper target can be linked to with a
 hyper link}.
```

theo:myex3

Theorem 18.18: My example

My theorem text.

This automated hyper target can be linked to with a hyper link.

N 2020-10-21 **/tcb/theorem hanging indent=auto|⟨*length*⟩** (default **auto**, initially **auto**)

Sets the hanging indent of the theorem title to **auto** or the given ⟨*length*⟩. For **auto**, the hanging indent matches the display name, number and separator sign of the theorem. If ⟨*length*⟩ is negative, the theorem title is indented positively without hanging indent.

```
\newtcbtheorem[use counter from=mytheo]{sometheorem}{Theorem}%
  {colback=white,colframe=red!50!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}{theo}

\begin{sometheorem}{This is a very long and complicated title for a quite
  short and nearly empty theorem}{myexA1}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}

\begin{sometheorem}[theorem hanging indent=5mm]{This is a very long and
  complicated title for a quite short and nearly empty theorem}{myexA2}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}

\begin{sometheorem}[theorem hanging indent=0pt]{This is a very long and
  complicated title for a quite short and nearly empty theorem}{myexA3}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}

\begin{sometheorem}[theorem hanging indent=-5mm]{This is a very long and
  complicated title for a quite short and nearly empty theorem}{myexA4}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}
```

Theorem 18.19: This is a very long and complicated title for a quite short and nearly empty theorem

My theorem text.

Theorem 18.20: This is a very long and complicated title for a quite short and nearly empty theorem

My theorem text.

Theorem 18.21: This is a very long and complicated title for a quite short and nearly empty theorem

My theorem text.

Theorem 18.22: This is a very long and complicated title for a quite short and nearly empty theorem

My theorem text.

/tcb/theorem name and number (style, no value, initially set)

Prints theorem name followed by theorem number inside the title.

```
\newtcbtheorem[use counter from=mytheo]{sometheorem}{Theorem}%
  {colback=white,colframe=red!50!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
   theorem name and number}{theo}
\begin{sometheorem}{My example}{}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}
```

Theorem 18.23: My example

My theorem text.

/tcb/theorem number and name (style, no value)

Prints theorem number followed by theorem name inside the title.

```
\newtcbtheorem[use counter from=mytheo]{sometheorem}{Theorem}%
  {colback=white,colframe=red!50!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
   theorem number and name}{theo}
\begin{sometheorem}{My example}{}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}
```

18.24 Theorem: My example

My theorem text.

/tcb/theorem name (style, no value)

Prints theorem name without number inside the title.

```
\newtcbtheorem[use counter from=mytheo]{sometheorem}{Theorem}%
  {enhanced,colback=white,colframe=red!50!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
   theorem name,watermark text={\thetcbcounter}}{theo}
\begin{sometheorem}{My example}{}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}
```

Theorem: My example

My theorem text. 18.25

N 2021-12-03 **/tcb/theorem number** (style, no value)

Prints theorem number without name inside the title.

```
\newtcbtheorem[use counter from=mytheo]{sometheorem}{Theorem}%
  {enhanced,colback=white,colframe=red!50!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
   theorem number}{theo}
\begin{sometheorem}{My example}{}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}
```

18.26: My example

My theorem text.

/tcb/theorem={⟨*display name*⟩}{⟨*counter*⟩}{⟨*title*⟩}{⟨*marker*⟩} (no default)

This key can be used directly in a `tcolorbox` for a more flexible approach to create a theorem type box. The ⟨*display name*⟩ is used together with the increased ⟨*counter*⟩ value and the ⟨*title*⟩ for the title line of the box. Additionally, a `\label` with the given ⟨*marker*⟩ is created.

```
% \newcounter{texercise}%  preamble
\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=green!10,colframe=green!50!black,arc=4mm,
                  theorem={Test}{texercise}{Direct usage}{myMarker}]
Here, we see the test \ref{myMarker}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Test 1: Direct usage

Here, we see the test 1.

For a common appearance inside the document, the key `theorem` should not be used directly as in the example above, but as part of a new environment created by hand or using `\newtcbtheorem` → P. 372.

/tcb/highlight math (style, no value)

A style which is used for \tcbhighmath → P. 375 and which is predefined as `notitle,nophantom,colframe=red,colback=yellow!25!white`.
It can be changed with the usual `pgf` techniques or with /tcb/highlight math style.

```
\begin{align*}
  \tcbhighmath{1} + 1 &= 2,\\
  \tcbset{highlight math/.append style={left=0mm,right=0mm,top=0mm,bottom=0mm}}
  \tcbhighmath{1} + 1 &= 2.
\end{align*}
```

$$\boxed{1} + 1 = 2,$$
$$\boxed{1} + 1 = 2.$$

/tcb/highlight math style=⟨*style definition*⟩ (style, no default)

Changes the definition for /tcb/highlight math to `notitle,nophantom` plus the given ⟨*style definition*⟩. See \tcbhighmath → P. 375 for another example.

```
% \tcbuselibrary{skins}
\tcbset{highlight math style={enhanced,%<-- needed for the `remember' options
  colframe=red,colback=red!10!white,boxsep=0pt}}
\begin{align*}
\tcbhighmath[remember as=fx]{f(x)}
     &= \int\limits_{1}^{x} \frac{1}{t^2}~dt
      = \left[ -\frac{1}{t} \right]_{1}^{x}\\
     &= -\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{1}\\
     &=
\tcbhighmath[remember,overlay={%
    \draw[blue,very thick,->] (fx.south) to[bend right] ([yshift=2mm]frame.west);}]
  {1-\frac{1}{x}.}
\end{align*}
```

$$\boxed{f(x)} = \int_1^x \frac{1}{t^2}\,dt = \left[-\frac{1}{t}\right]_1^x$$
$$= -\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{1}$$
$$= \boxed{1 - \frac{1}{x}.}$$

/tcb/math upper (style, no value)

Sets the upper part to mathematical mode with font `\displaystyle`.

/tcb/math lower (style, no value)

Sets the lower part to mathematical mode with font `\displaystyle`.

/tcb/math (style, no value)

Sets the upper part *and* lower part to mathematical mode with font `\displaystyle`.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[math,colback=yellow!10!white,colframe=red!50!black]
  \sum\limits_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} = \infty.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} = \infty.$$

> **!** The following styles are only tested to work with the original `amsmath` environments. If e.g. the `equation` environment is redefined as `gather`, then `/tcb/ams equation` should / could not be used. Obviously, you are encouraged to use `/tcb/ams gather` → P. 388 in this case.

U 2014-10-30 **/tcb/ams equation upper** (style, no value)

Adds an `amsmath` `equation` environment to the start and end of the upper part.

U 2014-10-30 **/tcb/ams equation lower** (style, no value)

Adds an `amsmath` `equation` environment to the start and end of the lower part.

U 2014-10-30 **/tcb/ams equation** (style, no value)

Adds an `amsmath` `equation` environment to the start and end of the upper *and* lower part.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[ams equation,colback=yellow!10!white,colframe=red!50!black]
  \sum\limits_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} = \infty.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} = \infty. \tag{15}$$

U 2014-10-30 **/tcb/ams equation* upper** (style, no value)

Adds an `amsmath` `equation*` environment to the start and end of the upper part.

U 2014-10-30 **/tcb/ams equation* lower** (style, no value)

Adds an `amsmath` `equation*` environment to the start and end of the lower part.

U 2014-10-30 **/tcb/ams equation*** (style, no value)

Adds an `amsmath` `equation*` environment to the start and end of the upper *and* lower part.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[ams equation*,colback=yellow!10!white,colframe=red!50!black]
  \sum\limits_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} = \infty.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} = \infty.$$

/tcb/ams align upper (style, no value)

Adds an `amsmath` `align` environment to the start and end of the upper part.

/tcb/ams align lower (style, no value)

Adds an `amsmath` `align` environment to the start and end of the lower part.

/tcb/ams align (style, no value)

Adds an `amsmath` `align` environment to the start and end of the upper *and* lower part.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[ams align,colback=yellow!10!white,colframe=red!50!black]
  \sum\limits_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} &= \infty.\\
  \int x^2 ~\text{d}x                    &= \frac13 x^3 + c.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} = \infty. \tag{16}$$

$$\int x^2 \ \mathrm{d}x = \frac{1}{3}x^3 + c. \tag{17}$$

/tcb/ams align* upper (style, no value)

Adds an `amsmath` `align*` environment to the start and end of the upper part.

/tcb/ams align* lower (style, no value)

Adds an `amsmath` `align*` environment to the start and end of the lower part.

/tcb/ams align* (style, no value)

Adds an `amsmath` `align*` environment to the start and end of the upper *and* lower part.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[ams align*,colback=yellow!10!white,colframe=red!50!black]
  \sum\limits_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} &= \infty.\\
  \int x^2 ~\text{d}x                    &= \frac13 x^3 + c.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} = \infty.$$

$$\int x^2 \ \mathrm{d}x = \frac{1}{3}x^3 + c.$$

/tcb/ams gather upper (style, no value)

Adds an `amsmath` `gather` environment to the start and end of the upper part.

/tcb/ams gather lower (style, no value)

Adds an `amsmath` `gather` environment to the start and end of the lower part.

/tcb/ams gather (style, no value)

Adds an `amsmath` `gather` environment to the start and end of the upper *and* lower part.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[ams gather,colback=yellow!10!white,colframe=red!50!black]
  \sum\limits_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} = \infty.\\
  \int x^2 ~\text{d}x = \frac13 x^3 + c.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

$$\sum\limits_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} = \infty. \tag{18}$$

$$\int x^2 ~\text{d}x = \frac13 x^3 + c. \tag{19}$$

/tcb/ams gather* upper (style, no value)

Adds an `amsmath` `gather*` environment to the start and end of the upper part.

/tcb/ams gather* lower (style, no value)

Adds an `amsmath` `gather*` environment to the start and end of the lower part.

/tcb/ams gather* (style, no value)

Adds an `amsmath` `gather*` environment to the start and end of the upper *and* lower part.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[ams gather*,colback=yellow!10!white,colframe=red!50!black]
  \sum\limits_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} = \infty.\\
  \int x^2 ~\text{d}x = \frac13 x^3 + c.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

$$\sum\limits_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} = \infty.$$

$$\int x^2 ~\text{d}x = \frac13 x^3 + c.$$

/tcb/ams nodisplayskip upper (style, no value)

Neutralizes the `\abovedisplayskip` of a following `align` or `gather` environment for the upper part. Note that the text content has to start with such a formula.

/tcb/ams nodisplayskip lower (style, no value)

Neutralizes the `\abovedisplayskip` of a following `align` or `gather` environment for the lower part. Note that the text content has to start with such a formula.

/tcb/ams nodisplayskip (style, no value)

Neutralizes the `\abovedisplayskip` of a following `align` or `gather` environment for the upper part *and* lower part. Note that the text content has to start with such a formula.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[ams nodisplayskip,colback=yellow!10!white,colframe=red!50!black]
  \begin{gather}
  \sum\limits_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} = \infty.\\
  \int x^2 ~\text{d}x = \frac13 x^3 + c.
  \end{gather}
  And now for something completely different.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} = \infty. \tag{20}$$

$$\int x^2 \,\mathrm{d}x = \frac{1}{3}x^3 + c. \tag{21}$$

And now for something completely different.

New colored mathematical environments are easily created using `\newtcolorbox`→ P. 15:

```
\newtcolorbox{mymath}{ams gather*,colback=yellow!10!white,colframe=red!50!black}

\begin{mymath}
  \sum\limits_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} = \infty.\\
  \int x^2 ~\text{d}x = \frac13 x^3 + c.
\end{mymath}
```

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} = \infty.$$

$$\int x^2 \,\mathrm{d}x = \frac{1}{3}x^3 + c.$$

! All described options like `/tcb/ams gather upper`→ P. 388, `/tcb/ams gather lower`→ P. 388, `/tcb/ams gather`→ P. 388 are (partially) setting (overwritting) the keys `/tcb/before upper`→ P. 71, `/tcb/after upper`→ P. 72, `/tcb/before lower`→ P. 73, `/tcb/after lower`→ P. 74.
Therefore, e. g. `\tcbset{ams gather,before upper={\text{Pythagoras:}}}` produces an invalid result. For this case, you are invited to use
`\tcbset{ams gather,before upper app={\text{Pythagoras:}}}`,
see `/tcb/before upper app`→ P. 465.

`/tcb/theorem style=`⟨*name*⟩ (no default, initially `standard`)

Applies a predefined style ⟨*name*⟩ to the theorem environment. Some of the feasible ⟨*name*⟩ values resemble style names from the packages `theorem` and `ntheorem` to give convenient access to known patterns.

> **!** The styles alter `/tcb/separator sign` → P. 377, `/tcb/description delimiters` → P. 378, `/tcb/terminator sign` → P. 379, and more. Therefore, one should apply such keys *after* a theorem style.

For the following examples, we use:

Definition in the preamble:

```
\NewTcbTheorem[use counter from=mytheo]{theorem}{Theorem}{%
  fonttitle=\bfseries\upshape,fontupper=\itshape,
  colframe=green!50!black,colback=green!10!white,
  colbacktitle=green!20!white,coltitle=blue!75!black}{theo}
```

The predefined styles are:

- `standard`: This is the initial value.

```
\begin{theorem}[theorem style=standard]{standard}{}
This is my theorem. \begin{equation*} a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \end{equation*}
\end{theorem}
```

Theorem 18.27: standard

This is my theorem.

$$a^2 + b^2 = c^2.$$

- `change standard`

```
\begin{theorem}[theorem style=change standard]{change standard}{}
This is my theorem. \begin{equation*} a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \end{equation*}
\end{theorem}
```

18.28 Theorem: change standard

This is my theorem.

$$a^2 + b^2 = c^2.$$

- `plain`

```
\begin{theorem}[theorem style=plain]{plain}{}
This is my theorem. \begin{equation*} a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \end{equation*}
\end{theorem}
```

Theorem 18.29 (plain): *This is my theorem.*

$$a^2 + b^2 = c^2.$$

- **break**

```
\begin{theorem}[theorem style=break]{break}{}
This is my theorem. \begin{equation*} a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \end{equation*}
\end{theorem}
```

Theorem 18.30 (break):
This is my theorem.

$$a^2 + b^2 = c^2.$$

- **plain apart**

```
\begin{theorem}[theorem style=plain apart]{plain apart}{}
This is my theorem. \begin{equation*} a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \end{equation*}
\end{theorem}
```

Theorem 18.31 (plain apart)

This is my theorem.

$$a^2 + b^2 = c^2.$$

- **change**

```
\begin{theorem}[theorem style=change]{change}{}
This is my theorem. \begin{equation*} a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \end{equation*}
\end{theorem}
```

18.32 Theorem (change): *This is my theorem.*

$$a^2 + b^2 = c^2.$$

- **change break**

```
\begin{theorem}[theorem style=change break]{change break}{}
This is my theorem. \begin{equation*} a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \end{equation*}
\end{theorem}
```

18.33 Theorem (change break):
This is my theorem.

$$a^2 + b^2 = c^2.$$

- **change apart**

```
\begin{theorem}[theorem style=change apart]{change apart}{}
This is my theorem. \begin{equation*} a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \end{equation*}
\end{theorem}
```

18.34 Theorem (change apart)

This is my theorem.

$$a^2 + b^2 = c^2.$$

- **margin**

```
\begin{theorem}[theorem style=margin,left=10mm]{margin}{}
This is my theorem. \begin{equation*} a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \end{equation*}
\end{theorem}
\begin{theorem}[theorem style=margin,left=10mm,oversize]{margin}{}
This is my theorem. \begin{equation*} a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \end{equation*}
\end{theorem}
```

18.35 Theorem (margin): *This is my theorem.*

$$a^2 + b^2 = c^2.$$

18.36 Theorem (margin): *This is my theorem.*

$$a^2 + b^2 = c^2.$$

- **margin break**

```
\begin{theorem}[theorem style=margin break,left=10mm]{margin break}{}
This is my theorem. \begin{equation*} a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \end{equation*}
\end{theorem}
\begin{theorem}[theorem style=margin break,left=10mm,oversize]{margin break}{}
This is my theorem. \begin{equation*} a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \end{equation*}
\end{theorem}
```

18.37 Theorem (margin break):
This is my theorem.

$$a^2 + b^2 = c^2.$$

18.38 Theorem (margin break):
This is my theorem.

$$a^2 + b^2 = c^2.$$

- **margin apart**

```
\begin{theorem}[theorem style=margin apart,left=10mm]{margin apart}{}
This is my theorem. \begin{equation*} a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \end{equation*}
\end{theorem}
\begin{theorem}[theorem style=margin apart,left=10mm,oversize]{margin apart}{}
This is my theorem. \begin{equation*} a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \end{equation*}
\end{theorem}
```

18.39 Theorem (margin apart)

This is my theorem.

$$a^2 + b^2 = c^2.$$

18.40 Theorem (margin apart)

This is my theorem.

$$a^2 + b^2 = c^2.$$

18.3 Examples for Definitions and Theorems

In the following, the application of `\newtcbtheorem` → P. 372 to highlight mathematical definitions, theorems, or the like is demonstrated.

At first, additional `tcb` keys are created for the appearance of the colored boxes. It is assumed that theorems and corollaries should be identically colored. All following environments are numbered with a common counter, but this can be changed easily. Here, the counter output is supplemented by the subsection number. Further, the `cleveref` package [6] is used for clever references.

Definition in the preamble:

```
% \usepackage{cleveref}
\tcbset{
  defstyle/.style={fonttitle=\bfseries\upshape, fontupper=\slshape,
              arc=0mm, colback=blue!5!white,colframe=blue!75!black},
  theostyle/.style={fonttitle=\bfseries\upshape, fontupper=\slshape,
               colback=red!10!white,colframe=red!75!black},
}
\NewTcbTheorem[number within=subsection,crefname={definition}{definitions}]%
  {Definition}{Definition}{defstyle}{def}
\NewTcbTheorem[use counter from=Definition,crefname={theorem}{theorems}]%
  {Theorem}{Theorem}{theostyle}{theo}
\NewTcbTheorem[use counter from=Definition,crefname={corollary}{corollaries}]%
  {Corollary}{Corollary}{theostyle}{cor}
```

By `\newtcbtheorem` → P. 372, commonly numbered theorem environments are created now. `defstyle` and `theostyle` are used for the appearance.

Now, everything is prepared for the following examples.

```
The following theorem is numbered as \Cref{theo:diffbarstetig} and
referenced with the marker \texttt{theo:diffbarstetig}.

\begin{Theorem}{Differenzierbarkeit bedingt Stetigkeit, wobei diese Benennung
  zu Testzwecken ungew\"{o}hnlich lang ist}{diffbarstetig}%
  Eine Funktion $f:I\to\mathbb{R}$ ist in $x_0\in I$ stetig, wenn $f$ in
  $x_0$ differenzierbar ist.
\end{Theorem}
```

The following theorem is numbered as Theorem 18.3.1 and referenced with the marker `theo:diffbarstetig`.

Theorem 18.3.1: Differenzierbarkeit bedingt Stetigkeit, wobei diese Benennung zu Testzwecken ungewöhnlich lang ist

Eine Funktion $f : I \to \mathbb{R}$ ist in $x_0 \in I$ stetig, wenn f in x_0 differenzierbar ist.

```
The following definition is numbered as \Cref{def:diffbarkeit} and
referenced with the marker \texttt{def:diffbarkeit}.\bigskip

\begin{Definition}{Differenzierbarkeit}{diffbarkeit}
  Eine Funktion $f:~I\to\mathbb{R}$ auf einem Intervall $I$ hei\ss{}t in
  $x_0\in I$ differenzierbar oder linear approximierbar,
  wenn der Grenzwert
  \begin{equation*}
  \lim\limits_{x\to x_0}\frac{f(x)-f(x_0)}{x-x_0}=
  \lim\limits_{h\to 0}\frac{f(x_0+h)-f(x_0)}{h}
  \end{equation*}
  existiert. Bei Existenz hei\ss{}t dieser Grenzwert Ableitung
  oder Differentialquotient von $f$ in $x_0$ und man
  schreibt f\"{u}r ihn
  \begin{equation*}
  f'(x_0)\quad\text{oder}\quad\frac{df}{dx}(x_0).
  \end{equation*}
\end{Definition}
```

The following definition is numbered as Definition 18.3.2 and referenced with the marker `def:diffbarkeit`.

Definition 18.3.2: Differenzierbarkeit

Eine Funktion $f: I \to \mathbb{R}$ auf einem Intervall I heißt in $x_0 \in I$ differenzierbar oder linear approximierbar, wenn der Grenzwert

$$\lim_{x\to x_0}\frac{f(x)-f(x_0)}{x-x_0}=\lim_{h\to 0}\frac{f(x_0+h)-f(x_0)}{h}$$

existiert. Bei Existenz heißt dieser Grenzwert Ableitung oder Differentialquotient von f in x_0 und man schreibt für ihn

$$f'(x_0)\quad\text{oder}\quad\frac{df}{dx}(x_0).$$

```
The following corollary is numbered as \Cref{cor:nullstellen} and
referenced with the marker \texttt{cor:nullstellen}.\bigskip

\begin{Corollary}{Nullstellenexistenz}{nullstellen}
  Ist $f:[a,b]\to\mathbb{R}$ stetig und haben $f(a)$ und $f(b)$ entgegengesetzte
  Vorzeichen, also $f(a)f(b)<0$, so besitzt $f$ eine Nullstelle $x_0\in]a,b[$,
  also $f(x_0)=0$.
\end{Corollary}
```

The following corollary is numbered as Corollary 18.3.3 and referenced with the marker `cor:nullstellen`.

Corollary 18.3.3: Nullstellenexistenz

Ist $f:[a,b]\to\mathbb{R}$ stetig und haben $f(a)$ und $f(b)$ entgegengesetzte Vorzeichen, also $f(a)f(b)<0$, so besitzt f eine Nullstelle $x_0\in]a,b[$, also $f(x_0)=0$.

```
\begin{Theorem}[boxrule=2mm,toptitle=-1.5mm,bottomtitle=-1.5mm]{%
    Hinreichende Bedingung f\"{u}r Wendepunkte}{wendehinreichend}%
  $f$ sei eine auf einem Intervall $]a,b[$ dreimal stetig differenzierbare Funktion.
  Ist $f''(x_0)=0$ in $x_0\in]a,b[$ und $f'''(x_0)\ne 0$, so ist
  $(x_0,f(x_0))$ ein Wendepunkt von $f$.
\end{Theorem}
```

Theorem 18.3.4: Hinreichende Bedingung für Wendepunkte

f sei eine auf einem Intervall $]a,b[$ dreimal stetig differenzierbare Funktion. Ist $f''(x_0) = 0$ in $x_0 \in]a,b[$ und $f'''(x_0) \neq 0$, so ist $(x_0, f(x_0))$ ein Wendepunkt von f.

```
% \usepackage{varioref}
% \usepackage{cleveref}
% \tcbuselibrary{skins}
\newtcbtheorem[use counter from=Definition]{YetAnotherTheorem}{Theorem}%
  {theorem style=plain apart,label type=theorem,enhanced,frame hidden,
  boxrule=2mm,titlerule=0mm,toptitle=1mm,bottomtitle=1mm,
  fonttitle=\bfseries\large,fontupper=\normalsize,
  coltitle=green!35!black,colbacktitle=green!15!white,
  colback=green!50!yellow!15!white,borderline={1pt}{0pt}{green!25!blue},
  }{theo}

\begin{YetAnotherTheorem}{Mittelwertsatz f\"{u}r $n$ Variable}{meanvaluetheorem}%
  Es sei $n\in\mathbb{N}$, $D\subseteq\mathbb{R}^n$ eine offene Menge und
  $f\in C^{1}(D,\mathbb{R})$. Dann gibt es auf jeder Strecke
  $[x_0,x]\subset D$ einen Punkt $\xi\in[x_0,x]$, so dass gilt
  \begin{equation*}
  f(x)-f(x_0) = \operatorname{grad} f(\xi)^{\top}(x-x_0)
  \end{equation*}
\end{YetAnotherTheorem}

\medskip
Here, |cleveref| support is used to reference \Cref{theo:meanvaluetheorem}
on \Cpageref{theo:meanvaluetheorem}. This \namecref{theo:meanvaluetheorem}
can also be referenced by |\Vref| resulting in \Vref{theo:meanvaluetheorem}.
```

Theorem 18.3.5 (Mittelwertsatz für n Variable)

Es sei $n \in \mathbb{N}$, $D \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$ eine offene Menge und $f \in C^1(D, \mathbb{R})$. Dann gibt es auf jeder Strecke $[x_0, x] \subset D$ einen Punkt $\xi \in [x_0, x]$, so dass gilt

$$f(x) - f(x_0) = \operatorname{grad} f(\xi)^{\top}(x - x_0)$$

Here, `cleveref` support is used to reference Theorem 18.3.5 on Page 395. This theorem can also be referenced by `\Vref` resulting in Theorem 18.3.5.

! Note that `/tcb/label type` → P. 112 was used in the example above to feed `cleveref` [6] with the needed name information.

```
Here, using |\Vref| resulting in \Vref{theo:meanvaluetheorem} is more interesting\ldots
```

Here, using \Vref resulting in Theorem 18.3.5 on the preceding page is more interesting...

```
% \tcbuselibrary{skins}
\newtcbtheorem[use counter from=Definition]{YetAnotherTheorem}{Theorem}%
  {theorem style=change apart,enhanced,arc=0mm,outer arc=0mm,
  boxrule=0mm,toprule=1mm,bottomrule=1mm,left=1mm,right=1mm,
  titlerule=0mm,toptitle=0mm,bottomtitle=1mm,top=0mm,
  colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!5!white,coltitle=red!50!black,
  title style={top color=yellow!50!white,bottom color=red!5!white,
    middle color=yellow!50!white},
  fonttitle=\bfseries\sffamily\normalsize,fontupper=\normalsize\itshape,
  }{theo}

\begin{YetAnotherTheorem}{Mittelwertsatz f\"{u}r $n$ Variable}{mittelwertsatz_n2}%
  Es sei $n\in\mathbb{N}$, $D\subseteq\mathbb{R}^n$ eine offene Menge und
  $f\in C^{1}(D,\mathbb{R})$. Dann gibt es auf jeder Strecke
  $[x_0,x]\subset D$ einen Punkt $\xi\in[x_0,x]$, so dass gilt
  \begin{equation*}
  f(x)-f(x_0) = \operatorname{grad} f(\xi)^{\top}(x-x_0)
  \end{equation*}
\end{YetAnotherTheorem}
```

18.3.6 Theorem (Mittelwertsatz für n Variable)

Es sei $n \in \mathbb{N}$, $D \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$ eine offene Menge und $f \in C^1(D, \mathbb{R})$. Dann gibt es auf jeder Strecke $[x_0, x] \subset D$ einen Punkt $\xi \in [x_0, x]$, so dass gilt

$$f(x) - f(x_0) = \operatorname{grad} f(\xi)^\top (x - x_0)$$

```
% \usepackage{varwidth}   \tcbuselibrary{skins}
\newtcbtheorem[use counter from=Definition]{YetAnotherTheorem}{Theorem}%
{enhanced,frame empty,interior empty,colframe=ForestGreen!50!white,
  coltitle=ForestGreen!50!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,colbacktitle=ForestGreen!15!white,
  borderline={0.5mm}{0mm}{ForestGreen!15!white},
  borderline={0.5mm}{0mm}{ForestGreen!50!white,dashed},
  attach boxed title to top center={yshift=-2mm},
  boxed title style={boxrule=0.4pt},varwidth boxed title}{theo}

\begin{YetAnotherTheorem}{Mittelwertsatz f\"{u}r $n$ Variable}{mittelwertsatz_n3}%
  Es sei $n\in\mathbb{N}$, $D\subseteq\mathbb{R}^n$ eine offene Menge und
  $f\in C^{1}(D,\mathbb{R})$. Dann gibt es auf jeder Strecke
  $[x_0,x]\subset D$ einen Punkt $\xi\in[x_0,x]$, so dass gilt
  \begin{equation*}
  f(x)-f(x_0) = \operatorname{grad} f(\xi)^{\top}(x-x_0)
  \end{equation*}
\end{YetAnotherTheorem}
```

Theorem 18.3.7: Mittelwertsatz für n Variable

Es sei $n \in \mathbb{N}$, $D \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$ eine offene Menge und $f \in C^1(D, \mathbb{R})$. Dann gibt es auf jeder Strecke $[x_0, x] \subset D$ einen Punkt $\xi \in [x_0, x]$, so dass gilt

$$f(x) - f(x_0) = \operatorname{grad} f(\xi)^\top (x - x_0)$$

You need more attention for your theorems? Here, you are ...

```
% tcbuselibrary{skins}  % preamble
\begin{Theorem}[enhanced,
    fuzzy halo=3mm with yellow,
    fuzzy halo=2mm with red,
    fuzzy halo=1mm with yellow,
    watermark color=red!35!white,
    watermark text={Overacting\\Fundamental Theorem}]%
  {Fundamental Theorem of Theorems}{fundamental}%
  \lipsum[1-2]
\end{Theorem}
```

Theorem 18.3.8: Fundamental Theorem of Theorems

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Mauris ut leo. Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem. Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices. Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat. Integer sapien est, iaculis in, pretium quis, viverra ac, nunc. Praesent eget sem vel leo ultrices bibendum. Aenean faucibus. Morbi dolor nulla, malesuada eu, pulvinar at, mollis ac, nulla. Curabitur auctor semper nulla. Donec varius orci eget risus. Duis nibh mi, congue eu, accumsan eleifend, sagittis quis, diam. Duis eget orci sit amet orci dignissim rutrum.

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

Overacting
Fundamental Theorem

Let's try a more conservative approach:

```
% \tcbuselibrary{skins}
\newtcbtheorem[use counter from=Definition]{YetAnotherTheorem}{Theorem}%
  {theorem style=plain,enhanced,colframe=blue!50!black,colback=yellow!20!white,
   coltitle=red!50!black,fonttitle=\upshape\bfseries,fontupper=\itshape,
   drop fuzzy shadow=blue!50!black!50!white,boxrule=0.4pt}{theo}

\begin{YetAnotherTheorem}{Mittelwertsatz f\"{u}r $n$ Variable}{mittelwertsatz_n4}%
  Es sei $n\in\mathbb{N}$, $D\subseteq\mathbb{R}^n$ eine offene Menge und
  $f\in C^{1}(D,\mathbb{R})$. Dann gibt es auf jeder Strecke
  $[x_0,x]\subset D$ einen Punkt $\xi\in[x_0,x]$, so dass gilt
  \begin{equation*}
  f(x)-f(x_0) = \operatorname{grad} f(\xi)^{\top}(x-x_0)
  \end{equation*}
\end{YetAnotherTheorem}
```

Theorem 18.3.9 (Mittelwertsatz für n Variable): *Es sei $n \in \mathbb{N}$, $D \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$ eine offene Menge und $f \in C^1(D, \mathbb{R})$. Dann gibt es auf jeder Strecke $[x_0, x] \subset D$ einen Punkt $\xi \in [x_0, x]$, so dass gilt*

$$f(x) - f(x_0) = \operatorname{grad} f(\xi)^\top (x - x_0)$$

18.4 Using other theorem environments with `tcolorbox`

Instead of creating theorem environments with the methods described before, environments from other packages can be boxed with a `tcolorbox`.

Environments may be created e.g. by methods from the `theorem` package or the `amsthm` package. `\tcolorboxenvironment` → P. 22 can be used to put a box around these environments.

Definition in the preamble:

```
\usepackage{amsthm}

\theoremstyle{plain}%    from `amsthm'
\newtheorem{lem}{Lemma}% from `amsthm'

\tcolorboxenvironment{lem}{
  enhanced jigsaw,colframe=cyan,interior hidden,
  breakable,before skip=10pt,after skip=10pt }

\tcolorboxenvironment{proof}{% `proof' from `amsthm'
  blanker,breakable,left=5mm,
  before skip=10pt,after skip=10pt,
  borderline west={1mm}{0pt}{red}}
```

```
\begin{lem}
  \lipsum[2]
\end{lem}

\lipsum[3]

\begin{proof}
  \lipsum*[4]
\end{proof}
```

Lemma 1. *Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.*

Nulla malesuada porttitor diam. Donec felis erat, congue non, volutpat at, tincidunt tristique, libero. Vivamus viverra fermentum felis. Donec nonummy pellentesque ante. Phasellus adipiscing semper elit. Proin fermentum massa ac quam. Sed diam turpis, molestie vitae, placerat a, molestie nec, leo. Maecenas lacinia. Nam ipsum ligula, eleifend at, accumsan nec, suscipit a, ipsum. Morbi blandit ligula feugiat magna. Nunc eleifend consequat lorem. Sed lacinia nulla vitae enim. Pellentesque tincidunt purus vel magna. Integer non enim. Praesent euismod nunc eu purus. Donec bibendum quam in tellus. Nullam cursus pulvinar lectus. Donec et mi. Nam vulputate metus eu enim. Vestibulum pellentesque felis eu massa.

Proof. Quisque ullamcorper placerat ipsum. Cras nibh. Morbi vel justo vitae lacus tincidunt ultrices. Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. In hac habitasse platea dictumst. Integer tempus convallis augue. Etiam facilisis. Nunc elementum fermentum wisi. Aenean placerat. Ut imperdiet, enim sed gravida sollicitudin, felis odio placerat quam, ac pulvinar elit purus eget enim. Nunc vitae tortor. Proin tempus nibh sit amet nisl. Vivamus quis tortor vitae risus porta vehicula. □

19 Library breakable

The library is loaded by a package option or inside the preamble by:

```
\tcbuselibrary{breakable}
```

This also loads the package `pdfcol`.

19.1 Technical Overview

The library breakable supports the automatic breaking of a `tcolorbox`. This feature is enabled by `/tcb/breakable` → P. 401 and disabled by `/tcb/unbreakable` → P. 402.

If a `tcolorbox` is set to be `/tcb/breakable` → P. 401, then the following algorithm is executed:

1. The box content is read to a box register similar but not identical to the unbreakable case.
2. If the total box fits into the current page, it is shipped out visibly unbroken and the algorithm stops.

   Unbroken Box

   The box. unbroken

3. Otherwise, it is checked if at least `/tcb/lines before break` → P. 402 of the upper box can be placed on the current page. If not, a page break is inserted and the algorithm goes back to Step 2.
4. Now, the *break sequence* starts. The upper box part or the lower box part is split such that it fits into the current page. The fitting part is named *first part* of the *break sequence* and shipped out.

   Broken Box

   The box. first

5. If the remaining content of the total box fits into the current page, the algorithm continues with Step 7, else with Step 6.
6. The upper box part or the lower box part is split such that it fits into the current page. The fitting part is named *middle part* of the *break sequence* and shipped out. Then, the algorithm goes back to Step 5.

   The box. middle

7. The remaining part is named *last part* of the *break sequence* and shipped out. The algorithm stops.

   The box. last

The algorithm takes care that the optional segmentation line never appears at the end of a box. The optional lower box part is also checked to have at least `/tcb/lines before break` → P. 402.

In principle, all boxes of the *break sequence* share the same geometric parameters. The differences are:

- The given `/tcb/before` → P. 87 and `/tcb/after` → P. 87 values are used only before the *first* and after the *last* part of the *break sequence*.
- A special behavior between the parts of the *break sequence* can be given by `/tcb/toprule at break` → P. 406, `/tcb/bottomrule at break` → P. 406, `/tcb/enlarge top at break by` → P. 95, and `/tcb/enlarge bottom at break by` → P. 95.
- The `/tcb/skin` → P. 154 decides *how* the *first*, *middle*, and *last* part look like. Actually, every part type has its own skin given by the options `/tcb/skin first` → P. 154, `/tcb/skin middle` → P. 154, and `/tcb/skin last` → P. 154. Typically, these options are set automatically by the main skin, see Subsection 19.8 from page 415.

19.2 Limitations and Known Bugs

- The maximal total height of the upper and of the lower part of normal breakable `tcolorbox`es is about 65536pt (ca. 2300cm) apiece. If such a part gets longer, the output will get buggy without warning. For very oversized boxes which are longer than 65536pt, use the **`unlimited`** value for `/tcb/breakable` → P. 401. With the **`unlimited`** setting, the applied algorithm has (virtually) no height limit for boxes, but very likely the compiler memory will have to be increased for boxes longer than 300 pages (depending on compiler settings and box content). But it is recommended to use **`unlimited`** for critical large boxes only.
- You can nest an unbreakable `tcolorbox` inside another `tcolorbox`, even inside a breakable one. But you cannot not nest a breakable box inside a breakable box. The `/tcb/breakable` → P. 401 key for a nested box is ignored automatically[3], i. e. inner boxes are always unbreakable.

  After all, in the unlikely case you really want to have the nested box to be breakable, use `/tcb/enforce breakable` → P. 402 for the nested box[4]. **But, a breakable box inside a breakable box will usually give a mess.**

N 2020-09-17
- Depending on the LaTeX engine, if your text content contains some text color changing commands, your color may not survive the break to the next box. See the documentation for `/tcb/use color stack` → P. 404 for more information.

N 2014-10-30
- The `perpage` option of the `footmisc` package is deliberately deactivated inside a breakable box since all footnotes are placed at the end of the box (possibly far away from the reference point).

N 2016-02-15
- Making a box `/tcb/breakable` → P. 401 which actually is not broken creates a box which acts *almost* like an unbreakable box. Visual differences are kept as indiscernible as possible, but can appear with certain `/tcb/before` → P. 87 and `/tcb/after` → P. 87 settings, especially, if there is an automatic page break before the box.

N 2016-05-25
- LuaTeX version 0.95 changes the behavior of the basic `\vsplit` (a bug?!) resulting in badly broken boxes. Thanks to Jeremy Engel, the LIB breakable library contains a patch for this which also loads the the `ifluatex` package.

[3] Until `tcolorbox` 3.04, the `/tcb/breakable` → P. 401 key was not ignored for nested boxes.
[4] `/tcb/enforce breakable` → P. 402 acts like `/tcb/breakable` → P. 401 until `tcolorbox` 3.04.

19.3 Main Option Keys

U 2017-02-01 `/tcb/breakable=true|false|unlimited` (default `true`, initially `false`)

Allows the `tcolorbox` to be breakable. If the box is larger than the available space at the current page, the box is automatically broken and continued to the next page. All sorts of `tcolorbox` can be made breakable. It depends on the skin how the breaking looks like. If you do not know better, use `/tcb/enhanced` → P. 231 for breaking a box. The parts of the *break sequence* are numbered by the counter `tcbbreakpart`.

- `false`: Sets the `tcolorbox` to be unbreakable.
- `true`: Breaks the `tcolorbox` from one page to another. The maximal total height of the upper and of the lower part is about 65536pt (ca. 2300cm or ca. 90 pages) apiece.
- `unlimited`: Experimental code for unlimited total height of breakable boxes. For boxes longer than 300 pages (or even shorter ones) the compiler memory will have to be increased.

```
% \usepackage{lipsum}  % preamble
\tcbset{enhanced jigsaw,colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,
  watermark color=yellow!25!white,watermark text=\arabic{tcbbreakpart},
  fonttitle=\bfseries}

\begin{tcolorbox}[breakable,title=My breakable box]
\lipsum[1-6]
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My breakable box

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Mauris ut leo. Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem. Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices. Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat. Integer sapien est, iaculis in, pretium quis, viverra ac, nunc. Praesent eget sem vel leo ultrices bibendum. Aenean faucibus. Morbi dolor nulla, malesuada eu, pulvinar at, mollis ac, nulla. Curabitur auctor semper nulla. Donec varius orci eget risus. Duis nibh mi, congue eu, accumsan eleifend, sagittis quis, diam. Duis eget orci sit amet orci dignissim rutrum.

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

Nulla malesuada porttitor diam. Donec felis erat, congue non, volutpat at, tincidunt tristique, libero. Vivamus viverra fermentum felis. Donec nonummy pellentesque ante. Phasellus adipiscing semper elit. Proin fermentum massa ac quam. Sed diam turpis, molestie vitae, placerat a, molestie nec, leo. Maecenas lacinia. Nam ipsum ligula, eleifend at, accumsan nec, suscipit a, ipsum. Morbi blandit ligula feugiat magna. Nunc eleifend consequat lorem. Sed lacinia nulla vitae enim. Pellentesque tincidunt purus vel magna. Integer non enim. Praesent euismod nunc eu purus. Donec bibendum quam in tellus. Nullam cursus pulvinar lectus. Donec et mi. Nam vulputate metus eu enim. Vestibulum pellentesque felis eu massa.

Quisque ullamcorper placerat ipsum. Cras nibh. Morbi vel justo vitae lacus tincidunt

ultrices. Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. In hac habitasse platea dictumst. Integer tempus convallis augue. Etiam facilisis. Nunc elementum fermentum wisi. Aenean placerat. Ut imperdiet, enim sed gravida sollicitudin, felis odio placerat quam, ac pulvinar elit purus eget enim. Nunc vitae tortor. Proin tempus nibh sit amet nisl. Vivamus quis tortor vitae risus porta vehicula.
Fusce mauris. Vestibulum luctus nibh at lectus. Sed bibendum, nulla a faucibus semper, leo velit ultricies tellus, ac venenatis arcu wisi vel nisl. Vestibulum diam. Aliquam pellentesque, augue quis sagittis posuere, turpis lacus congue quam, in hendrerit risus eros eget felis. Maecenas eget erat in sapien mattis porttitor. Vestibulum porttitor. Nulla facilisi. Sed a turpis eu lacus commodo facilisis. Morbi fringilla, wisi in dignissim interdum, justo lectus sagittis dui, et vehicula libero dui cursus dui. Mauris tempor ligula sed lacus. Duis cursus enim ut augue. Cras ac magna. Cras nulla. Nulla egestas. Curabitur a leo. Quisque egestas wisi eget nunc. Nam feugiat lacus vel est. Curabitur consectetuer.
Suspendisse vel felis. Ut lorem lorem, interdum eu, tincidunt sit amet, laoreet vitae, arcu. Aenean faucibus pede eu ante. Praesent enim elit, rutrum at, molestie non, nonummy vel, nisl. Ut lectus eros, malesuada sit amet, fermentum eu, sodales cursus, magna. Donec eu purus. Quisque vehicula, urna sed ultricies auctor, pede lorem egestas dui, et convallis elit erat sed nulla. Donec luctus. Curabitur et nunc. Aliquam dolor odio, commodo pretium, ultricies non, pharetra in, velit. Integer arcu est, nonummy in, fermentum faucibus, egestas vel, odio.

/tcb/unbreakable (no value, initially set)

Sets the `tcolorbox` to be unbreakable.

/tcb/enforce breakable (no value)

A `tcolorbox` inside a `tcolorbox` is automatically set to be unbreakable. Using `/tcb/breakable` → P. 401 on such an inner box has no effect. If one *really* wants the inner box to be breakable, use `/tcb/enforce breakable`. **This will usually give a mess of shattered boxes. You are advised to not use this option.**
Note that `/tcb/enforce breakable` has the functionality that `/tcb/breakable` → P. 401 had until package version 3.04 and exists for backward compatibility.

U 2018-07-26 **/tcb/title after break=**⟨*text*⟩ (no default, initially empty)

The `/tcb/title` → P. 23 is used only for the *first* part of a *break sequence*. Use `title after break` to create a heading line with ⟨*text*⟩ as content for all following parts. Also see `/tcb/extras title after break` → P. 409 for formatting the title text.

/tcb/notitle after break (no value, initially set)

Removes the title line or following parts in a *break sequence* if set before.

/tcb/adjusted title after break=⟨*text*⟩ (style, no default, initially unset)

Works like `/tcb/adjusted title` → P. 23 but applied to `/tcb/title after break`.

/tcb/lines before break=⟨*number*⟩ (no default, initially 2)

Assures that the given ⟨*number*⟩ of lines of the upper box part or the lower box part are placed before a break happens.

U 2017-07-05 **/tcb/break at=⟨*length*⟩/⟨*length*⟩/.../⟨*length*⟩** (no default, initially `0pt`)

Defines break points at the given ⟨*length*⟩ values. The first ⟨*length*⟩ defines the (maximal) height of the first partial box, the second ⟨*length*⟩ defines the (maximal) height of the second partial box, and so on. The last ⟨*length*⟩ value is applied to all following partial boxes if any.

- Setting a ⟨*length*⟩ to `0pt` means that the naturally available space is used for breaking.
- Setting a ⟨*length*⟩ to a negative value means that the sum of this negative value and the naturally available space is used for breaking (boxes will shrink in height). Note that before version 4.10 negative values were treated like `0pt`.

```
% \usepackage{multicol,lipsum}
\begin{multicols}{3}\footnotesize
Breakable boxes inside a |multicols| environment need special attendance.
They are broken by default at |\textheight|.
The |break at| option can be used to insert better break points by hand.
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced jigsaw,size=small,vfill before first,
  colframe=red,colback=yellow!10!white,before title=\raggedright,
  title={Broken box inside a |multicols| environment},fonttitle=\bfseries,
  enforce breakable,% use only breakable in the real world!
  pad at break=1mm,break at=3cm/6.3cm ]
\lipsum[1]
\end{tcolorbox}
\refKey{/tcb/height fixed for} may also be considered for |multicols| environments.
\end{multicols}
```

Breakable boxes inside a `multicols` environment need special attendance. They are broken by default at `\textheight`. The `break at` option can be used to insert better break points by hand.

Broken box inside a multicols environment

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Mauris ut leo. Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem. Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices. Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat. Integer sapien est, iaculis in, pretium quis, viverra ac, nunc. Praesent eget sem vel leo ultrices bibendum. Aenean faucibus. Morbi dolor nulla, malesuada eu, pulvinar at, mollis ac, nulla. Curabitur auctor semper nulla. Donec varius orci eget risus. Duis nibh mi, congue eu, accumsan eleifend, sagittis quis, diam. Duis eget orci sit amet orci dignissim rutrum.

`/tcb/height fixed for` → P. 407 may also be considered for `multicols` environments.

/tcb/enlargepage=⟨*length*⟩/⟨*length*⟩/.../⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially `0pt`)

Inserts a `\enlargethispage{`⟨*length*⟩`}` to the pages of the break sequence, i. e. allows one to enlarge (or shrink) partial boxes. The first ⟨*length*⟩ is applied to the first partial box, the second ⟨*length*⟩ is applied to the second partial box, and so on. The last ⟨*length*⟩ value is applied to all following partial boxes if any. Note that floating boxes will not be enlarged.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[breakable,enlargepage=0mm/\baselineskip/2\baselineskip/0mm,...
```

The example code enlarged the second partial box by one line, the third partial box by two lines, and all following parts are not enlarged.

> **!** If an automated page break occures before the first partial box, the page enlargement is applied to the page before the first partial box *and* again to the page of the first partial box. Insert a manual break to prevent this.
> In general, `enlargepage` should be used at the final stage of a document for fine-tuning only.

`/tcb/enlargepage flexible=`⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially `0pt`)

This allows an automated page enlargement for up to ⟨*length*⟩. The algorithm can use this to avoid breaking a box, if there is enough room after enlargement. Also, the *last* partial box of a break sequence may be enlarged to avoid further breaking.
Note that this potential enlargement is *additive* to settings of `/tcb/enlargepage` → P. 403. But `/tcb/enlargepage flexible` overwrites settings of `/tcb/pad before break*` → P. 406 or `/tcb/pad at break*` → P. 406.

```
% The following setting hinders orphan lines for the last partial box
\tcbset{enlargepage flexible=\baselineskip}
```

N 2014-12-15 `/tcb/compress page=`⟨*option*⟩ (default `all`, initially `baselineskip`)

This option controls the space management on the page which contains the unbroken box or the first part of a *break sequence*. Feasible ⟨*option*⟩ values are:

- `all` (default value): All shrinkable glue on the page is potentially used for the unbroken box or the first part of a *break sequence*. Thus, all vertical spaces on the page will potentially be reduced to their minimal values.
- `baselineskip` (initial value): Shrinkable glue up to one `\baselineskip` on the page is potentially used for the unbroken box or the first part of a *break sequence*.
- `none`: The break algorithm respects the target size of the given glue values on the page. This was the inital value before version `3.34`.

> **!** Note that the box *content* is not influenced by this option.

`/tcb/shrink break goal=`⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially `0pt`)

This is an emergency parameter if the break algorithm produces unpleasant breaks. It shrinks the goal height of the current box part by ⟨*length*⟩ which may result in smaller boxes. Never use negative values. *Usually, this option will never be needed at all.*

N 2020-10-09 `/tcb/use color stack=true|false` (default `true`, initially `false`)

Depending on the LaTeX engine and loaded packages, if your text contains some color changing commands, your color may not survive the break to the next box. For some engines, there is support for additional color stacks which allow colors to survive breaks. Such an color stack can be activated by `/tcb/use color stack` with help of the `pdfcol` package. This can be done globally or per box.

> **!** Note that activating `/tcb/use color stack` inserts a color command with a *whatsit* at the begin of the upper part and of the lower part of a `tcolorbox` → P. 12. This *may* add additional vertical space, e.g. if your box text starts with a list like *enumerate*!

- pdfTeX: color stacks supported.
- LuaTeX: color stacks supported, but you should consider loading the `luacolor` package *instead* which avoids the spacing problem.
- XeTeX: color stacks not supported (yet?). From hearsay, with the `fontspec` package, you may use `\addfontfeatures{Color=mycolor}` to add a font color which survives the break.

If `pdfcol` cannot initialize an additional color stack for the used engine, `/tcb/use color stack` is silently ignored.

The result of the following example depends on the used LaTeX engine and loaded packages. The right-hand side is blue, if compiled using pdfTeX, LuaTeX without `luacolor`, and XeTeX. LuaTeX with `luacolor` gives the next but one result.

```
% \usepackage{multicol,lipsum}
\begin{multicols}{2}\footnotesize
Breakable box without color stack.
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced jigsaw,
  size=small, colframe=gray, colback=yellow!10!white, colupper=blue,
  enforce breakable,% use only breakable in the real world!
  vfill before first, pad at break=1mm, break at=33mm ]
    Some blue text.\par\smallskip
    {\color{red}\itshape\lipsum[2]}\par\smallskip
    More blue text.
\end{tcolorbox}
Text after box.
\end{multicols}
```

Breakable box without color stack.

Some blue text.

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

More blue text.

Text after box.

We do again with `/tcb/use color stack` → P. 404. Again, the result depends on the used LaTeX engine. The right-hand side stays blue for XeTeX and and is red and blue for pdfTeX and LuaTeX.

```
% \usepackage{multicol,lipsum}
\begin{multicols}{2}\footnotesize
Breakable box with color stack.
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced jigsaw, use color stack,
  size=small, colframe=gray, colback=yellow!10!white, colupper=blue,
  enforce breakable,% use only breakable in the real world!
  vfill before first, pad at break=1mm, break at=33mm ]
    Some blue text.\par\smallskip
    {\color{red}\itshape\lipsum[2]}\par\smallskip
    More blue text.
\end{tcolorbox}
Text after box.
\end{multicols}
```

Breakable box with color stack.

Some blue text.

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

More blue text.

Text after box.

19.4 Option Keys for the Break Appearance

/tcb/toprule at break=⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially `0.5mm`)

Sets the line width of the top rule to ⟨*length*⟩ *if* the box is `/tcb/breakable` → P. 401. In this case, it is applied to *middle* and *last* parts in a break sequence. Note that `/tcb/toprule` → P. 41 overwrites this value if used afterwards.

/tcb/bottomrule at break=⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially `0.5mm`)

Sets the line width of the bottom rule to ⟨*length*⟩ *if* the box is `/tcb/breakable` → P. 401. In this case, it is applied to *first* and *middle* parts in a break sequence. Note that `/tcb/bottomrule` → P. 41 overwrites this value if used afterwards.

/tcb/topsep at break=⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially `0mm`)

Additional vertical space of ⟨*length*⟩ which is added at the top of *middle* and *last* parts in a break sequence. In general, it is not advisable to change this value if these parts start with a rule or a title.

/tcb/bottomsep at break=⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially `0mm`)

Additional vertical space of ⟨*length*⟩ which is added at the bottom of *first* and *middle* parts in a break sequence. In general, it is not advisable to change this value if these parts end with a rule.

/tcb/pad before break=⟨*length*⟩ (style, no default, initially `3.5mm`)

Sets the total amount of vertical space after the text content and before the break point to ⟨*length*⟩. This style sets `/tcb/toprule at break` to `0pt` and changes `/tcb/topsep at break` as required. In general, it is not advisable to change this value if the *middle* and *last* parts in a break sequence start with a rule or a title.

/tcb/pad before break*=⟨*length*⟩ (style, no default)

Sets `/tcb/pad before break` to ⟨*length*⟩ and `/tcb/enlargepage flexible` → P. 404 to an appropriate value such that empty closing frames are avoided.

/tcb/pad after break=⟨*length*⟩ (style, no default, initially `3.5mm`)

Sets the total amount of vertical space after the break point and before the text content to ⟨*length*⟩. This style sets `/tcb/bottomrule at break` to `0pt` and changes `/tcb/bottomsep at break` as required. In general, it is not advisable to change this value if the *first* and *middle* parts in a break sequence end with a rule.

/tcb/pad at break=⟨*length*⟩ (style, no default, initially `3.5mm`)

Abbreviation for setting ⟨*length*⟩ to `/tcb/pad before break` and `/tcb/pad after break`.

/tcb/pad at break*=⟨*length*⟩ (style, no default)

Sets `/tcb/pad at break` to ⟨*length*⟩ and `/tcb/enlargepage flexible` → P. 404 to an appropriate value such that empty closing frames are avoided.

```
% \usepackage{lipsum}  % preamble
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced jigsaw,breakable,pad at break*=0mm,
  title={For this box, the pad space at the break point is set to 0mm}]
  \lipsum[1-2]
\end{tcolorbox}
```

For this box, the pad space at the break point is set to 0mm

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis

egestas. Mauris ut leo. Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem. Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices. Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat. Integer sapien est, iaculis in, pretium quis, viverra ac, nunc. Praesent eget sem vel leo ultrices bibendum. Aenean faucibus. Morbi dolor nulla, malesuada eu, pulvinar at, mollis ac, nulla. Curabitur auctor semper nulla. Donec varius orci eget risus. Duis nibh mi, congue eu, accumsan eleifend, sagittis quis, diam. Duis eget orci sit amet orci dignissim rutrum.
Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

! `/tcb/pad at break`→P. 406 or `/tcb/pad at break*`→P. 406 should be used as very last option in an option list, because they adapt other settings.

! Also see `/tcb/enlarge top at break by`→P. 95 and `/tcb/enlarge bottom at break by`→P. 95.

`/tcb/height fixed for=`⟨*part*⟩ (no default, initially `none`)

When certain amount of space is available for a partial box of a break sequence, the partial box typically is smaller than this space (depending on the box content). For given ⟨*part*⟩(s), the height can be set to all available space.

- `none`: Every partial `tcolorbox` is set with its natural height.
- `first`: The *first* partial box is set to a height which matches the available space.
- `middle`: All *middle* partial boxes are set to a height which matches the available space.
- `last`: The *last* partial box is set to a height which matches the available space.
- `first and middle`: The *first* and all *middle* partial boxes are set to a height which matches the available space.
- `middle and last`: All *middle* partial boxes and the *last* partial box are set to a height which matches the available space.
- `all`: All partial boxes are set to a height which matches the available space.

! If the box keeps unbroken, this option is not applied. See `/tcb/height`→P. 59 for setting a fixed height for unbroken boxes. See `/tcb/height fill`→P. 62 for giving unbroken boxes maximum height.

`/tcb/vfill before first=true|false` (default `true`, initially `false`)

Inserts a `\vfill` at the begin of the *first* partial box to move this partial box to the end of the current page. This may be used as an alternative to `/tcb/height fixed for=first` to get justified columns or pages. The `\vfill` is not inserted, if the box gets not actually broken.

N 2017-03-20 **`/tcb/segmentation at break=true|false`** (default `true`, initially `true`)

If a breakable box contains an *upper part* and a *lower part* and the break happens at the *segmentation* between both parts, then

- the segmenation line (or similar) is drawn as first element of the partial box containing the *lower part*, if `/tcb/segmentation at break` is set to be `true`.
- the segmenation line (or similar) is not drawn at all, if `/tcb/segmentation at break` is set to be `false`. This may be preferable for skins like `bicolor`→P. 243, `tile`→P. 254, or `beamer`→P. 258.

19.5 Extra Options for Partial Boxes

N 2015-07-16 **/tcb/extras**={⟨*options*⟩} (no default, initially unset)

Adds `tcolorbox` ⟨*options*⟩ to every box of a *break sequence* after skin settings are done. This is quite late in box processing. Geometry and break settings should *not be used* here, because they will either be ignored or have unexpected negative results. But it is possible to change most colors, skin effects, shadows, borders, frame code, etc. Note that using `/tcb/extras` for every box is very seldom an advantage over setting the options directly. Usually, `/tcb/extras first`, `/tcb/extras middle`, etc. are sensible to apply.

N 2015-07-16 **/tcb/no extras** (style, no default, initially set)

Removes all extras if set before.

N 2015-07-16 **/tcb/extras broken**={⟨*options*⟩} (no default, initially unset)

If the box is set to be `/tcb/breakable` → P. 401 and *is* broken actually, then the ⟨*options*⟩ are added to every box of the *break sequence*. `/tcb/extras` overwrites this key.

N 2015-07-16 **/tcb/extras unbroken**={⟨*options*⟩} (no default, initially unset)

If the box is set to be `/tcb/breakable` → P. 401 but *is not* broken actually or if the box is set to be `/tcb/unbreakable` → P. 402, then the ⟨*options*⟩ are added to the box. `/tcb/extras` overwrites this key.

N 2015-07-16 **/tcb/no extras unbroken** (style, no default, initially set)

Removes the unbroken extras if set before.

N 2015-07-16 **/tcb/extras first**={⟨*options*⟩} (no default, initially unset)

If the box is set to be `/tcb/breakable` → P. 401 and *is* broken actually, then the ⟨*options*⟩ are added to the *first* box of the break sequence. `/tcb/extras` overwrites this key.

N 2015-07-16 **/tcb/no extras first** (style, no default, initially set)

Removes the first extras if set before.

N 2015-07-16 **/tcb/extras middle**={⟨*options*⟩} (no default, initially unset)

If the box is set to be `/tcb/breakable` → P. 401 and *is* broken actually, then the ⟨*options*⟩ are added to every *middle* box (if any) of the break sequence. `/tcb/extras` overwrites this key.

N 2015-07-16 **/tcb/no extras middle** (style, no default, initially set)

Removes the middle extras if set before.

N 2015-07-16 **/tcb/extras last**={⟨*options*⟩} (no default, initially unset)

If the box is set to be `/tcb/breakable` → P. 401 and *is* broken actually, then the ⟨*options*⟩ are added to the *last* box of the break sequence. `/tcb/extras` overwrites this key.

N 2015-07-16 **/tcb/no extras last** (style, no default, initially set)

Removes the last extras if set before.

N 2015-07-16 **/tcb/extras unbroken and first**={⟨*options*⟩} (no default, initially unset)

This is an abbreviation for setting `/tcb/extras unbroken` and `/tcb/extras first` together. `/tcb/extras` overwrites this key.

N 2015-07-16 **/tcb/extras middle and last**={⟨*options*⟩} (no default, initially unset)

This is an abbreviation for setting `/tcb/extras middle` and `/tcb/extras last` together. `/tcb/extras` overwrites this key.

N 2015-07-16 **/tcb/extras unbroken and last**={⟨*options*⟩} (no default, initially unset)

This is an abbreviation for setting `/tcb/extras unbroken` and `/tcb/extras last` together. `/tcb/extras` overwrites this key.

N 2015-07-16 **/tcb/extras first and middle**={⟨*options*⟩} (no default, initially unset)

This is an abbreviation for setting /tcb/extras first→ P. 408 and /tcb/extras middle→ P. 408 together. /tcb/extras→ P. 408 overwrites this key.

N 2018-07-26 **/tcb/extras title after break**={⟨*options*⟩} (no default, initially unset)

If the box has a /tcb/title after break→ P. 402, then the ⟨*options*⟩ are added for all titles after the first break, i.e. all middle and last. The color, font, and alignment of titles after break can be adapted choosing ⟨*options*⟩, e.g. by /tcb/coltitle→ P. 34, /tcb/fonttitle→ P. 35, /tcb/halign title→ P. 38. Note that /tcb/colbacktitle→ P. 33 has to be placed into /tcb/extras middle and last→ P. 408.

N 2018-07-26 **/tcb/no extras title after break** (style, no default, initially set)

Removes the title after break extras if set before.

```latex
% \usepackage{lipsum,multicol}
% \usetikzlibrary{decorations.pathmorphing}
% \tcbuselibrary{skins}
\newtcolorbox{mybox}[1][]{
  tile,
  colback=green!7,coltitle=blue!50!black,colbacktitle=blue!5,
  center title,
  toprule=1.25mm,bottomrule=1.25mm,
  extras unbroken and first={
    borderline north={0.25mm}{0.5mm}{blue,decoration={zigzag,amplitude=0.5mm},decorate}},
  extras unbroken and last={
    borderline south={0.25mm}{0.5mm}{blue,decoration={zigzag,amplitude=0.5mm},decorate}},
  #1
}

\begin{mybox}[title=My unbroken box]
\lipsum[1]
\end{mybox}

\begin{multicols}{3}
  \begin{mybox}[title=My broken box,
    enforce breakable,% use only breakable in the real world!
    break at=4.2cm,pad at break=2mm,
    height fixed for=first and middle,  ]
  \lipsum[2]
  \end{mybox}
\end{multicols}
```

My unbroken box

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Mauris ut leo. Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem. Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices. Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat. Integer sapien est, iaculis in, pretium quis, viverra ac, nunc. Praesent eget sem vel leo ultrices bibendum. Aenean faucibus. Morbi dolor nulla, malesuada eu, pulvinar at, mollis ac, nulla. Curabitur auctor semper nulla. Donec varius orci eget risus. Duis nibh mi, congue eu, accumsan eleifend, sagittis quis, diam. Duis eget orci sit amet orci dignissim rutrum.

My broken box

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

19.6 Breakable boxes and the `multicol` package

> **!** With version 4.10, the algorithm for detecting the available height for a `tcolorbox` inside a `multicol` environment was improved with help of Frank Mittelbach. This change *may* impact existing user code which *may* have to be adapted.

Unbreakable `tcolorbox`es can be used without special care inside a `multicols` environment from the `multicol` package [10].
Since version 3.10, a breakable `tcolorbox` detects, if it is used inside a `multicols` environment. But choosing break points for a breakable box cannot be done by the balancing routine of `multicols`. By default, boxes will break at maximum column height. To get pleasant results, use the `/tcb/break at`→ P. 403 and `/tcb/height fixed for`→ P. 407 options.

```
% \usepackage{lipsum,multicol}  % preamble
\footnotesize
\begin{multicols}{2}
  \lipsum[1]
  \begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced jigsaw,breakable,size=title,
    colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
    title=My breakable box,pad at break=1mm, break at=-\baselineskip/0pt ]
  \lipsum[2-4]
  \end{tcolorbox}
  \lipsum[4]
\end{multicols}
```

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Mauris ut leo. Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem. Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices. Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat. Integer sapien est, iaculis in, pretium quis, viverra ac, nunc. Praesent eget sem vel leo ultrices bibendum. Aenean faucibus. Morbi dolor nulla, malesuada eu, pulvinar at, mollis ac, nulla. Curabitur auctor semper nulla. Donec varius orci eget risus. Duis nibh mi, congue eu, accumsan eleifend, sagittis quis, diam. Duis eget orci sit amet orci dignissim rutrum.

My breakable box

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.
Nulla malesuada porttitor diam. Donec felis erat, congue non, volutpat at, tincidunt tristique, libero. Vivamus viverra fermentum felis. Donec nonummy pellentesque ante. Phasellus adipiscing semper elit. Proin fermentum massa ac quam. Sed diam turpis, molestie vitae, placerat a, molestie nec, leo. Maecenas lacinia. Nam ipsum ligula, eleifend at, accumsan nec, suscipit a, ipsum. Morbi blandit ligula feugiat magna. Nunc eleifend consequat lorem. Sed lacinia nulla vitae enim. Pellentesque tincidunt purus vel magna. Integer non enim. Praesent euismod nunc eu purus. Donec bibendum quam in tellus. Nullam cursus pulvinar lectus. Donec et mi. Nam vulputate metus eu enim. Vestibulum pellentesque felis eu massa.
Quisque ullamcorper placerat ipsum. Cras nibh. Morbi vel justo vitae lacus tincidunt ultrices. Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. In hac habitasse platea dictumst. Integer tempus convallis augue. Etiam facilisis. Nunc elementum fermentum wisi. Aenean placerat. Ut imperdiet, enim sed gravida sollicitudin, felis odio placerat quam, ac pulvinar elit purus eget enim. Nunc vitae tortor. Proin tempus nibh sit amet nisl. Vivamus quis tortor vitae risus porta vehicula.

Quisque ullamcorper placerat ipsum. Cras nibh. Morbi vel justo vitae lacus tincidunt ultrices. Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. In hac habitasse platea dictumst. Integer tempus convallis augue. Etiam facilisis. Nunc elementum fermentum wisi. Aenean placerat. Ut imperdiet, enim sed gravida sollicitudin, felis odio placerat quam, ac pulvinar elit purus eget enim. Nunc vitae tortor. Proin tempus nibh sit amet nisl. Vivamus quis tortor vitae risus porta vehicula.

This example is already set inside a `multicols` environment. This time, a *middle* part has full column height (here `\textheight`). `/tcb/height fixed for` → P. 407 is used to spread this box part over the full height to align with neighboring columns.

```
% \usepackage{lipsum,multicol}
\lipsum[1]
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced jigsaw,
  breakable,
  size=title,
  colback=red!5!white,
  colframe=red!75!black,
  fonttitle=\bfseries,
  title=My breakable box,
  pad at break=2mm,
  break at=-\baselineskip/0pt,
  height fixed for=middle ]
\lipsum[2-7]
\end{tcolorbox}
\lipsum[8]
```

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Mauris ut leo. Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem. Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices. Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat. Integer sapien est, iaculis in, pretium quis, viverra ac, nunc. Praesent eget sem vel leo ultrices bibendum. Aenean faucibus. Morbi dolor nulla, malesuada eu, pulvinar at, mollis ac, nulla. Curabitur auctor semper nulla. Donec varius orci eget risus. Duis nibh mi, congue eu, accumsan eleifend, sagittis quis, diam. Duis eget orci sit amet orci dignissim rutrum.

My breakable box

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

Nulla malesuada porttitor diam. Donec felis erat, congue non, volutpat at, tincidunt tristique, libero. Vivamus viverra fermentum felis. Donec nonummy pellentesque ante. Phasellus adipiscing semper elit. Proin fermentum massa ac quam. Sed diam turpis, molestie vitae, placerat a, molestie nec, leo. Maecenas lacinia. Nam ipsum ligula, eleifend at, accumsan nec, suscipit a, ipsum. Morbi blandit ligula feugiat magna. Nunc eleifend consequat lorem. Sed lacinia nulla vitae enim. Pellentesque tincidunt purus vel magna. Integer non enim. Praesent euismod nunc eu purus. Donec bibendum quam in tellus. Nullam cursus pulvinar lectus. Donec et mi. Nam vulputate metus eu enim. Vestibulum pellentesque felis eu massa.

Quisque ullamcorper placerat ipsum. Cras nibh. Morbi vel justo vitae lacus tincidunt ultrices. Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. In hac habitasse platea dictumst. Integer tempus convallis augue. Etiam facilisis. Nunc elementum fermentum wisi. Aenean placerat. Ut imperdiet, enim sed gravida sollicitudin, felis odio placerat quam, ac pulvinar elit purus eget enim. Nunc vitae tortor. Proin tempus nibh sit amet nisl. Vivamus quis tortor vitae risus porta vehicula.

Fusce mauris. Vestibulum luctus nibh at lectus. Sed bibendum, nulla a faucibus semper, leo velit ultricies tellus, ac venenatis arcu wisi vel nisl. Vestibulum diam. Aliquam pellentesque, augue quis sagittis posuere, turpis lacus congue quam, in hendrerit risus eros eget felis. Maecenas eget erat in sapien mattis porttitor. Vestibulum porttitor. Nulla facilisi. Sed a turpis eu lacus commodo facilisis. Morbi fringilla, wisi in dignissim interdum, justo lectus sagittis dui, et vehicula libero dui cursus dui. Mauris tempor ligula sed lacus. Duis cursus enim ut augue. Cras ac magna. Cras nulla. Nulla egestas. Curabitur a leo. Quisque egestas wisi eget nunc. Nam feugiat lacus vel est. Curabitur consectetuer.

Suspendisse vel felis. Ut lorem lorem, interdum eu, tincidunt sit amet, laoreet vitae, arcu. Aenean faucibus pede eu ante. Praesent enim elit, rutrum at, molestie non, nonummy vel, nisl. Ut lectus eros, malesuada sit amet, fermentum eu, sodales cursus, magna. Donec eu purus. Quisque vehicula, urna sed ultricies auctor, pede lorem egestas dui, et convallis elit erat sed nulla. Donec luctus. Curabitur et nunc. Aliquam dolor odio, commodo pretium, ultricies non, pharetra in, velit. Integer arcu est, nonummy in, fermentum faucibus, egestas vel, odio.

Sed commodo posuere pede. Mauris ut est. Ut quis purus. Sed ac odio. Sed vehicula hendrerit sem. Duis non odio. Morbi ut dui. Sed accumsan risus eget odio. In hac habitasse platea dictumst. Pellentesque non elit. Fusce sed justo eu urna porta tincidunt. Mauris felis odio, sollicitudin sed, volutpat a, ornare ac, erat. Morbi

quis dolor. Donec pellentesque, erat ac sagittis semper, nunc dui lobortis purus, quis congue purus metus ultricies tellus. Proin et quam. Class aptent taciti sociosqu ad litora torquent per conubia nostra, per inceptos hymenaeos. Praesent sapien turpis, fermentum vel, eleifend faucibus, vehicula eu, lacus.

Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Donec odio elit, dictum in, hendrerit sit amet, egestas sed, leo. Praesent feugiat sapien aliquet odio. Integer vitae justo. Aliquam vestibulum fringilla lorem. Sed neque lectus, consectetuer at, consectetuer sed, eleifend ac, lectus. Nulla facilisi. Pellentesque eget lectus. Proin eu metus. Sed porttitor. In hac habitasse platea dictumst. Suspendisse eu lectus. Ut mi mi, lacinia sit amet, placerat et, mollis vitae, dui. Sed ante tellus, tristique ut, iaculis eu, malesuada ac, dui. Mauris nibh leo, facilisis non, adipiscing quis, ultrices a, dui.

The following example has a `\tcolorbox` which fills the `\multicols` environment completely. Here, `/tcb/height fixed for`→ P. 407 is used to give all three columns the full height. Note that the appropriate `/tcb/break at`→ P. 403 value is not computed automatically but set manually.

```
% \usepackage{lipsum,multicol}  % preamble
\small
\begin{multicols}{3}
  \begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced jigsaw,breakable,size=small,
    colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
    title=My breakable box,pad at break=2mm,drop fuzzy shadow,
    height fixed for=all, break at=11.4cm ]
  \lipsum[1-3]
  \end{tcolorbox}
\end{multicols}
```

My breakable box

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Mauris ut leo. Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem. Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices. Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat. Integer sapien est, iaculis in, pretium quis, viverra ac, nunc. Praesent eget sem vel leo ultrices bibendum. Aenean faucibus. Morbi dolor nulla, malesuada eu, pulvinar at, mollis ac, nulla. Curabitur auctor semper nulla. Donec varius orci eget risus. Duis nibh mi, congue eu, accumsan eleifend, sagittis quis, diam. Duis eget orci sit amet orci dignissim rutrum.

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

Nulla malesuada porttitor diam. Donec felis erat, congue non, volutpat at, tincidunt tristique, libero. Vivamus viverra fermentum felis. Donec nonummy pellentesque ante. Phasellus adipiscing semper elit. Proin fermentum massa ac quam. Sed diam turpis, molestie vitae, placerat a, molestie nec, leo. Maecenas lacinia. Nam ipsum ligula, eleifend at, accumsan nec, suscipit a, ipsum. Morbi blandit ligula feugiat magna. Nunc eleifend consequat lorem. Sed lacinia nulla vitae enim. Pellentesque tincidunt purus vel magna. Integer non enim. Praesent euismod nunc eu purus. Donec bibendum quam in tellus. Nullam cursus pulvinar lectus. Donec et mi. Nam vulputate metus eu enim. Vestibulum pellentesque felis eu massa.

19.7 Break Point Insertion

N 2017-07-05 **\tcbbreak**

A *breakable* box is not broken, if there is enough space on the current page or column. Therefore, typical penalty insertion with \break, \pagebreak, \columnbreak, ... *may* only work as expected, if the box is broken at least into two parts *without* inserting the penalties.

To *force* a page or column break, \tcbbreak starts a new paragraph and inserts an insane tall rule which causes a break and which is immediately discarded. You may ignore this technical information and just use it as you would use \pagebreak.

For an *unbreakable box*, \tcbbreak is identical to insert \par, i.e. it just starts a new paragraph.

Also see /tcb/break at → P. 403 for defining height dependend breaks.

```
% \usepackage{lipsum,multicol}  % preamble
\begin{multicols}{3}
  \begin{tcolorbox}[breakable,enhanced jigsaw,size=small,
    colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
    title=Break into parts
  ]
  First part\tcbbreak
  Second part\tcbbreak
  Third part
  \end{tcolorbox}
\end{multicols}

\begin{multicols}{3}
  \begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced jigsaw,size=small,
    colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
    title=You shall not break
  ]
  First part\tcbbreak
  Second part\tcbbreak
  Third part
  \end{tcolorbox}
\end{multicols}
```

Break into parts
First part

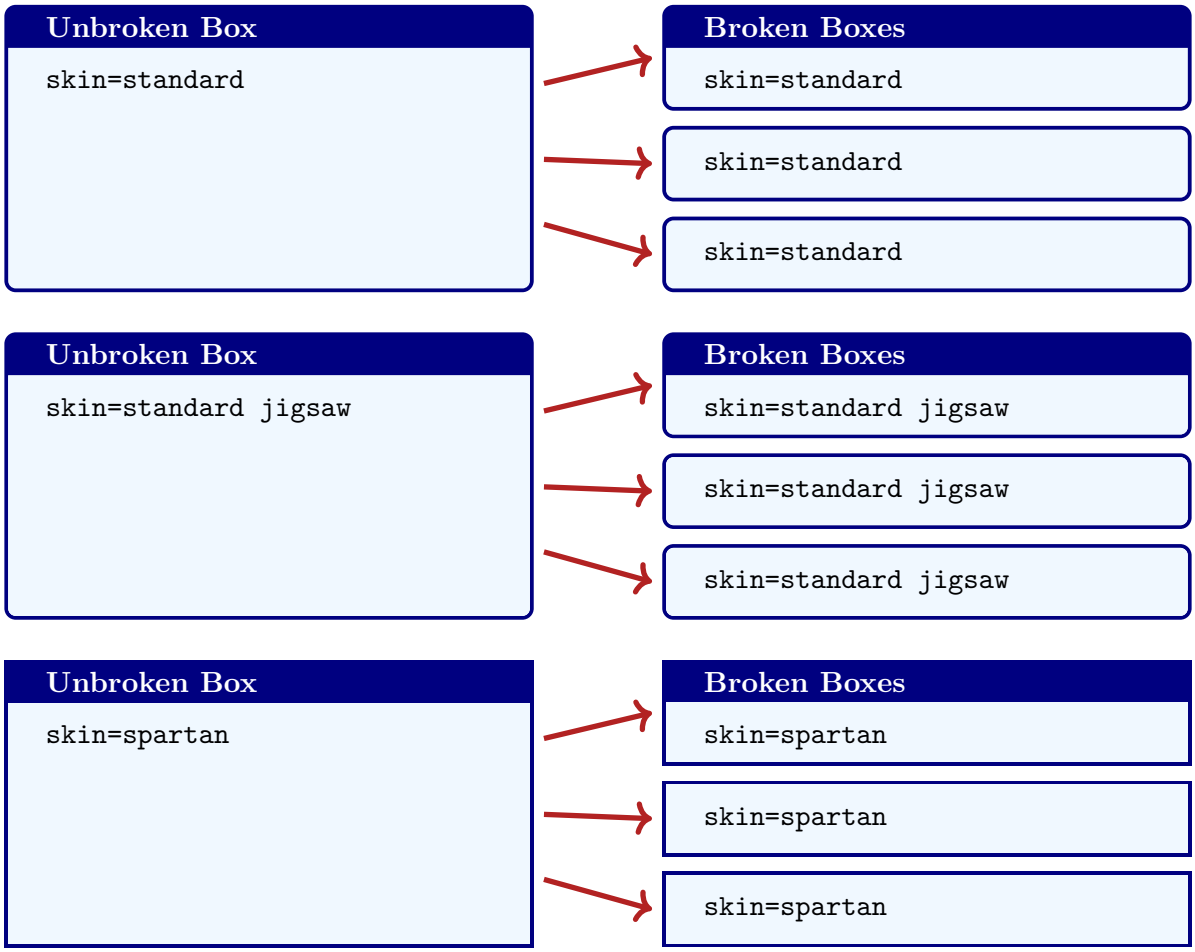
Second part

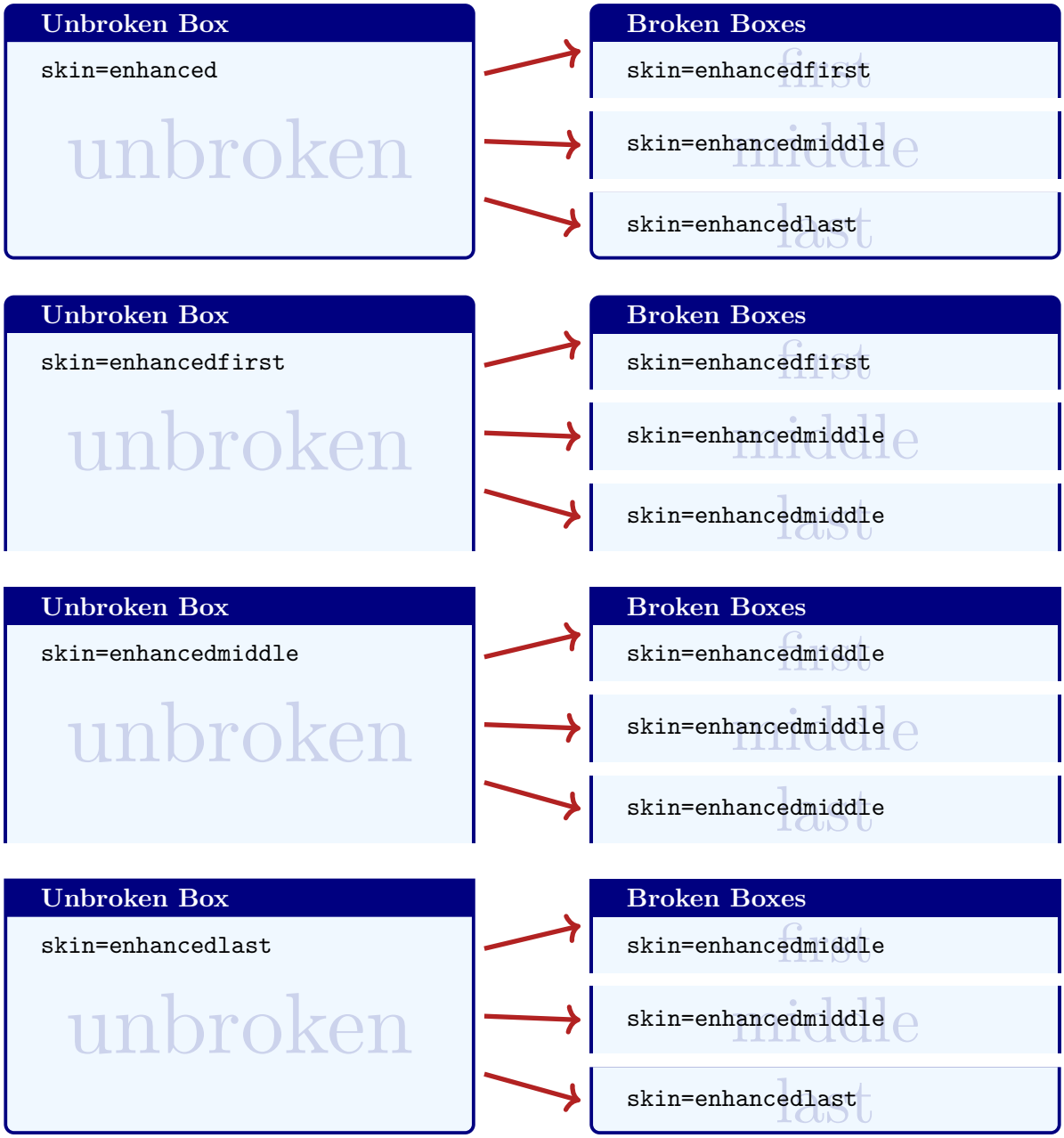
Third part

You shall not break
First part
Second part
Third part

19.8 Break Sequence for the Skins

The following diagrams document the *break sequence* for different skins. Depending on the main skin of a `tcolorbox`, the actual skins of the *break sequence* parts are displayed.




Unbroken Box
skin=enhanced
unbroken
Broken Boxes
skin=enhancedfirst
first
skin=enhancedmiddle
middle
skin=enhancedlast
last
Unbroken Box
skin=enhancedfirst
unbroken
Broken Boxes
skin=enhancedfirst
first
skin=enhancedmiddle
middle
skin=enhancedmiddle
last
Unbroken Box
skin=enhancedmiddle
unbroken
Broken Boxes
skin=enhancedmiddle
first
skin=enhancedmiddle
middle
skin=enhancedmiddle
last
Unbroken Box
skin=enhancedlast
unbroken
Broken Boxes
skin=enhancedmiddle
first
skin=enhancedmiddle
middle
skin=enhancedlast
last

Unbroken Box

skin=enhanced jigsaw

unbroken

Broken Boxes

skin=enhancedfirst jigsaw

first

skin=enhancedmiddle jigsaw

middle

skin=enhancedlast jigsaw

last

Unbroken Box

skin=enhancedfirst jigsaw

unbroken

Broken Boxes

skin=enhancedfirst jigsaw

first

skin=enhancedmiddle jigsaw

middle

skin=enhancedmiddle jigsaw

last

Unbroken Box

skin=enhancedmiddle jigsaw

unbroken

Broken Boxes

skin=enhancedmiddle jigsaw

first

skin=enhancedmiddle jigsaw

middle

skin=enhancedmiddle jigsaw

last

Unbroken Box

skin=enhancedlast jigsaw

unbroken

Broken Boxes

skin=enhancedmiddle jigsaw

first

skin=enhancedmiddle jigsaw

middle

skin=enhancedlast jigsaw

last

skin=empty

unbroken

skin=emptyfirst

first

skin=emptymiddle

middle

skin=emptylast

last

skin=emptyfirst

unbroken

skin=emptyfirst

first

skin=emptymiddle

middle

skin=emptymiddle

last

skin=emptymiddle

unbroken

skin=emptymiddle

first

skin=emptymiddle

middle

skin=emptymiddle

last

skin=emptylast

unbroken

skin=emptymiddle

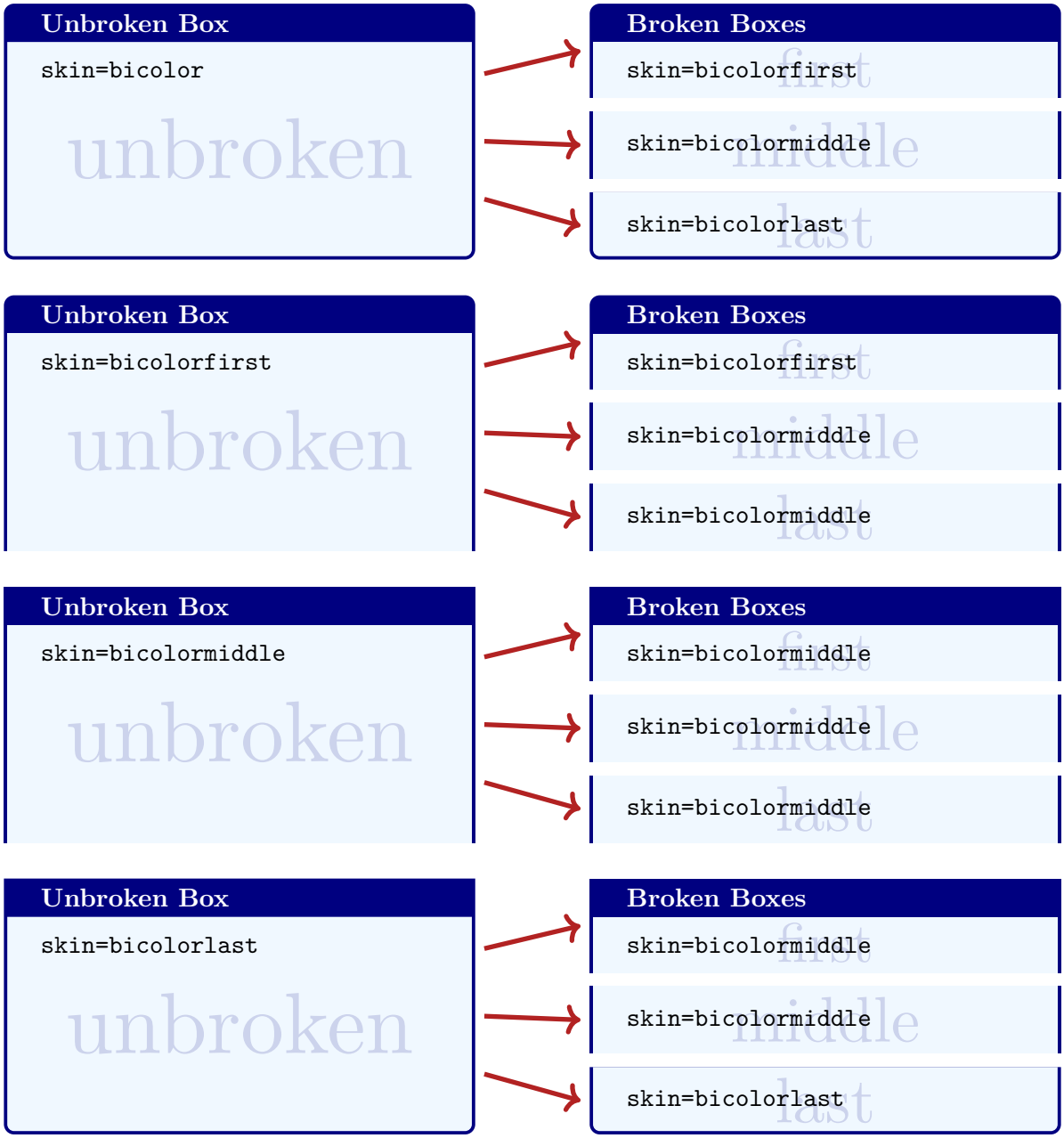
first

skin=emptymiddle

middle

skin=emptylast

last


Unbroken Box
skin=bicolor
unbroken
Broken Boxes
skin=bicolorfirst
first
skin=bicolormiddle
middle
skin=bicolorlast
last
Unbroken Box
skin=bicolorfirst
unbroken
Broken Boxes
skin=bicolorfirst
first
skin=bicolormiddle
middle
skin=bicolormiddle
last
Unbroken Box
skin=bicolormiddle
unbroken
Broken Boxes
skin=bicolormiddle
first
skin=bicolormiddle
middle
skin=bicolormiddle
last
Unbroken Box
skin=bicolorlast
unbroken
Broken Boxes
skin=bicolormiddle
first
skin=bicolormiddle
middle
skin=bicolorlast
last

Unbroken Box

skin=bicolor jigsaw

unbroken

Broken Boxes

skin=bicolorfirst jigsaw

skin=bicolormiddle jigsaw

skin=bicolorlast jigsaw

Unbroken Box

skin=bicolorfirst jigsaw

unbroken

Broken Boxes

skin=bicolorfirst jigsaw

skin=bicolormiddle jigsaw

skin=bicolormiddle jigsaw

Unbroken Box

skin=bicolormiddle jigsaw

unbroken

Broken Boxes

skin=bicolormiddle jigsaw

skin=bicolormiddle jigsaw

skin=bicolormiddle jigsaw

Unbroken Box

skin=bicolorlast jigsaw

unbroken

Broken Boxes

skin=bicolormiddle jigsaw

skin=bicolormiddle jigsaw

skin=bicolorlast jigsaw

Unbroken Box

`skin=tile`

unbroken

Broken Boxes

`skin=tilefirst` first

`skin=tilemiddle` middle

`skin=tilelast` last

Unbroken Box

`skin=tilefirst`

unbroken

Broken Boxes

`skin=tilefirst` first

`skin=tilemiddle` middle

`skin=tilemiddle` last

Unbroken Box

`skin=tilemiddle`

unbroken

Broken Boxes

`skin=tilemiddle` first

`skin=tilemiddle` middle

`skin=tilemiddle` last

Unbroken Box

`skin=tilelast`

unbroken

Broken Boxes

`skin=tilemiddle` first

`skin=tilemiddle` middle

`skin=tilelast` last

Unbroken Box

skin=beamer

unbroken

Broken Boxes

skin=beamerfirst

skin=beamermiddle

skin=beamerlast

Unbroken Box

skin=beamerfirst

unbroken

Broken Boxes

skin=beamerfirst

skin=beamermiddle

skin=beamermiddle

Unbroken Box

skin=beamermiddle

unbroken

Broken Boxes

skin=beamermiddle

skin=beamermiddle

skin=beamermiddle

Unbroken Box

skin=beamerlast

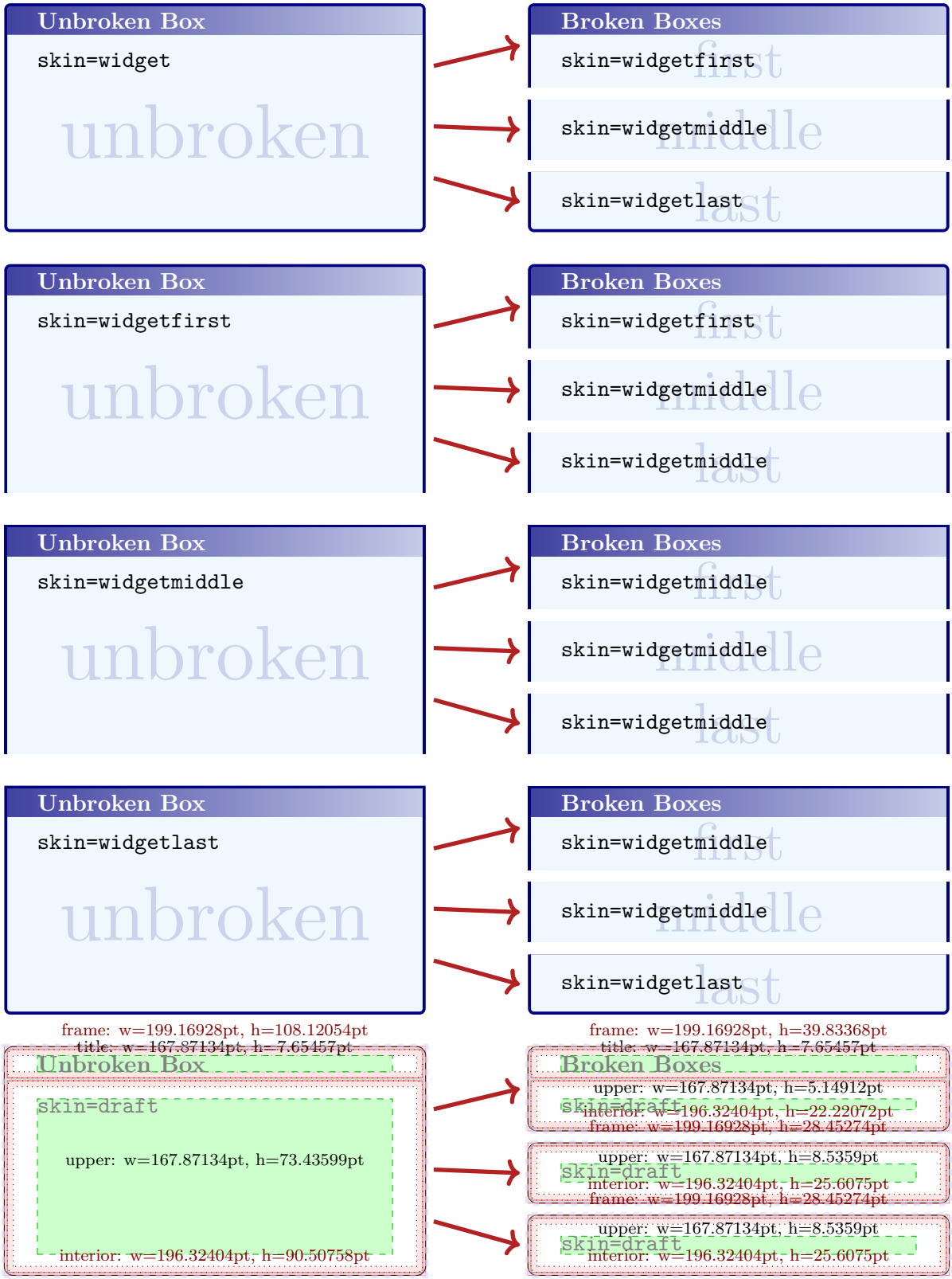
unbroken

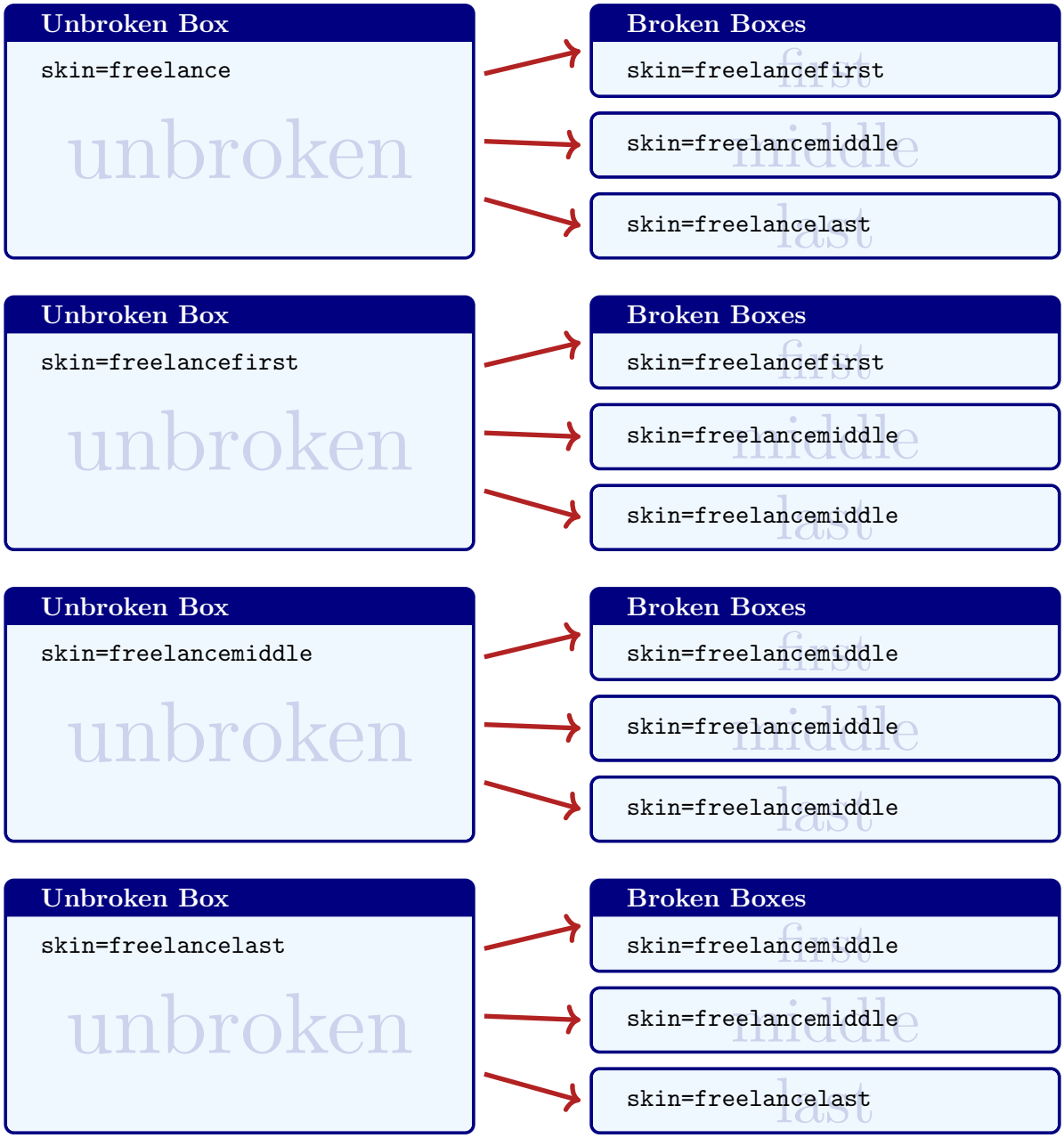
Broken Boxes

skin=beamermiddle

skin=beamermiddle

skin=beamerlast


Unbroken Box
skin=widget
unbroken
Broken Boxes
skin=widgetfirst
first
skin=widgetmiddle
middle
skin=widgetlast
last
Unbroken Box
skin=widgetfirst
unbroken
Broken Boxes
skin=widgetfirst
first
skin=widgetmiddle
middle
skin=widgetmiddle
last
Unbroken Box
skin=widgetmiddle
unbroken
Broken Boxes
skin=widgetmiddle
first
skin=widgetmiddle
middle
skin=widgetmiddle
last
Unbroken Box
skin=widgetlast
unbroken
Broken Boxes
skin=widgetmiddle
first
skin=widgetmiddle
middle
skin=widgetlast
last
frame: w=199.16928pt, h=108.12054pt
title: w=167.87134pt, h=7.65457pt
Unbroken Box
skin=draft
upper: w=167.87134pt, h=73.43599pt
interior: w=196.32404pt, h=90.50758pt
frame: w=199.16928pt, h=39.83368pt
title: w=167.87134pt, h=7.65457pt
Broken Boxes
upper: w=167.87134pt, h=5.14912pt
skin=draft
interior: w=196.32404pt, h=22.22072pt
frame: w=199.16928pt, h=28.45274pt
upper: w=167.87134pt, h=8.5359pt
skin=draft
interior: w=196.32404pt, h=25.6075pt
frame: w=199.16928pt, h=28.45274pt
upper: w=167.87134pt, h=8.5359pt
skin=draft
interior: w=196.32404pt, h=25.6075pt

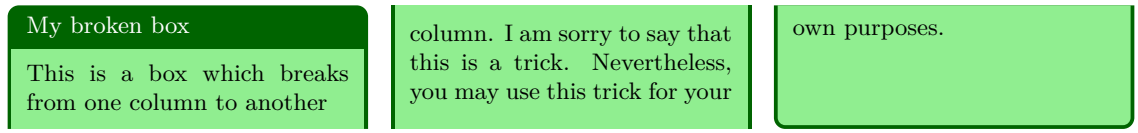

Unbroken Box
skin=freelance
unbroken
Broken Boxes
skin=freelancefirst
first
skin=freelancemiddle
middle
skin=freelancelast
last
Unbroken Box
skin=freelancefirst
unbroken
Broken Boxes
skin=freelancefirst
first
skin=freelancemiddle
middle
skin=freelancemiddle
last
Unbroken Box
skin=freelancemiddle
unbroken
Broken Boxes
skin=freelancemiddle
first
skin=freelancemiddle
middle
skin=freelancemiddle
last
Unbroken Box
skin=freelancelast
unbroken
Broken Boxes
skin=freelancemiddle
first
skin=freelancemiddle
middle
skin=freelancelast
last

19.9 Break by Hand (Faked Break)

See Section 19.6 on page 411 for *real* column breaks.

Since the appearance of broken boxes is done by skins, it is quite easy to 'fake a break'. For this, you actually don't need the breakable library at all.

```
\tcbset{enhanced,equal height group=fakedbreak,
  colback=LightGreen,colframe=DarkGreen,
  width=(\linewidth-6mm)/3,nobeforeafter,
  left=1mm,right=1mm,top=1mm,bottom=1mm,middle=1mm}
%
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My broken box,skin=enhancedfirst]
This is a box which breaks from one column to another
\end{tcolorbox}\hfill
\begin{tcolorbox}[skin=enhancedmiddle]
column. I am sorry to say that this is a trick.
Nevertheless, you may use this trick for your
\end{tcolorbox}\hfill
\begin{tcolorbox}[skin=enhancedlast]
own purposes.
\end{tcolorbox}
```



20 Library magazine

The main purpose of this library is to store a `tcolorbox` into an array of box registers for later usage.

If the `tcolorbox` is not breakable, there is not much add-on compared to usual TEX/LATEX box storage and usage (and you do not really need this library for that use case). For a breakable `tcolorbox`, this library allows to capture all partial boxes into a sequence of registers. The partial boxes can be used anywhere in arbitrary order.

Example Article

This is an example for an article which starts right here and is continued to the following pages. The body text for the article is written inside a single `tcolorbox`. This box is split into parts using the tools from this section,

— *continued on page 429* —

The name of this library indicates *magazine* in the sense of storage, but also in the sense of a journal where an article often is *continued on page x*. An example for this kind of application is given throughout this section starting on the right hand side. The creation of this library was motivated by Ulrike Fischer and Steven B. Segletes.

The library is loaded by a package option or inside the preamble by:

```
\tcbuselibrary{magazine}
```

This also loads the library breakable, see Section 19 on page 399.

> **!** The box register operations of this library are global. TEX grouping will not clear the registers when leaving the current group. Also be aware that extensive use of large box arrays may eat up TEX's available memory and registers.

20.1 Creation and Resetting of Box Arrays

N 2015-07-13 `\newboxarray{⟨name⟩}`

This creates a new box array called ⟨*name*⟩. There already is a box array available with name `default` which can be used directly. Note that the creation is a global operation.

```
\newboxarray{myarray}
```

N 2015-07-13 `\boxarrayreset[⟨name⟩]`

Resets the size counter of a box array ⟨*name*⟩ to zero. If ⟨*name*⟩ is not provided, `default` is used as name. Use this or `/tcb/reset box array` before you apply `/tcb/store to box array` → P. 427. Otherwise, all boxes would be appended to the already existing boxes. This command does not clear box registers.

```
\boxarrayreset            % resets `default'
\boxarrayreset{myarray}   % resets `myarray'
```

N 2015-07-13 `/tcb/reset box array=⟨name⟩` (default `default`, initially unset)

Resets the size counter of a box array ⟨*name*⟩ to zero. Use this or `\boxarrayreset` (which does the same) before you apply `/tcb/store to box array` → P. 427.

```
\tcbset{
  reset box array,          % resets `default'
  reset box array=myarray,  % resets `myarray'
}
```

N 2015-07-13 `\boxarrayclear[⟨name⟩]`

Works like `\boxarrayreset` → P. 426 to reset the size counter of a box array ⟨*name*⟩ to zero. Additionally, all allocated box registers of the box array are cleared of their content. Note that the allocated box registers stay allocated. So, this may be useful to clear memory, but not to free registers for other applications. If `\consumeboxarray` → P. 430 or `\consumetcboxarray` → P. 430 was used to apply the stored boxes, there is no advantage in using `\boxarrayclear`.

```
\boxarrayclear              % clears `default'
\boxarrayclear{myarray}     % clears `myarray'
```

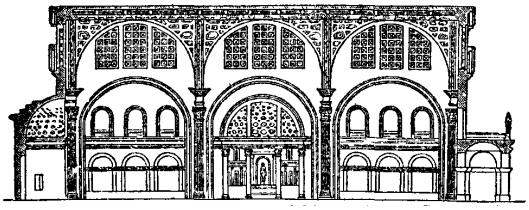
20.2 Storing Content

N 2015-07-13 `/tcb/store to box array=`⟨*name*⟩ (default `default`, initially unset)

Stores a `tcolorbox` or all parts of a break sequence of a `tcolorbox` into a box array ⟨*name*⟩. If no ⟨*name*⟩ is given, the already existing `default` box array is used. Otherwise, the box array has to be created beforehand with `\newboxarray` → P. 426. Note that the box has to be `/tcb/breakable` → P. 401, if the box shall break into several parts. Typically, manual break points are additionally defined by `/tcb/break at` → P. 403. Otherwise, the box parts will have a length of about `\textheight`. For most use cases, a `/tcb/reset box array` → P. 426 should be applied to reset the box array counter.

```
% \usepackage{lipsum}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced jigsaw,size=fbox,width=4cm,
  colback=yellow!10,colframe=yellow!10!black,
  enforce breakable,% use only breakable in the real world!
  break at=7cm/4cm,
  height fixed for=all,
  watermark text=\arabic{tcbbreakpart},
  reset box array,
  store to box array
  ]
\lipsum[1]
\end{tcolorbox}

\useboxarray{1}\hfill
\begin{tabular}[b]{cc}
\multicolumn{2}{c}{\includegraphics[width=7cm]{Basilica_5.png}}\\
\useboxarray{2} & \useboxarray{3}
\end{tabular}
```

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Mauris ut leo. Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem. Nulla



et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices. Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat. Integer sapien est, iaculis in, pretium quis, viverra ac, nunc. Praesent eget sem vel leo ultrices bibendum. Aenean faucibus. Morbi dolor nulla, malesuada eu, pulvinar at, mollis ac, nulla. Curabitur auctor semper nulla. Donec varius orci eget risus. Duis nibh mi, congue eu, accumsan eleifend, sagittis quis, diam. Duis eget orci sit amet orci dignissim rutrum.

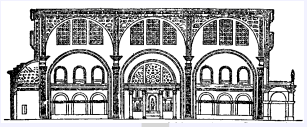
If the first box part should fill the rest of the available space of the current page, you can use `\pagegoal-\pagetotal` minus some distance for the first element of `/tcb/break at` → P. 403. You may want to have some additional distance to the preceeding text.

```
% \usepackage{lipsum}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,breakable,
  reset box array,
  store to box array,
  break at=\pagegoal-\pagetotal-5mm/0pt,
  height fixed for=first and middle]
\lipsum[1-15]
\end{tcolorbox}%
%
\consumetcboxarray{1}{blanker,before=\par\vfill\noindent}
```

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[blanker,width=4cm,
  fontupper=\footnotesize,
  enforce breakable,% use only breakable in the real world!
  break at=4cm,
  height fixed for=all,
  watermark text=\arabic{tcbbreakpart},
  reset box array,
  store to box array
  ]
\includegraphics[width=\linewidth]{Basilica_5.png}\par
\lipsum[1-2]
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcbitemize}[raster columns=3,raster equal height,
  size=small,halign=center,sharp corners,colback=blue!5]
\tcbitem\consumeboxarray{5}
\tcbitem\consumeboxarray{6}
\tcbitem\consumeboxarray{1}
\tcbitem\consumeboxarray{2}
\tcbitem\consumeboxarray{3}
\tcbitem\consumeboxarray{4}
\end{tcbitemize}
```

bero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque

penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.



Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam

arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Mauris ut leo. Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem. Nulla et lectus vestibulum

urna fringilla ultrices. Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat. Integer sapien est, iaculis in, pretium quis, viverra ac, nunc. Praesent eget sem vel leo ultrices bibendum. Aenean faucibus. Morbi dolor nulla, malesuada eu, pulvinar at, mollis ac, nulla. Curabitur

auctor semper nulla. Donec varius orci eget risus. Duis nibh mi, congue eu, accumsan eleifend, sagittis quis, diam. Duis eget orci sit amet orci dignissim rutrum. Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus li-

N 2015-07-13 **/tcb/reset and store to box array=⟨*name*⟩** (style, default `default`, initially unset)

Combination of `/tcb/reset box array` → P. 426 and `/tcb/store to box array` → P. 427.

N 2015-07-13 **/tcb/do not store to box array** (style, no default, initially set)

Disables the `/tcb/store to box array` → P. 427 option, if set before.

N 2015-07-13
```
\begin{boxarraystore}{⟨name⟩}
  ⟨environment content⟩
\end{boxarraystore}
```

Stores the environment content into a box array ⟨*name*⟩. This corresponds to the standard LaTeX environment `lrbox`, but the storage operation is global. As long as `\boxarrayreset` → P. 426 is not used, every new `boxarraystore` adds a further box to the array.

```
\boxarrayreset
\begin{boxarraystore}{default}\fbox{Mary}\end{boxarraystore}
\begin{boxarraystore}{default}\fbox{Had}\end{boxarraystore}
\begin{boxarraystore}{default}\fbox{a}\end{boxarraystore}
\begin{boxarraystore}{default}\fbox{Little}\end{boxarraystore}
\begin{boxarraystore}{default}\fbox{Lamb}\end{boxarraystore}
\useboxarray{5}\useboxarray{4}\useboxarray{3}\useboxarray{2}\useboxarray{1}\hfill
\useboxarray{1}\useboxarray{5}
```

Lamb | Little | a | Had | Mary Mary | Lamb

20.3 Retrieving Content

N 2015-07-13 **\boxarraygetsize[⟨*name*⟩]{⟨*macro*⟩}**

Stores the current size of a box array ⟨*name*⟩ into a given ⟨*macro*⟩. If no ⟨*name*⟩ is given, the already existing `default` box array is used.

```
\boxarraygetsize{\mysize}
Current size of the default box array:
\mysize.
```

Current size of the default box array: 5.

— continued from page 426 —

namely `/tcb/reset and store to box array` → P. 429 with a new box array `myarticle` which was created by `\newboxarray{myarticle}`.

The resulting parts are distributed throughout this Section 20 on page 426 using `\consumetcboxarray` → P. 430 at

— continued on page 430 —

N 2015-07-13 **\useboxarray[⟨*name*⟩]{⟨*index*⟩}**

Typesets the box with the given ⟨*index*⟩ number from the box array ⟨*name*⟩. If no ⟨*name*⟩ is given, the already existing `default` box array is used. It is considered an error, if a not existing box array ⟨*name*⟩ is used. It is silently ignored, if the ⟨*index*⟩ is out of range. Note that `\useboxarray` corresponds to the standard `\usebox` macro, respectively, `\copy`.

```
\boxarraygetsize{\mysize}
\foreach \n in  {1,...,\mysize} { \useboxarray{\n} }
```

Mary | Had | a | Little | Lamb

N 2015-07-13 **\usetcboxarray**[⟨*name*⟩]{⟨*index*⟩}{⟨*options*⟩}

Typesets the box with the given ⟨*index*⟩ number from the box array ⟨*name*⟩ using \useboxarray→ P. 429 as content of a \tcbox→ P. 14. If no ⟨*name*⟩ is given, the already existing **default** box array is used. It is considered an error, if a not existing box array ⟨*name*⟩ is used. It is silently ignored, if the ⟨*index*⟩ is out of range. The \tcbox→ P. 14 can be customized by **tcolorbox** ⟨*options*⟩.

```
\boxarraygetsize{\mysize}
\foreach \n in  {1,...,\mysize} { \usetcboxarray{\n}{on line,colframe=yellow,
  colback=yellow!10} }
```

Mary Had a Little Lamb

N 2015-07-13 **\consumeboxarray**[⟨*name*⟩]{⟨*index*⟩}

Typesets the box with the given ⟨*index*⟩ number from the box array ⟨*name*⟩. If no ⟨*name*⟩ is given, the already existing **default** box array is used. It is considered an error, if a not existing box array ⟨*name*⟩ is used. It is silently ignored, if the ⟨*index*⟩ is out of range. In contrast to \useboxarray→ P. 429, \consumeboxarray corresponds to the standard \box macro, i.e. after typesetting the box register is cleared and cannot be used again.

```
\boxarraygetsize{\mysize}
First run: \foreach \n in  {1,...,\mysize} { \consumeboxarray{\n} }
\par
Second run: \foreach \n in  {1,...,\mysize} { \consumeboxarray{\n} }
```

First run: Mary Had a Little Lamb
Second run:

N 2015-07-13 **\consumetcboxarray**[⟨*name*⟩]{⟨*index*⟩}{⟨*options*⟩}

Typesets the box with the given ⟨*index*⟩ number from the box array ⟨*name*⟩ using \consumeboxarray as content of a \tcbox→ P. 14. If no ⟨*name*⟩ is given, the already existing **default** box array is used. It is considered an error, if a not existing box array ⟨*name*⟩ is used. It is silently ignored, if the ⟨*index*⟩ is out of range. The \tcbox→ P. 14 can be customized by **tcolorbox** ⟨*options*⟩. After typesetting the box register is cleared and cannot be used again.

— *continued from page 429* —
the appropriate places you see. The linking texts like *continued on page x* are created by /tcb/finish→ P. 219 commands for the embedding \tcbox→ P. 14. To label the box parts, /tcb/phantomlabel→ P. 111 is used.
These quite small partial boxes are
— *continued on page 433* —

```
% \usepackage{lipsum}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced jigsaw,size=fbox,width=6cm,
  colback=yellow!10,colframe=yellow!10!black,
  enforce breakable,% use only breakable in the real world!
  break at=5cm,
  watermark text=\arabic{tcbbreakpart},
  reset and store to box array
  ]
\lipsum[1]
\end{tcolorbox}

\consumeboxarray{2} \hfill \consumeboxarray{1} \hfill \consumeboxarray{1}
```

amet tortor gravida placerat. Integer sapien est, iaculis in, pretium quis, viverra ac, nunc. Praesent eget sem vel leo ultrices bibendum. Aenean faucibus. Morbi dolor nulla, malesuada eu, pulvinar at, mollis ac, nulla. Curabitur auctor semper nulla. Donec varius orci eget risus. Duis nibh mi, congue eu, accumsan eleifend, sagittis quis, diam. Duis eget orci sit amet orci dignissim rutrum.

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Mauris ut leo. Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem. Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices. Phasellus eu tellus sit

N 2015-07-13 **\boxarraygetbox**[⟨*name*⟩]{⟨*macro*⟩}{⟨*index*⟩}

Assigns the box with the given ⟨*index*⟩ number from the box array ⟨*name*⟩ to a ⟨*macro*⟩. If no ⟨*name*⟩ is given, the already existing `default` box array is used. It is considered an error, if a not existing box array ⟨*name*⟩ is used. If the ⟨*index*⟩ is out of range, the ⟨*macro*⟩ will be undefined.

```
\tcbox[size=small,colframe=blue!20,colback=yellow!5,on line,
  reset and store to box array]{Test}

\boxarraygetsize{\mysize} Array size: \mysize

\boxarraygetbox{\mybox}{1}
Box width: \the\wd\mybox
\quad\usebox{\mybox}
```

Array size: 1
Box width: 30.35799pt Test

N 2017-06-27 **\ifboxarrayempty**[⟨*name*⟩]{⟨*index*⟩}{⟨*true*⟩}{⟨*false*⟩}

Tests the box with the given ⟨*index*⟩ number from the box array ⟨*name*⟩ for emptiness be empty and executes ⟨*true*⟩ if it is empty, and ⟨*false*⟩ otherwise. If no ⟨*name*⟩ is given, the already existing `default` box array is used. It is considered an error, if a not existing box array ⟨*name*⟩ is used.

```
\tcbox[size=small,colframe=blue!20,colback=yellow!5,on line,
  reset and store to box array]{Test}

\ifboxarrayempty{1}{no Box~1}{Box~1: \useboxarray{1}},
\ifboxarrayempty{2}{no Box~2}{Box~2: \useboxarray{2}}
```

Box 1: Test, no Box 2

20.4 Box Dimensions

N 2015-07-13 **\boxarraygetwidth**[⟨*name*⟩]{⟨*macro*⟩}{⟨*index*⟩}

Assigns the width of the box with the given ⟨*index*⟩ number from the box array ⟨*name*⟩ to a ⟨*macro*⟩. If no ⟨*name*⟩ is given, the already existing `default` box array is used. It is considered an error, if a not existing box array ⟨*name*⟩ is used. If the ⟨*index*⟩ is out of range, the ⟨*macro*⟩ will be set to `0pt`.

```
\tcbox[size=small,colframe=blue!20,colback=yellow!5,on line,
  reset and store to box array]{Test}

\begin{tabular}{ll}
\useboxarray{1} & width of box 1: \boxarraygetwidth{\mylen}{1} \mylen\\
\useboxarray{2} & width of box 2: \boxarraygetwidth{\mylen}{2} \mylen
\end{tabular}
```

Test width of box 1: 30.35799pt
width of box 2: 0pt

N 2015-07-13 **\boxarraygetheight**[⟨*name*⟩]{⟨*macro*⟩}{⟨*index*⟩}

Assigns the height of the box with the given ⟨*index*⟩ number from the box array ⟨*name*⟩ to a ⟨*macro*⟩. If no ⟨*name*⟩ is given, the already existing `default` box array is used. It is considered an error, if a not existing box array ⟨*name*⟩ is used. If the ⟨*index*⟩ is out of range, the ⟨*macro*⟩ will be set to `0pt`.

```
\tcbox[size=small,colframe=blue!20,colback=yellow!5,on line,
  reset and store to box array]{Test}

\begin{tabular}{ll}
\useboxarray{1} & height of box 1: \boxarraygetheight{\mylen}{1} \mylen\\
\useboxarray{2} & height of box 2: \boxarraygetheight{\mylen}{2} \mylen
\end{tabular}
```

Test height of box 1: 9.89883pt
height of box 2: 0pt

N 2015-07-13 **\boxarraygetdepth**[⟨*name*⟩]{⟨*macro*⟩}{⟨*index*⟩}

Assigns the depth of the box with the given ⟨*index*⟩ number from the box array ⟨*name*⟩ to a ⟨*macro*⟩. If no ⟨*name*⟩ is given, the already existing `default` box array is used. It is considered an error, if a not existing box array ⟨*name*⟩ is used. If the ⟨*index*⟩ is out of range, the ⟨*macro*⟩ will be set to `0pt`.

```
\tcbox[size=small,colframe=blue!20,colback=yellow!5,on line,
  reset and store to box array]{Test}

\begin{tabular}{ll}
\useboxarray{1} & depth of box 1: \boxarraygetdepth{\mylen}{1} \mylen\\
\useboxarray{2} & depth of box 2: \boxarraygetdepth{\mylen}{2} \mylen
\end{tabular}
```

Test depth of box 1: 3.69884pt
depth of box 2: 0pt

N 2015-07-13 `\boxarraygettotalheight[⟨name⟩]{⟨macro⟩}{⟨index⟩}`

Assigns the total height of the box with the given ⟨*index*⟩ number from the box array ⟨*name*⟩ to a ⟨*macro*⟩. If no ⟨*name*⟩ is given, the already existing `default` box array is used. It is considered an error, if a not existing box array ⟨*name*⟩ is used. If the ⟨*index*⟩ is out of range, the ⟨*macro*⟩ will be set to `0pt`.

— continued from page 430 —
for demonstration purposes. With the tools of this section, a magazine type document could be created, but this still needs a lot of manual control.

```
\boxarrayreset
\tcbox[size=small,colframe=blue!20,colback=yellow!5,on line,
  store to box array]{Test}

\begin{tabular}{ll}
\useboxarray{1} & total height of box 1: \boxarraygettotalheight{\mylen}{1} \mylen\\
\useboxarray{2} & total height of box 2: \boxarraygettotalheight{\mylen}{2} \mylen
\end{tabular}
```

Test

total height of box 1:	13.59767pt
total height of box 2:	0pt

20.5 Leaflet Example

The following full application example can be used to create leaflets. Obviously, the code can be adapted and customized in many ways.

```
\documentclass[a4paper,landscape]{article}
\usepackage[noheadfoot,margin=0pt]{geometry}
\usepackage[skins,raster,magazine]{tcolorbox}
\usepackage{lipsum}

\newenvironment{leaflet}[1][]{%
  \begin{tcolorbox}[nobeforeafter,empty,colback=white,
    sharp corners,size=minimal,left=10mm,right=10mm,top=10mm,bottom=10mm,
    width=\textwidth/3,
    breakable,
    break at=\textheight,
    height fixed for=all,
    reset box array,
    store to box array,#1]}
  {\end{tcolorbox}%
    \begin{tcbitemize}[raster columns=3,raster equal skip=0pt,blankest]
      \tcbitem\consumeboxarray{5}
      \tcbitem\consumeboxarray{6}
      \tcbitem\consumeboxarray{1}
      \tcbitem\consumeboxarray{2}
      \tcbitem\consumeboxarray{3}
      \tcbitem\consumeboxarray{4}
    \end{tcbitemize}%
  }

\pagestyle{empty}
\begin{document}

\begin{leaflet}[underlay={\node[above=5mm,font=\footnotesize]
    at (frame.south) {- \arabic{tcbbreakpart} -};}]
  \includegraphics[width=\linewidth]{Basilica_5.png}
  \begin{center}
  \bfseries\LARGE Example
  \end{center}

  \section{Introduction}
  \lipsum[1]

  \section{Main Part A}
  \lipsum[2-8]

  \section{Main Part B}
  \lipsum[9-15]

  \section{Conclusion}
  \lipsum[16-18]
\end{leaflet}

\end{document}
```

Nulla malesuada porttitor diam. Donec felis erat, congue non, volutpat at, tincidunt tristique, libero. Vivamus viverra fermentum felis. Donec nonummy pellentesque ante. Phasellus adipiscing semper elit. Proin fermentum massa ac quam. Sed diam turpis, molestie vitae, placerat a, molestie nec, leo. Maecenas lacinia. Nam ipsum ligula, eleifend at, accumsan nec, suscipit a, ipsum. Morbi blandit ligula feugiat magna. Nunc eleifend consequat lorem. Sed lacinia nulla vitae enim. Pellentesque tincidunt purus vel magna. Integer non enim. Praesent euismod nunc eu purus. Donec bibendum quam in tellus. Nullam cursus pulvinar lectus. Donec et mi. Nam vulputate metus eu enim. Vestibulum pellentesque felis eu massa.
Quisque ullamcorper placerat ipsum. Cras nibh. Morbi vel justo vitae lacus tincidunt ultrices. Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. In hac habitasse platea dictumst. Integer tempus convallis augue. Etiam facilisis. Nunc elementum fermentum wisi. Aenean placerat. Ut imperdiet, enim sed gravida sollicitudin, felis odio placerat quam, ac pulvinar elit purus eget enim. Nunc vitae tortor. Proin tempus nibh sit amet nisl. Vivamus quis tortor vitae risus porta vehicula.
Fusce mauris. Vestibulum luctus nibh at lectus. Sed bibendum, nulla a faucibus semper, leo velit ultricies tellus, ac venenatis arcu wisi vel nisl. Vestibulum diam. Aliquam pellentesque, augue quis sagittis posuere, turpis lacus congue quam, in hendrerit risus eros eget felis. Maecenas eget erat in sapien mattis porttitor. Vestibulum porttitor. Nulla facilisi. Sed a turpis eu lacus commodo facilisis. Morbi fringilla, wisi in dignissim interdum, justo lectus sagittis dui, et vehicula libero dui cursus dui. Mauris tempor ligula sed lacus. Duis cursus enim ut augue. Cras ac magna. Cras nulla. Nulla egestas. Curabitur a leo. Quisque egestas wisi eget nunc. Nam feugiat lacus vel est. Curabitur consectetuer.
Suspendisse vel felis. Ut lorem lorem, interdum eu, tincidunt sit amet, laoreet vitae, arcu. Aenean faucibus pede eu ante. Praesent enim elit, rutrum at, molestie non, nonummy vel, nisl. Ut lectus eros, malesuada sit amet, fermentum eu, sodales cursus, magna. Donec eu purus. Quisque vehicula, urna

sed ultricies auctor, pede lorem egestas dui, et convallis elit erat sed nulla. Donec luctus. Curabitur et nunc. Aliquam dolor odio, commodo pretium, ultricies non, pharetra in, velit. Integer arcu est, nonummy in, fermentum faucibus, egestas vel, odio. Sed commodo posuere pede. Mauris ut est. Ut quis purus. Sed ac odio. Sed vehicula hendrerit sem. Duis non odio. Morbi ut dui. Sed accumsan risus eget odio. In hac habitasse platea dictumst. Pellentesque non elit. Fusce sed justo eu urna porta tincidunt. Mauris felis odio, sollicitudin sed, volutpat a, ornare ac, erat. Morbi quis dolor. Donec pellentesque, erat ac sagittis semper, nunc dui lobortis purus, quis congue purus metus ultricies tellus. Proin et quam. Class aptent taciti sociosqu ad litora torquent per conubia nostra, per inceptos hymenaeos. Praesent sapien turpis, fermentum vel, eleifend faucibus, vehicula eu, lacus.
Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Donec odio elit, dictum in, hendrerit sit amet, egestas sed, leo. Praesent feugiat sapien aliquet odio. Integer vitae justo. Aliquam vestibulum fringilla lorem. Sed neque lectus, consectetuer at, consectetuer sed, eleifend ac, lectus. Nulla facilisi. Pellentesque eget lectus. Proin eu metus. Sed porttitor. In hac habitasse platea dictumst. Suspendisse eu lectus. Ut mi mi, lacinia sit amet, placerat et, mollis vitae, dui. Sed ante tellus, tristique ut, iaculis eu, malesuada ac, dui. Mauris nibh leo, facilisis non, adipiscing quis, ultrices a, dui.

3 Main Part B

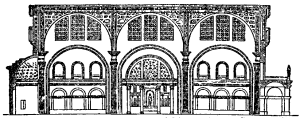
Morbi luctus, wisi viverra faucibus pretium, nibh est placerat odio, nec commodo wisi enim eget quam. Quisque libero justo, consectetuer a, feugiat vitae, porttitor eu, libero. Suspendisse sed mauris vitae elit sollicitudin malesuada. Maecenas ultricies eros sit amet ante. Ut venenatis velit. Maecenas sed mi eget dui varius euismod. Phasellus aliquet volutpat odio. Vestibulum ante ipsum primis in faucibus orci luctus et ultrices posuere cubilia Curae; Pellentesque sit amet pede ac sem eleifend consectetuer. Nullam elementum, urna vel imperdiet sodales, elit ipsum pharetra ligula, ac pretium ante justo a nulla. Curabitur tristique arcu eu metus. Vestibulum lectus. Proin mauris. Proin eu nunc eu urna hendrerit faucibus. Aliquam auctor, pede consequat laoreet varius, eros tellus scelerisque quam, pellentesque hendrerit ipsum dolor sed augue. Nulla nec lacus.
Suspendisse vitae elit. Aliquam arcu neque, ornare in, ullamcorper quis, commodo eu, libero. Fusce sagittis erat at erat tristique mollis. Maecenas sapien libero, molestie et, lobortis in, sodales eget, dui. Morbi ultrices rutrum lorem. Nam elementum ullamcorper leo. Morbi dui. Aliquam sagittis. Nunc placerat. Pellentesque tristique sodales est. Maecenas imperdiet lacinia velit. Cras non urna. Morbi eros pede, suscipit ac, varius vel, egestas non, eros. Praesent malesuada, diam id pretium elementum, eros sem dictum tortor, vel consectetuer odio sem sed wisi.
Sed feugiat. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Ut pellentesque augue sed urna. Vestibulum diam eros, fringilla et, consectetuer eu, nonummy id, sapien. Nullam at lectus. In sagittis ultrices mauris. Curabitur malesuada erat sit amet massa. Fusce blandit. Aliquam erat volutpat. Aliquam euismod. Aenean vel lectus. Nunc imperdiet justo nec dolor.
Etiam euismod. Fusce facilisis lacinia dui. Suspendisse potenti. In mi erat, cursus id, nonummy sed, ullamcorper eget, sapien. Praesent pretium, magna in eleifend egestas, pede pede pretium lorem, quis consectetuer tortor sapien facilisis magna. Mauris quis magna varius nulla scelerisque imperdiet. Aliquam non quam. Aliquam porttitor quam a lacus. Praesent vel arcu ut tortor cursus volutpat. In vitae pede quis diam bibendum placerat. Fusce elementum convallis neque. Sed dolor orci, scelerisque ac, dapibus nec, ultricies ut, mi. Duis nec dui quis leo sagittis commodo.
Aliquam lectus. Vivamus leo. Quisque ornare tellus ullamcorper nulla. Mauris porttitor pharetra tortor. Sed fringilla justo sed mauris. Mauris tellus. Sed non leo. Nullam elementum, magna in cursus sodales, augue est scelerisque sapien, venenatis con-

gue nulla arcu et pede. Ut suscipit enim vel sapien. Donec congue. Maecenas urna mi, suscipit in, placerat ut, vestibulum ut, massa. Fusce ultrices nulla et nisl.
Etiam ac leo a risus tristique nonummy. Donec dignissim tincidunt nulla. Vestibulum rhoncus molestie odio. Sed lobortis, justo et pretium lobortis, mauris turpis condimentum augue, nec ultricies nibh arcu pretium enim. Nunc purus neque, placerat id, imperdiet sed, pellentesque nec, nisl. Vestibulum imperdiet neque non sem accumsan laoreet. In hac habitasse platea dictumst. Etiam condimentum facilisis libero. Suspendisse in elit quis nisl aliquam dapibus. Pellentesque auctor sapien. Sed egestas sapien nec lectus. Pellentesque vel dui vel neque bibendum viverra. Aliquam porttitor nisl nec pede. Proin mattis libero vel turpis. Donec rutrum mauris et libero. Proin euismod porta felis. Nam lobortis, metus quis elementum commodo, nunc lectus elementum mauris, eget vulputate ligula tellus eu neque. Vivamus eu dolor.
Nulla in ipsum. Praesent eros nulla, congue vitae, euismod ut, commodo a, wisi. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Aenean nonummy magna non leo. Sed felis erat, ullamcorper in, dictum non, ultricies ut, lectus. Proin vel arcu a odio lobortis euismod. Vestibulum ante ipsum primis in faucibus orci luctus et ultrices posuere cubilia Curae; Proin ut est. Aliquam odio. Pellentesque massa turpis, cursus eu, euismod nec, tempor congue, nulla. Duis viverra gravida mauris. Cras tincidunt. Curabitur eros ligula, varius ut, pulvinar in, cursus faucibus, augue.

4 Conclusion

Nulla mattis luctus nulla. Duis commodo velit at leo. Aliquam vulputate magna et leo. Nam vestibulum ullamcorper leo. Vestibulum condimentum rutrum mauris. Donec id mauris. Morbi molestie justo et pede. Vivamus eget turpis sed nisl cursus tempor. Curabitur mollis sapien condimentum nunc. In wisi nisl, malesuada at, dignissim sit amet, lobortis

in, odio. Aenean consequat arcu a ante. Pellentesque porta elit sit amet orci. Etiam at turpis nec elit ultricies imperdiet. Nulla facilisi. In hac habitasse platea dictumst. Suspendisse viverra aliquam risus. Nullam pede justo, molestie nonummy, scelerisque eu, facilisis vel, arcu.
Curabitur tellus magna, porttitor a, commodo a, commodo in, tortor. Donec interdum. Praesent scelerisque. Maecenas posuere sodales odio. Vivamus metus lacus, varius quis, imperdiet quis, rhoncus a, turpis. Etiam ligula arcu, elementum a, venenatis quis, sollicitudin sed, metus. Donec nunc pede, tincidunt in, venenatis vitae, faucibus vel, nibh. Pellentesque wisi. Nullam malesuada. Morbi ut tellus ut pede tincidunt porta. Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Etiam congue neque id dolor.
Donec et nisl at wisi luctus bibendum. Nam interdum tellus ac libero. Sed sem justo, laoreet vitae, fringilla at, adipiscing ut, nibh. Maecenas non sem quis tortor eleifend fermentum. Etiam id tortor ac mauris porta vulputate. Integer porta neque vitae massa. Maecenas tempus libero a libero posuere dictum. Vestibulum ante ipsum primis in faucibus orci luctus et ultrices posuere cubilia Curae; Aenean quis mauris sed elit commodo placerat. Class aptent taciti sociosqu ad litora torquent per conubia nostra, per inceptos hymenaeos. Vivamus rhoncus tincidunt libero. Etiam elementum pretium justo. Vivamus est. Morbi a tellus eget pede tristique commodo. Nulla nisl. Vestibulum sed nisl eu sapien cursus rutrum.



Example

1 Introduction

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Mauris ut leo. Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem. Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices. Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat. Integer sapien est, iaculis in, pretium quis, viverra ac, nunc. Praesent eget sem vel leo ultrices bibendum. Aenean faucibus. Morbi dolor nulla, malesuada eu, pulvinar at, mollis ac, nulla. Curabitur auctor semper nulla. Donec varius orci eget risus. Duis nibh mi, congue eu, accumsan eleifend, sagittis quis, diam. Duis eget orci sit amet orci dignissim rutrum.

2 Main Part A

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

21 Library poster

The main purpose of this library is to support creation of single page posters with tcolorboxes.

A tcbposter→ P. 437 is a tikzpicture where tcolorboxes can be placed in a column oriented manner using \posterbox→ P. 442 commands. This base concept is more or less copied from the great baposter package.

The raster library, see Section 16 on page 305, can produce similar looking results and may be more appropriate depending on the actual project.

- The raster library has a flow oriented concept, just like a convential text flow. The text flow (box flow) is a merely endless ribbon which gets broken into lines (and paragraphs) and the lines are broken into pages. raster shapes the boxes to convenient sizes to fill lines and pages in a pleasant way.
- The tcbposter library supports a quite free placement of boxes inside a page. Basically, boxes are placed like nodes are placed inside a tikzpicture. In contrast to raster, this is a *single* page and not a flow of pages. The poster is divided into columns and rows. There is a more or less gentle force to use the columns (or spans of columns) for positioning and sizing while the row placement is completely optional.

The creation of this library was motivated by Ignasi.

> **!** Inside a tikzpicture there should be no embedded tikzpictures. This rule is violated by the poster library. Be aware that there may be some unwanted interactions between the main tikzpicture and the embedded ones inside the tcolorboxes.

The library is loaded by a package option or inside the preamble by:

```
\tcbuselibrary{poster}
```

This also loads the libraries skins, see Section 10 on page 169, breakable, see Section 19 on page 399, magazine, see Section 20 on page 426, and fitting, see Section 22 on page 450.

21.1 Overview

Click me to see the tutorial

You get the best overview of the poster library and its facilities, if you look at the **Poster Tutorial** which is part of the tcolorbox documentation:
tcolorbox-tutorial-poster.pdf

21.2 Main Poster Environment

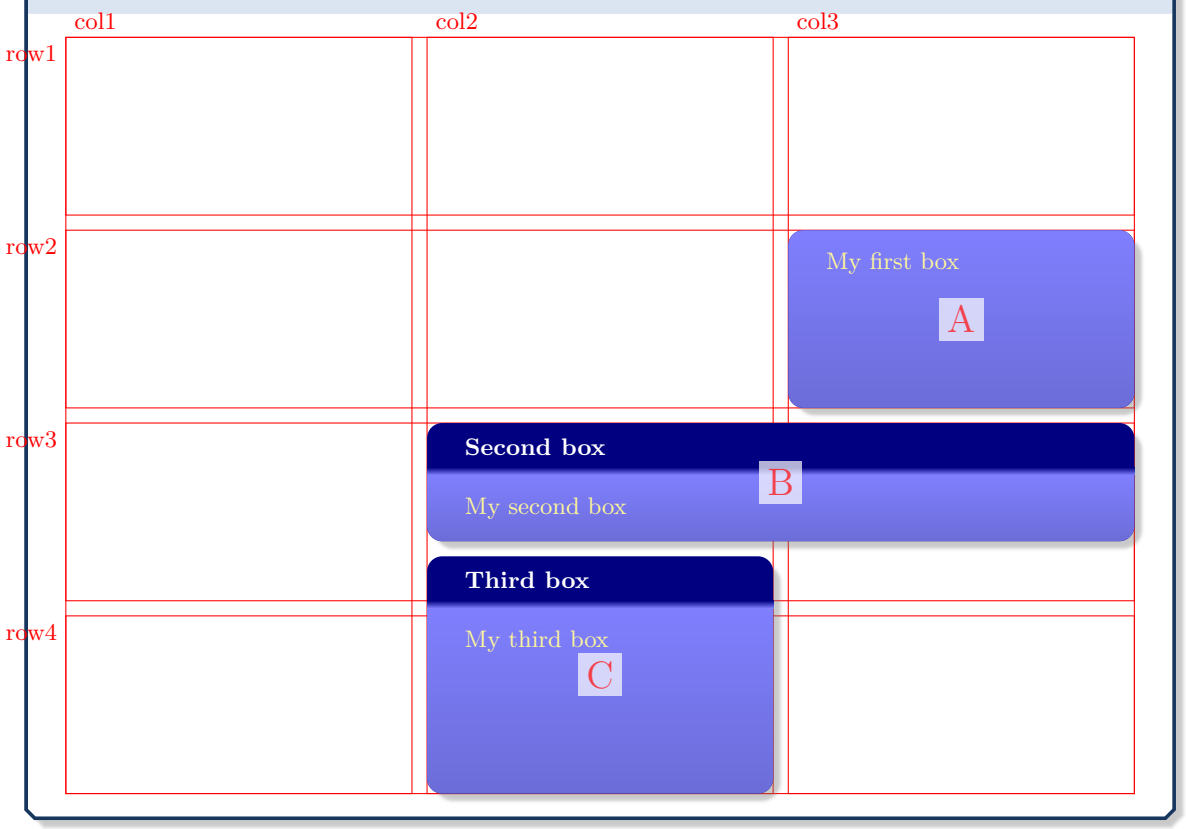
N 2017-07-03

```
\begin{tcbposter}[⟨options⟩]
  ⟨environment content⟩
\end{tcbposter}
```

This creates a `tikzpicture` environment with suitable additional settings defined by the given ⟨*options*⟩. Basically, `\posterbox` → P. 442 and `posterboxenv` → P. 442 are used to place `tcolorboxes` as nodes into the environment, but additional TikZ code can also be used. As ⟨*options*⟩ all `/tcb/posterset/` keys may be applied, namely:

- `/tcb/posterset/poster` → P. 439: poster settings like columns, rows, sizes...
- `/tcb/posterset/coverage` → P. 440 and `/tcb/posterset/no coverage` → P. 440: settings for a surrounding `tcolorbox` for background and margins.
- `/tcb/posterset/boxes` → P. 441: style of the `tcolorboxes` used for the poster.
- `/tcb/posterset/fontsize` → P. 441: scaling of used fonts.

```
\begin{tcbposter}[
  poster = {showframe,height=10cm,spacing=2mm},
  boxes  = {beamer,colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!50,colupper=yellow!50},
]
\posterbox{name=A,column=3,row=2}{My first box}
\posterbox[adjusted title=Second box]
          {name=B,column=2,span=2,below=A}{My second box}
\posterbox[adjusted title=Third box]
          {name=C,column=2,between=B and bottom}{My third box}
\end{tcbposter}
```



Inside tcbposter[→ P. 437], there are several predefined Ti*k*Z nodes. These nodes share a common /tcb/poster/prefix[→ P. 439] which is TCBPOSTER@ by default. This prefix is used to discriminate the poster nodes from local nodes of any embedded tikzpicture environment. You will never need this prefix using \posterbox[→ P. 442] and its placement options, but if you want to refer to a predefined node using pure Ti*k*Z code. The predefined nodes (shown without prefix) are:

- poster: defines the bounding box of the poster (without the coverage).
- top: top position plus row spacing
- bottom: bottom position minus row spacing
- middle: vertical middle position
- col1, col2, ...: bounding box of column 1, column 2, ...
- row1, row2, ...: bounding box of row 1, row 2, ...

Further nodes are defined using the /tcb/posterloc/name[→ P. 443] option.

> **!** Never use a tcbposter[→ P. 437] inside a tcbposter[→ P. 437]. But, if you do anyway, use a different /tcb/poster/prefix[→ P. 439] for the embedded poster or you surely get a total mess.

There are several properties inside a tcbposter[→ P. 437] which may be useful for advanced code (skip the following on first reading):

- \tcbposterwidth: Width of the poster (without margins).
- \tcbposterheight: Height of the poster (without margins).
- \tcbpostercolspacing: Column distance.
- \tcbposterrowspacing: Row distance.
- \tcbpostercolumns: Column quantity.
- \tcbposterrows: Row quantity.
- \tcbpostercolwidth: Width of a column.
- \tcbposterrowheight: Height of a row.

N 2017-07-03 **\tcbposterset**{⟨*options*⟩}

Sets options for every following tcbposter[→ P. 437] inside the current TEX group. For example, the numbers for rows and columns may be defined for the whole document by this:

```
\tcbposterset{poster={columns=2,rows=3}}
```

See tcbposter[→ P. 437] for all feasible options.

21.3 Poster Settings

N 2017-07-03 **/tcb/posterset/poster={⟨*option list*⟩}** (style, no default)

This option can be applied inside `tcbposter`→ P. 437 and `\tcbposterset`→ P. 438 to set the given poster ⟨*option list*⟩, e.g.

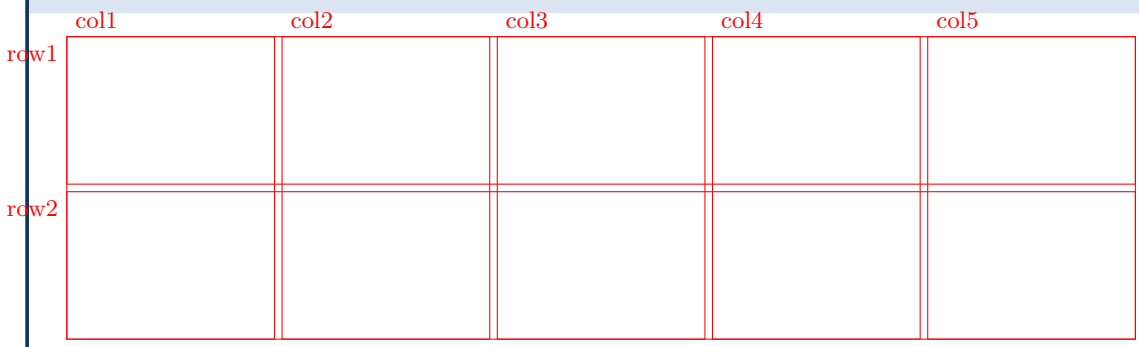
```
\tcbposterset{poster={width=20cm,height=15cm}}
```

For the ⟨*option list*⟩, see the following keys.

N 2017-07-03 **/tcb/poster/columns=⟨*number*⟩** (no default, initially 3)

Sets the ⟨*number*⟩ of columns for a `tcbposter`.

```
\begin{tcbposter}[
  poster = {showframe,columns=5,rows=2,spacing=1mm,height=4cm},
]
\end{tcbposter}
```



N 2017-07-03 **/tcb/poster/rows=⟨*number*⟩** (no default, initially 4)

Sets the ⟨*number*⟩ of rows for a `tcbposter`.

N 2017-07-03 **/tcb/poster/colspacing=⟨*length*⟩** (no default, initially 4mm)

Sets ⟨*length*⟩ as distance between columns.

N 2017-07-03 **/tcb/poster/rowspacing=⟨*length*⟩** (no default, initially 4mm)

Sets ⟨*length*⟩ as distance between rows.

N 2017-07-03 **/tcb/poster/spacing=⟨*length*⟩** (style, no default, initially 4mm)

Sets ⟨*length*⟩ as distance between columns and rows.

N 2017-07-03 **/tcb/poster/showframe=true|false** (default `true`, initially `false`)

Displays a red auxiliary mesh as optical support during poster creation. Also, every `/tcb/posterloc/name`→ P. 443 is displayed.

N 2017-07-03 **/tcb/poster/width=⟨*length*⟩** (no default, initially `\linewidth`)

Sets ⟨*length*⟩ as width of the poster. For a typical poster, this has not to be set manually. Especially, if `/tcb/posterset/coverage`→ P. 440 is present, use `coverage={width=`⟨*length*⟩`}` instead to change the overall width.

N 2017-07-03 **/tcb/poster/height=⟨*length*⟩** (no default, initially unset)

Sets ⟨*length*⟩ as height of the poster. For a typical poster, this has not to be set manually, but is set automatically to an appropriate value. If `/tcb/posterset/coverage`→ P. 440 is present, use only one if any option `coverage={height=`⟨*length*⟩`}` or `poster={height=`⟨*length*⟩`}`.

N 2017-07-03 **/tcb/poster/prefix=⟨*name*⟩** (no default, initially `TCBPOSTER@`)

⟨*name*⟩ is set as prefix for any TikZ node which is generated automatically by the LIB poster library. This encompasses predefined nodes like `top`, `bottom`, ..., and nodes defined by using `/tcb/posterloc/name`→ P. 443. Also, see Section 21.2 on page 437. For a typical poster, this value can stay as it is.

21.4 Coverage

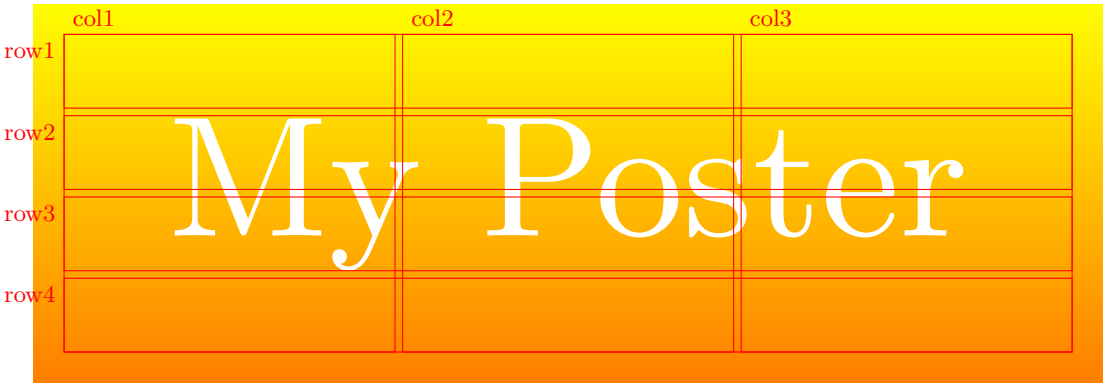
N 2017-07-03 **/tcb/posterset/coverage={⟨*option list*⟩}** (style, no default)

This option can be applied inside `tcbposter`→ P. 437 and `\tcbposterset`→ P. 438 and it adds an optional coverage for the poster which is a surrounding `tcolorbox` with the given ⟨*option list*⟩. Here, margins and background settings for the poster can be given. The *coverage* has several default `tcolorbox` settings suitable for the purpose:

```
enhanced, frame hidden, sharp corners, boxsep=0pt, boxrule=0pt,
top=4mm, bottom=4mm, left=4mm, right=4mm,
toptitle=2mm, bottomtitle=2mm, colback=white
```

The ⟨*option list*⟩ can contain any `tcolorbox` option.

```
\begin{tcbposter}[
  poster   = {showframe,spacing=1mm},
  coverage = {height=5cm,
              interior style={top color=yellow,bottom color=yellow!50!red},
              watermark text={My Poster},watermark color=white,
             },
]
\end{tcbposter}
```



- For a typical poster, the option `/tcb/spread`→ P. 100 will use the whole page for the poster coverage.
- Poster margins can be adapted by `/tcb/left`→ P. 45, `/tcb/right`→ P. 46, `/tcb/top`→ P. 48, `/tcb/bottom`→ P. 49.
- Poster background can be changed by `/tcb/colback`→ P. 33, `/tcb/interior style`→ P. 170, `/tcb/interior style image`→ P. 171, etc.
- Do not use `/tcb/poster/width`→ P. 439 and `/tcb/poster/height`→ P. 439 in combination with a *coverage*. Note that you may use `/tcb/width`→ P. 40 and `/tcb/height`→ P. 59 inside the *coverage* ⟨*option list*⟩. Note that this also is not necessary when `/tcb/spread`→ P. 100 is applied.

N 2017-07-03 **/tcb/posterset/no coverage** (style, no value, initially set)

Removes the surrounding `tcolorbox` completely.

21.5 Common Box Settings

N 2017-07-03 **/tcb/posterset/boxes**={⟨*option list*⟩} (style, no default)

This option can be applied inside tcbposter→ P. 437 and \tcbposterset→ P. 438 and it is used to set up the style of the tcolorboxes inside the poster. The ⟨*option list*⟩ can contain any tcolorbox option, but box size options are not assumed to be useful here, because the size will be determined by the placement options.

```
\begin{tcbposter}[
  poster   = {spacing=2mm,columns=3,rows=2},
  coverage = {height=5cm,
              interior style={top color=yellow,bottom color=yellow!50!red},
             },
  boxes    = {sharp corners=downhill,arc=3mm,boxrule=1mm,
              colback=white,colframe=cyan,
              title style={left color=black,right color=cyan},
              fonttitle=\bfseries}
]
  \posterbox[adjusted title=First]{column=1,row=1,span=2}{First box}
  \posterbox[adjusted title=Second]{column=1,row=2,span=2}{Second box}
  \posterbox[adjusted title=Third]{column=3,row=1,rowspan=2}{Third box}
\end{tcbposter}
```

21.6 Font Scaling

N 2017-07-03 **/tcb/posterset/fontsize**=⟨*length*⟩ (style, no default, initially unset)

This option can be applied inside tcbposter→ P. 437 and \tcbposterset→ P. 438. It uses /tcb/fit basedim→ P. 456 and /tcb/fit fontsize macros→ P. 457 to redefine \normalsize to ⟨*length*⟩ and all other standard font size macros like \small and \large accordingly. This needs a freely scalable font family like lmodern to work. If /tcb/posterset/fontsize is not applied, there standard font size macros are not changed in any way.

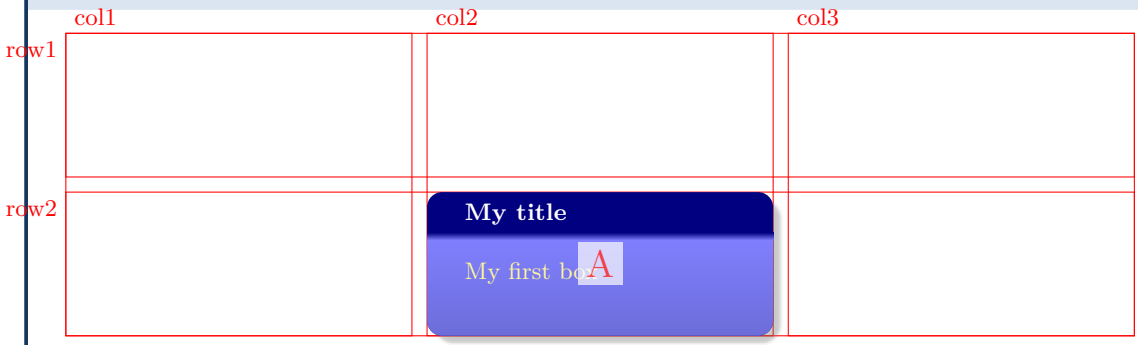
```
\begin{tcbposter}[
  poster   = {spacing=2mm,columns=3,rows=2},
  coverage = {height=5cm,
              interior style={top color=yellow,bottom color=yellow!50!red},
             },
  fontsize = 15pt,   % <--- \normalsize is now 15pt
]
...
```

21.7 Box Placement

N 2017-07-03 **\posterbox**[⟨*options*⟩]{⟨*placement*⟩}{⟨*box content*⟩}

Inside a tcbposter→ P. 437 environment, this places a tcolorbox with additional tcolorbox ⟨*options*⟩ and the given ⟨*box content*⟩ at a place determined by ⟨*placement*⟩. All ⟨*placement*⟩ options are described in the following. Note that ⟨*box content*⟩ cannot contain *verbatim* material, see posterboxenv.

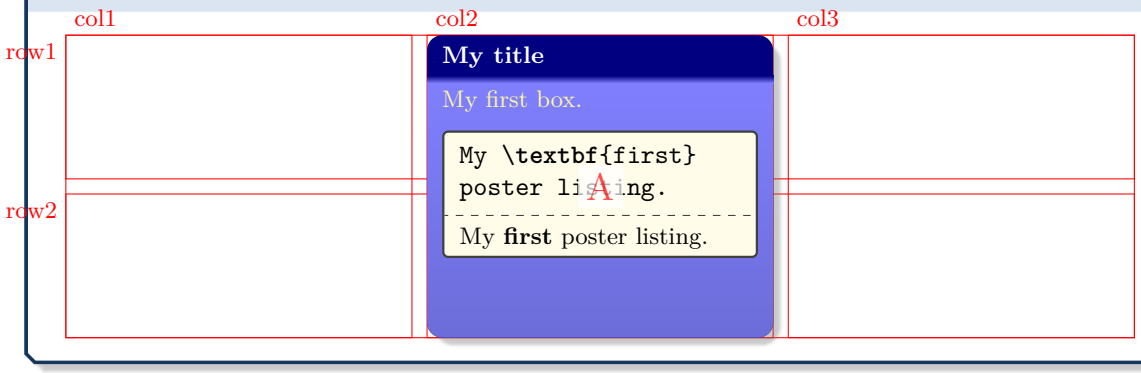
```
\begin{tcbposter}[
  poster = {showframe,height=4cm,spacing=2mm,rows=2},
  boxes  = {beamer,colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!50,colupper=yellow!50},
]
\posterbox[title=My title]{name=A,column=2,row=2}{My first box}
\end{tcbposter}
```



N 2017-07-03 **\begin{posterboxenv}**[⟨*options*⟩]{⟨*placement*⟩}
⟨*environment content*⟩
\end{posterboxenv}

This is the environment version of \posterbox, i.e. inside a tcbposter→ P. 437 environment, this places a tcolorbox with additional tcolorbox ⟨*options*⟩ and the given ⟨*environment content*⟩ at a place determined by ⟨*placement*⟩. In contrast to \posterbox, the ⟨*environment content*⟩ is allowed to contain *verbatim* material. Note that the implementation of \posterbox is more efficient than the implementation of posterboxenv.

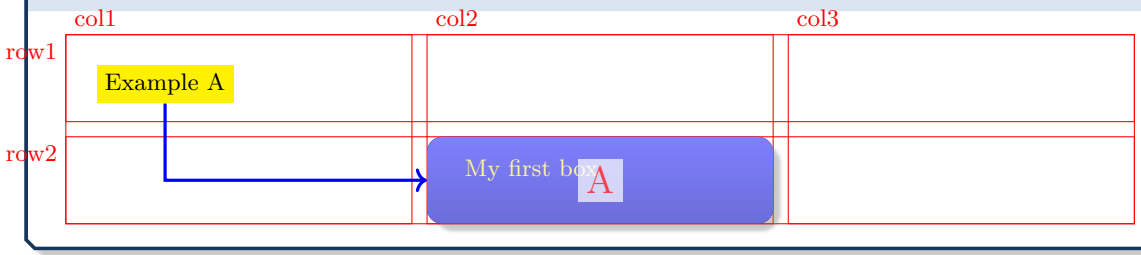
```
\begin{tcbposter}[
  poster = {showframe,height=4cm,spacing=2mm,rows=2},
  boxes  = {size=small,beamer,
            colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!50,colupper=yellow!50},
]
\begin{posterboxenv}[title=My title]{name=A,column=2,between=top and bottom}
  My first box.
  \begin{tcblisting}{size=small,colback=yellow!10}
My \textbf{first}
poster listing.
  \end{tcblisting}
\end{posterboxenv}
\end{tcbposter}
```



N 2017-07-03 **/tcb/posterloc/name=⟨*name*⟩** (no default, initially @)

Sets ⟨*name*⟩ as reference for the current \posterbox → P. 442 or posterboxenv → P. 442. A TikZ shape name is constructed automatically as combination of /tcb/poster/prefix → P. 439 and ⟨*name*⟩.

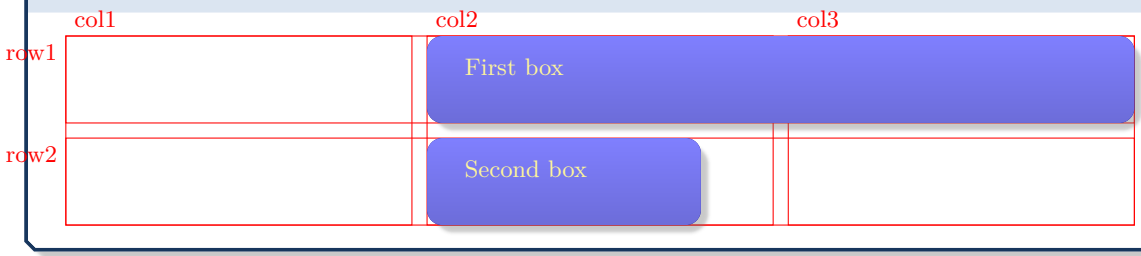
```
\begin{tcbposter}[
  poster = {showframe,height=2.5cm,spacing=2mm,rows=2},
  boxes  = {beamer,colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!50,colupper=yellow!50},
]
\posterbox{name=A,column=2,row=2}{My first box}
\node[below right=4mm,fill=yellow] (X) at (TCBPOSTER@poster.north west) {Example A};
\draw[blue,very thick,->] (X) |- (TCBPOSTER@A);
\end{tcbposter}
```



N 2017-07-03 **/tcb/posterloc/column=⟨*number*⟩** (no default, initially 1)

Places the box at the column denoted by ⟨*number*⟩. If /tcb/posterloc/span → P. 444 is not 1, the box is aligned to the left side of column ⟨*number*⟩.

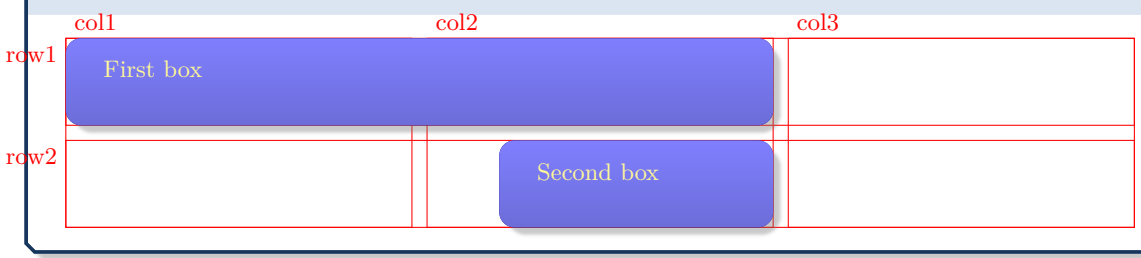
```
\begin{tcbposter}[
  poster = {showframe,height=2.5cm,spacing=2mm,rows=2},
  boxes  = {beamer,colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!50,colupper=yellow!50},
]
\posterbox{row=1,column=2,span=2}{First box}
\posterbox{row=2,column=2,span=0.8}{Second box}
\end{tcbposter}
```



N 2017-07-03 **/tcb/posterloc/column*=⟨*number*⟩** (no default, initially unset)

Places the box at the column denoted by ⟨*number*⟩. If /tcb/posterloc/span → P. 444 is not 1, the box is aligned to the right side of column ⟨*number*⟩.

```
\begin{tcbposter}[
  poster = {showframe,height=2.5cm,spacing=2mm,rows=2},
  boxes  = {beamer,colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!50,colupper=yellow!50},
]
\posterbox{row=1,column*=2,span=2}{First box}
\posterbox{row=2,column*=2,span=0.8}{Second box}
\end{tcbposter}
```



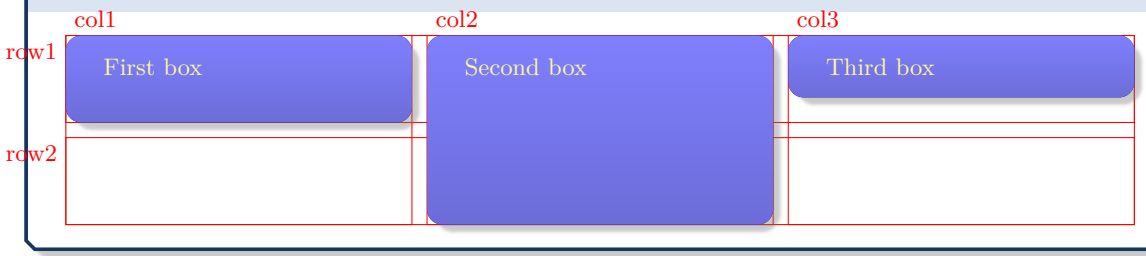
N 2017-07-03 **/tcb/posterloc/span=**⟨*number*⟩ (no default, initially 1)

Sets the width of the current box to span ⟨*number*⟩ columns. ⟨*number*⟩ is also allowed to be a real number like 0.5 or 1.7. See /tcb/posterloc/column → P. 443 and /tcb/posterloc/column* → P. 443 for examples.

N 2017-07-03 **/tcb/posterloc/row=**⟨*number*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

If this option is applied, the box is placed at the row denoted by ⟨*number*⟩. Also, the height is set as fixed according to /tcb/posterloc/rowspan.

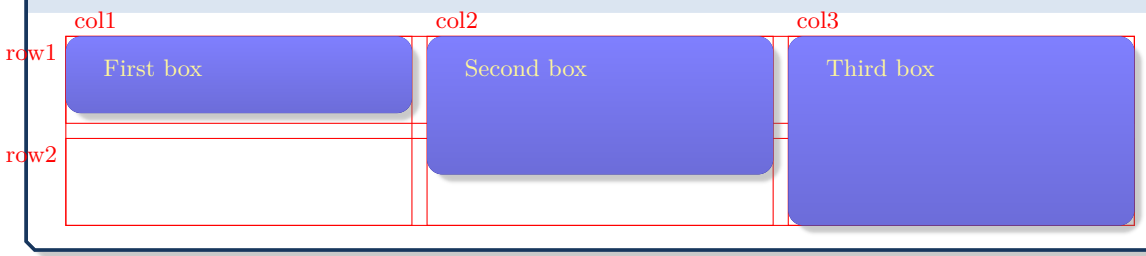
```
\begin{tcbposter}[
  poster = {showframe,height=2.5cm,spacing=2mm,rows=2},
  boxes  = {beamer,colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!50,colupper=yellow!50},
]
\posterbox{row=1,column=1}{First box}
\posterbox{row=1,column=2,rowspan=2}{Second box}
\posterbox[natural height]{row=1,column=3}{Third box}
\end{tcbposter}
```



N 2017-07-03 **/tcb/posterloc/rowspan=**⟨*number*⟩ (no default, initially 1)

Sets the height of the current box to span ⟨*number*⟩ rows. ⟨*number*⟩ is also allowed to be a real number like 0.5 or 1.7.

```
\begin{tcbposter}[
  poster = {showframe,height=2.5cm,spacing=2mm,rows=2},
  boxes  = {beamer,colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!50,colupper=yellow!50},
]
\posterbox{row=1,column=1,rowspan=0.9}{First box}
\posterbox{row=1,column=2,rowspan=1.5}{Second box}
\posterbox{row=1,column=3,rowspan=2}{Third box}
\end{tcbposter}
```



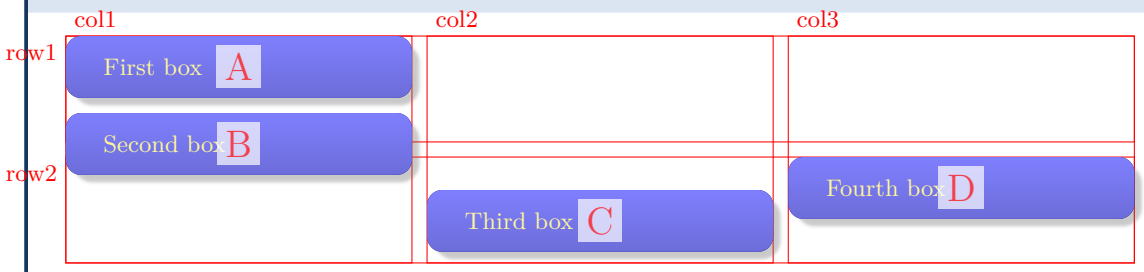
N 2017-07-03 **/tcb/posterloc/fixed height** (no value, initially 0pt)

Sets the height of the current box span rows as denoted by /tcb/posterloc/rowspan. This can be used, if not /tcb/posterloc/row, but another height placement option is applied.

N 2017-07-03 **/tcb/posterloc/below=**⟨*name*⟩ (no default, initially `top`)

The box is placed below another box with the given ⟨*name*⟩. Also, ⟨*name*⟩ can be a predefined node, see Section 21.2 on page 437.

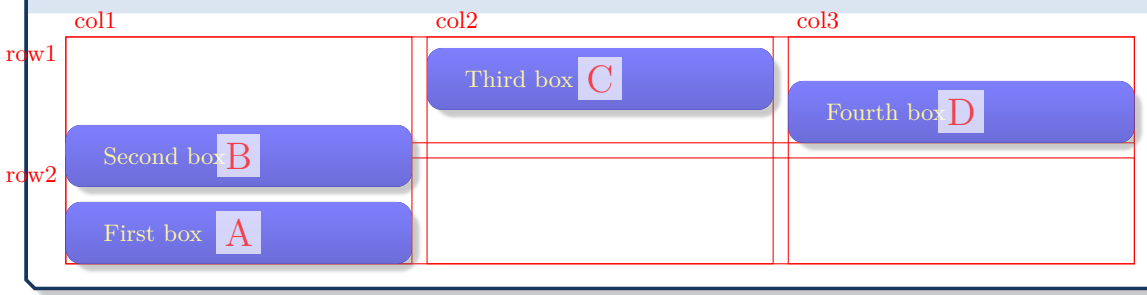
```
\begin{tcbposter}[
  poster = {showframe,height=3cm,spacing=2mm,rows=2},
  boxes  = {beamer,colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!50,colupper=yellow!50},
]
\posterbox{name=A,column=1,below=top}{First box}
\posterbox{name=B,column=1,below=A}{Second box}
\posterbox{name=C,column=2,below=B}{Third box}
\posterbox{name=D,column=3,below=row1}{Fourth box}
\end{tcbposter}
```



N 2017-07-03 **/tcb/posterloc/above=**⟨*name*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

The box is placed above another box with the given ⟨*name*⟩. Also, ⟨*name*⟩ can be a predefined node, see Section 21.2 on page 437.

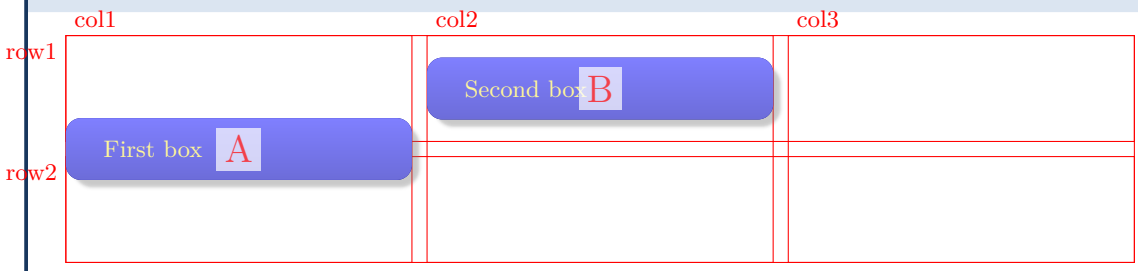
```
\begin{tcbposter}[
  poster = {showframe,height=3cm,spacing=2mm,rows=2},
  boxes  = {beamer,colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!50,colupper=yellow!50},
]
\posterbox{name=A,column=1,above=bottom}{First box}
\posterbox{name=B,column=1,above=A}{Second box}
\posterbox{name=C,column=2,above=B}{Third box}
\posterbox{name=D,column=3,above=row2}{Fourth box}
\end{tcbposter}
```



N 2017-07-03 **/tcb/posterloc/at=**⟨*name*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

The box is placed at the position with the given ⟨*name*⟩. This is quite likely a predefined node, see Section 21.2 on page 437.

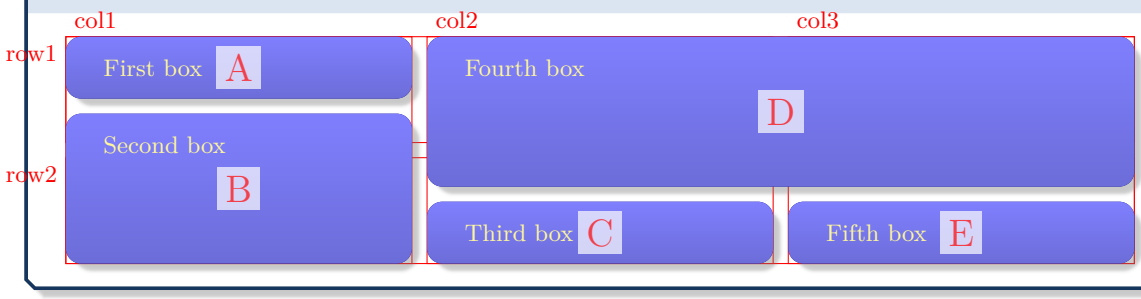
```
\begin{tcbposter}[
  poster = {showframe,height=3cm,spacing=2mm,rows=2},
  boxes  = {beamer,colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!50,colupper=yellow!50},
]
\posterbox{name=A,column=1,at=middle}{First box}
\posterbox{name=B,column=2,at=row1}{Second box}
\end{tcbposter}
```



N 2017-07-03 **/tcb/posterloc/between=**⟨*name1*⟩ **and** ⟨*name2*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

The box is placed below a box ⟨*name1*⟩ and above another box ⟨*name2*⟩. Also, ⟨*name1*⟩ and ⟨*name2*⟩ can be predefined nodes, see Section 21.2 on page 437.

```
\begin{tcbposter}[
  poster = {showframe,height=3cm,spacing=2mm,rows=2},
  boxes  = {beamer,colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!50,colupper=yellow!50},
]
\posterbox{name=A,column=1,below=top}{First box}
\posterbox{name=B,column=1,between=A and bottom}{Second box}
\posterbox{name=C,column=2,above=bottom}{Third box}
\posterbox{name=D,column=2,between=top and C,span=2}{Fourth box}
\posterbox{name=E,column=3,between=D and bottom}{Fifth box}
\end{tcbposter}
```



N 2017-07-03 **/tcb/posterloc/sequence=**⟨*sequence*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

The box is broken into partial boxes. These partial boxes are placed following the given ⟨*sequence*⟩ of placements. The feasible syntax for the ⟨*sequence*⟩ is:

⟨*column a*⟩ `between` ⟨*name a1*⟩ `and` ⟨*name a2*⟩ `then`
⟨*column b*⟩ `between` ⟨*name b1*⟩ `and` ⟨*name b2*⟩ `then`
⟨*column c*⟩ `between` ⟨*name c1*⟩ `and` ⟨*name c2*⟩ `then`...

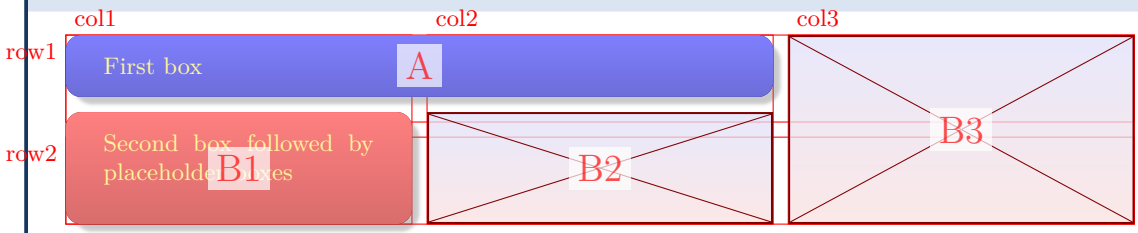
Obviously, this places the first part box at ⟨*column a*⟩ between ⟨*name a2*⟩ and ⟨*name a2*⟩. The second box part is placed at ⟨*column b*⟩ between ⟨*name b2*⟩ and ⟨*name b2*⟩, and so on.

```
\begin{tcbposter}[
  poster = {showframe,height=6cm,spacing=2mm,rows=2},
  boxes  = {beamer,colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!50,colupper=yellow!50},
]
\posterbox[adjusted title=A]{name=A,column=1,below=top,span=2}{First box}
\posterbox{name=B,column=2,above=bottom,span=2}{Second box}
\posterbox[adjusted title=C,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!50]{
  name=C, sequence=1 between A and bottom then
                  2 between A and B then
                  3 between top and B
  }{\lipsum[2]}
\end{tcbposter}
```

N 2017-07-03 **/tcb/placeholder** (style, no value)

If the box content of a /tcb/posterloc/sequence → P. 447 is too short to fill all reserved box parts, the empty boxes are drawn with the /tcb/placeholder style. This style can be redefined, e.g. to /tcb/blankest → P. 267, if nothing should be drawn for empty boxes.

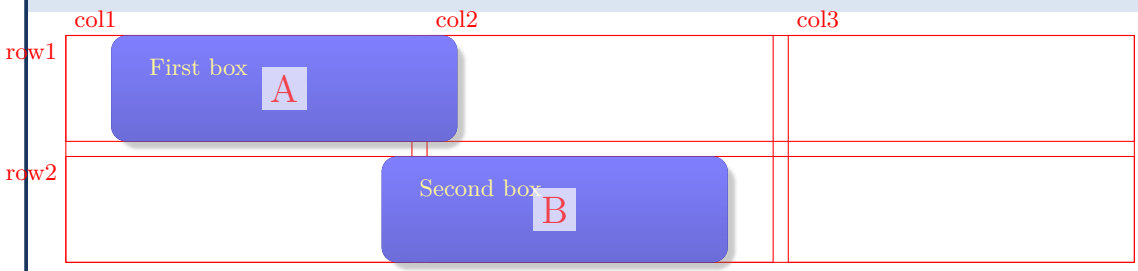
```
\begin{tcbposter}[
  poster = {showframe,height=2.5cm,spacing=2mm,rows=2},
  boxes  = {beamer,colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!50,colupper=yellow!50},
]
\posterbox{name=A,column=1,below=top,span=2}{First box}
\posterbox[colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!50]{
  name=B, sequence=1 between A and bottom then
                  2 between A and bottom then
                  3 between top and bottom
  }{Second box followed by placeholder boxes}
\end{tcbposter}
```



N 2017-07-03 **/tcb/posterloc/xshift=**⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially 0pt)

Horizontal shift of a box by ⟨*length*⟩.

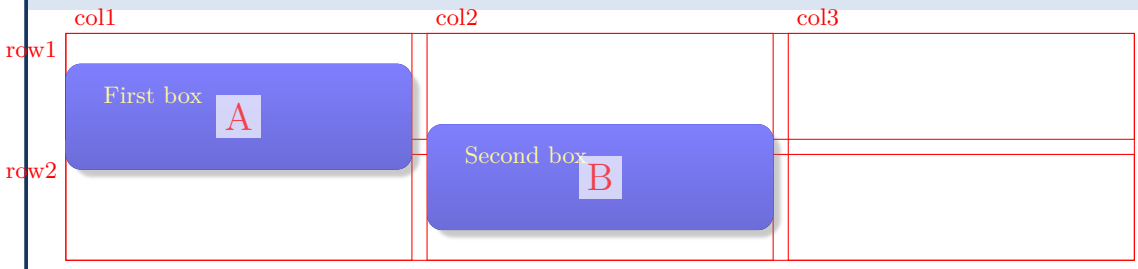
```
\begin{tcbposter}[
  poster = {showframe,height=3cm,spacing=2mm,rows=2},
  boxes  = {beamer,colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!50,colupper=yellow!50},
]
\posterbox{name=A,column=1,row=1,xshift=6mm}{First box}
\posterbox{name=B,column=2,row=2,xshift=-6mm}{Second box}
\end{tcbposter}
```



N 2017-07-03 **/tcb/posterloc/yshift=**⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially `0pt`)

Vertical shift of a box by ⟨*length*⟩.

```
\begin{tcbposter}[
  poster = {showframe,height=3cm,spacing=2mm,rows=2},
  boxes  = {beamer,colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!50,colupper=yellow!50},
]
\posterbox{name=A,column=1,row=1,yshift=-4mm}{First box}
\posterbox{name=B,column=2,row=2,yshift=4mm}{Second box}
\end{tcbposter}
```



22 Library fitting

The library is loaded by a package option or inside the preamble by:

```
\tcbuselibrary{fitting}
```

22.1 Macros of the Library

\tcboxfit[⟨*options*⟩]{⟨*box content*⟩}

Creates a colored box where the given ⟨*box content*⟩ is fitted to the width and height of the box. A `tcboxfit` has to have a fixed height. If no fixed height is given, a square box is constructed. In principle, most ⟨*options*⟩ for a `tcolorbox` → P. 12 can be used for `\tcboxfit` with some restrictions. A `\tcboxfit` cannot have a lower part and cannot be broken.

```
% \usepackage{lipsum} \tcbuselibrary{raster}
\tcbset{colframe=blue!50!black,colback=red!10!white,
    boxsep=0pt,top=1mm,bottom=1mm,left=1mm,right=1mm,
    fit algorithm=hybrid*,raster equal skip=1mm}
\begin{tcbraster}[raster columns=3,raster valign=bottom]
  \tcboxfit[height=8cm]{\lipsum[1]}
  \tcboxfit[height=4cm]{\lipsum[1]}
  \tcboxfit[height=2cm]{\lipsum[1]}
\end{tcbraster}
\begin{tcbraster}[colback=green!10!white,boxsep=1mm]
  \tcboxfit[height=4cm]{\lipsum[2]}
  \tcboxfit[height=4cm,title=With a title]{\lipsum[2]}
\end{tcbraster}
```

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Mauris ut leo. Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem. Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices. Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat. Integer sapien est, iaculis in, pretium quis, viverra ac, nunc. Praesent eget sem vel leo ultrices bibendum. Aenean faucibus. Morbi dolor nulla, malesuada eu, pulvinar at, mollis ac, nulla. Curabitur auctor semper nulla. Donec varius orci eget risus. Duis nibh mi, congue eu, accumsan eleifend, sagittis quis, diam. Duis eget orci sit amet orci dignissim rutrum.

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Mauris ut leo. Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem. Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices. Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat. Integer sapien est, iaculis in, pretium quis, viverra ac, nunc. Praesent eget sem vel leo ultrices bibendum. Aenean faucibus. Morbi dolor nulla, malesuada eu, pulvinar at, mollis ac, nulla. Curabitur auctor semper nulla. Donec varius orci eget risus. Duis nibh mi, congue eu, accumsan eleifend, sagittis quis, diam. Duis eget orci sit amet orci dignissim rutrum.

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Mauris ut leo. Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem. Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices. Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat. Integer sapien est, iaculis in, pretium quis, viverra ac, nunc. Praesent eget sem vel leo ultrices bibendum. Aenean faucibus. Morbi dolor nulla, malesuada eu, pulvinar at, mollis ac, nulla. Curabitur auctor semper nulla. Donec varius orci eget risus. Duis nibh mi, congue eu, accumsan eleifend, sagittis quis, diam. Duis eget orci sit amet orci dignissim rutrum.

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

With a title

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

U 2020-04-24 **\tcbfitdim** (read-only LaTeX length)

This is a LaTeX length adapted automatically by most variants of /tcb/fit algorithm → P. 461. Therefore, it never is to be changed by the user, but may be applied read-only. The \tcbfitdim corresponds to the font size and may also be used to calculate box margins or other distances in dependency. The initial and maximum value for \tcbfitdim is set by /tcb/fit basedim → P. 456.

\tcbfontsize{⟨*factor*⟩}

Selects a font size inside a tcolorbox which is scaled with the given ⟨*factor*⟩ relative to \tcbfitdim. Also see /tcb/fit fontsize macros → P. 457

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,size=small,
  colframe=red!75!black}
\begin{tcolorbox}[fit basedim=10pt]
  {\tcbfontsize{0.25} Very tiny,}\\
  {\tcbfontsize{0.5} Small,}\\
  {\tcbfontsize{1} Normal,}\\
  {\tcbfontsize{2} Large,}\\
  {\tcbfontsize{4} Huge.}
\end{tcolorbox}
```

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,size=small,
  colframe=red!75!black}
\begin{tcolorbox}[fit basedim=10pt,
    fit to height=2cm]
  {\tcbfontsize{0.25} Very tiny,}\\
  {\tcbfontsize{0.5} Small,}\\
  {\tcbfontsize{1} Normal,}\\
  {\tcbfontsize{2} Large,}\\
  {\tcbfontsize{4} Huge.}
\end{tcolorbox}
```

22.2 Producing \tcboxfit Commands

\newtcboxfit[⟨*init options*⟩]{\⟨*name*⟩}[⟨*number*⟩][⟨*default*⟩]{⟨*options*⟩}

Creates a new macro \⟨*name*⟩ based on \tcboxfit → P. 450. Basically, \newtcboxfit operates like \newcommand. The new macro \⟨*name*⟩ optionally takes ⟨*number*⟩+1 arguments, where ⟨*default*⟩ is the default value for the optional first argument. The ⟨*options*⟩ are given to the underlying tcboxfit. The ⟨*init options*⟩ allow setting up automatic numbering, see Section 5 from page 125.

```
\newtcboxfit{\mybox}{colback=red!5!white,
  colframe=red!75!black,width=4cm,
  height=1.5cm,halign=center}

\mybox{This is my own box.}\par
\mybox{This is my own box with more text
       to be written.}
```

This is my own box.

This is my own box with more text to be written.

```
% \usepackage{lipsum}
\newtcboxfit{\mybox}[2]{colback=red!5!white,
  colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  boxsep=1mm,left=0mm,right=0mm,top=0mm,
  bottom=0mm,halign=center,valign=center,
  nobeforeafter,width=#1,height=#2}

\mybox{2.5cm}{1cm}{First box}%
\mybox{2.5cm}{1cm}{Second box with more text}\\
\mybox{5cm}{2cm}{Third box with text}\\
\mybox{5cm}{3cm}{\lipsum[1]}
```

First box

Second box with more text

Third box with text

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Mauris ut leo. Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem. Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices. Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat. Integer sapien est, iaculis in, pretium quis, viverra ac, nunc. Praesent eget sem vel leo ultrices bibendum. Aenean faucibus. Morbi dolor nulla, malesuada eu, pulvinar at, mollis ac, nulla. Curabitur auctor semper nulla. Donec varius orci eget risus. Duis nibh mi, congue eu, accumsan eleifend, sagittis quis, diam. Duis eget orci sit amet orci dignissim rutrum.

```
% \usepackage{lipsum}
\newtcboxfit{\mybox}[2][]{colback=red!5!white,
  colframe=red!75!black,
  width=#2,height=#2/3*2,#1}

\mybox[colback=yellow]{5cm}%
  {\lipsum[2]}
```

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

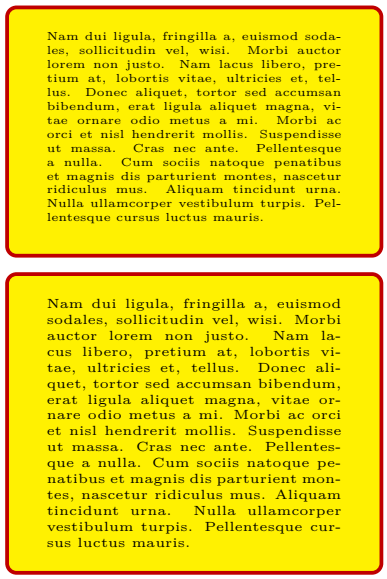
\renewtcboxfit[⟨*init options*⟩]{\⟨*name*⟩}[⟨*number*⟩][⟨*default*⟩]{⟨*options*⟩}

Operates like \newtcboxfit, but based on \renewcommand instead of \newcommand. An existing macro is redefined.

\NewTCBoxFit[⟨*init options*⟩]{\⟨*name*⟩}{⟨*specification*⟩}{⟨*options*⟩}

Creates a new command \⟨*name*⟩ based on \tcboxfit→ P. 450. Basically, \NewTCBoxFit operates like \NewDocumentCommand. This means, the new command \⟨*name*⟩ is constructed with the given argument ⟨*specification*⟩. An error is issued if \⟨*name*⟩ has already been defined. The ⟨*options*⟩ are given to the underlying \tcboxfit→ P. 450.
Note that /tcb/savedelimiter→ P. 32 is set to the given ⟨*name*⟩ automatically.
The ⟨*init options*⟩ allow setting up automatic numbering, see Section 5 from page 125.

```
% \usepackage{lipsum}

\NewTCBoxFit{\mybox}{ O{} m !o }
 {colback=red!5!white,
  colframe=red!75!black,
  width=#2,height=#2/3*2,
  IfValueT={#3}{height=#3},
  #1}

\mybox[colback=yellow]{5cm}%
  {\lipsum[2]}

\mybox[colback=yellow]{5cm}[4cm]{\lipsum[2]}
```



\RenewTCBoxFit[⟨*init options*⟩]{\⟨*name*⟩}{⟨*specification*⟩}{⟨*options*⟩}

Operates like \NewTCBoxFit, but based on \RenewDocumentCommand instead of \NewDocumentCommand. An existing command is redefined.

\ProvideTCBoxFit[⟨*init options*⟩]{\⟨*name*⟩}{⟨*specification*⟩}{⟨*options*⟩}

Operates like \NewTCBoxFit, but based on \ProvideDocumentCommand instead of \NewDocumentCommand. The command \⟨*name*⟩ is only created if it is not already defined.

\DeclareTCBoxFit[⟨*init options*⟩]{\⟨*name*⟩}{⟨*specification*⟩}{⟨*options*⟩}

Operates like \NewTCBoxFit, but based on \DeclareDocumentCommand instead of \NewDocumentCommand. The new command \⟨*name*⟩ is always created, irrespective of an already existing command with the same name.

\NewTotalTCBoxFit[⟨*init options*⟩]{\⟨*name*⟩}{⟨*specification*⟩}{⟨*options*⟩}{⟨*content*⟩}

Creates a new command \⟨*name*⟩ based on \tcboxfit→ P. 450. In contrast to \NewTCBoxFit→ P. 453, also the ⟨*content*⟩ of the tcboxfit is specified.

Basically, \NewTotalTCBoxFit operates like \NewDocumentCommand. This means, the new command \⟨*name*⟩ is constructed with the given argument ⟨*specification*⟩. An error is issued if \⟨*name*⟩ has already been defined. The ⟨*options*⟩ are given to the underlying \tcboxfit→ P. 450 which is filled with the specified ⟨*content*⟩.

Note that /tcb/savedelimiter→ P. 32 is set to the given ⟨*name*⟩ automatically.

The ⟨*init options*⟩ allow setting up automatic numbering, see Section 5 from page 125.

```
% \usepackage{lipsum}

\NewTotalTCBoxFit{\multibox}{ O{} m O{10} m }
 {nobeforeafter,colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,width=#2,height=#2/3*2,
  valign=center,#1}
 { \foreach \n in {1,...,#3} { #4} }

\multibox{5cm}{I shall not repeat.}
\multibox[colframe=blue!75!white]{5cm}[20]{I shall not repeat.}\\
\multibox[colback=yellow,height=5cm]{14cm}[100]{I shall not repeat.}
```

I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat.

I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat.
I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat.
I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat.
I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat.
I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat.
I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat.
I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat.
I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat.
I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat.
I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat.

I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I
shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I
shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I
shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I
shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I
shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I
shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I
shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I
shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I
shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I
shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I
shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I
shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I
shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I
shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I
shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I
shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat. I shall not repeat.

\RenewTotalTCBoxFit[⟨*init options*⟩]{\⟨*name*⟩}{⟨*specification*⟩}{⟨*options*⟩}{⟨*content*⟩}

Operates like \NewTotalTCBoxFit, but based on \RenewDocumentCommand instead of \NewDocumentCommand. An existing command is redefined.

\ProvideTotalTCBoxFit[⟨*init options*⟩]{\⟨*name*⟩}{⟨*specification*⟩}{⟨*options*⟩}{⟨*content*⟩}

Operates like \NewTotalTCBoxFit, but based on \ProvideDocumentCommand instead of \NewDocumentCommand. The command \⟨*name*⟩ is only created if it is not already defined.

\DeclareTotalTCBoxFit[⟨*init options*⟩]{\⟨*name*⟩}{⟨*specification*⟩}{⟨*options*⟩}{⟨*content*⟩}

Operates like \NewTotalTCBoxFit, but based on \DeclareDocumentCommand instead of \NewDocumentCommand. The new command \⟨*name*⟩ is always created, irrespective of an already existing command with the same name.

22.3 Option Keys of the Library

The font size for the content of a box with fixed width and fixed height can be adjusted automatically. This is called the *fitbox capture mode*. Note that the fit control algorithm constructs a series of versions for the box and selects the "best". Therefore, the compilation time is quite longer than for a normal box. The algorithm will fail, if a different selected font size does not change the overall size of the box content. The `\tcboxfit` → P. 450 macro uses this algorithm by default.

> **!** The fit control keys are only applicable to unbreakable boxes without a lower part. The box content should not change counters.

`/tcb/fit` (style, initially unset)

Sets the `/tcb/capture` → P. 106 mode to `fitbox`, i. e. enables the font size adjustment algorithm. Thereby, a `tcolorbox` → P. 12 acts like `\tcboxfit` → P. 450 where the given ⟨*box content*⟩ is fitted to the width and height of the box. Therefore, the box has to have a fixed height. If no fixed height is given, a square box is constructed. The font dimension `\tcbfitdim` → P. 451 can also be used to adjust the margins of the box since a box with a tiny font may not need large margins. The number of constructed boxes is saved to the macro `\tcbfitsteps` for analysis.

```
% \usepackage{lipsum}
% \tcbuselibrary{skins}
\newtcolorbox{fitting}[2][]{fit,height=#2,boxsep=1pt,valign=center,opacityupper=0.5,
  top=0.4\tcbfitdim,bottom=0.4\tcbfitdim,left=0.75\tcbfitdim,right=0.75\tcbfitdim,
  enhanced,watermark text={\tcbfitsteps},colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white,#1}

\begin{fitting}{4cm}
\lipsum[1]
\end{fitting}

\begin{fitting}{2cm}
\lipsum[2]
\end{fitting}

\begin{fitting}{1cm}
\lipsum[3]
\end{fitting}
```

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Mauris ut leo. Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem. Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices. Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat. Integer sapien est, iaculis in, pretium quis, viverra ac, nunc. Praesent eget sem vel leo ultrices bibendum. Aenean faucibus. Morbi dolor nulla, malesuada eu, pulvinar at, mollis ac, nulla. Curabitur auctor semper nulla. Donec varius orci eget risus. Duis nibh mi, congue eu, accumsan eleifend, sagittis quis, diam. Duis eget orci sit amet orci dignissim rutrum.

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

Nulla malesuada porttitor diam. Donec felis erat, congue non, volutpat at, tincidunt tristique, libero. Vivamus viverra fermentum felis. Donec nonummy pellentesque ante. Phasellus adipiscing semper elit. Proin fermentum massa ac quam. Sed diam turpis, molestie vitae, placerat a, molestie nec, leo. Maecenas lacinia. Nam ipsum ligula, eleifend at, accumsan nec, suscipit a, ipsum. Morbi blandit ligula feugiat magna. Nunc eleifend consequat lorem. Sed lacinia nulla vitae enim. Pellentesque tincidunt purus vel magna. Integer non enim. Praesent euismod nunc eu purus. Donec bibendum quam in tellus. Nullam cursus pulvinar lectus. Donec et mi. Nam vulputate metus eu enim. Vestibulum pellentesque felis eu massa.

/tcb/fit to=⟨*width*⟩ and ⟨*height*⟩ (style, initially unset)

Shortcut for using /tcb/fit → P. 455 and setting the ⟨*width*⟩ and ⟨*height*⟩ values separately.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}

\begin{tcolorbox}[fit to=3cm and 2cm]
  This box content is fitted to the given
  dimensions.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This box content is fitted to the given dimensions.

/tcb/fit to height=⟨*height*⟩ (style, initially unset)

Shortcut for using /tcb/fit → P. 455 and setting the ⟨*height*⟩ value separately.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}

\begin{tcolorbox}[fit to height=2cm]
  This box content is fitted to the given
  height.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This box content is fitted to the given height.

/tcb/fit basedim=⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially 10pt)

Sets the starting font dimension for the font size adjustment algorithm to ⟨*length*⟩. The algorithm never enlarges this dimension. Therefore, the final \tcbfitdim → P. 451 is identical to or small than ⟨*length*⟩.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}

\begin{tcolorbox}[fit to=4cm and 2cm]
  Too few words for the box.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[fit to=4cm and 2cm,
  fit basedim=50pt]
  Enough words for the box.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Too few words for the box.

Enough words for the box.

/tcb/fit skip=⟨*real value*⟩ (no default, initially 1.2)

Sets the skip value of the selected font to ⟨*real value*⟩ times \tcbfitdim → P. 451.

```
% \usepackage{lipsum}
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,
  colframe=red!75!black,left=1mm,
  right=1mm,boxsep=0mm}

\begin{tcolorbox}[fit to=5cm and 4cm,
  fit skip=1.0  ]
  \lipsum[1]
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Mauris ut leo. Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem. Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices. Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat. Integer sapien est, iaculis in, pretium quis, viverra ac, nunc. Praesent eget sem vel leo ultrices bibendum. Aenean faucibus. Morbi dolor nulla, malesuada eu, pulvinar at, mollis ac, nulla. Curabitur auctor semper nulla. Donec varius orci eget risus. Duis nibh mi, congue eu, accumsan eleifend, sagittis quis, diam. Duis eget orci sit amet orci dignissim rutrum.

/tcb/fit fontsize macros (style, initially unset)

Redefines the standard LaTeX font size macros \tiny, \scriptsize, \footnotesize, \small, \normalsize, \large, \Large, \LARGE, \huge, and \Huge, to set font sizes relative to the current \tcbfitdim → P. 451. Note that the display skip values for mathematical formulas are respected by the redefined macros. Also see \tcbfontsize → P. 451.

```
% \usepackage{lipsum}
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,
  colframe=red!75!black,left=1mm,
  right=1mm,boxsep=0mm}

\begin{tcolorbox}[fit to height=4cm]
  {\Large\bfseries This text is
              not adapted:\par}
  \lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[fit to height=4cm,
  fit fontsize macros ]
  {\Large\bfseries This text is adapted:\par}
  \lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This text is not adapted:
Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

This text is adapted:
Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,
  colframe=red!75!black,left=1mm,
  right=1mm,boxsep=0mm}

\let\realHuge=\Huge

\begin{tcolorbox}[fit basedim=7pt,
  fontupper=\normalsize,
  fit fontsize macros]
The relative relative font size macros
are also usable without the
\textit{fit} algorithm.\par
{\Huge Adapted Huge} ---
{\realHuge Original Huge}
\end{tcolorbox}
```

The relative relative font size macros are also usable without the *fit* algorithm.
Adapted Huge –
Original Huge

```
\tcbset{size=fbox,colback=red!5!white,
  colframe=red!75!black}

\tcboxfit[height=5cm,
  fit fontsize macros,
  fonttitle=\normalsize\bfseries,
  title=Adapted title]
{\lipsum[2]}
```

Adapted title
Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

/tcb/fit height plus=⟨*dimension*⟩ (no default, initially `0pt`)

The box is allowed to enlarge the fixed height up to the given ⟨*dimension*⟩, before a font size fit is applied. An optional `/tcb/fit width plus` is tried after the height adaption.

```
% \usepackage{lipsum}
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,left=1mm,top=1mm,bottom=1mm,
  right=1mm,boxsep=0mm,width=3cm,height=3cm,nobeforeafter}

\begin{tcolorbox}[fit]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[fit,fit height plus=1cm]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[fit]
\lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[fit,fit height plus=1cm]
\lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a tcolorbox.

This is a tcolorbox.

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

/tcb/fit width plus=⟨*dimension*⟩ (no default, initially `0pt`)

The box is allowed to enlarge the fixed width up to the given ⟨*dimension*⟩, before a font size fit is applied. An optional `/tcb/fit height plus` is tried before the width adaption.

```
% \usepackage{lipsum}
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,left=1mm,top=1mm,bottom=1mm,
  right=1mm,boxsep=0mm,width=3cm,height=3cm,nobeforeafter}

\begin{tcolorbox}[fit]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[fit,fit width plus=1cm]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[fit]
\lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[fit,fit width plus=1cm]
\lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a tcolorbox.

This is a tcolorbox.

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

Typically but not necessarily, the optional title of a `tcolorbox` is not part of the fit operation. If a `/tcb/fit width plus` is applied, the title is also adapted to the new width. If counters are increased inside the title text, they may be increased more than one time. To avoid this, you are encouraged to use `/tcb/phantom` → P. 111 or `/tcb/step and label` → P. 112 to set counters or use automatic numbering, see Subsection 5.1 from page 125.

`/tcb/fit width from=`⟨*min*⟩ `to` ⟨*max*⟩ (style, no default)

Sets the box width to ⟨*min*⟩ and allows the width to grow up to ⟨*max*⟩.

```
% \usepackage{lipsum}
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,left=1mm,top=1mm,bottom=1mm,
  right=1mm,boxsep=0mm,height=4cm}

\begin{tcolorbox}[fit,width=\linewidth/2]
\lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}\par
\begin{tcolorbox}[fit width from=\linewidth/2 to \linewidth]
\lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}\par
```

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

/tcb/fit height from=⟨*min*⟩ **to** ⟨*max*⟩ (style, no default)

Sets the box height to ⟨*min*⟩ and allows the height to grow up to ⟨*max*⟩.

```
% \usepackage{lipsum}
\newtcolorbox{mybox}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,left=1mm,top=1mm,
  bottom=1mm,right=1mm,boxsep=0mm,width=4cm,nobeforeafter,
  fit height from=1cm to 8cm}

\begin{mybox}
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{mybox}
\begin{mybox}
This is a tcolorbox. This is a tcolorbox. This is a tcolorbox.
\end{mybox}
\begin{mybox}
\lipsum[2]
\end{mybox}
```

This is a tcolorbox.

This is a tcolorbox. This is a tcolorbox. This is a tcolorbox.

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

`/tcb/fit algorithm=`⟨*name*⟩ (no default, initially `fontsize`)

Sets the algorithm for the fitting process *after* optionally width and height are adapted. In the following, adapting the font size means adapting `\tcbfitdim` →P. 451. Feasible values for ⟨*name*⟩ are:

- `fontsize` (initial): The algorithm is a bisection method that adapts the font size until certain stop conditions are fulfilled. This is the most time-consuming method but it is robust and gives pleasant results.

  > ! The used font has to be freely scalable for this method! Other content than text is not scaled down. The aspect ratio is fully garanteed.

N 2014-10-29

- `fontsize*`: First, the `fontsize` algorithm is applied. If the font was scaled down and the resulting height is too small, the box is squeezed to fit the area.

  > ! The used font has to be freely scalable for this method! Other content than text may be slightly rescaled. The aspect ratio cannot be fully garanteed.

- `areasize`: The algorithm calculates the area size for the text without scaling the font. The text box is shaped for the needed aspect ratio in one or two steps. Finally, it is scaled down with a standard `\resizebox` macro.

  > ! The used font has not to be scalable. Every box content is scaled down. The aspect ratio cannot be fully garanteed.

N 2014-10-29

- `areasize*`: The `areasize` algorithm is applied, but if the content was scaled down and the resulting height is too small, the box is squeezed to fit the area.

  > ! The used font has not to be scalable. Every box content is scaled down. The aspect ratio cannot be fully garanteed.

- `hybrid`: First, this algorithm estimates the needed font size in one or two steps. Then an `areasize` fitting as above is a applied.

  > ! The used font has to be freely scalable for this method! Other content than text may be slightly rescaled. The aspect ratio cannot be fully garanteed.

N 2014-10-29

- `hybrid*`: First, this algorithm estimates the needed font size in one or two steps. Then an `areasize*` fitting as above is a applied.

  > ! The used font has to be freely scalable for this method! Other content than text may be slightly rescaled. The aspect ratio cannot be fully garanteed.

- `squeeze`: The text box is brutally scaled down to fit.

  > ! The aspect ratio is very likely to be horrible. You should not use this method for final documents.

```
% \usepackage{lipsum}
\newtcboxfit{\mybox}[1]{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,left=1mm,top=1mm,
  bottom=1mm,right=1mm,boxsep=0mm,width=3.5cm,height=7cm,nobeforeafter,
  before upper=\textcolor{blue}{\rule{5mm}{5mm}}\ ,
  enhanced,watermark text={\tcbfitsteps},
  fonttitle=\bfseries,adjusted title={#1},fit algorithm=#1}

\mybox{fontsize}{\lipsum[2]}\hfill
\mybox{hybrid}{\lipsum[2]}\hfill
\mybox{areasize}{\lipsum[2]}\hfill
\mybox{squeeze}{\lipsum[2]}

Quality \dotfill versus \dotfill Speed
```

fontsize

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

hybrid

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

areasize

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

squeeze

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

Quality ..... versus ..... Speed

```
% \usepackage{lipsum}
\newtcboxfit{\mybox}[2]{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,left=1mm,top=1mm,
  size=tight,width=7.2cm,height=5cm,nobeforeafter,
  before upper=\textcolor{blue}{\rule{5mm}{5mm}}\ ,
  enhanced,fonttitle=\bfseries,adjusted title={#2},fit algorithm=#1}

\mybox{hybrid}{hybrid (possible gap at end)}{\lipsum[1]}\hfill
\mybox{hybrid*}{hybrid* (no gap but possibly squeezed)}{\lipsum[1]}
```

hybrid (possible gap at end)

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Mauris ut leo. Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem. Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices. Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat. Integer sapien est, iaculis in, pretium quis, viverra ac, nunc. Praesent eget sem vel leo ultrices bibendum. Aenean faucibus. Morbi dolor nulla, malesuada eu, pulvinar at, mollis ac, nulla. Curabitur auctor semper nulla. Donec varius orci eget risus. Duis nibh mi, congue eu, accumsan eleifend, sagittis quis, diam. Duis eget orci sit amet orci dignissim rutrum.

hybrid* (no gap but possibly squeezed)

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Mauris ut leo. Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem. Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices. Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat. Integer sapien est, iaculis in, pretium quis, viverra ac, nunc. Praesent eget sem vel leo ultrices bibendum. Aenean faucibus. Morbi dolor nulla, malesuada eu, pulvinar at, mollis ac, nulla. Curabitur auctor semper nulla. Donec varius orci eget risus. Duis nibh mi, congue eu, accumsan eleifend, sagittis quis, diam. Duis eget orci sit amet orci dignissim rutrum.

> **!** The following options set control parameters for the fit algorithm. Mainly, they apply to the `fontsize` variant, see `/tcb/fit algorithm` → P. 461. The options should be seen as experimental and are likely to change in future versions, if necessary.

`/tcb/fit maxstep=`⟨*number*⟩ (no default, initially `20`)

Sets the maximal step size for the font size adjustment algorithm. In normal situations, the algorithm stops before reaching the intial value of 20 steps. If the box content does not shrink, this value prevents an endless loop.

`/tcb/fit maxfontdiff=`⟨*dimension*⟩ (no default, initially `0.1pt`)

The algorithm stops, if the font size is determined within a deviation of ⟨*dimension*⟩.

`/tcb/fit maxfontdiffgap=`⟨*dimension*⟩ (no default, initially `1pt`)

The algorithm stops, if the number of lines is determined and the font size is determined within a deviation of ⟨*dimension*⟩.

`/tcb/fit maxwidthdiff=`⟨*dimension*⟩ (no default, initially `1pt`)

The algorithm stops, if the (optionally) flexible box width is determined within a deviation of ⟨*dimension*⟩.

`/tcb/fit maxwidthdiffgap=`⟨*dimension*⟩ (no default, initially `10pt`)

The algorithm stops, if the number of lines is determined and the (optionally) flexible box width is determined within a deviation of ⟨*dimension*⟩.

`/tcb/fit warning=`⟨*value*⟩ (no default, initially `off`)

Typically, the fit control algorithm constructs several auxiliary boxes to determine the optimal one. If not switched off, the construction of the auxiliary boxes may produce many `hbox` warnings. This option key changes the `\hbadness` value.

- `off`: Most of `` `Underfull \hbox' `` and `` `Overfull \hbox' `` warnings are switched off (including the ones for the finally used box).
- `on`: All warnings for all auxiliary boxes are displayed.
- `final`: Only warnings for the finally used box are displayed. Note that an additional box has to be contructed for theses messages.

23 Library LIB hooks

The library is loaded by a package option or inside the preamble by:

```
\tcbuselibrary{hooks}
```

For the skin related options, the library LIB skins has to be loaded separately.

23.1 Concept of Hooks

A hook is a placeholder in some LaTeX code where additional code can be added. For example, the LaTeX macro `\AtBeginDocument` adds code to a hook which is placed at the beginning of every document.

Several option keys of `tcolorbox` allow providing some code which is added to specific places of a colored box. For example, `/tcb/before upper` → P. 71 places code before the content of the upper part. A following usage of this key overwrites any prior settings.

The library LIB hooks extends `/tcb/before upper` → P. 71 and several more existing keys to "hookable" versions, e. g. `/tcb/before upper app` → P. 465 and `/tcb/before upper pre` → P. 465. The "hookable" keys don't overwrite prior settings but either *app*end or *pre*pend the newly given code to the existing code.

The general naming convention (with some small exceptions) is:

- ⟨*option key*⟩ `app`: works like ⟨*option key*⟩ but *app*ends its code to the existing code.
- ⟨*option key*⟩ `pre`: works like ⟨*option key*⟩ but *pre*pends its code to the existing code.

If the original ⟨*option key*⟩ is used (again), all code will be overwritten. Therefore, the order of the option key usage is crucial.

```
% \usepackage{array,tabularx}
\newcolumntype{Y}{>{\raggedleft\arraybackslash}X}% see tabularx
\tcbset{enhanced,fonttitle=\bfseries\large,fontupper=\normalsize\sffamily,
  colback=yellow!10!white,colframe=red!50!black,colbacktitle=Salmon!30!white,
  coltitle=black,center title,
  tabularx={X||Y|Y|Y|Y||Y},% this sets `before upper' and `after upper'
  before upper app={Group & One & Two & Three & Four & Sum\\\hline\hline}  }

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My table]
Red   & 1000.00 & 2000.00 &  3000.00 &  4000.00 & 10000.00\\\hline
Green & 2000.00 & 3000.00 &  4000.00 &  5000.00 & 14000.00\\\hline
Blue  & 3000.00 & 4000.00 &  5000.00 &  6000.00 & 18000.00\\\hline\hline
Sum   & 6000.00 & 9000.00 & 12000.00 & 15000.00 & 42000.00
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My table

Group	One	Two	Three	Four	Sum
Red	1000.00	2000.00	3000.00	4000.00	10000.00
Green	2000.00	3000.00	4000.00	5000.00	14000.00
Blue	3000.00	4000.00	5000.00	6000.00	18000.00
Sum	6000.00	9000.00	12000.00	15000.00	42000.00

23.2 Box Content Additions

The following option keys extend the options given in Subsection 4.11 from page 70.

/tcb/before title app=⟨*code*⟩ (no default)

Appends the given ⟨*code*⟩ to /tcb/before title →P. 70 *after* the color and font settings and *before* the content of the title.

/tcb/before title pre=⟨*code*⟩ (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*code*⟩ to /tcb/before title →P. 70 *after* the color and font settings and *before* the content of the title.

/tcb/after title app=⟨*code*⟩ (no default)

Appends the given ⟨*code*⟩ to /tcb/after title →P. 70 *after* the content of the title.

/tcb/after title pre=⟨*code*⟩ (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*code*⟩ to /tcb/after title →P. 70 *after* the content of the title.

/tcb/before upper app=⟨*code*⟩ (no default)

Appends the given ⟨*code*⟩ to /tcb/before upper →P. 71 or /tcb/before upper* →P. 71 *after* the color and font settings and *before* the content of the upper part.

/tcb/before upper pre=⟨*code*⟩ (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*code*⟩ to /tcb/before upper →P. 71 or /tcb/before upper* →P. 71 *after* the color and font settings and *before* the content of the upper part.

/tcb/after upper app=⟨*code*⟩ (no default)

Appends the given ⟨*code*⟩ to /tcb/after upper →P. 72 or /tcb/after upper* →P. 72 *after* the content of the upper part.

/tcb/after upper pre=⟨*code*⟩ (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*code*⟩ to /tcb/after upper →P. 72 or /tcb/after upper* →P. 72 *after* the content of the upper part.

```
% \tcbuselibrary{theorems}

\begin{tcolorbox}[
  ams align,%  this sets `before upper*' and `after upper*'
  colback=yellow!10!white,colframe=red!50!black,
  before upper app={\frac{2}{\sqrt{2}}&=\sqrt{2}.\\},
  after upper pre={\\\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)&=1.},
]
  \sum\limits_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} &= \infty.\\
  \int x^2 ~\text{d}x &= \frac13 x^3 + c.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

$$\frac{2}{\sqrt{2}} = \sqrt{2}. \tag{22}$$

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} = \infty. \tag{23}$$

$$\int x^2 \,\mathrm{d}x = \frac{1}{3}x^3 + c. \tag{24}$$

$$\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right) = 1. \tag{25}$$

`/tcb/before lower app=`⟨*code*⟩ (no default)

Appends the given ⟨*code*⟩ to `/tcb/before lower`→P. 73 or `/tcb/before lower*`→P. 73 *after* the color and font settings and *before* the content of the lower part.

`/tcb/before lower pre=`⟨*code*⟩ (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*code*⟩ to `/tcb/before lower`→P. 73 or `/tcb/before lower*`→P. 73 *after* the color and font settings and *before* the content of the lower part.

`/tcb/after lower app=`⟨*code*⟩ (no default)

Appends the given ⟨*code*⟩ to `/tcb/after lower`→P. 74 or `/tcb/after lower*`→P. 74 *after* the content of the lower part.

`/tcb/after lower pre=`⟨*code*⟩ (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*code*⟩ to `/tcb/after lower`→P. 74 or `/tcb/after lower*`→P. 74 *after* the content of the lower part.

23.3 Embedding into the Surroundings

The following option keys extend the options given in Subsection 4.14 from page 87.

> **!** The "hookable" versions are usable inside the document. In the preamble, they can only be used after explicit setting of `/tcb/before` →P. 87 and `/tcb/after` →P. 87 or by e. g. `/tcb/parskip` →P. 91.

`/tcb/before app=`⟨*code*⟩ (no default)

Appends the given ⟨*code*⟩ to `/tcb/before` →P. 87 before the colored box.

`/tcb/before pre=`⟨*code*⟩ (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*code*⟩ to `/tcb/before` →P. 87 before the colored box.

`/tcb/after app=`⟨*code*⟩ (no default)

Appends the given ⟨*code*⟩ to `/tcb/after` →P. 87 after the colored box.

`/tcb/after pre=`⟨*code*⟩ (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*code*⟩ to `/tcb/after` →P. 87 after the colored box.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title,before app={The box follows:\\[4pt]},
  after app={This is the end.}]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

The box follows:

My title

This is a **tcolorbox**.

This is the end.

`/tcb/before float app=`⟨*code*⟩ (no default)

Appends the given ⟨*code*⟩ to `/tcb/before float` →P. 86 before the colored box.

`/tcb/before float pre=`⟨*code*⟩ (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*code*⟩ to `/tcb/before float` →P. 86 before the colored box.

`/tcb/after float app=`⟨*code*⟩ (no default)

Appends the given ⟨*code*⟩ to `/tcb/after float` →P. 86 after the colored box.

`/tcb/after float pre=`⟨*code*⟩ (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*code*⟩ to `/tcb/after float` →P. 86 after the colored box.

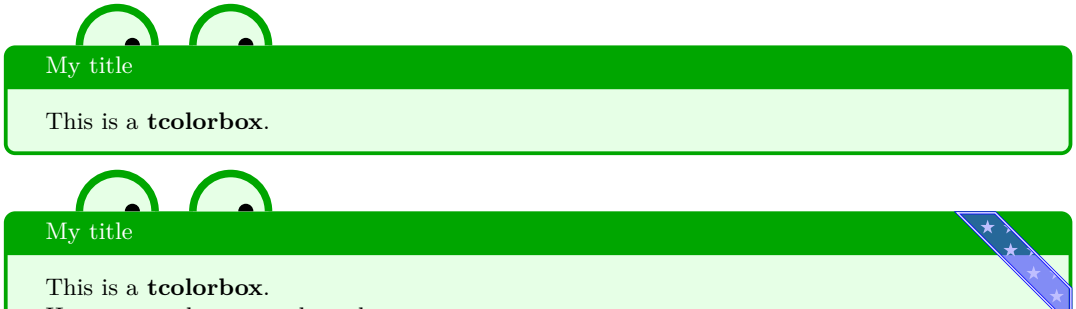
23.4 Overlays

The following option keys extend the options given in Subsection 4.12 from page 80.

/tcb/overlay app=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default)

Appends the given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to /tcb/overlay^{→ P. 80}.

```
% \usetikzlibrary{patterns} % preamble
% \tcbuselibrary{skins} % preamble
\tcbset{frogbox/.style={enhanced,colback=green!10,colframe=green!65!black,
  enlarge top by=5.5mm,
  overlay={\foreach \x in {2cm,3.5cm} {
    \begin{scope}[shift={([xshift=\x]frame.north west)}]
      \path[draw=green!65!black,fill=green!10,line width=1mm] (0,0) arc (0:180:5mm);
      \path[fill=black] (-0.2,0) arc (0:180:1mm);
    \end{scope}}}}}
\tcbset{ribbon/.style={overlay app={%
  \path[fill=blue!75!white,draw=blue,double=white!85!blue,
    preaction={opacity=0.6,fill=blue!75!white},
    line width=0.1mm,double distance=0.2mm,
    pattern=fivepointed stars,pattern color=white!75!blue]
    ([xshift=-0.2mm,yshift=-1.02cm]frame.north east)
    -- ++(-1,1) -- ++(-0.5,0) -- ++(1.5,-1.5) -- cycle;}}}

\begin{tcolorbox}[frogbox,title=My title]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[frogbox,ribbon,title=My title]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.\par
Here, we apply a second overlay.
\end{tcolorbox}
```



/tcb/overlay pre=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to /tcb/overlay^{→ P. 80}.

/tcb/overlay unbroken app=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default)

Appends the given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to /tcb/overlay unbroken^{→ P. 81}.

/tcb/overlay unbroken pre=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to /tcb/overlay unbroken^{→ P. 81}.

/tcb/overlay first app=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default)

Appends the given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to /tcb/overlay first^{→ P. 81}.

/tcb/overlay first pre=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to /tcb/overlay first^{→ P. 81}.

`/tcb/overlay middle app=`⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default)

Appends the given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to `/tcb/overlay middle`→P. 81.

`/tcb/overlay middle pre=`⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to `/tcb/overlay middle`→P. 81.

`/tcb/overlay last app=`⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default)

Appends the given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to `/tcb/overlay last`→P. 81.

`/tcb/overlay last pre=`⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to `/tcb/overlay last`→P. 81.

`/tcb/overlay broken app=`⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default)

Appends the given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to `/tcb/overlay broken`→P. 81.

`/tcb/overlay broken pre=`⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to `/tcb/overlay broken`→P. 81.

`/tcb/overlay unbroken and first app=`⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default)

Appends the given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to `/tcb/overlay unbroken and first`→P. 81.

`/tcb/overlay unbroken and first pre=`⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to `/tcb/overlay unbroken and first`→P. 81.

`/tcb/overlay middle and last app=`⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default)

Appends the given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to `/tcb/overlay middle and last`→P. 81.

`/tcb/overlay middle and last pre=`⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to `/tcb/overlay middle and last`→P. 81.

`/tcb/overlay unbroken and last app=`⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default)

Appends the given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to `/tcb/overlay unbroken and last`→P. 81.

`/tcb/overlay unbroken and last pre=`⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to `/tcb/overlay unbroken and last`→P. 81.

N 2014-09-19 `/tcb/overlay first and middle app=`⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default)

Appends the given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to `/tcb/overlay first and middle`→P. 81.

N 2014-09-19 `/tcb/overlay first and middle pre=`⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to `/tcb/overlay first and middle`→P. 81.

23.5 Watermarks

The following option keys extend the options given in Subsection 10.3 from page 187.

> **!** Watermarks are special overlays. The LIB hooks library allows the combination of several watermarks and overlays.

/tcb/watermark text app=⟨*text*⟩ (no default)

Appends a /tcb/watermark text → P. 187 to the colored box.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,watermark graphics=Basilica_5.png,
  watermark opacity=0.25,
  watermark text app=Basilica,watermark color=Navy
  ]
\lipsum[1-2]
\tcblower
This example uses a public domain picture from\\
\url{http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Basilica_5.png}
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Mauris ut leo. Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem. Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices. Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat. Integer sapien est, iaculis in, pretium quis, viverra ac, nunc. Praesent eget sem vel leo ultrices bibendum. Aenean faucibus. Morbi dolor nulla, malesuada eu, pulvinar at, mollis ac, nulla. Curabitur auctor semper nulla. Donec varius orci eget risus. Duis nibh mi, congue eu, accumsan eleifend, sagittis quis, diam. Duis eget orci sit amet orci dignissim rutrum.
Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

This example uses a public domain picture from
http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Basilica_5.png

/tcb/watermark text pre=⟨*text*⟩ (no default)

Prepends a /tcb/watermark text → P. 187 to the colored box.

/tcb/watermark text app on=⟨*part*⟩ **is** ⟨*text*⟩ (no default)

Appends a /tcb/watermark text on → P. 187 the named ⟨*part*⟩ of a break sequence.

/tcb/watermark text pre on=⟨*part*⟩ **is** ⟨*text*⟩ (no default)

Prepends a /tcb/watermark text on → P. 187 the named ⟨*part*⟩ of a break sequence.

/tcb/watermark graphics app=⟨*file name*⟩ (no default)

Appends a /tcb/watermark graphics → P. 188 referenced by ⟨*file name*⟩ to the colored box.

/tcb/watermark graphics pre=⟨*file name*⟩ (no default)

Prepends a /tcb/watermark graphics → P. 188 referenced by ⟨*file name*⟩ to the colored box.

/tcb/watermark graphics app on=⟨*part*⟩ **is** ⟨*file name*⟩ (no default)

Appends a /tcb/watermark graphics on → P. 188 the named ⟨*part*⟩ of a break sequence. The picture is referenced by ⟨*file name*⟩.

/tcb/watermark graphics pre on=⟨*part*⟩ **is** ⟨*file name*⟩ (no default)

Prepends a /tcb/watermark graphics on → P. 188 the named ⟨*part*⟩ of a break sequence. The picture is referenced by ⟨*file name*⟩.

/tcb/watermark tikz app=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default)

Appends a /tcb/watermark tikz → P. 189 with the given **tikz** ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to the colored box.

/tcb/watermark tikz pre=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default)

Prepends a /tcb/watermark tikz → P. 189 with the given **tikz** ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to the colored box.

```
% \usepackage{tikz}
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  watermark color=Navy,watermark opacity=0.25,
  smiley/.style={watermark tikz pre={%
    \path[fill=yellow,draw=yellow!75!red] (0,0) circle (1cm);
    \fill[red] (45:5mm) circle (1mm);
    \fill[red] (135:5mm) circle (1mm);
    \draw[line width=1mm,red] (215:5mm) arc (215:325:5mm);}}}

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title, watermark text=Watermark,
  smiley]
\lipsum[1-2]
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Mauris ut leo. Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem. Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices. Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat. Integer sapien est, iaculis in, pretium quis, viverra ac, nunc. Praesent eget sem vel leo ultrices bibendum. Aenean faucibus. Morbi dolor nulla, malesuada eu, pulvinar at, mollis ac, nulla. Curabitur auctor semper nulla. Donec varius orci eget risus. Duis nibh mi, congue eu, accumsan eleifend, sagittis quis, diam. Duis eget orci sit amet orci dignissim rutrum.
Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspendisse ut massa. Cras nec ante. Pellentesque a nulla. Cum sociis natoque penatibus et magnis dis parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus. Aliquam tincidunt urna. Nulla ullamcorper vestibulum turpis. Pellentesque cursus luctus mauris.

Watermark

/tcb/watermark tikz app on=⟨*part*⟩ **is** ⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default)

Appends a /tcb/watermark tikz on → P. 189 the named ⟨*part*⟩ of a break sequence.

/tcb/watermark tikz pre on=⟨*part*⟩ **is** ⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default)

Prepends a /tcb/watermark tikz on → P. 189 the named ⟨*part*⟩ of a break sequence.

23.6 Underlays

The following option keys extend the options given in Section 10.8 on page 217. There are no app type keys since underlays are stackable by default.

/tcb/underlay pre=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to /tcb/underlay^{→ P. 217}.

/tcb/underlay unbroken pre=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to /tcb/underlay unbroken^{→ P. 218}.

/tcb/underlay first pre=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to /tcb/underlay first^{→ P. 218}.

/tcb/underlay middle pre=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to /tcb/underlay middle^{→ P. 218}.

/tcb/underlay last pre=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to /tcb/underlay last^{→ P. 218}.

/tcb/underlay boxed title pre=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to /tcb/underlay boxed title^{→ P. 218}.

/tcb/underlay broken pre=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to /tcb/underlay broken^{→ P. 218}.

/tcb/underlay unbroken and first pre=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to /tcb/underlay unbroken and first^{→ P. 218}.

/tcb/underlay middle and last pre=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to /tcb/underlay middle and last^{→ P. 218}.

/tcb/underlay unbroken and last pre=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to /tcb/underlay unbroken and last^{→ P. 218}.

N 2014-09-19 **/tcb/underlay first and middle pre=**⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to /tcb/underlay first and middle^{→ P. 218}.

23.7 Finishes

The following option keys extend the options given in Section 10.9 on page 219. There are no app type keys since finishes are stackable by default.

/tcb/finish pre=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to /tcb/finish→ P. 219.

/tcb/finish unbroken pre=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to /tcb/finish unbroken→ P. 220.

/tcb/finish first pre=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to /tcb/finish first→ P. 220.

/tcb/finish middle pre=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to /tcb/finish middle→ P. 220.

/tcb/finish last pre=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to /tcb/finish last→ P. 220.

/tcb/finish broken pre=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to /tcb/finish broken→ P. 220.

/tcb/finish unbroken and first pre=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to /tcb/finish unbroken and first→ P. 220.

/tcb/finish middle and last pre=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to /tcb/finish middle and last→ P. 220.

/tcb/finish unbroken and last pre=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to /tcb/finish unbroken and last→ P. 220.

N 2014-09-19 **/tcb/finish first and middle pre=**⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to /tcb/finish first and middle→ P. 220.

23.8 Skin Code

The following option keys extend the options given in Subsection 9.2 from page 158.

/tcb/frame code app=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default)

Appends the given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to /tcb/frame code→ P. 158.

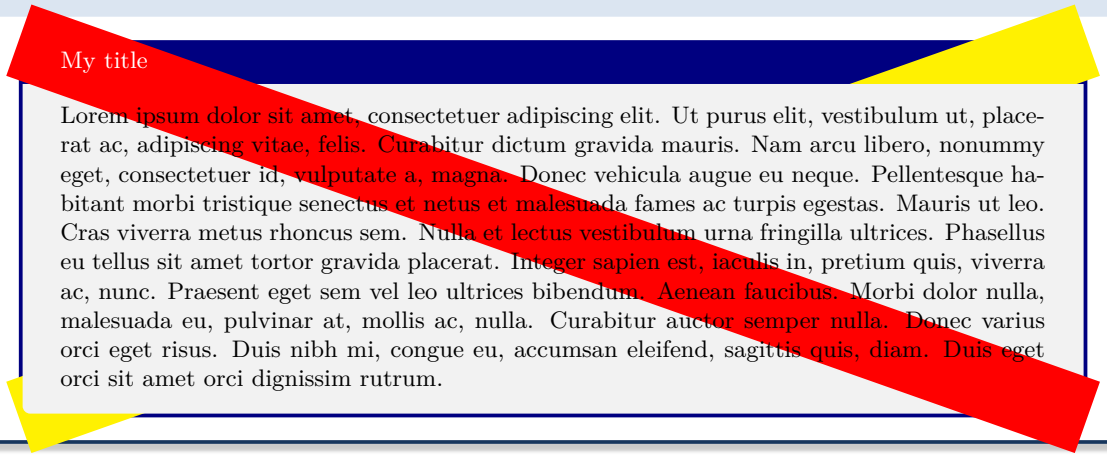
/tcb/frame code pre=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to /tcb/frame code→ P. 158.

/tcb/interior titled code app=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default)

Appends the given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to /tcb/interior titled code→ P. 158.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title,enhanced,colframe=Navy,
  frame code app={\draw[yellow,line width=1cm] (
    frame.south west)--(frame.north east);},
  interior titled code app={\draw[red,line width=1cm]
    (frame.north west)--(frame.south east);},
  ]
\lipsum[1]
\end{tcolorbox}
```



/tcb/interior titled code pre=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to **/tcb/interior titled code** → P. 158.

/tcb/interior code app=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default)

Appends the given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to **/tcb/interior code** → P. 159.

/tcb/interior code pre=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to **/tcb/interior code** → P. 159.

/tcb/segmentation code app=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default)

Appends the given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to **/tcb/segmentation code** → P. 159.

/tcb/segmentation code pre=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to **/tcb/segmentation code** → P. 159.

/tcb/title code app=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default)

Appends the given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to **/tcb/title code** → P. 160.

/tcb/title code pre=⟨*graphical code*⟩ (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*graphical code*⟩ to **/tcb/title code** → P. 160.

23.9 Extras

The following option keys extend the options given in Section 19.5 on page 408. There are no app type keys since extras are stackable by default.

N 2015-07-16 **/tcb/extras pre={⟨*options*⟩}** (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*options*⟩ to /tcb/extras^{→ P. 408}.

N 2015-07-16 **/tcb/extras unbroken pre={⟨*options*⟩}** (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*options*⟩ to /tcb/extras unbroken^{→ P. 408}.

N 2015-07-16 **/tcb/extras first pre={⟨*options*⟩}** (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*options*⟩ to /tcb/extras first^{→ P. 408}.

N 2015-07-16 **/tcb/extras middle pre={⟨*options*⟩}** (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*options*⟩ to /tcb/extras middle^{→ P. 408}.

N 2015-07-16 **/tcb/extras last pre={⟨*options*⟩}** (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*options*⟩ to /tcb/extras last^{→ P. 408}.

N 2015-07-16 **/tcb/extras broken pre={⟨*options*⟩}** (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*options*⟩ to /tcb/extras broken^{→ P. 408}.

N 2015-07-16 **/tcb/extras unbroken and first pre={⟨*options*⟩}** (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*options*⟩ to /tcb/extras unbroken and first^{→ P. 408}.

N 2015-07-16 **/tcb/extras middle and last pre={⟨*options*⟩}** (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*options*⟩ to /tcb/extras middle and last^{→ P. 408}.

N 2015-07-16 **/tcb/extras unbroken and last pre={⟨*options*⟩}** (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*options*⟩ to /tcb/extras unbroken and last^{→ P. 408}.

N 2015-07-16 **/tcb/extras first and middle pre={⟨*options*⟩}** (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*options*⟩ to /tcb/extras first and middle^{→ P. 409}.

23.10 Listings

The following option keys extend the options given in Section 17 from page 327.

N 2019-07-11 **/tcb/listing options app={⟨*options*⟩}** (no default)

Appends the given ⟨*options*⟩ to /tcb/listing options^{→ P. 337}.

N 2019-07-11 **/tcb/listing options pre={⟨*options*⟩}** (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*options*⟩ to /tcb/listing options^{→ P. 337}.

N 2019-07-11 **/tcb/minted options app={⟨*options*⟩}** (no default)

Appends the given ⟨*options*⟩ to /tcb/minted options^{→ P. 340}.

N 2019-07-11 **/tcb/minted options pre={⟨*options*⟩}** (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨*options*⟩ to /tcb/minted options^{→ P. 340}.

24 Library xparse

The library is loaded by a package option or inside the preamble by:

```
\tcbuselibrary{xparse}
```

This loads the package `xparse` [15].

Note that up to version 5.0.2 this library contained code which needed the `xparse` package. Since nowadays this package has become basically a part of the LaTeX kernel, the code of the library was migrated to other parts of the `tcolorbox` package. So, the remaining library is nearly a stub which only loads `xparse`.

Instead of including the `xparse` library, it is recommended to include the `xparse` package directly, **if really needed** (the LaTeX kernel contains essentially everything needed). The library is kept for compatibility.

25 Library LIB external

The library is loaded by a package option or inside the preamble by:

```
\tcbuselibrary{external}
```

The purpose of this library is to support externalization of document snippets like graphics or boxes which can be compiled stand-alone. These snippets are written to external files, compiled and the resulting pdf files are included to the main document as images. The whole procedure saves compilation time, if such a snippet is costly to compile but needs to compile just once or very seldom.

There are very good alternatives to this library. One should consider the `standalone` package or the Ti*k*Z externalization library instead. The LIB external library is something in between and can be seen as poor man variant of the Ti*k*Z externalization library.

The main differences between Ti*k*Z externalization and LIB external are:

- Ti*k*Z `external` compiles the whole original document in a sophisticated way while LIB external uses only the preamble or a part of the preamble of the original document.
- Ti*k*Z `external` can automatically externalize all `tikzpicture` environments while LIB external externalizes marked snippets only.
- Code snippets to be externalized by LIB external are not restricted to `tikzpicture` environments. But these snippets have to be stand-alone without dependencies to the rest of the document.

Why should somebody use LIB external instead of the more powerful Ti*k*Z `external`? One reason could be compilation speed, but the main reason for creating the library at all was that Ti*k*Z `external` tends to choke on complicated documents where the sophisticated mechanism stumbles. Since LIB external does not use the original document body for compilation, this cannot happen.

> **!** Source snippets are compiled, if their `md5` checksum has changed. They are not compiled automatically, if option settings are changed or anything outside the snippet is changed. Use `/tcb/external/force remake` → P. 478 to force compilation in this case or simply delete the externalized pdf oder md5 files.

> **!** To use the externalization options, the compiler has to be called with the `-shell-escape` permission to authorize potentially dangerous system calls. Be warned that this is a security risk.

25.1 Preparation of a Document for Externalization

The preamble of the main document has to contain the \tcbEXTERNALIZE command. Without this command, no externalization operation will be executed.

N 2015-03-11 **\tcbEXTERNALIZE**

It is mandatory for externalization that this command is used once in the preamble of the main document. Every setting *before* \tcbEXTERNALIZE will also be used for compiling an external snippet. Every setting *after* \tcbEXTERNALIZE will be ignored for compiling an external snippet. Place this command right before \begin{document}, if you are not absolutely sure about another place.
The main document has to look like the following:

```
\documentclass[a4paper]{book}%   for example
\usepackage{...}%                 anything
% ...
% Tpyically, all or the very most settings for the document.

\tcbEXTERNALIZE% Typically, just before \begin{document}

% Additional settings which are ABSOLUTELY irrelevant for the
% stand-alone snippets.
%
\begin{document}
  % The document.
  % This also contains the marked snippets for externalization.
\end{document}
```

During compilation, a /tcb/external/runner file is dynamically created (several times). This is the actual main file for compiling an externalized snippet.

N 2015-03-11 **/tcb/external/runner=⟨*file name*⟩** (no default, initially \jobname_run.tex)

Sets the ⟨*file name*⟩ for dynamically created runner file. This is the actual main file for a document snippet. Typically, the initial setting is not needed to be changed.

```
\tcbset{external/runner=myrunner.tex}
```

N 2015-03-11 **/tcb/external/prefix=⟨*text*⟩** (no default, initially external/)

The ⟨*text*⟩ is prefixed to any /tcb/external/name → P. 480 for an externalization snippet. The initial setting implies saving all snippets into an external/ subdirectory. Depending on the operation system, the subdirectory may have to be created manually once.

```
% Use a 'real' prefix instead of writing into a subdirectory:
\tcbset{external/prefix=ext_}
```

N 2015-03-11 **/tcb/external/externalize=true|false** (default true, initially true)

If set to true, the marked snippets are compiled if necessary. If set to false, the marked snippets are not compiled but included as text. /tcb/external/externalize can only be used after \tcbEXTERNALIZE.

N 2015-03-11 **/tcb/external/force remake=true|false** (default true, initially false)

If set to true, the marked snippets are always compiled. If set to true, the marked snippets are compiled only if necessary. The necessity is given, if a compiled pdf file is missing or the md5 checksum of the source snippet has changed.

N 2015-03-11 U 2017-02-24 **/tcb/external/!** (style)

Shortcut for setting /tcb/external/force remake to true.

N 2015-06-12 U 2017-02-24 **/tcb/external/-** (style)

Shortcut for setting /tcb/external/externalize to false.

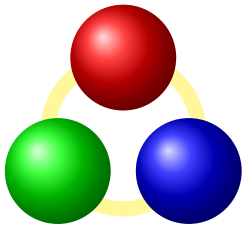
25.2 Marking Externalization Snippets

N 2015-03-11

```
\begin{tcbexternal}[⟨options⟩]{⟨name⟩}
  ⟨environment content⟩
\end{tcbexternal}
```

Marks the environment content as a snippet for externalization. Typically, the content is a `tikzpicture` or something similar. It is important to note that the snippet should not have any dependencies with the rotation of the document, e.g. referencing counters or setting counters is not possible. The ⟨*name*⟩ is automatically prefixed with `/tcb/external/prefix` → P. 478. In combination, this has to be a unique file name. It is advised to not use spaces or umlauts for the name. The ⟨*options*⟩ are keys from the `/tcb/external/` key tree.

```
\begin{tcbexternal}{example_tikzpicture}
  \begin{tikzpicture}
    \path[fill=yellow!50!white] (0,0) circle (11mm);
    \path[fill=white] (0,0) circle (9mm);
    \foreach \w/\c in {90/red,210/green,330/blue}
      {\path[shading=ball,ball color=\c] (\w:1cm) circle (7mm);}
  \end{tikzpicture}
\end{tcbexternal}
```



If a `tcolorbox` → P. 12 is externalized, one should use `/tcb/nobeforeafter` → P. 87 for the box. Indention and distances to the text before and after have to be given separately outside the `tcbexternal` environment.

```
\noindent%
\begin{tcbexternal}[minipage]{example_tcolorbox}
  \begin{tcolorbox}[nobeforeafter,enhanced,
      fonttitle=\bfseries,title=Externalized Box,
      colframe=red!50!black,drop fuzzy shadow,
      interior style={fill overzoom image=goldshade.png}]
    This complete tcolorbox is externalized. One cannot use numbered
    boxes here. Note the \texttt{minipage} option which tells the
    current line width to the external snippet.
  \end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbexternal}
```

Externalized Box

This complete tcolorbox is externalized. One cannot use numbered boxes here. Note the `minipage` option which tells the current line width to the external snippet.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[nobeforeafter,enhanced,
      fonttitle=\bfseries,title=Externalized Box,
      colframe=blue!50!black,
      interior style={fill overzoom image=blueshade.png}]
  \begin{tcbexternal}[minipage]{example_tcolorbox2}
    \color{white}%
    The interior of the tcolorbox is externalized.
    One can use numbered boxes without problems.
    Note that the text color has to be set for the text manually
    since it is converted into an image.
  \end{tcbexternal}
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Externalized Box

The interior of the tcolorbox is externalized. One can use numbered boxes without problems. Note that the text color has to be set for the text manually since it is converted into an image.

```
\begin{tcbexternal}[minipage]{example_tabularx}
  \newcolumntype{Y}{>{\raggedleft\arraybackslash}X}%
  \begin{tabularx}{\linewidth}{|l||Y|Y|Y|Y||Y|}\hline
    Group & One & Two & Three & Four & Sum\\\hline\hline
    Red & 1000.00 & 2000.00 & 3000.00 & 4000.00 & 10000.00\\\hline
    Green & 2000.00 & 3000.00 & 4000.00 & 5000.00 & 14000.00\\\hline
    Blue & 3000.00 & 4000.00 & 5000.00 & 6000.00 & 18000.00\\\hline\hline
    Sum & 6000.00 & 9000.00 & 12000.00 & 15000.00 & 42000.00\\\hline
  \end{tabularx}
\end{tcbexternal}
```

Group	One	Two	Three	Four	Sum
Red	1000.00	2000.00	3000.00	4000.00	10000.00
Green	2000.00	3000.00	4000.00	5000.00	14000.00
Blue	3000.00	4000.00	5000.00	6000.00	18000.00
Sum	6000.00	9000.00	12000.00	15000.00	42000.00

N 2015-03-11 `/tcb/external/name=`⟨*name*⟩ (no default, initially `unnamed`)

The ⟨*name*⟩ is automatically prefixed with `/tcb/external/prefix` → P. 478. In combination, this has to be a unique file name for externalization. Typically, this key is not used directly but is set indirectly as mandatory parameter, see `tcbexternal` → P. 479.

N 2015-03-11

```
\begin{extcolorbox}[⟨options⟩]{⟨name⟩}[⟨tcolorbox options⟩]
  ⟨environment content⟩
\end{extcolorbox}
```

This is an externalized version of `tcolorbox` → P. 12 created using `\newtcbexternalizetcolorbox` → P. 486:

```
\newtcbexternalizetcolorbox{extcolorbox}{tcolorbox}{}{}
```

⟨*options*⟩ and ⟨*name*⟩ are given to the underlying `tcbexternal` → P. 479 environment, while ⟨*tcolorbox options*⟩ are given to `tcolorbox` → P. 12.

! Note that you should not redefine `/tcb/before` → P. 87 and `/tcb/after` → P. 87 inside the ⟨*tcolorbox options*⟩, since the externalized version would not be identical to the non-externalized otherwise.

```
\begin{extcolorbox}[minipage]{example_extcolorbox}
  [ enhanced,colframe=red!50!black,colback=yellow!10,
    fonttitle=\bfseries,drop fuzzy shadow,
    title=My external box ]

  This box is completely externalized.

  \begin{tcolorbox}[colframe=blue,colback=blue!5,before skip=6pt]
  Inner box.
  \end{tcolorbox}
\end{extcolorbox}
```

My external box

This box is completely externalized.

Inner box.

!
- **Never** externalize numbered boxes.
- **Never** externalize boxes which contain references to other things, e.g. using `\ref` or `\cite`.
- **Never** externalize breakable boxes.

N 2015-03-11

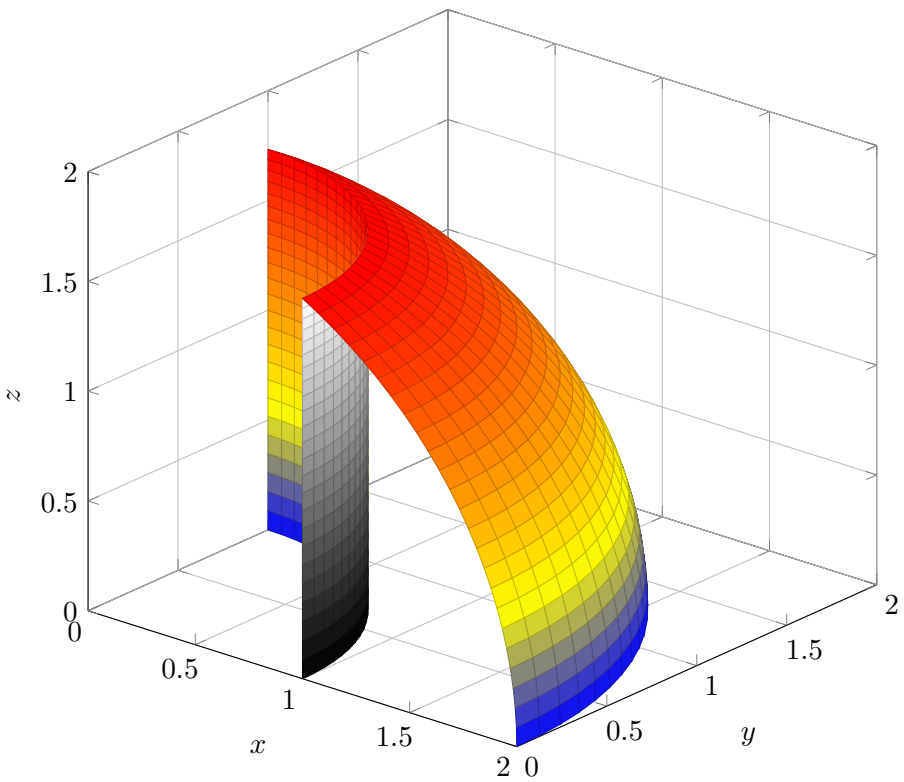
```
\begin{extikzpicture}[⟨options⟩]{⟨name⟩}[⟨tikz options⟩]
  ⟨environment content⟩
\end{extikzpicture}
```

This is an externalized version of `tikzpicture` created using `\newtcbexternalizeenvironment` → P. 486:

```
\newtcbexternalizeenvironment{extikzpicture}{tikzpicture}{}{}{}
```

⟨*options*⟩ and ⟨*name*⟩ are given to the underlying `tcbexternal` → P. 479 environment, while ⟨*tikz options*⟩ are given to `tikzpicture`.

```
\begin{center}
\begin{extikzpicture}[
  preamble={\usepackage{pgfplots}},  % add package for external graph
  input source on error=false,       % do not load source on error
]{example_pgfplots}
  \pgfplotsset{width=12cm}
  \begin{axis}[3d box=background,grid=major,
    xlabel=$x$, ylabel=$y$, zlabel=$z$, view/h=40,
    mesh/interior colormap name=hot,
    colormap/blackwhite,
    z buffer=sort,domain=0:90,y domain=0:60,
    zmin=0,zmax=2,z post scale=1.2,
    ]
  \addplot3[surf,mesh/interior colormap name=blackwhite,
    colormap/hot,] ( {cos(x)},{sin(x)}, {2*sin(y)} );
  \addplot3[surf] ( {2*cos(x)*cos(y)},{2*sin(x)*cos(y)}, {2*sin(y)} );
  \end{axis}
\end{extikzpicture}
\end{center}
```

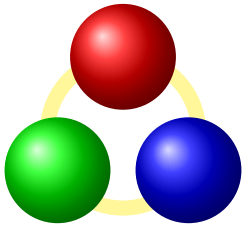


N 2015-03-11 **/tcb/externalize listing=⟨*name*⟩** (style, no default)

The text content of a tcblisting → P. 328 is externalized with the given ⟨*name*⟩. Note that the listing part is not externalized.

```
\begin{tcblisting}{externalize listing=example_listing,
  bicolor,colback=yellow!10,colframe=yellow!50!black,
  colbacklower=white,center lower}
\begin{tikzpicture}
  \path[fill=yellow!50!white] (0,0) circle (11mm);
  \path[fill=white] (0,0) circle (9mm);
  \foreach \w/\c in {90/red,210/green,330/blue}
    {\path[shading=ball,ball color=\c] (\w:1cm) circle (7mm);}
\end{tikzpicture}
\end{tcblisting}
```

```
\begin{tikzpicture}
  \path[fill=yellow!50!white] (0,0) circle (11mm);
  \path[fill=white] (0,0) circle (9mm);
  \foreach \w/\c in {90/red,210/green,330/blue}
    {\path[shading=ball,ball color=\c] (\w:1cm) circle (7mm);}
\end{tikzpicture}
```



N 2015-03-11 **/tcb/externalize listing!=⟨*name*⟩** (style, no default)

Combination of /tcb/externalize listing and /tcb/external/force remake → P. 478.

N 2015-03-11 **/tcb/externalize example=⟨*name*⟩** (style, no default)

The text content of a dispExample* → P. 497 is externalized with the given ⟨*name*⟩. Note that the listing part is not externalized.

```
\begin{dispExample*}{sidebyside,externalize example=example_example}
\tikz\path[shading=ball,
  ball color=red] circle (7mm);
\end{dispExample*}
```

```
\tikz\path[shading=ball,
  ball color=red] circle (7mm);
```

N 2015-03-11 **/tcb/externalize example!=⟨*name*⟩** (style, no default)

Combination of /tcb/externalize example and /tcb/external/force remake → P. 478.

25.3 Customization

N 2015-03-11 **/tcb/external/safety=⟨*length*⟩** (no default, initially `2mm`)

The snippet box is surrounded with a safety border with a thickness of ⟨*length*⟩. This border is automatically trimmed during picture inclusion. The reason for this mechanism is to catch box content which extrudes over the bounding box. For example, shadows of a `tcolorbox` are painted outside the bounding box and would be lost otherwise.

N 2015-03-11 **/tcb/external/environment=⟨*env*⟩** (no default, initially unset)

Surrounds the exported snippet text with an environment ⟨*env*⟩ without parameters. Note that this option is ignored for `/tcb/externalize listing`→ P. 483.

N 2015-05-05 **/tcb/external/environment with percent=true|false** (default `true`, initially `true`)

If set to `true`, the `\begin` and `\end` code of `/tcb/external/environment` is appended with a percent sign. For verbatim environments, this option typically has to be se to `false`.

N 2015-03-11 **/tcb/external/minipage=⟨*length*⟩** (default `\linewidth`, initially unset)

Surrounds the exported snippet text with a minipage. The optional ⟨*length*⟩ parameter sets the width of the minipage. Note that the default width is the current line width of the main document. See `tcbexternal`→ P. 479 for examples. Note that this option is ignored for `/tcb/externalize listing`→ P. 483.

N 2015-03-11 **/tcb/external/plain** (no value, initially set)

Removes any text which was set to surround the snippet. This removes the setting of `/tcb/external/minipage`, but is independent of `/tcb/external/safety`.

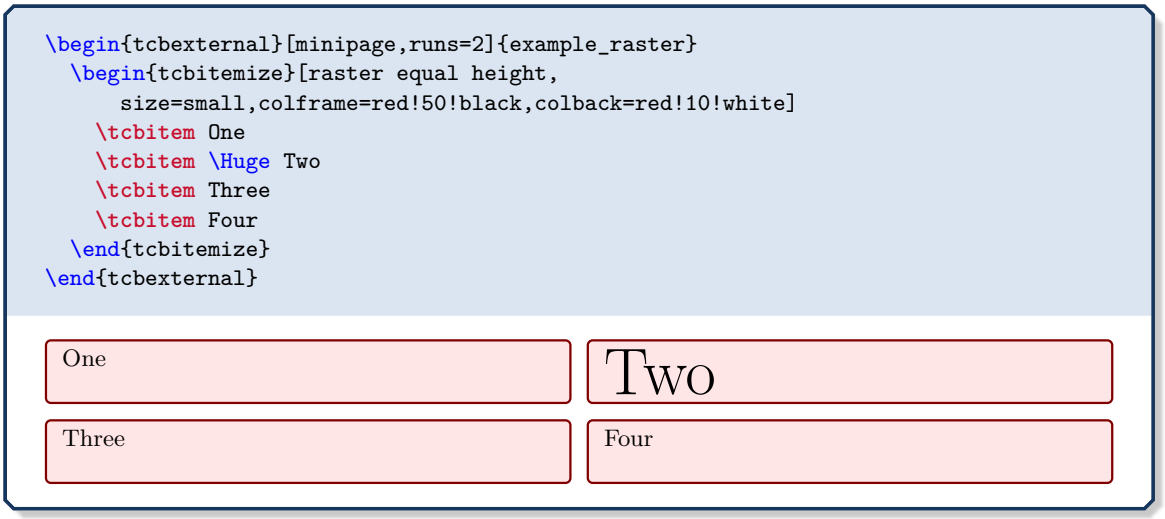
N 2015-03-11 **/tcb/external/compiler=⟨*text*⟩** (no default, initially `pdflatex`)

Sets the name of the compiler for the snippets. Note that this compiler has to support the `\pdfmdfivesum` primitive e.g. using the `pdftexcmds` package. This should work for `xelatex` and `lualatex`.

N 2015-03-11 **/tcb/external/runs=⟨*number*⟩** (no default, initially `1`)

Sets the number of compiler runs for the snippet.

```
\begin{tcbexternal}[minipage,runs=2]{example_raster}
  \begin{tcbitemize}[raster equal height,
      size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white]
    \tcbitem One
    \tcbitem \Huge Two
    \tcbitem Three
    \tcbitem Four
  \end{tcbitemize}
\end{tcbexternal}
```



N 2015-03-11 **/tcb/external/input source on error=true|false** (default `true`, initially `true`)

If set to `true`, the source code of the snippet is loaded instead of the failed pdf picture. Typically, this will lead to an error stop at the faulty place of the source and such helps detecting the cause. If the source input compiles without error, the document setup may be incorrect, see Section 25.1 on page 478. Maybe, the `external/` subdirectory has to be created manually in this case, see `/tcb/external/prefix`→ P. 478.

If the option is set to `false`, the compilation stops immediately on an error. The log file of the external snippet has to be consulted for error messages in this case.

N 2015-05-05 **/tcb/external/preclass=⟨*code*⟩** (no default, initially unset)

The given ⟨*code*⟩ is added before the snippet document. Typically, this means before `\documentclass`. This is not used for compilation of the main document.

N 2015-05-05 **/tcb/external/PassOptionsToPackage={⟨*options*⟩}{⟨*package*⟩}** (no default, initially unset)

The given ⟨*options*⟩ are passed to the given ⟨*package*⟩ for the snippet document. This is a shortcut for using `/tcb/external/preclass` with `\PassOptionsToPackage`. This not used for compilation of the main document.

N 2015-05-05 **/tcb/external/PassOptionsToClass={⟨*options*⟩}{⟨*class*⟩}** (no default, initially unset)

The given ⟨*options*⟩ are passed to the given ⟨*class*⟩ for the snippet document. This is a shortcut for using `/tcb/external/preclass` with `\PassOptionsToClass`. This not used for compilation of the main document.

N 2015-05-05 **/tcb/external/clear preclass** (no value)

Removes all additional `/tcb/external/preclass` settings.

N 2015-03-11 **/tcb/external/preamble=⟨*code*⟩** (no default, initially unset)

The given ⟨*code*⟩ is added to the preamble of the snippet document. This is not used for compilation of the main document.

N 2015-05-05 **/tcb/external/preamble tcbset=⟨*options*⟩** (no default, initially unset)

The given ⟨*options*⟩ are added as parameter for `\tcbset` → P. 13 to the preamble of the snippet document. This are not used for compilation of the main document.

N 2015-03-16 **/tcb/external/clear preamble** (no value)

Removes all additional `/tcb/external/preamble` settings.

N 2015-03-11 **\tcbifexternal{⟨*true*⟩}{⟨*false*⟩}**

Expands to ⟨*true*⟩, if executed during snippet compilation, and to ⟨*false*⟩, if executed during main document compilation. This can be used *before* `\tcbEXTERNALIZE` → P. 478 to give different setting to snippet and main document.

```
\tcbifexternal{
  \usepackage{onlyforexternal}
}{
  \usepackage{onlyformain}
}
```

N 2015-03-11 **\newtcbexternalizeenvironment**{⟨*newenv*⟩}{⟨*env*⟩}{⟨*options*⟩}{⟨*begin*⟩}{⟨*end*⟩}

Creates a new environment ⟨*newenv*⟩ which is based on tcbexternal^{→ P. 479}. This enviroment takes *at least* one optional parameter and one mandatory parameter. These two parameters are passed to tcbexternal^{→ P. 479}. Further, the given ⟨*options*⟩ are always added to the option list of tcbexternal^{→ P. 479}.
The environment content is externalized and the external snippet is surrounded by an environment ⟨*env*⟩. All further parameters of ⟨*newenv*⟩ are given to ⟨*env*⟩ as parameters. The included image is prepended by ⟨*begin*⟩ and appended by ⟨*end*⟩.
extikzpicture^{→ P. 482} is an example application for \newtcbexternalizeenvironment.

```
\newtcbexternalizeenvironment{extabular}{tabular}{}{\par\centering}{\par}

\begin{extabular}{example_tabular}{|l|p{6cm}|r|}\hline
A & B & C\\\hline
a & This table is externalized as snippet. Obviously,
  this only makes sense for highly complex tables.
& b\\\hline
\end{extabular}
```

A	B	C
a	This table is externalized as snippet. Obviously, this only makes sense for highly complex tables.	b

N 2015-03-11 **\renewtcbexternalizeenvironment**{⟨*newenv*⟩}{⟨*env*⟩}{⟨*options*⟩}{⟨*begin*⟩}{⟨*end*⟩}

Identical to \newtcbexternalizeenvironment, but the environment ⟨*newenv*⟩ is created by \renewenvironment instead of \newenvironment.

N 2015-03-11 **\newtcbexternalizetcolorbox**{⟨*newenv*⟩}{⟨*env*⟩}{⟨*options*⟩}{⟨*begin end options*⟩}

Creates a new environment ⟨*newenv*⟩ which is based on tcbexternal^{→ P. 479}. This enviroment takes *at least* one optional parameter and one mandatory parameter. These two parameters are passed to tcbexternal^{→ P. 479}. Further, the given ⟨*options*⟩ are always added to the option list of tcbexternal^{→ P. 479}.
The environment content is externalized and the external snippet is surrounded by an environment ⟨*env*⟩. All further parameters of ⟨*newenv*⟩ are given to ⟨*env*⟩ as parameters. **In contrast to \newtcbexternalizeenvironment, the environment ⟨*env*⟩ is intended to be based on tcolorbox^{→ P. 12} or tcblisting^{→ P. 328}.**
The ⟨*begin end options*⟩ are options for settings the space before and after the included image using /tcb/before^{→ P. 87}, /tcb/before skip^{→ P. 89}, /tcb/after^{→ P. 87}, or /tcb/after skip^{→ P. 89}.

> **!** Use the exact identical values for /tcb/before^{→ P. 87} and /tcb/after^{→ P. 87} inside ⟨*begin end options*⟩ as they where used for definition of ⟨*env*⟩! Otherwise, externalized and non-externalized version will have different spacings.

extcolorbox^{→ P. 481} is an example application for \newtcbexternalizetcolorbox.

Definition in the preamble:

```
\newtcblisting{myownlisting}[2][]{
  enhanced,colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  colbacktitle=red!50!yellow,before skip=6pt,after skip=6pt,
  title={#2},#1}

\newtcbexternalizetcolorbox{exmyownlisting}{myownlisting}%
  {minipage,environment with percent=false}%
  {before skip=6pt,after skip=6pt}% same values as for mylisting
```

```
\begin{exmyownlisting}{example_mylisting}% <- name for the external file
  {My external example box}
This is my \LaTeX\ box.
\end{exmyownlisting}
```

My externalized example box

This is my \LaTeX\ box.

This is my LaTeX box.

N 2015-03-11 **\renewtcbexternalizetcolorbox**{⟨*newenv*⟩}{⟨*env*⟩}{⟨*options*⟩}{⟨*begin end options*⟩}

Identical to \newtcbexternalizetcolorbox → P. 486, but the environment ⟨*newenv*⟩ is created by \renewenvironment instead of \newenvironment.

N 2016-07-14 **\tcbiffileprocess**{⟨*condition*⟩}{⟨*source*⟩}{⟨*md5-file*⟩}{⟨*target*⟩}{⟨*true*⟩}{⟨*false*⟩}

This is a low-level macro which is internally used. The MD5 digest of a ⟨*source*⟩ file is compared with a stored MD5 digest from an auxiliary ⟨*md5-file*⟩. If they are not equal, the auxiliary ⟨*md5-file*⟩ is updated to store the current MD5 digest. Further,

- if ⟨*condition*⟩ equals 0, ⟨*true*⟩ is executed.
- if ⟨*condition*⟩ equals 1:
  If the current and stored MD5 digests were different, ⟨*true*⟩ is executed.
  Otherwise, if the ⟨*target*⟩ file is not existing, ⟨*true*⟩ is executed.
  Otherwise, if the ⟨*target*⟩ file is older than the ⟨*md5-file*⟩, ⟨*true*⟩ is executed.
  Otherwise, ⟨*false*⟩ is executed.
- if ⟨*condition*⟩ equals 2, ⟨*false*⟩ is executed.

The intended processing purpose of the ⟨*true*⟩ code is to produce a ⟨*target*⟩ file from the given ⟨*source*⟩ file.

25.4 Troubleshooting and FAQ

- **I use the default settings, but the `external` subdirectory is not created.**
  Depending on operating system and compiler, an `external` subdirectory is automatically created or not. If not, create such a directory manually or add the following to your document[5]:

  ```
  \ShellEscape{mkdir external}
  ```

  or

  ```
  \ShellEscape{mkdir -p external}
  ```

  If the combination of `/tcb/external/prefix` → P. 478 and chosen snippet name points to another subdirectory than `external`, this has to be adapted.

- **I use the `minted` package and I get a cache directory for every externalized snippet.**
  To avoid this problem, there are several ways.

  – If you do not need `minted` inside the snippet code, you may use `\usepackage{minted}` *after* `\tcbEXTERNALIZE` → P. 478 or use `\tcbifexternal` → P. 485 to switch `minted` off for the external code. If `minted` is already included by another package, add the following to your preamble:

  ```
  \tcbset{external/PassOptionsToPackage={draft}{minted}}
  ```

  – If `minted` is needed for the snippet code, caching can be switched off by adding the following to your preamble:

  ```
  \tcbset{external/PassOptionsToPackage={cache=false}{minted}}
  ```

  Alternatively, the `cachedir` option of `minted` may be used to redirect the cache.

[5] The `shellesc` package is loaded automatically by the library.

26 Library documentation

This library has the single purpose to support LaTeX package documentations like this one. Actually, the visual nature follows the approach from Till Tantau's pgf [24] documentation. Typically, this library is assumed to be used in conjunction with the class ltxdoc or alike. Denis Bitouzé, Muzimuzhi, and many others provided very valuable input for this library.

The library is loaded by a package option or inside the preamble by:

```
\tcbuselibrary{documentation}
```

This also loads the library skins, see Section 10 on page 169, the library raster, see Section 16 on page 305, the library listings, see Section 17 on page 327, the library xparse, see Section 24 on page 476, and a bunch of packages, namely makeidx, marginnote, refcount, and hyperref. The packages pifont and marvosym should be installed for some symbols, but need not to be loaded.

> **!** The package makeidx is loaded only, if \printindex is *not* already defined. Therefore, one can include an alternative to makeidx like imakeidx *before* the library documentation is used.

> **!** The package marginnote is loaded only, if \marginnote is *not* already defined.

> **!** In contrast to other tcolorbox options, the option settings for documentation are typically not getting reset by /tcb/reset → P. 120, i.e. they keep their values for embedded boxes.

> **!** In combination with DocStrip, /tcb/verbatim ignore percent → P. 146 may be helpful.

For UTF-8 support load (ignore this when using XeLaTeX):

```
\tcbuselibrary{listingsutf8,documentation}
```

For minted [14] support, load:

```
\tcbuselibrary{documentation,minted}
\tcbset{listing engine=minted}
```

26.1 Macros of the Library

U 2020-04-22

```
\begin{docCommand}[⟨options⟩]{⟨name⟩}{⟨parameters⟩}
  ⟨command description⟩
\end{docCommand}
```

Documents a LaTeX macro with given ⟨*name*⟩ where ⟨*name*⟩ is written without backslash. The given ⟨*options*⟩ are set with \tcbset → P. 13. This macro takes mandatory or optional ⟨*parameters*⟩. It is automatically indexed and can be referenced with \refCom → P. 500{⟨*name*⟩}.

```
\begin{docCommand}{foomakedocSubKey}{\marg{name}\marg{key path}}
  Creates a new environment \meta{name} based on \refEnv{docKey} for the
  documentation of keys with the given \meta{key path}.
\end{docCommand}
```

\foomakedocSubKey{⟨*name*⟩}{⟨*key path*⟩}

Creates a new environment ⟨*name*⟩ based on docKey → P. 493 for the documentation of keys with the given ⟨*key path*⟩.

```
\begin{docCommand}[color definition=blue]{foomakedocSubKey*}%
    {\marg{name}\marg{key path}}
  Creates a new environment \meta{name} based on \refEnv{docKey} for the
  documentation of keys with the given \meta{key path}.
\end{docCommand}
```

\foomakedocSubKey*{⟨*name*⟩}{⟨*key path*⟩}

Creates a new environment ⟨*name*⟩ based on docKey → P. 493 for the documentation of keys with the given ⟨*key path*⟩.

U 2020-04-22

\begin{docCommand*}[⟨*options*⟩]{⟨*name*⟩}{⟨*parameters*⟩}
  ⟨*command description*⟩
\end{docCommand*}

Identical to docCommand → P. 489, but without index entry.

N 2020-04-22

\begin{docCommands}[⟨*options*⟩]{{⟨*variant1*⟩},{⟨*variant2*⟩},...}
  ⟨*command description*⟩
\end{docCommands}

Documents several (similar) LaTeX macro variants simultaneously. The given ⟨*options*⟩ are set with \tcbset → P. 13 and are valid for all variants and the documentation text. Every variant is described by an option set ⟨*variant1*⟩, ⟨*variant2*⟩, and so on. The most crucial options are /tcb/doc name → P. 503 and /tcb/doc parameter → P. 503.

```
\begin{docCommands}[
    doc no index,  %  no index entries for this example
    doc name      = newtheorem,
    doc parameter = \marg{envname},
  ]
  {
    {  },
    { doc parameter = \marg{envname}\oarg{numbered within} },
    { doc parameter = \oarg{numbered like}\marg{envname} },
    { doc name      = newtheorem* },
  }
  example
\end{docCommands}
```

\newtheorem{⟨*envname*⟩}
\newtheorem{⟨*envname*⟩}[⟨*numbered within*⟩]
\newtheorem[⟨*numbered like*⟩]{⟨*envname*⟩}
\newtheorem*{⟨*envname*⟩}

example

U 2020-04-22 `\begin{docEnvironment}[⟨options⟩]{⟨name⟩}{⟨parameters⟩}`
`⟨environment description⟩`
`\end{docEnvironment}`

Documents a LaTeX environment with given ⟨*name*⟩. The given ⟨*options*⟩ are set with `\tcbset` → P. 13. This environment takes mandatory or optional ⟨*parameters*⟩. It is automatically indexed and can be referenced with `\refEnv` → P. 500`{⟨name⟩}`.

```
\begin{docEnvironment}{foocolorbox}{\oarg{options}}
  This is the main environment to create an accentuated colored text box with
  rounded corners and, optionally, two parts.
\end{docEnvironment}
```

`\begin{foocolorbox}[⟨options⟩]`
`⟨environment description⟩`
`\end{foocolorbox}`

This is the main environment to create an accentuated colored text box with rounded corners and, optionally, two parts.

```
\begin{docEnvironment}%
    [doclang/environment content=My content text]%
    {foocolorbox*}{\oarg{options}}
  This is the main environment to create an accentuated colored text box with
  rounded corners and, optionally, two parts.
\end{docEnvironment}
```

`\begin{foocolorbox*}[⟨options⟩]`
`⟨My content text⟩`
`\end{foocolorbox*}`

This is the main environment to create an accentuated colored text box with rounded corners and, optionally, two parts.

U 2020-04-22 `\begin{docEnvironment*}[⟨options⟩]{⟨name⟩}{⟨parameters⟩}`
`⟨environment description⟩`
`\end{docEnvironment*}`

Identical to `docEnvironment`, but without index entry.

N 2020-04-22

```
\begin{docEnvironments}[⟨options⟩]{{⟨variant1⟩},{⟨variant2⟩},...}
  ⟨environment description⟩
\end{docEnvironments}
```

Documents several (similar) LaTeX environment variants simultaneously. The given ⟨*options*⟩ are set with `\tcbset` → P. 13 and are valid for all variants and the documentation text. Every variant is described by an option set ⟨*variant1*⟩, ⟨*variant2*⟩, and so on. The most crucial options are `/tcb/doc name` → P. 503 and `/tcb/doc parameter` → P. 503.

```
\begin{docEnvironments}[
    doc no index,   % no index entries for this example
    doc parameter = \oarg{options}\marg{title},
    doclang/environment content = box content,
  ]
  {
    {
      doc name        = redbox,
      doc description = a red colored box,
    },
    {
      doc name        = greenbox,
      doc description = a green colored box,
    },
    {
      doc name        = bluebox,
      doc description = a blue colored box,
    },
    {
      doc name        = custombox,
      doc parameter   = \oarg{options}\marg{color}\marg{title},
      doc description = a colored box,
    },
  }
  example
\end{docEnvironments}
```

```
\begin{redbox}[⟨options⟩]{⟨title⟩}                    (a red colored box)
  ⟨box content⟩
\end{redbox}
\begin{greenbox}[⟨options⟩]{⟨title⟩}                  (a green colored box)
  ⟨box content⟩
\end{greenbox}
\begin{bluebox}[⟨options⟩]{⟨title⟩}                   (a blue colored box)
  ⟨box content⟩
\end{bluebox}
\begin{custombox}[⟨options⟩]{⟨color⟩}{⟨title⟩}        (a colored box)
  ⟨box content⟩
\end{custombox}
```

example

U 2020-04-22 `\begin{docKey}[⟨key path⟩][⟨options⟩]{⟨name⟩}{⟨parameters⟩}{⟨description⟩}`
`⟨key description⟩`
`\end{docKey}`

Documents a key with given ⟨*name*⟩ and an optional ⟨*key path*⟩. The given ⟨*options*⟩ are set with `\tcbset`→P. 13. This key takes mandatory or optional ⟨*parameters*⟩ as value with a short ⟨*description*⟩. It is automatically indexed and can be referenced with `\refKey`→P. 500`{⟨name⟩}`.

```
\begin{docKey}[foo]{footitle}{=\meta{text}}{no default, initially empty}
  Creates a heading line with \meta{text} as content.
\end{docKey}
```

`/foo/footitle=`⟨*text*⟩ (no default, initially empty)

Creates a heading line with ⟨*text*⟩ as content.

U 2020-04-22 `\begin{docKey*}[⟨key path⟩][⟨options⟩]{⟨name⟩}{⟨parameters⟩}{⟨description⟩}`
`⟨key description⟩`
`\end{docKey*}`

Identical to `docKey`, but without index entry.

N 2020-04-22 `\begin{docKeys}[⟨options⟩]{{⟨variant1⟩},{⟨variant2⟩},...}`
`⟨key description⟩`
`\end{docKeys}`

Documents several (similar) key variants simultaneously. The given ⟨*options*⟩ are set with `\tcbset`→P. 13 and are valid for all variants and the documentation text. Every variant is described by an option set ⟨*variant1*⟩, ⟨*variant2*⟩, and so on. The most crucial options are `/tcb/doc keypath`→P. 503, `/tcb/doc name`→P. 503, `/tcb/doc parameter`→P. 503, and `/tcb/doc description`→P. 504.

```
\begin{docKeys}[
    doc no index,   % no index entries for this example
    doc keypath   = mykeyroot,
    doc parameter = {=\meta{length}},
  ]
  {
    {
      doc name        = width,
      doc description = initially \texttt{10cm},
    },
    {
      doc name        = height,
      doc description = initially \texttt{7cm},
    },
  }
  example
\end{docKeys}
```

`/mykeyroot/width=`⟨*length*⟩ (initially `10cm`)
`/mykeyroot/height=`⟨*length*⟩ (initially `7cm`)

example

N 2019-09-18
U 2020-04-22

```
\begin{docPathOperation}[⟨options⟩]{⟨name⟩}{⟨parameters⟩}
  ⟨operation description⟩
\end{docPathOperation}
```

Documents a TikZ path operation with given ⟨*name*⟩. The given ⟨*options*⟩ are set with `\tcbset` → P. 13. This TikZ path operation takes mandatory or optional ⟨*parameters*⟩. It is automatically indexed and can be referenced with `\refPathOperation` → P. 501`{`⟨*name*⟩`}`.

```
\begin{docPathOperation}{fooop}{\oarg{opt}(\meta{name})\colOpt{at(\meta{coord})}}
  Imaginary path operation for illustration.
\end{docPathOperation}
```

```
\path ... fooop[⟨opt⟩](⟨name⟩)at(⟨coord⟩) ...;
```

Imaginary path operation for illustration.

N 2019-09-18
U 2020-04-22

```
\begin{docPathOperation*}[⟨options⟩]{⟨name⟩}{⟨parameters⟩}
  ⟨command description⟩
\end{docPathOperation*}
```

Identical to `docPathOperation`, but without index entry.

N 2020-04-22

```
\begin{docPathOperations}[⟨options⟩]{{⟨variant1⟩},{⟨variant2⟩},...}
  ⟨command description⟩
\end{docPathOperations}
```

Documents several (similar) TikZ path operation variants simultaneously. The given ⟨*options*⟩ are set with `\tcbset` → P. 13 and are valid for all variants and the documentation text. Every variant is described by an option set ⟨*variant1*⟩, ⟨*variant2*⟩, and so on. The most crucial options are `/tcb/doc name` → P. 503 and `/tcb/doc parameter` → P. 503.

```
\begin{docPathOperations}[
    doc no index,   % no index entries for this example
  ]
  {
    {
      doc name      = rectangle,
      doc parameter = \meta{corner or cycle},
    },
    {
      doc name      = circle,
      doc parameter = \oarg{options},
    },
    {
      doc name      = ellipse,
      doc parameter = \oarg{options},
    },
  }
  example
\end{docPathOperations}
```

```
\path ... rectangle⟨corner or cycle⟩ ...;
\path ... circle[⟨options⟩] ...;
\path ... ellipse[⟨options⟩] ...;
```

example

U 2020-04-23 `\docValue[⟨options⟩]{⟨name⟩}`
`\docValue*[⟨options⟩]{⟨name⟩}`

Documents a value with given ⟨*name*⟩. Typically, this is a value for a key. The given ⟨*options*⟩ are set with `\tcbset` → P. 13. This value is automatically indexed for `\docValue` and has no index entry for `\docValue*`.

```
A feasible value for \refKey{/foo/footitle} is \docValue*{foovalue}.
```

A feasible value for `/foo/footitle` → P. 493 is `foovalue`.

U 2020-04-23 `\docAuxCommand[⟨options⟩]{⟨name⟩}`
`\docAuxCommand*[⟨options⟩]{⟨name⟩}`

Documents an auxiliary or minor LaTeX macro with given ⟨*name*⟩ where ⟨*name*⟩ is written without backslash. The given ⟨*options*⟩ are set with `\tcbset` → P. 13. This macro is automatically indexed for `\docAuxCommand` and has no index entry for `\docAuxCommand*`.

```
The macro \docAuxCommand{fooaux} holds some interesting data.
```

The macro `\fooaux` holds some interesting data.

U 2020-04-23 `\docAuxEnvironment[⟨options⟩]{⟨name⟩}`
`\docAuxEnvironment*[⟨options⟩]{⟨name⟩}`

Documents an auxiliary or minor LaTeX environment with given ⟨*name*⟩. The given ⟨*options*⟩ are set with `\tcbset` → P. 13. This macro is automatically indexed indexed for `\docAuxEnvironment` and has no index entry for `\docAuxEnvironment*`.

```
The environment \docAuxEnvironment{fooauxenv} holds some interesting data.
```

The environment `fooauxenv` holds some interesting data.

U 2020-04-23 `\docAuxKey[⟨key path⟩][⟨options⟩]{⟨name⟩}`
`\docAuxKey*[⟨key path⟩][⟨options⟩]{⟨name⟩}`

Documents an auxiliary key with given ⟨*name*⟩ and an optional ⟨*key path*⟩. The given ⟨*options*⟩ are set with `\tcbset` → P. 13. It is automatically indexed for `\docAuxKey` and has no index entry for `\docAuxKey*`.

```
The key \docAuxKey[foo]{fooaux} holds some interesting data.
```

The key `/foo/fooaux` holds some interesting data.

U 2020-04-23 `\docCounter[⟨options⟩]{⟨name⟩}`
`\docCounter*[⟨options⟩]{⟨name⟩}`

Documents a counter with given ⟨*name*⟩. The given ⟨*options*⟩ are set with `\tcbset` → P. 13. The counter is automatically indexed for `\docCounter` and has no index entry for `\docCounter*`.

```
The counter \docCounter{foocounter} can be used for computation.
```

The counter `foocounter` can be used for computation.

U 2020-04-23 `\docLength[⟨options⟩]{⟨name⟩}`
`\docLength*[⟨options⟩]{⟨name⟩}`

Documents a length with given ⟨*name*⟩. The given ⟨*options*⟩ are set with `\tcbset` → P. 13. The length is automatically indexed for `\docLength` and has no index entry for `\docLength*`.

```
The length \docLength{foolength} can be used for computation.
```

The length `\foolength` can be used for computation.

U 2020-04-23 `\docColor[⟨options⟩]{⟨name⟩}`
`\docColor*[⟨options⟩]{⟨name⟩}`

Documents a color with given ⟨*name*⟩. The given ⟨*options*⟩ are set with `\tcbset` → P. 13. The color is automatically indexed for `\docColor` and has no index entry for `\docColor*`.

```
The color \docColor{foocolor} is available.
```

The color `foocolor` is available.

`\cs{⟨name⟩}`

Macro from `ltxdoc` [4] to typeset a command word ⟨*name*⟩ where the backslash is prefixed. The library overwrites the original macro.

```
This is a \cs{foocommand}.
```

This is a `\foocommand`.

`\meta{⟨text⟩}`

Macro from `doc` [9] to typeset a meta ⟨*text*⟩. The library overwrites the original macro.

```
This is a \meta{text}.
```

This is a ⟨*text*⟩.

`\marg{⟨text⟩}`

Macro from `ltxdoc` [4] to typeset a ⟨*text*⟩ with curly brackets as a mandatory argument. The library overwrites the original macro.

```
This is a mandatory \marg{argument}.
```

This is a mandatory `{`⟨*argument*⟩`}`.

`\oarg{⟨text⟩}`

Macro from `ltxdoc` [4] to typeset a ⟨*text*⟩ with square brackets as an optional argument. The library overwrites the original macro.

```
This is an optional \oarg{argument}.
```

This is an optional `[`⟨*argument*⟩`]`.

N 2023-02-16 **\sarg**

Macro to typeset * as an optional star.

```
This is an optional \sarg.
```

This is an optional *.

\brackets{⟨*text*⟩}

Sets the given ⟨*text*⟩ with curly brackets.

```
Here we use \brackets{some text}.
```

Here we use {some text}.

U 2014-10-10 \begin{**dispExample**}
⟨*environment content*⟩
\end{**dispExample**}

Creates a colored box based on a `tcolorbox`→ P. 12. It displays the environment content as source code in the upper part and as compiled text in the lower part of the box. The appearance is controlled by `/tcb/documentation listing style`→ P. 511 and the style `/tcb/docexample`→ P. 511. It may be changed by redefining this style.

```
\begin{dispExample}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{dispExample}
```

```
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
```

This is a LaTeX example.

U 2014-10-10 \begin{**dispExample***}{⟨*options*⟩}
⟨*environment content*⟩
\end{**dispExample***}

The starred version of `dispExample` takes `tcolorbox`→ P. 12 ⟨*options*⟩ as parameter. These ⟨*options*⟩ are executed after `/tcb/docexample`→ P. 511.

```
\begin{dispExample*}{sidebyside}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{dispExample*}
```

```
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
```

This is a LaTeX example.

```
\begin{dispListing}
  ⟨environment content⟩
\end{dispListing}
```

Creates a colored box based on a `tcolorbox`→ P. 12. It displays the environment content as source code. The appearance is controlled by `/tcb/documentation listing style`→ P. 511 and the style `/tcb/docexample`→ P. 511. It may be changed by redefining this style.

```
\begin{dispListing}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{dispListing}
```

```
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
```

```
\begin{dispListing*}{⟨options⟩}
  ⟨environment content⟩
\end{dispListing*}
```

The starred version of `dispListing` takes `tcolorbox`→ P. 12 ⟨*options*⟩ as parameter. These ⟨*options*⟩ are executed after `/tcb/docexample`→ P. 511.

```
\begin{dispListing*}{title=My listing}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{dispListing*}
```

My listing

```
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
```

```
\begin{absquote}
  ⟨environment content⟩
\end{absquote}
```

Used to typeset an abstract as quoted and small text.

```
\begin{absquote}
|tcolorbox| provides an environment for colored and framed text boxes with a
heading line. Optionally, such a box can be split in an upper and a lower part.
\end{absquote}
```

> `tcolorbox` provides an environment for colored and framed text boxes with a heading line. Optionally, such a box can be split in an upper and a lower part.

U 2020-04-22 **\tcbmakedocSubKey**{⟨*name*⟩}{⟨*key path*⟩}

Creates a new environment ⟨*name*⟩ based on docKey → P. 493 for the documentation of keys with the given ⟨*key path*⟩ as root. The new environment ⟨*name*⟩ takes the same parameters as docKey → P. 493 itself. A second starred environment ⟨*name*⟩ is also created, which is identical to ⟨*name*⟩ but without index entry.

```
\tcbmakedocSubKey{docFooKey}{foo}

\begin{docFooKey}{foodummy}{=\meta{nothing}}{no default, initially empty}
Some key.
\end{docFooKey}

\begin{docFooKey*}{foo another dummy}{=\meta{nothing}}{no default, initially empty}
Some key (not indexed).
\end{docFooKey*}
```

/foo/foodummy=⟨*nothing*⟩ (no default, initially empty)

Some key.

/foo/foo another dummy=⟨*nothing*⟩ (no default, initially empty)

Some key (not indexed).

N 2020-04-22 **\tcbmakedocSubKeys**{⟨*name*⟩}{⟨*key path*⟩}

Creates a new environment ⟨*name*⟩ based on docKeys → P. 493 for the documentation of keys with the given ⟨*key path*⟩ as root. The new environment ⟨*name*⟩ takes the same parameters as docKeys → P. 493 itself.

```
\tcbmakedocSubKeys{docFooKeys}{foo}

\begin{docFooKeys}[
    doc parameter   = {=\meta{nothing}},
    doc description = {no default, initially empty},
  ]
  {
    {
      doc name = foodummy 2,
    },
    {
      doc name = foo another dummy 2,
      doc no index,
    }
  }
Some description.
\end{docFooKeys}
```

/foo/foodummy 2=⟨*nothing*⟩ (no default, initially empty)
/foo/foo another dummy 2=⟨*nothing*⟩ (no default, initially empty)

Some description.

\refCom{⟨*name*⟩}

References a documented LaTeX macro with given ⟨*name*⟩ where ⟨*name*⟩ is written without backslash. The page reference is suppressed if it links to the same page.

```
We have created \refCom{foomakedocSubKey} as an example.
```

We have created \foomakedocSubKey → P. 490 as an example.

\refCom*{⟨*name*⟩}

References a documented LaTeX macro with given ⟨*name*⟩ where ⟨*name*⟩ is written without backslash. There is no page reference.

```
We have created \refCom*{foomakedocSubKey} as an example.
```

We have created \foomakedocSubKey as an example.

\refEnv{⟨*name*⟩}

References a documented LaTeX environment with given ⟨*name*⟩. The page reference is suppressed if it links to the same page.

```
We have created \refEnv{foocolorbox} as an example.
```

We have created foocolorbox → P. 491 as an example.

\refEnv*{⟨*name*⟩}

References a documented LaTeX environment with given ⟨*name*⟩. There is no page reference.

```
We have created \refEnv*{foocolorbox} as an example.
```

We have created foocolorbox as an example.

\refKey{⟨*name*⟩}

References a documented key with given ⟨*name*⟩ where ⟨*name*⟩ is the full path name of the key. The page reference is suppressed if it links to the same page.

```
We have created \refKey{/foo/footitle} as an example.
```

We have created /foo/footitle → P. 493 as an example.

\refKey*{⟨*name*⟩}

References a documented key with given ⟨*name*⟩ where ⟨*name*⟩ is the full path name of the key. There is no page reference.

```
We have created \refKey*{/foo/footitle} as an example.
```

We have created /foo/footitle as an example.

N 2019-09-17 **\refPathOperation**{⟨*name*⟩}

References a documented TikZ path operation with given ⟨*name*⟩. The page reference is suppressed if it links to the same page.

```
We have created \refPathOperation{fooop} as an example.
```

We have created fooop→ P. 494 as an example.

N 2019-09-17 **\refPathOperation***{⟨*name*⟩}

References a documented TikZ path operation with given ⟨*name*⟩. There is no page reference.

```
We have created \refPathOperation*{fooop} as an example.
```

We have created fooop as an example.

U 2020-02-11 **\refAux**{⟨*name*⟩}

References some auxiliary environment, key, value, or color. The ⟨*name*⟩ is colored according to /tcb/color hyperlink→ P. 513, if hyperref colorlinks are set, but there is no real link.

```
Some pages back, one can see \refAux{/foo/footitle} as an example.
```

Some pages back, one can see /foo/footitle as an example.

U 2020-02-11 **\refAuxcs**{⟨*name*⟩}

References some auxiliary macro ⟨*name*⟩ where ⟨*name*⟩ is written without backslash. The ⟨*name*⟩ is colored according to /tcb/color hyperlink→ P. 513, if hyperref colorlinks are set, but there is no real link.

```
Some pages back, one can see \refAuxcs{fooaux} as an example.
```

Some pages back, one can see \fooaux as an example.

\colDef{⟨*text*⟩}

Sets ⟨*text*⟩ with the command color, see /tcb/color command→ P. 513.

```
This is my \colDef{text}.
```

This is my text.

\colOpt{⟨*text*⟩}

Sets ⟨*text*⟩ with the option color, see /tcb/color option→ P. 513.

```
This is my \colOpt{text}.
```

This is my text.

N 2019-09-18 **\colFade{⟨text⟩}**

Sets ⟨*text*⟩ with the fade color, see /tcb/color fade → P. 513.

```
This is my \colFade{text}.
```

This is my text.

N 2014-09-19 **\tcbdocmarginnote[⟨options⟩]{⟨text⟩}**

Creates a tcolorbox note with the given ⟨*text*⟩ inside the margin using the marginnote package. The style of the tcolorbox is predefined and can be altered by /tcb/doc marginnote → P. 505 and the given ⟨*options*⟩.

```
Some text\tcbdocmarginnote{Note A}
which is commented by a note inside the margin.
Alternatively to |\tcbdocmarginnote|, you can always use
|\marginnote| with a |tcolorbox| directly.\par
This is further text%
\tcbdocmarginnote[colframe=blue!50!white,colback=blue!5!white]{Note B}
with another note.
```

Note A

Note B

Some text which is commented by a note inside the margin. Alternatively to \tcbdocmarginnote, you can always use \marginnote with a tcolorbox directly.
This is further text with another note.

N 2014-09-19 **\tcbdocnew{⟨date⟩}**

Auxiliary macro which typesets the /tcb/doclang/new → P. 514 text with the given ⟨*date*⟩. It may be redefined for customization.

New: 1978-02-09

```
\tcbdocnew{1981-10-29}.
% Next one is displayed in the margin:
\tcbdocmarginnote{\tcbdocnew{1978-02-09}}
```

New: 1981-10-29.

N 2014-09-19 **\tcbdocupdated{⟨date⟩}**

Auxiliary macro which typesets the /tcb/doclang/updated → P. 514 text with the given ⟨*date*⟩. It may be redefined for customization.

```
\tcbdocupdated{2014-09-19}.
```

Updated: 2014-09-19.

26.2 Entry Content Option Keys

N 2020-04-22 **/tcb/doc name=⟨*name*⟩** (no default, initially empty)

Sets the ⟨*name*⟩ of the entry to document, i.e. the ⟨*name*⟩ of the command, environment, key, etc. For docCommand^{→ P. 489}, docEnvironment^{→ P. 491}, etc. the ⟨*name*⟩ is set by a mandatory parameter, but can also be set by /tcb/doc name. /tcb/doc name also sets ⟨*name*⟩ to /tcb/doc label^{→ P. 504}, /tcb/doc index^{→ P. 504}, and /tcb/doc sort index^{→ P. 504}.

```
\begin{docCommands}[
    doc no index,  %  no index entries for this example
    doc name      = bfseries,
  ] {}
  Font setting to bold face.
\end{docCommands}
```

\bfseries

Font setting to bold face.

N 2020-04-22 **/tcb/doc parameter=⟨*parameters*⟩** (no default, initially empty)

Sets the ⟨*parameters*⟩ of the entry to document, i.e. the ⟨*parameters*⟩ of the command, environment, key, etc. For docCommand^{→ P. 489}, docEnvironment^{→ P. 491}, etc. the ⟨*parameters*⟩ is set by a mandatory option, but can also be set by /tcb/doc parameter.

```
\begin{docCommands}[
    doc no index,  %  no index entries for this example
    doc name      = textbf,
    doc parameter = \marg{text},
  ] {}
  Sets \meta{text} in bold face.
\end{docCommands}
```

\textbf{⟨*text*⟩}

Sets ⟨*text*⟩ in bold face.

N 2020-04-22 **/tcb/doc keypath=⟨*key path*⟩** (no default, initially empty)

Sets the ⟨*key path*⟩ of the key to document. For docKey^{→ P. 493} and docKey*^{→ P. 493} the ⟨*key path*⟩ is set by a specialized option, but can also be set by /tcb/doc keypath.

```
\begin{docKeys}[
    doc no index,  %  no index entries for this example
    doc keypath     = tikz,
    doc name        = fill,
    doc parameter   = \colOpt{=\meta{color}},
    doc description = default is scope's color setting,
  ] {}
  This option causes the path to be filled.
\end{docKeys}
```

/tikz/fill=⟨*color*⟩ (default is scope's color setting)

This option causes the path to be filled.

/tcb/doc description=⟨*description*⟩ (no default, initially empty)

Sets a (short!) additional ⟨*description*⟩ for docCommand→ P. 489, docEnvironment→ P. 491, or docPathOperation→ P. 494. Such a description is mandatory for docKey→ P. 493.

```
\begin{docCommand*}[doc description=my description]{myCommandF}{\marg{argument}}
  This is the documentation of \refCom{myCommandF} which takes one \meta{argument}.
  \refCom{myCommandF} does some funny things with its \meta{argument}.
\end{docCommand*}
```

\myCommandF{⟨*argument*⟩} (my description)

This is the documentation of \myCommandF which takes one ⟨*argument*⟩. \myCommandF does some funny things with its ⟨*argument*⟩.

> **!** Note that the description ⟨*text*⟩ may overlap with the text on the left hand side if too long. Linebreaks can be used inside the ⟨*text*⟩.

N 2019-09-18 **/tcb/doc label=**⟨*text*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

If used inside the option list of docCommand→ P. 489, docEnvironment→ P. 491, docKey→ P. 493, etc, then ⟨*text*⟩ is used for labeling instead of the name of the definition.

```
\begin{docPathOperation*}[doc label=pathline]{-{}-}{\meta{coordinate or cycle}}
  This is the documentation of \refPathOperation{pathline}.
\end{docPathOperation*}
```

\path ... --⟨*coordinate or cycle*⟩ ...;

This is the documentation of --.

N 2020-01-07 **/tcb/doc index=**⟨*text*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

If used inside the option list of docCommand→ P. 489, docEnvironment→ P. 491, docKey→ P. 493, etc, then ⟨*text*⟩ is used for the index instead of the name of the definition.

```
\begin{docPathOperation}[doc index=foo path (horizontal then vertical),
    doc label=pathline2]{-\textbar}{\meta{coordinate or cycle}}
  This is the documentation of \refPathOperation{pathline2}.
\end{docPathOperation}
```

\path ... -|⟨*coordinate or cycle*⟩ ...;

This is the documentation of -|.

N 2020-04-23 **/tcb/doc sort index=**⟨*text*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

If used inside the option list of docCommand→ P. 489, docEnvironment→ P. 491, docKey→ P. 493, etc, then ⟨*text*⟩ is used for as sort key for the index instead of the name of the definition.

```
\begin{docCommands}[
    doc name        = l_tcobox_example_tl,
    doc sort index  = example_tl,  % sorted unter e like example
  ]{}
\end{docCommands}
```

/tcb/doc into index=true|false (default `true`, initially `true`)

If set to `false`, no index entries are written for the main documentation environments. The same effect is achieved by using e. g. `docCommand*` → P. 490 instead of `docCommand` → P. 489.

N 2020-04-22 **/tcb/doc no index** (style, initially unset)

If set, no index entries are written for the main documentation environments. This is a shortcut for using `/tcb/doc into index=false`.

N 2014-09-19 **/tcb/doc marginnote=⟨*options*⟩** (no default, initially empty)

Sets style ⟨*options*⟩ for the displayed box of the `\tcbdocmarginnote` → P. 502 command.

```
\tcbset{doc marginnote={colframe=blue!50!white,colback=blue!5!white}}%
This is some text\tcbdocmarginnote{Note A}
which is commented by a note inside the margin.
```

Note A

This is some text which is commented by a note inside the margin.

N 2014-09-19 **/tcb/doc new=⟨*date*⟩** (style, no default)

Adds a a marginnote with a "New: ⟨*date*⟩" message at the beginning of the upper box part. The intended use is inside the option list of `docCommand` → P. 489, `docEnvironment` → P. 491, etc.

```
\begin{docCommand}[doc new=2000-01-01]{foosomething}{\marg{text}}
Some command for something.
\end{docCommand}
```

New: 2000-01-01

\foosomething{⟨*text*⟩}

Some command for something.

N 2014-09-19 **/tcb/doc updated=⟨*date*⟩** (style, no default)

Adds a marginnote with a "Updated: ⟨*date*⟩" message at the beginning of the upper box part. See `/tcb/doc new`.

N 2014-09-19 **/tcb/doc new and updated={⟨*new date*⟩}{⟨*update date*⟩}** (style, no default)

Adds a marginnote with "New: ⟨*new date*⟩" and "Updated: ⟨*update date*⟩" messages at the beginning of the upper box part. See `/tcb/doc new`.

26.3 Entry Customization Option Keys

/tcb/doc left=⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially 2em)

Sets the left hand offset of the documentation texts from docCommand^{→ P. 489}, docEnvironment^{→ P. 491}, docKey^{→ P. 493}, etc, to ⟨*length*⟩.

```
\begin{docCommand*}[doc left=2cm,doc left indent=-2cm]{myCommandA}{\marg{argument}}
  This is the documentation of \refCom{myCommandA} which takes one \meta{argument}.
  \refCom{myCommandA} does some funny things with its \meta{argument}.
\end{docCommand*}
```

\myCommandA{⟨*argument*⟩}

This is the documentation of \myCommandA which takes one ⟨*argument*⟩. \myCommandA does some funny things with its ⟨*argument*⟩.

/tcb/doc right=⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially 0em)

Sets the right hand offset of the documentation texts from docCommand^{→ P. 489}, docEnvironment^{→ P. 491}, docKey^{→ P. 493}, etc, to ⟨*length*⟩.

```
\begin{docCommand*}[doc right=2cm]{myCommandB}{\marg{argument}}
  This is the documentation of \refCom{myCommandB} which takes one \meta{argument}.
  \refCom{myCommandB} does some funny things with its \meta{argument}.
\end{docCommand*}
```

\myCommandB{⟨*argument*⟩}

This is the documentation of \myCommandB which takes one ⟨*argument*⟩. \myCommandB does some funny things with its ⟨*argument*⟩.

/tcb/doc left indent=⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially -2em)

Sets the left hand indent of documentation heads from docCommand^{→ P. 489}, docEnvironment^{→ P. 491}, docKey^{→ P. 493}, etc, to ⟨*length*⟩.

```
\begin{docCommand*}[doc left indent=2cm]{myCommandC}{\marg{argument}}
  This is the documentation of \refCom{myCommandC} which takes one \meta{argument}.
  \refCom{myCommandC} does some funny things with its \meta{argument}.
\end{docCommand*}
```

\myCommandC{⟨*argument*⟩}

This is the documentation of \myCommandC which takes one ⟨*argument*⟩. \myCommandC does some funny things with its ⟨*argument*⟩.

/tcb/doc right indent=⟨*length*⟩ (no default, initially 0pt)

Sets the right hand indent of documentation heads from docCommand^{→ P. 489}, docEnvironment^{→ P. 491}, docKey^{→ P. 493}, etc, to ⟨*length*⟩.

```
\begin{docCommand*}[doc right indent=-10mm,doc right=10mm,
    doc description=test value]{myCommandD}{\marg{argument}}
  This is the documentation of \refCom{myCommandD} which takes one \meta{argument}.
  \refCom{myCommandD} does some funny things with its \meta{argument}.
\end{docCommand*}
```

\myCommandD{⟨*argument*⟩} (test value)

This is the documentation of \myCommandD which takes one ⟨*argument*⟩. \myCommandD does some funny things with its ⟨*argument*⟩.

The head lines of the main documentation environments docCommand[→ P. 489], docEnvironment[→ P. 491], docKey[→ P. 493], etc, are tcolorboxes inside a tcbraster[→ P. 307]. Options to the surrounding tcbrasters and the embedded tcolorboxes can be given using the following keys.

N 2020-04-24 **/tcb/doc raster command=⟨*options*⟩** (no default, initially empty)

Sets ⟨*options*⟩ for the surrounding tcbraster[→ P. 307] of docCommand[→ P. 489], docCommand*[→ P. 490], and docCommands[→ P. 490].

```
\tcbset{doc raster command={raster before skip=7mm,raster after skip=0mm}}

The is an example text.

\begin{docCommand*}{myCommandI}{\marg{argument}}
  This is the documentation of \refCom{myCommandI} which takes one \meta{argument}.
  \refCom{myCommandI} does some funny things with its \meta{argument}.
\end{docCommand*}
```

The is an example text.

\myCommandI{⟨*argument*⟩}

This is the documentation of \myCommandI which takes one ⟨*argument*⟩. \myCommandI does some funny things with its ⟨*argument*⟩.

N 2020-04-24 **/tcb/doc raster environment=⟨*options*⟩** (no default, initially empty)

Sets ⟨*options*⟩ for the surrounding tcbraster[→ P. 307] of docEnvironment[→ P. 491], docEnvironment*[→ P. 491], and docEnvironments[→ P. 492].

N 2020-04-24 **/tcb/doc raster key=⟨*options*⟩** (no default, initially empty)

Sets ⟨*options*⟩ for the surrounding tcbraster[→ P. 307] of docKey[→ P. 493], docKey*[→ P. 493], and docKeys[→ P. 493].

N 2020-04-24 **/tcb/doc raster path=⟨*options*⟩** (no default, initially empty)

Sets ⟨*options*⟩ for the surrounding tcbraster[→ P. 307] of docPathOperation[→ P. 494], docPathOperation*[→ P. 494], and docPathOperations[→ P. 494].

N 2020-04-24 **/tcb/doc raster=⟨*options*⟩** (no default, initially empty)

Shortcut for setting the same ⟨*options*⟩ for /tcb/doc raster command, /tcb/doc raster environment, /tcb/doc raster key, and /tcb/doc raster path.

/tcb/doc head command=⟨*options*⟩ (no default, initially empty)

Sets ⟨*options*⟩ for the head line of docCommand[→ P. 489], docCommand*[→ P. 490], and docCommands[→ P. 490].

```
\tcbset{doc head command={interior style={fill,left color=red!20!white,
  right color=blue!20!white}}}

\begin{docCommand*}{myCommandE}{\marg{argument}}
  This is the documentation of \refCom{myCommandE} which takes one \meta{argument}.
  \refCom{myCommandE} does some funny things with its \meta{argument}.
\end{docCommand*}
```

\myCommandE{⟨*argument*⟩}

This is the documentation of \myCommandE which takes one ⟨*argument*⟩. \myCommandE does some funny things with its ⟨*argument*⟩.

/tcb/doc head environment=⟨*options*⟩ (no default, initially empty)

Sets ⟨*options*⟩ for the head line of docEnvironment→ P. 491, docEnvironment*→ P. 491, and docEnvironments→ P. 492.

```
\tcbset{doc head environment={beamer,boxsep=2pt,arc=2pt,colback=green!20!white}}

\begin{docEnvironment*}{myEnvironment}{\marg{argument}}
  This is the documentation of \refEnv{myEnvironment} which
  takes one \meta{argument}.
\end{docEnvironment*}
```

```
\begin{myEnvironment}{⟨argument⟩}
  ⟨environment content⟩
\end{myEnvironment}
```

This is the documentation of myEnvironment which takes one ⟨*argument*⟩.

/tcb/doc head key=⟨*options*⟩ (no default, initially empty)

Sets ⟨*options*⟩ for the head line of docKey→ P. 493, docKey*→ P. 493, and docKeys→ P. 493.

```
\tcbset{doc head key={boxsep=4pt,arc=4pt,boxrule=0.6pt,
  frame style=fill,interior style=fill,colframe=green!50!black}}

\begin{docKey}{/foo/myKey}{}{no value}
  This is the documentation of \refKey{/foo/myKey}.
\end{docKey}
```

/foo/myKey (no value)

This is the documentation of /foo/myKey.

N 2019-09-18 **/tcb/doc head path=⟨*options*⟩** (no default, initially empty)

Sets ⟨*options*⟩ for the head line of docPathOperation→ P. 494, docPathOperation*→ P. 494, and docPathOperations→ P. 494.

```
\tcbset{doc head command={interior style={fill,left color=red!7!white,
  right color=blue!7!white}}}

\begin{docPathOperation*}{-{}-}{\meta{coordinate or cycle}}
  This is the documentation of \refPathOperation{-{}-}.
\end{docPathOperation*}
```

```
\path ... --⟨coordinate or cycle⟩ ...;
```

This is the documentation of --.

U 2019-09-18 **/tcb/doc head=⟨*options*⟩** (no default, initially empty)

Shortcut for setting the same ⟨*options*⟩ for /tcb/doc head command→ P. 507, /tcb/doc head environment, /tcb/doc head key, and /tcb/doc head path.

The description texts of the main documentation environments docCommand→ P. 489, docEnvironment→ P. 491, docKey→ P. 493, etc, are set in a compact form without indention and parskip=0pt. This settings can overruled by using the following keys to insert code before (or after) the description texts.

N 2015-10-09 **/tcb/before doc body command=⟨*code*⟩** (no default, initially empty)

Executes ⟨*code*⟩ before the description texts of docCommand→ P. 489 and docCommand*→ P. 490.

```
\tcbset{before doc body command={%
    \setlength{\parindent}{2.5em}%
    \setlength{\parskip}{1ex plus 0.75ex minus 0.25ex}%
}}

\begin{docCommand*}{myCommandG}{\marg{argument}}
  This is the documentation of \refCom{myCommandG} which takes one \meta{argument}.
  \refCom{myCommandG} does some funny things with its \meta{argument}.
\end{docCommand*}
```

\myCommandG{⟨*argument*⟩}

This is the documentation of \myCommandG which takes one ⟨*argument*⟩. \myCommandG does some funny things with its ⟨*argument*⟩.

N 2015-10-09 **/tcb/after doc body command=⟨*code*⟩** (no default, initially empty)

Executes ⟨*code*⟩ after the description texts of docCommand→ P. 489 and docCommand*→ P. 490.

```
\tcbset{after doc body command={%
    \hfill\nolinebreak[1]\hspace*{\fill}\textcolor{red}{$\diamondsuit$}%
}}

\begin{docCommand*}{myCommandH}{\marg{argument}}
  This is the documentation of \refCom{myCommandH} which takes one \meta{argument}.
  \refCom{myCommandH} does some funny things with its \meta{argument}.
\end{docCommand*}
```

\myCommandH{⟨*argument*⟩}

This is the documentation of \myCommandH which takes one ⟨*argument*⟩. \myCommandH does some funny things with its ⟨*argument*⟩. ♢

N 2015-10-09 **/tcb/before doc body environment=⟨*code*⟩** (no default, initially empty)

Executes ⟨*code*⟩ before the description texts of docEnvironment→ P. 491 and docEnvironment*→ P. 491.

N 2015-10-09 **/tcb/after doc body environment=⟨*code*⟩** (no default, initially empty)

Executes ⟨*code*⟩ after the description texts of docEnvironment→ P. 491 and docEnvironment*→ P. 491.

N 2015-10-09 **/tcb/before doc body key=⟨*code*⟩** (no default, initially empty)

Executes ⟨*code*⟩ before the description texts of docKey→ P. 493 and docKey*→ P. 493.

N 2015-10-09 **/tcb/after doc body key=⟨*code*⟩** (no default, initially empty)

Executes ⟨*code*⟩ after the description texts of docKey→ P. 493 and docKey*→ P. 493.

N 2019-09-18 **/tcb/before doc body path=**⟨*code*⟩ (no default, initially empty)

Executes ⟨*code*⟩ before the description texts of docPathOperation→ P. 494 and docPathOperation*→ P. 494.

N 2019-09-18 **/tcb/after doc body path=**⟨*code*⟩ (no default, initially empty)

Executes ⟨*code*⟩ after the description texts of docPathOperation→ P. 494 and docPathOperation*→ P. 494.

N 2015-10-09
U 2019-09-18 **/tcb/before doc body=**⟨*options*⟩ (no default, initially empty)

Shortcut for setting the same ⟨*options*⟩ for /tcb/before doc body command→ P. 509, /tcb/before doc body environment→ P. 509, /tcb/before doc body key→ P. 509, and /tcb/before doc body path.

N 2015-10-09
U 2019-09-18 **/tcb/after doc body=**⟨*options*⟩ (no default, initially empty)

Shortcut for setting the same ⟨*options*⟩ for /tcb/after doc body command→ P. 509, /tcb/after doc body environment→ P. 509, /tcb/after doc body key→ P. 509, and /tcb/after doc body path.

26.4 General Customization Option Keys

U 2015-03-16 **/tcb/docexample** (style, no value)

Sets the style for dispExample[→P. 497] and dispListing[→P. 498] with the colors ExampleBack and ExampleFrame. To change the appearance of the examples, this style can be redefined.

```
% Predefined style:
\tcbset{
  docexample/.style={colframe=ExampleFrame,colback=ExampleBack,
    before skip=\medskipamount,after skip=\medskipamount,
    fontlower=\footnotesize}
}
```

/tcb/documentation listing options=⟨*key list*⟩ (no default, initially style=tcbdocumentation)

Sets the options from the package listings [7]. They are used inside dispExample[→P. 497] and dispListing[→P. 498] to typeset the listings. Note that this is not identical to the key /tcb/listing options[→P. 337] which is used for "normal" listings.
Used for /tcb/listing engine[→P. 342]=listings only.

/tcb/documentation listing style=⟨*listing style*⟩ (no default, initially tcbdocumentation)

Abbreviation for documentation listing options={style=...}. This key sets a ⟨*style*⟩ for the listings package, see [7]. Note that this is not identical to the key /tcb/listing style[→P. 337] which is used for "normal" listings.
Used for /tcb/listing engine[→P. 342]=listings only.

/tcb/documentation minted options=⟨*key list*⟩ (no default, initially tabsize=2,fontsize=\small)

Sets the options from the package minted [14] which are used during typesetting of the listing, if used. Note that this is not identical to the key /tcb/minted options[→P. 340] which is used for "normal" listings.
Used for /tcb/listing engine[→P. 342]=minted only.

/tcb/documentation minted style=⟨*key list*⟩ (no default, initially unset)

Sets a ⟨*style*⟩ known to Pygments [16] for the package minted [14], if used. Note that this is not identical to the key /tcb/minted style[→P. 341] which is used for "normal" listings.
Used for /tcb/listing engine[→P. 342]=minted only.

N 2017-04-24 **/tcb/documentation minted language=**⟨*programming language*⟩ (no default, initially latex)

Sets a ⟨*programming language*⟩ known to Pygments [16] for the package minted [14], if used. Note that this is not identical to the key /tcb/minted language[→P. 340] which is used for "normal" listings.
Used for /tcb/listing engine[→P. 342]=minted only.

! The following two keys are deprecated and without function (v3.50 and above). Use /tcb/before[→P. 87] and /tcb/after[→P. 87] with appropriate values instead. Also see /tcb/docexample.

U 2015-03-16 **/tcb/before example=**⟨*macros*⟩ (no default, initially empty)

Sets the ⟨*macros*⟩ which are executed before dispExample[→P. 497] and dispListing[→P. 498] additional to /tcb/before[→P. 87].

deprecated

/tcb/after example=⟨*macros*⟩ (no default, initially empty)

Sets the ⟨*macros*⟩ which are executed after dispExample[→P. 497] and dispListing[→P. 498] additional to /tcb/after[→P. 87].

deprecated

N 2017-04-25 **/tcb/keywords bold=true|false** (default `true`, initially `true`)

Keyword used in `docEnvironment`[→ P. 491], `docCommand`[→ P. 489], etc. are printed boldface (or not). Since the typewriter font is used, the effect may be invisible with Computer Modern fonts or similar which do not have a bold variant. Note that references to keywords are not printed boldface at all.

```
\LARGE
\docAuxCommand{fooaux}, \refCom{tcbset}

\tcbset{keywords bold=false}
\docAuxCommand{fooaux}, \refCom{tcbset}
```

\fooaux, \tcbset[→ P. 13]
\fooaux, \tcbset[→ P. 13]

N 2015-01-09 **/tcb/index command=⟨*macro*⟩** (no default, initially `\index`)

Replaces the internally used `\index` macro by the given ⟨*macro*⟩. The ⟨*macro*⟩ has to take one mandatory argument like `\index`. This option is mutually exclusive with `/tcb/index command name`.

```
\tcbset{index command=\myindexcommand}
```

N 2015-01-09 **/tcb/index command name=⟨*name*⟩** (no default, initially unset)

Replaces the internally used `\index` macro by `\index[`⟨*name*⟩`]`, i.e. `\index{...}` is replaced by `\index[`⟨*name*⟩`]{...}`. This option is intended to be used with `imakeidx` and is mutually exclusive with `/tcb/index command`.

```
\tcbset{index command name=mydoc}
```

/tcb/index format=⟨*format*⟩ (no default, initially `pgf`)

Determines the basic ⟨*format*⟩ of the generated index. Feasible values are:

- `pgfsection`: The index is formatted like in the `pgf` documentation (as a section).
- `pgfchapter`: The index is formatted like in the `pgf` documentation (as a chapter).
- `pgf`: Alias for `pgfsection`.
- `doc`: The index is assumed to be formatted by `doc` or `ltxdoc`. The usage of `makeindex` with `-s gind.ist` is assumed. The package `hypdoc` has to be loaded *before* `tcolorbox`. Only a limited set of customizations will work! This option cannot be unset when used!
- `off`: The index is not formatted by `tcolorbox`. Use this, if the index is formatted by other package like `imakeidx`.

/tcb/index actual=⟨*character*⟩ (no default, initially `@`)

Sets the character for "actual" in automatic indexing.

/tcb/index quote=⟨*character*⟩ (no default, initially `"`)

Sets the character for "quote" in automatic indexing.

/tcb/index level=⟨*character*⟩ (no default, initially `!`)

Sets the character for "level" in automatic indexing.

/tcb/index default settings (style, no value)

Sets the `makeindex` default values for `/tcb/index actual`, `/tcb/index quote`, and `/tcb/index level`.

/tcb/index german settings (style, no value)

Sets the `makeindex` values recommended for German language texts. This is identical to setting the following:

```
\tcbset{index actual={=},index quote={!},index level={>}}
```

`/tcb/index annotate=true|false` (default `true`, initially `true`)

If set to `true`, the index entries are annotated with short descriptions given by `/tcb/doclang/environment` →P. 514, `/tcb/doclang/key` →P. 514, and others.

`/tcb/index colorize=true|false` (default `true`, initially `false`)

If set to `true`, the index entries colorized according to the color settings given by `/tcb/color environment`, `/tcb/color key`, and others.

N 2022-06-20 `/tcb/index gather colors=true|false` (default `true`, initially `true`)
N 2022-06-20 `/tcb/index gather commands=true|false` (default `true`, initially `true`)
N 2022-06-20 `/tcb/index gather counters=true|false` (default `true`, initially `true`)
N 2022-06-20 `/tcb/index gather environments=true|false` (default `true`, initially `true`)
N 2022-06-20 `/tcb/index gather keys=true|false` (default `true`, initially `true`)
N 2022-06-20 `/tcb/index gather lengths=true|false` (default `true`, initially `true`)
N 2022-06-20 `/tcb/index gather paths=true|false` (default `true`, initially `true`)
N 2022-06-20 `/tcb/index gather values=true|false` (default `true`, initially `true`)

If set to `true`, an additional index grouping is created where entries are gathered, e.g. `/tcb/index gather counters` creates an index entry 'Colors', see `/tcb/doclang/colors` →P. 514, which gets all colors as sub entries.

N 2022-06-20 `/tcb/index gather all` (style, initially set)
N 2022-06-20 `/tcb/index gather none` (style)

Switches all index gather options from above to `true` (all) or `false` (none).

`/tcb/color command=`⟨*color*⟩ (no default, initially `Definition`)

Sets the highlight color used by macro definitions.

`/tcb/color environment=`⟨*color*⟩ (no default, initially `Definition`)

Sets the highlight color used by environment definitions.

`/tcb/color key=`⟨*color*⟩ (no default, initially `Definition`)

Sets the highlight color used by key definitions.

N 2019-09-18 `/tcb/color path=`⟨*color*⟩ (no default, initially `Definition`)

Sets the highlight color used by Ti*k*Z path operation definitions.

`/tcb/color value=`⟨*color*⟩ (no default, initially `Definition`)

Sets the highlight color used by value definitions.

N 2015-01-08 `/tcb/color counter=`⟨*color*⟩ (no default, initially `Definition`)

Sets the highlight color used by counter definitions.

N 2015-01-08 `/tcb/color length=`⟨*color*⟩ (no default, initially `Definition`)

Sets the highlight color used by length definitions.

`/tcb/color color=`⟨*color*⟩ (no default, initially `Definition`)

Sets the highlight color used by color definitions.

U 2019-09-18 `/tcb/color definition=`⟨*color*⟩ (no default, initially `Definition`)

Sets the highlight color for `/tcb/color command`, `/tcb/color environment`, `/tcb/color key`, `/tcb/color path`, `/tcb/color value`, `/tcb/color counter`, `/tcb/color length`, and `/tcb/color color`.

`/tcb/color option=`⟨*color*⟩ (no default, initially `Option`)

Sets the color used for optional arguments.

`/tcb/color fade=`⟨*color*⟩ (no default, initially `Fade`)

Sets the color used for faded text like \path in `docPathOperation` →P. 494.

`/tcb/color hyperlink=`⟨*color*⟩ (no default, initially `Hyperlink`)

Sets the color for all hyper-links, i. e. all internal and external links.

26.5 Language Option Keys

The following keys are provided for language specific settings. The English language is predefined.

/tcb/english language (style, no value)

Sets all language specific settings to English.

/tcb/doclang/color=⟨*text*⟩ (no default, initially `color`)

Text used in the index for colors.

/tcb/doclang/colors=⟨*text*⟩ (no default, initially `Colors`)

Heading text in the index for colors.

N 2022-06-20 **/tcb/doclang/commands**=⟨*text*⟩ (no default, initially `Commands`)

Heading text in the index for commands.

N 2015-01-08 **/tcb/doclang/counter**=⟨*text*⟩ (no default, initially `counter`)

Text used in the index for counters.

N 2015-01-08 **/tcb/doclang/counters**=⟨*text*⟩ (no default, initially `Counters`)

Heading text in the index for counters.

/tcb/doclang/environment=⟨*text*⟩ (no default, initially `environment`)

Text used in the index for environments.

/tcb/doclang/environments=⟨*text*⟩ (no default, initially `Environments`)

Heading text in the index for environments.

/tcb/doclang/environment content=⟨*text*⟩ (no default, initially `environment content`)

Text used in `docEnvironment` → P. 491.

/tcb/doclang/index=⟨*text*⟩ (no default, initially `Index`)

Heading text for the index.

/tcb/doclang/key=⟨*text*⟩ (no default, initially `key`)

Text used in the index for keys.

/tcb/doclang/keys=⟨*text*⟩ (no default, initially `Keys`)

Heading text used in the index for keys.

N 2015-01-08 **/tcb/doclang/length**=⟨*text*⟩ (no default, initially `length`)

Text used in the index for lengths.

N 2015-01-08 **/tcb/doclang/lengths**=⟨*text*⟩ (no default, initially `Lengths`)

Heading text in the index for lengths.

N 2014-09-19 **/tcb/doclang/new**=⟨*text*⟩ (no default, initially `New`)

Announcement text for new content.

N 2019-09-18 **/tcb/doclang/path**=⟨*text*⟩ (no default, initially `path operation`)

Text used in the index for path operations.

N 2019-09-18 **/tcb/doclang/paths**=⟨*text*⟩ (no default, initially `Path operations`)

Heading text in the index for path operations.

/tcb/doclang/pageshort=⟨*text*⟩ (no default, initially `P.`)

Short text for page references.

N 2014-09-19 **/tcb/doclang/updated**=⟨*text*⟩ (no default, initially `Updated`)

Announcement text for updated content.

`/tcb/doclang/value=`⟨*text*⟩ (no default, initially `value`)

Text used in the index for values.

`/tcb/doclang/values=`⟨*text*⟩ (no default, initially `Values`)

Heading text in the index for values.

26.6 Predefined Colors of the Library

U 2019-09-18

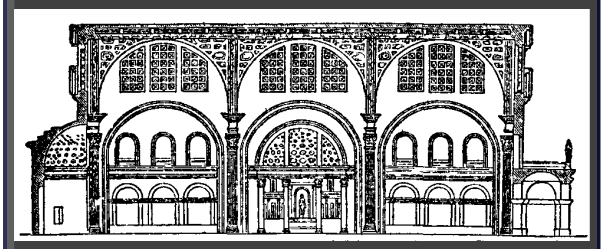
The following colors are predefined. They are used as default colors in some library commands.

`Option` , `Definition` , `ExampleFrame` , `ExampleBack` , `Hyperlink` , `Fade` .

A Picture Credits

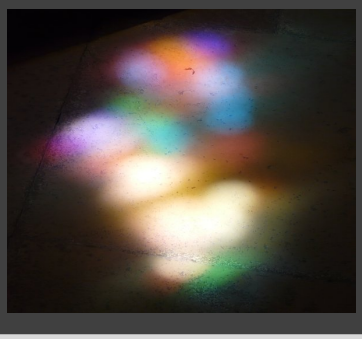
The following pictures were used inside this documentation.

Basilica_5.png



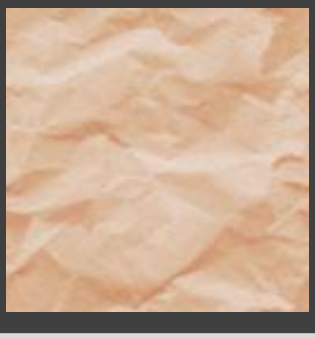
http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Basilica_5.png

lichtspiel.jpg



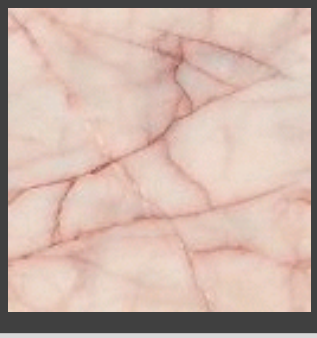
Photograph taken by Thomas F. Sturm.

crinklepaper.png



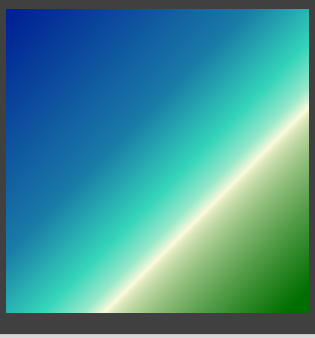
Created with GIMP.
http://www.gimp.org

pink_marble.png



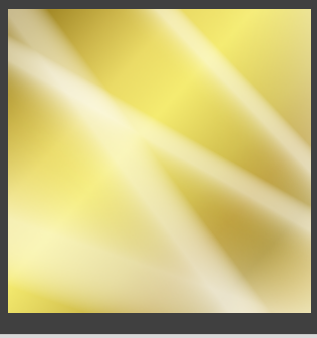
Created with GIMP.
http://www.gimp.org

blueshade.png



Created with GIMP.
http://www.gimp.org

goldshade.png



Created with GIMP.
http://www.gimp.org

References

[1] Donald Arseneau. *The varwidth package*. Sept. 26, 2011.
https://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/varwidth/varwidth-doc.pdf.

[2] Gustavo Barros. *The zref-clever package*. Jan. 3, 2023.
https://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/zref-clever/zref-clever.pdf.

[3] Peter Breitenlohner. *The ε-TEX manual*. Version 2. Feb. 1998.
https://mirrors.ctan.org/systems/doc/etex/etex_man.pdf.

[4] David Carlisle. *The file ltxdoc.dtx for use with LaTeX 2ε*. Sept. 16, 2019.
https://mirror.ctan.org/macros/latex/base/ltxdoc.pdf.

[5] David Carlisle. *The tabularx package*. Jan. 15, 2020.
https://mirror.ctan.org/macros/latex/required/tools/tabularx.pdf.

[6] Toby Cubitt. *The cleveref Package*. Mar. 27, 2018.
https://mirror.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/cleveref/cleveref.pdf.

[7] Carsten Heinz, Brooks Moses, and Jobst Hoffmann. *The Listings Package*. Version 1.8d. Mar. 24, 2020.
https://mirror.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/listings/listings.pdf.

[8] Philipp Lehman and Joseph Wright. *The etoolbox Package*. Oct. 5, 2020.
https://mirror.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/etoolbox/etoolbox.pdf.

[9] Frank Mittelbach. *The doc and shortvrb Packages*. June 30, 2011.
https://mirror.ctan.org/macros/latex/base/doc.dtx.

[10] Frank Mittelbach. *An environment for multicolumn output*. Oct. 31, 2022.
https://mirror.ctan.org/macros/latex/required/tools/multicol.pdf.

[11] Heiko Oberdiek. *The listingsutf8 package*. Dec. 10, 2019.
http://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/listingsutf8/listingsutf8.pdf.

[12] Heiko Oberdiek. *The bookmark package*. Nov. 6, 2020.
https://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/bookmark/bookmark.pdf.

[13] Heiko Oberdiek. *The zref package*. Apr. 7, 2022.
https://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/zref/zref.pdf.

[14] Geoffrey M. Poore. *The minted package. Highlighted source code in LaTeX*. Dec. 12, 2022.
https://mirror.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/minted/minted.pdf.

[15] The LaTeX3 Project. *The xparse Package*. Feb. 2, 2023.
https://mirror.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/l3packages/xparse.pdf.

[16] *Pygments. Python syntax highlighter*. 2023.
https://pygments.org/.

[17] Sebastian Rahtz and Heiko Oberdiek. *Hypertext marks in LaTeX: a manual for hyperref*. Feb. 7, 2023.
https://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/hyperref/doc/hyperref-doc.pdf.

[18] Will Robertson. *A couple of things involving environments*. May 4, 2014.
https://mirror.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/environ/environ.pdf.

[19] Rainer Schöpf, Bernd Raichle, and Chris Rowley. *A New Implementation of LaTeX's verbatim and verbatim* Environments*. Mar. 12, 2001.
https://mirror.ctan.org/macros/latex/required/tools/verbatim.pdf.

[20] Thomas F. Sturm. *LaTeX– Einführung in das Textsatzsystem*. 12th edition. IT-Handbücher. Hannover: Leibnitz Universität Hannover IT Services (LUIS), July 2019.
https://www.luis.uni-hannover.de/de/services/kurse-beratung-und-support/handbuecher/it-handbuecher-und-ebooks/details/manuals/latex.

[21] Thomas F. Sturm. *Höhere Mathematik: Fortgeschrittene mathematische Methoden (M.Eng.)* Vorlesungs-Skriptum. Neubiberg: Universität der Bundeswehr München, 2019. https://www.unibw.de/bw/professuren/thomas-sturm.

[22] Thomas F. Sturm. *Mathematik 1 (B.Eng.)* Vorlesungs-Skriptum. Neubiberg: Universität der Bundeswehr München, 2019. https://www.unibw.de/bw/professuren/thomas-sturm.

[23] Thomas F. Sturm. *Mathematik 2 (B.Eng.)* Vorlesungs-Skriptum. Neubiberg: Universität der Bundeswehr München, 2019. https://www.unibw.de/bw/professuren/thomas-sturm.

[24] Till Tantau. *The TikZ and PGF Packages. Manual for version 3.1.10.* Jan. 15, 2023. https://mirrors.ctan.org/graphics/pgf/base/doc/pgfmanual.pdf.

[25] Till Tantau, Joseph Wright, and Vedran Miletić. *The Beamer Class. User Guide for version 3.68.* Sept. 17, 2022. https://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/beamer/doc/beameruserguide.pdf.

Index

- key, 478
foo path (horizontal then vertical) path operation, 504
/foo/myKey key, 508
! key, 478

0 value, 168
1 value, 168
2 value, 168

above key, 445
absquote environment, 498
add to height key, 61
add to list key, 134
add to natural height key, 61
add to width key, 40
adjust text key, 23
adjusted title key, 23
adjusted title after break key, 402
after key, 87
after app key, 467
after doc body key, 510
after doc body command key, 509
after doc body environment key, 509
after doc body key key, 509
after doc body path key, 510
after example key, 511
after float key, 86
after float app key, 467
after float pre key, 467
after lower key, 74
after lower app key, 466
after lower pre key, 466
after lower* key, 74
after pre key, 467
after skip key, 89
after skip balanced key, 88
after title key, 70
after title app key, 465
after title pre key, 465
after title* key, 70
after upper key, 72
after upper app key, 465
after upper pre key, 465
after upper* key, 72
alert key, 288
all key, 10
all value, 54, 55, 316, 404, 407
ams align key, 387
ams align lower key, 387
ams align upper key, 387
ams align* key, 387
ams align* lower key, 387
ams align* upper key, 387
ams equation key, 386
ams equation lower key, 386
ams equation upper key, 386
ams equation* key, 386
ams equation* lower key, 386
ams equation* upper key, 386
ams gather key, 388
ams gather lower key, 388
ams gather upper key, 388
ams gather* key, 388
ams gather* lower key, 388
ams gather* upper key, 388
ams nodisplayskip key, 389
ams nodisplayskip lower key, 389
ams nodisplayskip upper key, 389
arc key, 42
arc is angular key, 44
arc is curved key, 44
areasize value, 461
areasize* value, 461
as-is value, 283
at key, 446
at begin tikz key, 214
at begin tikz reset key, 214
at end tikz key, 214
at end tikz reset key, 214
attach boxed title to bottom key, 178
attach boxed title to bottom center key, 177
attach boxed title to bottom left key, 177
attach boxed title to bottom right key, 177
attach boxed title to bottom text left key, 177
attach boxed title to bottom text right key, 177
attach boxed title to bottom* key, 178
attach boxed title to top key, 178
attach boxed title to top center key, 176
attach boxed title to top left key, 176
attach boxed title to top right key, 176
attach boxed title to top text left key, 176
attach boxed title to top text right key, 176
attach boxed title to top* key, 178
attach title key, 25
attach title to upper key, 25
auto value, 110, 382
auto counter key, 125
auto limited value, 110
auto outer arc key, 44
autoparskip key, 91

base value, 92
base color key, 296
baseline key, 92
baselineskip value, 404

beamer key, 258
beamer Skin, 258
beamer alerted key, 288
beamer hidden key, 287
beamerfirst Skin, 260
beamerlast Skin, 261
beamermiddle Skin, 260
bean arc key, 43
before key, 87
before app key, 467
before doc body key, 510
before doc body command key, 509
before doc body environment key, 509
before doc body key key, 509
before doc body path key, 510
before example key, 511
before float key, 86
before float app key, 467
before float pre key, 467
before lower key, 73
before lower app key, 466
before lower pre key, 466
before lower* key, 73
before nobreak key, 93
before pre key, 467
before skip key, 89
before skip balanced key, 88
before title key, 70
before title app key, 465
before title pre key, 465
before title* key, 70
before upper key, 71
before upper app key, 465
before upper pre key, 465
before upper* key, 71
beforeafter skip key, 89
beforeafter skip balanced key, 88
below key, 445
between key, 446
bicolor key, 244
bicolor Skin, 243
bicolor jigsaw key, 250
bicolor jigsaw Skin, 250
bicolorfirst Skin, 247
bicolorfirst jigsaw Skin, 251
bicolorlast Skin, 249
bicolorlast jigsaw Skin, 253
bicolormiddle Skin, 248
bicolormiddle jigsaw Skin, 252
blank key, 233
blanker key, 266
blankest key, 267
blend before title key, 130
blend before title code key, 131
blend into key, 129
bookmark key, 114
bookmark* key, 114
borderline key, 199
borderline east key, 202
borderline horizontal key, 203
borderline north key, 202
borderline south key, 202
borderline vertical key, 203
borderline west key, 202
both value, 142
bottom key, 49
bottom value, 39, 92, 136, 315
bottom seam value, 136
bottomrule key, 41
bottomrule at break key, 406
bottomsep at break key, 406
bottomtitle key, 49
box align key, 92
\boxarrayclear, 427
\boxarraygetbox, 431
\boxarraygetdepth, 432
\boxarraygetheight, 432
\boxarraygetsize, 429
\boxarraygettotalheight, 433
\boxarraygetwidth, 432
\boxarrayreset, 426
boxarraystore environment, 429
boxed title size key, 180
boxed title style key, 181
boxes key, 441
boxrule key, 42
boxsep key, 45
\brackets, 497
break value, 391
break at key, 403
breakable key, 9, 401
broken value, 187–189

capture key, 106
center key, 97
center value, 36, 39, 92, 136, 315
center lower key, 38
center seam value, 136
center title key, 39
center upper key, 38
change value, 391
change apart value, 391
change break value, 391
change standard value, 390
check odd page key, 115
circular arc key, 43
clear preamble key, 485
clear preclass key, 485
clip lower key, 198
clip title key, 197
clip upper key, 197
clip watermark key, 193
clipped value, 297
code key, 120
colback key, 33
colbacklower key, 245
colbacktitle key, 33
\colDef, 501
\colFade, 502

colframe key, 33
collower key, 34
colon value, 130
colon hang value, 130
\colOpt, 501
color key, 514
color color key, 513
color command key, 513
color counter key, 513
color definition key, 513
color environment key, 513
color fade key, 513
color from key, 296
color hyperlink key, 513
color key key, 513
color length key, 513
color option key, 513
color path key, 513
color value key, 513
Colors
    Definition, 515
    ExampleBack, 515
    ExampleFrame, 515
    Fade, 515
    foocolor, 496
    Hyperlink, 515
    Option, 515
    tcbcolback, 166
    tcbcolbacklower, 166
    tcbcolbacktitle, 166
    tcbcolframe, 166
    tcbcollower, 166
    tcbcoltitle, 166
    tcbcolupper, 166
colors key, 514
colspacing key, 439
coltext key, 34
coltitle key, 34
column key, 443
column* key, 443
columns key, 439
colupper key, 34
Commands
    \boxarrayclear, 427
    \boxarraygetbox, 431
    \boxarraygetdepth, 432
    \boxarraygetheight, 432
    \boxarraygetsize, 429
    \boxarraygettotalheight, 433
    \boxarraygetwidth, 432
    \boxarrayreset, 426
    \brackets, 497
    \colDef, 501
    \colFade, 502
    \colOpt, 501
    \consumeboxarray, 430
    \consumetcboxarray, 430
    \cs, 496
    \DeclareTCBInputListing, 336
    \DeclareTCBListing, 333
    \DeclareTCBox, 20
    \DeclareTCBoxFit, 453
    \DeclareTcbTheorem, 374
    \DeclareTColorBox, 17
    \DeclareTotalTCBox, 22
    \DeclareTotalTCBoxFit, 454
    \DeclareTotalTColorBox, 18
    \docAuxCommand, 495
    \docAuxCommand*, 495
    \docAuxEnvironment, 495
    \docAuxEnvironment*, 495
    \docAuxKey, 495
    \docAuxKey*, 495
    \docColor, 496
    \docColor*, 496
    \docCounter, 495
    \docCounter*, 495
    \docLength, 496
    \docLength*, 496
    \docValue, 495
    \docValue*, 495
    \fooaux, 495, 512
    \foomakedocSubKey, 490
    \foomakedocSubKey*, 490
    \foosomething, 505
    \ifboxarrayempty, 431
    \imagename, 280
    \imagepage, 281
    \marg, 496
    \meta, 496
    \newboxarray, 426
    \newtcbexternalizeenvironment, 486
    \newtcbexternalizetcolorbox, 486
    \NewTCBInputListing, 336
    \newtcbinputlisting, 335
    \NewTCBListing, 333
    \newtcblisting, 331
    \NewTCBox, 20
    \newtcbox, 19
    \NewTCBoxFit, 453
    \newtcboxfit, 452
    \NewTcbTheorem, 372
    \newtcbtheorem, 372
    \NewTColorBox, 16
    \newtcolorbox, 15
    \NewTotalTCBox, 21
    \NewTotalTCBoxFit, 454
    \NewTotalTColorBox, 18
    \oarg, 496
    \pdfpages, 282
    \posterbox, 442
    \ProvideTCBInputListing, 336
    \ProvideTCBListing, 333
    \ProvideTCBox, 20
    \ProvideTCBoxFit, 453
    \ProvideTcbTheorem, 374
    \ProvideTColorBox, 17
    \ProvideTotalTCBox, 22

\ProvideTotalTCBoxFit, 454
\ProvideTotalTColorBox, 18
\refAux, 501
\refAuxcs, 501
\refCom, 500
\refCom*, 500
\refEnv, 500
\refEnv*, 500
\refKey, 500
\refKey*, 500
\refPathOperation, 501
\refPathOperation*, 501
\renewtcbexternalizeenvironment, 486
\renewtcbexternalizetcolorbox, 487
\RenewTCBInputListing, 336
\renewtcbinputlisting, 335
\RenewTCBListing, 333
\renewtcblisting, 332
\RenewTCBox, 20
\renewtcbox, 20
\RenewTCBoxFit, 453
\renewtcboxfit, 452
\RenewTcbTheorem, 374
\renewtcbtheorem, 374
\RenewTColorBox, 17
\renewtcolorbox, 15
\RenewTotalTCBox, 22
\RenewTotalTCBoxFit, 454
\RenewTotalTColorBox, 18
\sarg, 497
\skinExampleSet, 228
\tcbbreak, 414
\tcbcontinuedraftmode, 225
\tcbcounter, 125
\tcbdocmarginnote, 502
\tcbdocnew, 502
\tcbdocupdated, 502
\tcbEXTERNALIZE, 478
\tcbfitdim, 451
\tcbfitsteps, 455
\tcbfontsize, 451
\tcbheightfromgroup, 69
\tcbheightspace, 167
\tcbhighmath, 375
\tcbhypernode, 285
\tcbifexternal, 485
\tcbiffileprocess, 487
\tcbifoddpage, 117
\tcbifoddpageoroneside, 117
\tcbincludegraphics, 279
\tcbincludepdf, 281
\tcbinputlisting, 330
\tcbinputrecords, 148
\tcbinterruptdraftmode, 225
\tcbitem, 308
\tcbline, 234
\tcbline*, 234
\tcblistof, 133
\tcblower, 12
\tcbmakedocSubKey, 499
\tcbmakedocSubKeys, 499
\tcboverlaplower, 246
\tcbox, 14
\tcboxedtitleheight, 179
\tcboxedtitlewidth, 179
\tcboxfit, 450
\tcboxmath, 375
\tcboxverb, 22
\tcbpatcharcangular, 284
\tcbpatcharcround, 284
\tcbpostercolspacing, 438
\tcbpostercolumns, 438
\tcbpostercolwidth, 438
\tcbposterheight, 438
\tcbposterrowheight, 438
\tcbposterrows, 438
\tcbposterrowspacing, 438
\tcbposterset, 438
\tcbposterwidth, 438
\tcbrecord, 148
\tcbsegmentstate, 168
\tcbset, 13
\tcbsetforeverylayer, 13
\tcbsetmacrotoheightofnode, 285
\tcbsetmacrotowidthofnode, 285
\tcbsetmanagedlayers, 104
\tcbsettoheightofnode, 285
\tcbsettowidthofnode, 285
\tcbsidebyside, 141
\tcbstartdraftmode, 225
\tcbstartrecording, 148
\tcbstopdraftmode, 225
\tcbstoprecording, 148
\tcbsubskin, 161
\tcbsubtitle, 26
\tcbtextheight, 168
\tcbtextwidth, 167
\tcbtitle, 25
\tcbtitletext, 25
\tcbuselibrary, 9
\tcbuselistinglisting, 330
\tcbuselistingtext, 330
\tcbusetemp, 145
\tcbusetemplisting, 330
\tcbvignette, 292
\tcolorboxenvironment, 22
\thetcbcounter, 125, 126
\thetcbrasternum, 307, 319
\thetcolorboxnumber, 118
\thetcolorboxpage, 118
\useboxarray, 429
\usetcboxarray, 430
commands key, 514
comment key, 343
comment above listing key, 351
comment above* listing key, 351
comment and listing key, 346
comment only key, 343

comment outside listing key, 349
comment side listing key, 348
comment style key, 346
compilable listing key, 355
compiler key, 484
compress page key, 404
\consumeboxarray, 430
\consumetcboxarray, 430
copy value, 180
counter key, 514
Counters
    foocounter, 495
    tcbrastercolumn, 307
    tcbrasternum, 307
    tcbrasterrow, 307
counters key, 514
coverage key, 440
Crefname key, 128
crefname key, 128
\cs, 496

dash value, 130
dash hang value, 130
\DeclareTCBInputListing, 336
\DeclareTCBListing, 333
\DeclareTCBox, 20
\DeclareTCBoxFit, 453
\DeclareTcbTheorem, 374
\DeclareTColorBox, 17
\DeclareTotalTCBox, 22
\DeclareTotalTCBoxFit, 454
\DeclareTotalTColorBox, 18
default minted options key, 341
Definition color, 515
description color key, 378
description delimiters key, 378
description delimiters none key, 378
description delimiters parenthesis key, 378
description font key, 379
description formatter key, 379
detach title key, 25
direct value, 297
dispExample environment, 497
dispExample* environment, 497
dispListing environment, 498
dispListing* environment, 498
do not store to box array key, 429
doc value, 512
doc description key, 504
doc head key, 508
doc head command key, 507
doc head environment key, 508
doc head key key, 508
doc head path key, 508
doc index key, 504
doc into index key, 505
doc keypath key, 503
doc label key, 504
doc left key, 506
doc left indent key, 506
doc marginnote key, 505
doc name key, 503
doc new key, 505
doc new and updated key, 505
doc no index key, 505
doc parameter key, 503
doc raster key, 507
doc raster command key, 507
doc raster environment key, 507
doc raster key key, 507
doc raster path key, 507
doc right key, 506
doc right indent key, 506
doc sort index key, 504
doc updated key, 505
\docAuxCommand, 495
\docAuxCommand*, 495
\docAuxEnvironment, 495
\docAuxEnvironment*, 495
\docAuxKey, 495
\docAuxKey*, 495
\docColor, 496
\docColor*, 496
docCommand environment, 489
docCommand* environment, 490
docCommands environment, 490
\docCounter, 495
\docCounter*, 495
docEnvironment environment, 491
docEnvironment* environment, 491
docEnvironments environment, 492
docexample key, 511
docKey environment, 493
docKey* environment, 493
docKeys environment, 493
\docLength, 496
\docLength*, 496
docPathOperation environment, 494
docPathOperation* environment, 494
docPathOperations environment, 494
documentation key, 10
documentation listing options key, 511
documentation listing style key, 511
documentation minted language key, 511
documentation minted options key, 511
documentation minted style key, 511
\docValue, 495
\docValue*, 495
downhill value, 54, 55
draft key, 276
draft Skin, 276
draftmode key, 226
draw method key, 297
drop fuzzy midday shadow key, 205
drop fuzzy shadow key, 204
drop fuzzy shadow east key, 208
drop fuzzy shadow north key, 208
drop fuzzy shadow northeast key, 208

drop fuzzy shadow northwest key, 208
drop fuzzy shadow south key, 207
drop fuzzy shadow southeast key, 207
drop fuzzy shadow southwest key, 207
drop fuzzy shadow west key, 207
drop large lifted shadow key, 209
drop lifted shadow key, 209
drop midday shadow key, 204
drop shadow key, 204
drop shadow east key, 207
drop shadow north key, 206
drop shadow northeast key, 207
drop shadow northwest key, 206
drop shadow south key, 206
drop shadow southeast key, 206
drop shadow southwest key, 206
drop shadow west key, 206
drop small lifted shadow key, 209

east fading, 297
east value, 54, 55
east size key, 294
east style key, 295
empty key, 265
empty Skin, 265
empty value, 155, 156
emptyfirst Skin, 268
emptylast Skin, 270
emptymiddle Skin, 269
enforce breakable key, 402
english language key, 514
enhanced key, 231
enhanced Skin, 231
enhanced jigsaw key, 237
enhanced jigsaw Skin, 237
enhanced standard key, 233
enhanced standard jigsaw key, 237
enhancedfirst Skin, 235
enhancedfirst jigsaw Skin, 238
enhancedlast Skin, 236
enhancedlast jigsaw Skin, 242
enhancedmiddle Skin, 235
enhancedmiddle jigsaw Skin, 239
enlarge bottom at break by key, 95
enlarge bottom by key, 95
enlarge bottom finally by key, 94
enlarge by key, 96
enlarge left by key, 95
enlarge right by key, 95
enlarge top at break by key, 95
enlarge top by key, 95
enlarge top initially by key, 94
enlargepage key, 403
enlargepage flexible key, 404
environment key, 484, 514
environment content key, 514
environment with percent key, 484
Environments
    absquote, 498
    boxarraystore, 429
    dispExample, 497
    dispExample*, 497
    dispListing, 498
    dispListing*, 498
    docCommand, 489
    docCommand*, 490
    docCommands, 490
    docEnvironment, 491
    docEnvironment*, 491
    docEnvironments, 492
    docKey, 493
    docKey*, 493
    docKeys, 493
    docPathOperation, 494
    docPathOperation*, 494
    docPathOperations, 494
    extcolorbox, 481
    extikzpicture, 482
    fooauxenv, 495
    foocolorbox, 491
    foocolorbox*, 491
    posterboxenv, 442
    tcbclipframe, 194
    tcbclipinterior, 196
    tcbcliptitle, 196
    tcbexternal, 479
    tcbinvclipframe, 195
    tcbitemize, 308
    tcblisting, 328
    tcboutputlisting, 330
    tcboxeditemize, 310
    tcboxedraster, 309
    tcbposter, 437
    tcbraster, 307
    tcbverbatimwrite, 145
    tcbwritetemp, 145
    tcolorbox, 12
environments key, 514
equal height group key, 67
evenpage value, 52, 98
every box key, 103
every box on higher layers key, 104
every box on layer n key, 104
every float key, 86
every listing line key, 338
every listing line* key, 338
ExampleBack color, 515
ExampleFrame color, 515
extcolorbox environment, 481
extend freelance key, 278
extend freelancefirst key, 278
extend freelancelast key, 278
extend freelancemiddle key, 278
external key, 10, 119
externalize key, 478
externalize example key, 483
externalize example! key, 483
externalize listing key, 483
externalize listing! key, 483

extikzpicture environment, 482
extras key, 408
extras broken key, 408
extras broken pre key, 475
extras first key, 408
extras first and middle key, 409
extras first and middle pre key, 475
extras first pre key, 475
extras last key, 408
extras last pre key, 475
extras middle key, 408
extras middle and last key, 408
extras middle and last pre key, 475
extras middle pre key, 475
extras pre key, 475
extras title after break key, 409
extras unbroken key, 408
extras unbroken and first key, 408
extras unbroken and first pre key, 475
extras unbroken and last key, 408
extras unbroken and last pre key, 475
extras unbroken pre key, 475
extrude bottom by key, 102
extrude by key, 102
extrude left by key, 101
extrude right by key, 101
extrude top by key, 102

Fade color, 515
fade in key, 298
fade out key, 298
Fadings
    east, 297
    north, 297
    semi east, 297
    semi north, 297
    semi south, 297
    semi west, 297
    south, 297
    west, 297
false value, 87, 93, 317, 401
fbox value, 50
figures value, 129
fill downwards key, 99
final value, 463
finish key, 219
finish broken key, 220
finish broken pre key, 473
finish fading vignette key, 303
finish first key, 220
finish first and middle key, 220
finish first and middle pre key, 473
finish first pre key, 473
finish last key, 220
finish last pre key, 473
finish middle key, 220
finish middle and last key, 220
finish middle and last pre key, 473
finish middle pre key, 473
finish pre key, 473
finish raised fading vignette key, 302
finish unbroken key, 220
finish unbroken and first key, 220
finish unbroken and first pre key, 473
finish unbroken and last key, 220
finish unbroken and last pre key, 473
finish unbroken pre key, 473
finish vignette key, 302
first value, 187–189, 407
first and middle value, 187, 407
fit key, 455
fit algorithm key, 461
fit basedim key, 456
fit fontsize macros key, 457
fit height from key, 460
fit height plus key, 458
fit maxfontdiff key, 463
fit maxfontdiffgap key, 463
fit maxstep key, 463
fit maxwidthdiff key, 463
fit maxwidthdiffgap key, 463
fit skip key, 456
fit to key, 456
fit to height key, 456
fit warning key, 463
fit width from key, 459
fit width plus key, 458
fitbox value, 106
fitting key, 9
fixed height key, 444
flip title key, 178
float key, 85
float* key, 85
floatplacement key, 85
flush center value, 36, 38, 39
flush left key, 97
flush left value, 36, 38, 39
flush right key, 97
flush right value, 36, 38, 39
flushleft lower key, 38
flushleft title key, 39
flushleft upper key, 38
flushright lower key, 38
flushright title key, 39
flushright upper key, 38
fontlower key, 35
fontsize key, 441
fontsize value, 461
fontsize* value, 461
fonttitle key, 35
fontupper key, 35
\fooaux, 495, 512
fooaux key, 495
fooauxenv environment, 495
foocolor color, 496
foocolorbox environment, 491
foocolorbox* environment, 491
foocounter counter, 495
foodummy key, 499

foodummy 2 key, 499
\foolength length, 496
\foomakedocSubKey, 490
\foomakedocSubKey*, 490
fooop path operation, 494
\foosomething, 505
footitle key, 493
force nobeforeafter key, 87
force remake key, 478
forced value, 52, 98
forced center value, 110
forced left value, 110
forced right value, 110
frame code key, 158
frame code app key, 473
frame code pre key, 473
frame empty key, 158
frame engine key, 155
frame hidden key, 170
frame style key, 169
frame style image key, 169
frame style tile key, 170
freelance key, 278
freelance Skin, 278
freelance value, 155, 156
freelancefirst Skin, 278
freelancelast Skin, 278
freelancemiddle Skin, 278
freeze extension key, 358
freeze file key, 358
freeze jpg key, 358
freeze none key, 358
freeze pdf key, 358
freeze png key, 358
fuzzy halo key, 205
fuzzy shadow key, 211

geometry nodes key, 157
graphical environment key, 155
graphics directory key, 282
graphics options key, 282
graphics orientation key, 283
graphics pages key, 282
grow sidewards by key, 97
grow to left by key, 96
grow to right by key, 96

halign key, 36
halign code key, 37
halign lower key, 37
halign lower code key, 37
halign title key, 38
halign title code key, 38
halign upper key, 36
halign upper code key, 37
halo key, 205
hbox key, 106
hbox value, 106
hbox boxed title key, 185
height key, 59, 439
height fill key, 62
height fixed for key, 407
height from key, 60
height plus key, 59
hide key, 287
highlight math key, 385
highlight math style key, 385
hooks key, 9
horizontal size key, 295
hybrid value, 461
hybrid* value, 461
Hyperlink color, 515
hyperlink key, 221
hyperlink interior key, 222
hyperlink node key, 222
hyperlink title key, 222
hyperref key, 221
hyperref interior key, 221
hyperref node key, 221
hyperref title key, 221
hypertarget key, 114
hyperurl key, 222
hyperurl interior key, 222
hyperurl node key, 222
hyperurl title key, 222
hyperurl* key, 222
hyperurl* interior key, 222
hyperurl* node key, 222
hyperurl* title key, 222
hyphenationfix key, 108

if odd page key, 115
if odd page or oneside key, 115
if odd page or oneside* key, 116
if odd page* key, 116
IfBlankF key, 121
IfBlankT key, 121
IfBlankTF key, 121
IfBooleanF key, 123
IfBooleanT key, 123
IfBooleanTF key, 123
\ifboxarrayempty, 431
IfEmptyF key, 121
IfEmptyT key, 121
IfEmptyTF key, 121
IfNoValueF key, 122
IfNoValueT key, 122
IfNoValueTF key, 122
IfValueF key, 122
IfValueT key, 122
IfValueTF key, 122
ignore nobreak key, 93
ignored value, 29, 30
image comment key, 343
\imagename, 280
\imagepage, 281
index key, 114, 514
index actual key, 512
index annotate key, 513
index colorize key, 513

index command key, 512
index command name key, 512
index default settings key, 512
index format key, 512
index gather all key, 513
index gather colors key, 513
index gather commands key, 513
index gather counters key, 513
index gather environments key, 513
index gather keys key, 513
index gather lengths key, 513
index gather none key, 513
index gather paths key, 513
index gather values key, 513
index german settings key, 512
index level key, 512
index quote key, 512
index* key, 114
inherit height key, 63
input source on error key, 484
inside node key, 293
interior code key, 159
interior code app key, 474
interior code pre key, 474
interior empty key, 159
interior engine key, 156
interior hidden key, 171
interior style key, 170
interior style image key, 171
interior style tile key, 171
interior titled code key, 158
interior titled code app key, 473
interior titled code pre key, 474
interior titled empty key, 158
interior titled engine key, 155
invisible key, 27
invisible value, 24, 27, 29

justify value, 36

key key, 514
Keys
  /foo/myKey, 508
  /foo/
    fooaux, 495
    foodummy, 499
    foodummy 2, 499
    footitle, 493
  /tcb/
    add to height, 61
    add to list, 134
    add to natural height, 61
    add to width, 40
    adjust text, 23
    adjusted title, 23
    adjusted title after break, 402
    after, 87
    after app, 467
    after doc body, 510
    after doc body command, 509
    after doc body environment, 509
    after doc body key, 509
    after doc body path, 510
    after example, 511
    after float, 86
    after float app, 467
    after float pre, 467
    after lower, 74
    after lower app, 466
    after lower pre, 466
    after lower*, 74
    after pre, 467
    after skip, 89
    after skip balanced, 88
    after title, 70
    after title app, 465
    after title pre, 465
    after title*, 70
    after upper, 72
    after upper app, 465
    after upper pre, 465
    after upper*, 72
    alert, 288
    ams align, 387
    ams align lower, 387
    ams align upper, 387
    ams align*, 387
    ams align* lower, 387
    ams align* upper, 387
    ams equation, 386
    ams equation lower, 386
    ams equation upper, 386
    ams equation*, 386
    ams equation* lower, 386
    ams equation* upper, 386
    ams gather, 388
    ams gather lower, 388
    ams gather upper, 388
    ams gather*, 388
    ams gather* lower, 388
    ams gather* upper, 388
    ams nodisplayskip, 389
    ams nodisplayskip lower, 389
    ams nodisplayskip upper, 389
    arc, 42
    arc is angular, 44
    arc is curved, 44
    at begin tikz, 214
    at begin tikz reset, 214
    at end tikz, 214
    at end tikz reset, 214
    attach boxed title to bottom, 178
    attach boxed title to bottom center, 177
    attach boxed title to bottom left, 177
    attach boxed title to bottom right, 177

attach boxed title to bottom text left, 177
attach boxed title to bottom text right, 177
attach boxed title to bottom*, 178
attach boxed title to top, 178
attach boxed title to top center, 176
attach boxed title to top left, 176
attach boxed title to top right, 176
attach boxed title to top text left, 176
attach boxed title to top text right, 176
attach boxed title to top*, 178
attach title, 25
attach title to upper, 25
auto outer arc, 44
autoparskip, 91
baseline, 92
beamer, 258
beamer alerted, 288
beamer hidden, 287
bean arc, 43
before, 87
before app, 467
before doc body, 510
before doc body command, 509
before doc body environment, 509
before doc body key, 509
before doc body path, 510
before example, 511
before float, 86
before float app, 467
before float pre, 467
before lower, 73
before lower app, 466
before lower pre, 466
before lower*, 73
before nobreak, 93
before pre, 467
before skip, 89
before skip balanced, 88
before title, 70
before title app, 465
before title pre, 465
before title*, 70
before upper, 71
before upper app, 465
before upper pre, 465
before upper*, 71
beforeafter skip, 89
beforeafter skip balanced, 88
bicolor, 244
bicolor jigsaw, 250
blank, 233
blanker, 266
blankest, 267
blend before title, 130
blend before title code, 131
bookmark, 114
bookmark*, 114
borderline, 199
borderline east, 202
borderline horizontal, 203
borderline north, 202
borderline south, 202
borderline vertical, 203
borderline west, 202
bottom, 49
bottomrule, 41
bottomrule at break, 406
bottomsep at break, 406
bottomtitle, 49
box align, 92
boxed title size, 180
boxed title style, 181
boxrule, 42
boxsep, 45
break at, 403
breakable, 401
capture, 106
center, 97
center lower, 38
center title, 39
center upper, 38
check odd page, 115
circular arc, 43
clip lower, 198
clip title, 197
clip upper, 197
clip watermark, 193
code, 120
colback, 33
colbacklower, 245
colbacktitle, 33
colframe, 33
collower, 34
color color, 513
color command, 513
color counter, 513
color definition, 513
color environment, 513
color fade, 513
color hyperlink, 513
color key, 513
color length, 513
color option, 513
color path, 513
color value, 513
coltext, 34
coltitle, 34
colupper, 34
comment, 343
comment above listing, 351
comment above* listing, 351
comment and listing, 346

comment only, 343
comment outside listing, 349
comment side listing, 348
comment style, 346
compilable listing, 355
compress page, 404
default minted options, 341
description color, 378
description delimiters, 378
description delimiters none, 378
description delimiters parenthesis, 378
description font, 379
description formatter, 379
detach title, 25
do not store to box array, 429
doc description, 504
doc head, 508
doc head command, 507
doc head environment, 508
doc head key, 508
doc head path, 508
doc index, 504
doc into index, 505
doc keypath, 503
doc label, 504
doc left, 506
doc left indent, 506
doc marginnote, 505
doc name, 503
doc new, 505
doc new and updated, 505
doc no index, 505
doc parameter, 503
doc raster, 507
doc raster command, 507
doc raster environment, 507
doc raster key, 507
doc raster path, 507
doc right, 506
doc right indent, 506
doc sort index, 504
doc updated, 505
docexample, 511
documentation listing options, 511
documentation listing style, 511
documentation minted language, 511
documentation minted options, 511
documentation minted style, 511
draft, 276
draftmode, 226
drop fuzzy midday shadow, 205
drop fuzzy shadow, 204
drop fuzzy shadow east, 208
drop fuzzy shadow north, 208
drop fuzzy shadow northeast, 208
drop fuzzy shadow northwest, 208
drop fuzzy shadow south, 207
drop fuzzy shadow southeast, 207
drop fuzzy shadow southwest, 207
drop fuzzy shadow west, 207
drop large lifted shadow, 209
drop lifted shadow, 209
drop midday shadow, 204
drop shadow, 204
drop shadow east, 207
drop shadow north, 206
drop shadow northeast, 207
drop shadow northwest, 206
drop shadow south, 206
drop shadow southeast, 206
drop shadow southwest, 206
drop shadow west, 206
drop small lifted shadow, 209
empty, 265
enforce breakable, 402
english language, 514
enhanced, 231
enhanced jigsaw, 237
enhanced standard, 233
enhanced standard jigsaw, 237
enlarge bottom at break by, 95
enlarge bottom by, 95
enlarge bottom finally by, 94
enlarge by, 96
enlarge left by, 95
enlarge right by, 95
enlarge top at break by, 95
enlarge top by, 95
enlarge top initially by, 94
enlargepage, 403
enlargepage flexible, 404
equal height group, 67
every box, 103
every box on higher layers, 104
every box on layer n, 104
every float, 86
every listing line, 338
every listing line*, 338
extend freelance, 278
extend freelancefirst, 278
extend freelancelast, 278
extend freelancemiddle, 278
external, 119
externalize example, 483
externalize example!, 483
externalize listing, 483
externalize listing!, 483
extras, 408
extras broken, 408
extras broken pre, 475
extras first, 408
extras first and middle, 409
extras first and middle pre, 475
extras first pre, 475
extras last, 408
extras last pre, 475
extras middle, 408

extras middle and last, 408
extras middle and last pre, 475
extras middle pre, 475
extras pre, 475
extras title after break, 409
extras unbroken, 408
extras unbroken and first, 408
extras unbroken and first pre, 475
extras unbroken and last, 408
extras unbroken and last pre, 475
extras unbroken pre, 475
extrude bottom by, 102
extrude by, 102
extrude left by, 101
extrude right by, 101
extrude top by, 102
fill downwards, 99
finish, 219
finish broken, 220
finish broken pre, 473
finish fading vignette, 303
finish first, 220
finish first and middle, 220
finish first and middle pre, 473
finish first pre, 473
finish last, 220
finish last pre, 473
finish middle, 220
finish middle and last, 220
finish middle and last pre, 473
finish middle pre, 473
finish pre, 473
finish raised fading vignette, 302
finish unbroken, 220
finish unbroken and first, 220
finish unbroken and first pre, 473
finish unbroken and last, 220
finish unbroken and last pre, 473
finish unbroken pre, 473
finish vignette, 302
fit, 455
fit algorithm, 461
fit basedim, 456
fit fontsize macros, 457
fit height from, 460
fit height plus, 458
fit maxfontdiff, 463
fit maxfontdiffgap, 463
fit maxstep, 463
fit maxwidthdiff, 463
fit maxwidthdiffgap, 463
fit skip, 456
fit to, 456
fit to height, 456
fit warning, 463
fit width from, 459
fit width plus, 458
flip title, 178
float, 85
float*, 85
floatplacement, 85
flush left, 97
flush right, 97
flushleft lower, 38
flushleft title, 39
flushleft upper, 38
flushright lower, 38
flushright title, 39
flushright upper, 38
fontlower, 35
fonttitle, 35
fontupper, 35
force nobeforeafter, 87
frame code, 158
frame code app, 473
frame code pre, 473
frame empty, 158
frame engine, 155
frame hidden, 170
frame style, 169
frame style image, 169
frame style tile, 170
freelance, 278
freeze extension, 358
freeze file, 358
freeze jpg, 358
freeze none, 358
freeze pdf, 358
freeze png, 358
fuzzy halo, 205
fuzzy shadow, 211
geometry nodes, 157
graphical environment, 155
graphics directory, 282
graphics options, 282
graphics orientation, 283
graphics pages, 282
grow sidewards by, 97
grow to left by, 96
grow to right by, 96
halign, 36
halign code, 37
halign lower, 37
halign lower code, 37
halign title, 38
halign title code, 38
halign upper, 36
halign upper code, 37
halo, 205
hbox, 106
hbox boxed title, 185
height, 59
height fill, 62
height fixed for, 407
height from, 60
height plus, 59
hide, 287
highlight math, 385

highlight math style, 385
hyperlink, 221
hyperlink interior, 222
hyperlink node, 222
hyperlink title, 222
hyperref, 221
hyperref interior, 221
hyperref node, 221
hyperref title, 221
hypertarget, 114
hyperurl, 222
hyperurl interior, 222
hyperurl node, 222
hyperurl title, 222
hyperurl*, 222
hyperurl* interior, 222
hyperurl* node, 222
hyperurl* title, 222
hyphenationfix, 108
if odd page, 115
if odd page or oneside, 115
if odd page or oneside*, 116
if odd page*, 116
IfBlankF, 121
IfBlankT, 121
IfBlankTF, 121
IfBooleanF, 123
IfBooleanT, 123
IfBooleanTF, 123
IfEmptyF, 121
IfEmptyT, 121
IfEmptyTF, 121
IfNoValueF, 122
IfNoValueT, 122
IfNoValueTF, 122
IfValueF, 122
IfValueT, 122
IfValueTF, 122
ignore nobreak, 93
image comment, 343
index, 114
index actual, 512
index annotate, 513
index colorize, 513
index command, 512
index command name, 512
index default settings, 512
index format, 512
index gather all, 513
index gather colors, 513
index gather commands, 513
index gather counters, 513
index gather environments, 513
index gather keys, 513
index gather lengths, 513
index gather none, 513
index gather paths, 513
index gather values, 513
index german settings, 512
index level, 512
index quote, 512
index*, 114
inherit height, 63
interior code, 159
interior code app, 474
interior code pre, 474
interior empty, 159
interior engine, 156
interior hidden, 171
interior style, 170
interior style image, 171
interior style tile, 171
interior titled code, 158
interior titled code app, 473
interior titled code pre, 474
interior titled empty, 158
interior titled engine, 155
invisible, 27
keywords bold, 512
label, 111
label is label, 111
label is zlabel, 111
label separator, 380
label type, 112
left, 45
left skip, 90
left*, 45
lefthand ratio, 139
lefthand width, 138
leftlower, 46
leftright skip, 90
leftrule, 41
lefttitle, 46
leftupper, 46
lifted shadow, 212
lines before break, 402
list entry, 134
list text, 134
listing above comment, 350
listing above text, 349
listing above* comment, 350
listing above* text, 349
listing and comment, 346
listing and text, 342
listing engine, 342
listing file, 342
listing inputencoding, 338
listing only, 342
listing options, 337
listing options app, 475
listing options pre, 475
listing outside comment, 349
listing outside text, 347
listing remove caption, 338
listing side comment, 348
listing side text, 347
listing style, 337
listing utf8, 339

lower separated, 31
lowerbox, 29
marker, 239
math, 386
math lower, 386
math upper, 386
middle, 49
minimum for current equal height group, 68
minimum for equal height group, 68
minipage, 106
minipage boxed title, 185
minipage boxed title*, 185
minted language, 340
minted options, 340
minted options app, 475
minted options pre, 475
minted style, 341
move upwards, 99
move upwards*, 99
nameref, 113
natural height, 59
nirvana, 124
no borderline, 201
no boxed title style, 184
no extras, 408
no extras first, 408
no extras last, 408
no extras middle, 408
no extras title after break, 409
no extras unbroken, 408
no finish, 220
no finish first, 220
no finish last, 220
no finish middle, 220
no finish unbroken, 220
no label type, 112
no listing options, 337
no overlay, 81
no process, 355
no recording, 148
no shadow, 204
no underlay, 217
no underlay boxed title, 218
no underlay first, 218
no underlay last, 218
no underlay middle, 218
no underlay unbroken, 218
no watermark, 189
nobeforeafter, 87
nofloat, 85
noparskip, 91
nophantom, 111
notitle, 23
notitle after break, 402
octogon arc, 43
on line, 109
only, 286
opacityback, 57
opacitybacklower, 245
opacitybacktitle, 57
opacityfill, 57
opacityframe, 57
opacitylower, 58
opacitytext, 58
opacitytitle, 58
opacityupper, 58
outer arc, 44
overlaplower, 246
overlay, 80
overlay app, 468
overlay broken, 81
overlay broken app, 469
overlay broken pre, 469
overlay first, 81
overlay first and middle, 81
overlay first and middle app, 469
overlay first and middle pre, 469
overlay first app, 468
overlay first pre, 468
overlay last, 81
overlay last app, 469
overlay last pre, 469
overlay middle, 81
overlay middle and last, 81
overlay middle and last app, 469
overlay middle and last pre, 469
overlay middle app, 469
overlay middle pre, 469
overlay pre, 468
overlay unbroken, 81
overlay unbroken and first, 81
overlay unbroken and first app, 469
overlay unbroken and first pre, 469
overlay unbroken and last, 81
overlay unbroken and last app, 469
overlay unbroken and last pre, 469
overlay unbroken app, 468
overlay unbroken pre, 468
oversize, 51
pad after break, 406
pad at break, 406
pad at break*, 406
pad before break, 406
pad before break*, 406
parbox, 107
parfillskip restore, 93
parskip, 91
pdf comment, 345
pdf extension, 346
phantom, 111
phantomlabel, 111
placeholder, 448
process code, 355
raster after skip, 313
raster before skip, 313
raster column n, 317
raster column skip, 314

raster columns, 311
raster equal height, 316
raster equal height group, 316
raster equal skip, 313
raster even column, 317
raster even number, 318
raster even row, 318
raster every box, 317
raster force size, 317
raster halign, 315
raster height, 313
raster left skip, 314
raster multicolumn, 319
raster multirow, 320
raster number n, 318
raster odd column, 317
raster odd number, 318
raster odd row, 317
raster reset, 317
raster right skip, 314
raster row m, 318
raster row m column n, 318
raster row skip, 314
raster rows, 311
raster valign, 315
raster width, 311
raster width center, 312
raster width flush left, 312
raster width flush right, 312
record, 148
redirectlowerto, 30
remake, 119
remember, 215
remember as, 216
reset, 120
reset and store to box array, 429
reset box array, 426
right, 46
right skip, 90
right*, 47
righthand ratio, 139
righthand width, 138
rightlower, 48
rightrule, 41
righttitle, 47
rightupper, 47
rotate, 215
rounded corners, 55
run arara, 357
run biber, 357
run bibtex, 357
run dvips, 357
run latex, 357
run lualatex, 357
run makeindex, 357
run pdflatex, 355
run ps2pdf, 357
run system command, 355
run xelatex, 357
savedelimiter, 32
savelowerto, 29
saveto, 28
scale, 215
segmentation at break, 407
segmentation code, 159
segmentation code app, 474
segmentation code pre, 474
segmentation empty, 159
segmentation engine, 156
segmentation hidden, 172
segmentation style, 172
separator sign, 377
separator sign colon, 377
separator sign dash, 377
separator sign none, 377
shadow, 210
sharp corners, 54
sharpish corners, 55
shield externalize, 119
short title, 113
show bounding box, 201
shrink break goal, 404
shrink tight, 101
sidebyside, 135
sidebyside adapt, 142
sidebyside align, 136
sidebyside gap, 138
sidebyside switch, 144
size, 50
skin, 154
skin first, 154
skin first is subskin of, 161
skin last, 154
skin last is subskin of, 161
skin middle, 154
skin middle is subskin of, 161
smart shadow arc, 212
space, 64
space to, 65
space to both, 65
space to lower, 64
space to upper, 64
spartan, 275
split, 66
spread, 100
spread downwards, 100
spread inwards, 99
spread outwards, 99
spread sidewards, 100
spread upwards, 100
spread upwards*, 100
square, 64
squeezed title, 24
squeezed title*, 24
standard, 229
standard jigsaw, 230
step, 112
step and label, 112

store to box array, 427
subtitle style, 26
tabulars, 76
tabulars*, 76
tabularx, 77
tabularx*, 77
tcbimage comment, 344
tcbox raise, 109
tcbox raise base, 109
tcbox width, 110
tempfile, 108
terminator sign, 379
terminator sign colon, 380
terminator sign dash, 380
terminator sign none, 380
text above listing, 350
text above* listing, 350
text and listing, 342
text fill, 75
text height, 60
text only, 343
text outside listing, 348
text side listing, 347
text width, 40
theorem, 384
theorem full label supplement, 381
theorem hanging indent, 382
theorem label supplement, 381
theorem name, 383
theorem name and number, 383
theorem number, 383
theorem number and name, 383
theorem style, 390
tikz, 214
tikz lower, 78
tikz reset, 214
tikz upper, 78
tikznode, 79
tikznode boxed title, 186
tikznode lower, 79
tikznode upper, 79
tile, 254
title, 23
title after break, 402
title code, 160
title code app, 474
title code pre, 474
title empty, 160
title engine, 156
title filled, 33
title hidden, 173
title style, 172
title style image, 173
title style tile, 173
titlebox, 24
titlerule, 42
titlerule style, 174
toggle enlargement, 98
toggle left and right, 52
top, 48
toprule, 41
toprule at break, 406
topsep at break, 406
toptitle, 48
unbreakable, 402
underlay, 217
underlay boxed title, 218
underlay boxed title pre, 472
underlay broken, 218
underlay broken pre, 472
underlay first, 218
underlay first and middle, 218
underlay first and middle pre, 472
underlay first pre, 472
underlay last, 218
underlay last pre, 472
underlay middle, 218
underlay middle and last, 218
underlay middle and last pre, 472
underlay middle pre, 472
underlay pre, 472
underlay raised fading vignette, 301
underlay raised shading vignette, 301
underlay shade in vignette, 301
underlay unbroken, 218
underlay unbroken and first, 218
underlay unbroken and first pre, 472
underlay unbroken and last, 218
underlay unbroken and last pre, 472
underlay unbroken pre, 472
underlay vignette, 300
upperbox, 27
use color stack, 404
use height from group, 69
valign, 39
valign lower, 39
valign scale limit, 39
valign upper, 39
varwidth boxed title, 186
varwidth boxed title*, 186
varwidth upper, 79
verbatim, 109
verbatim ignore indention at end, 147
verbatim ignore percent, 146
vfill before first, 407
visible, 27
void, 124
watermark color, 192
watermark graphics, 188
watermark graphics app, 471
watermark graphics app on, 471
watermark graphics on, 188
watermark graphics pre, 471
watermark graphics pre on, 471

watermark opacity, 190
watermark overzoom, 191
watermark shrink, 191
watermark stretch, 192
watermark text, 187
watermark text app, 470
watermark text app on, 470
watermark text on, 187
watermark text pre, 470
watermark text pre on, 470
watermark tikz, 189
watermark tikz app, 471
watermark tikz app on, 471
watermark tikz on, 189
watermark tikz pre, 471
watermark tikz pre on, 471
watermark zoom, 190
widget, 262
width, 40
/tcb/boxtitle/
xshift, 179
yshift, 179
yshift*, 179
yshifttext, 179
/tcb/doclang/
color, 514
colors, 514
commands, 514
counter, 514
counters, 514
environment, 514
environment content, 514
environments, 514
index, 514
key, 514
keys, 514
length, 514
lengths, 514
new, 514
pageshort, 514
path, 514
paths, 514
updated, 514
value, 515
values, 515
/tcb/external/
-, 478
!, 478
clear preamble, 485
clear preclass, 485
compiler, 484
environment, 484
environment with percent, 484
externalize, 478
force remake, 478
input source on error, 484
minipage, 484
name, 480
PassOptionsToClass, 485
PassOptionsToPackage, 485
plain, 484
preamble, 485
preamble tcbset, 485
preclass, 485
prefix, 478
runner, 478
runs, 484
safety, 484
/tcb/library/
all, 10
breakable, 9
documentation, 10
external, 10
fitting, 9
hooks, 9
listings, 9
listingsutf8, 9
magazine, 9
many, 10
minted, 9
most, 10
poster, 9
raster, 9
skins, 9
theorems, 9
vignette, 9
xparse, 10
/tcb/new/
auto counter, 125
blend into, 129
Crefname, 128
crefname, 128
list inside, 132
list type, 132
no counter, 126
number format, 127
number freestyle, 127
number within, 127
reset counter on overlays, 126
use counter, 126
use counter from, 126
use counter*, 126
/tcb/poster/
colspacing, 439
columns, 439
height, 439
prefix, 439
rows, 439
rowspacing, 439
showframe, 439
spacing, 439
width, 439
/tcb/posterloc/
above, 445
at, 446
below, 445
between, 446
column, 443

column*, 443
fixed height, 444
name, 443
row, 444
rowspan, 444
sequence, 447
span, 444
xshift, 448
yshift, 449
/tcb/posterset/
boxes, 441
coverage, 440
fontsize, 441
no coverage, 440
poster, 439
/tcb/vig/
base color, 296
color from, 296
draw method, 297
east size, 294
east style, 295
fade in, 298
fade out, 298
horizontal size, 295
inside node, 293
lower left corner, 293
lowered color, 296
north size, 294
north style, 295
outside node, 294
over node, 294
over node offset, 294
raised color, 296
scope, 296
semi fade in, 298
semi fade out, 298
size, 295
south size, 294
south style, 295
upper right corner, 293
vertical size, 295
west size, 294
west style, 296
xmax, 293
xmin, 293
ymax, 293
ymin, 293
/tikz/
tcb fill frame, 175
tcb fill interior, 175
tcb fill title, 175
keys key, 514
keywords bold key, 512

label key, 111
label is label key, 111
label is zlabel key, 111
label separator key, 380
label type key, 112
landscape value, 283
landscape* value, 283
last value, 187–189, 407
left key, 45
left value, 36, 142, 315
left skip key, 90
left* key, 45
lefthand ratio key, 139
lefthand width key, 138
leftlower key, 46
leftright skip key, 90
leftrule key, 41
lefttitle key, 46
leftupper key, 46
length key, 514
Lengths
\foolength, 496
lengths key, 514
lifted shadow key, 212
lines before break key, 402
list entry key, 134
list inside key, 132
list text key, 134
list type key, 132
listing above comment key, 350
listing above text key, 349
listing above* comment key, 350
listing above* text key, 349
listing and comment key, 346
listing and text key, 342
listing engine key, 342
listing file key, 342
listing inputencoding key, 338
listing only key, 342
listing options key, 337
listing options app key, 475
listing options pre key, 475
listing outside comment key, 349
listing outside text key, 347
listing remove caption key, 338
listing side comment key, 348
listing side text key, 347
listing style key, 337
listing utf8 key, 339
listings key, 9
listings value, 129, 342
listingsutf8 key, 9
lower left corner key, 293
lower separated key, 31
lowerbox key, 29
lowered color key, 296

magazine key, 9
many key, 10
\marg, 496
margin value, 392
margin apart value, 392
margin break value, 392
marker key, 239
math key, 386
math lower key, 386

math upper key, 386
maximum value, 62
\meta, 496
middle key, 49
middle value, 187–189, 407
middle and last value, 187–189, 407
minimal value, 50
minimum center value, 110
minimum for current equal height group key, 68
minimum for equal height group key, 68
minimum left value, 110
minimum right value, 110
minipage key, 106, 484
minipage value, 106, 308
minipage boxed title key, 185
minipage boxed title* key, 185
minted key, 9
minted value, 342
minted language key, 340
minted options key, 340
minted options app key, 475
minted options pre key, 475
minted style key, 341
most key, 10
move upwards key, 99
move upwards* key, 99

name key, 443, 480
nameref key, 113
natural height key, 59
new key, 514
\newboxarray, 426
\newtcbexternalizeenvironment, 486
\newtcbexternalizetcolorbox, 486
\NewTCBInputListing, 336
\newtcbinputlisting, 335
\NewTCBListing, 333
\newtcblisting, 331
\NewTCBox, 20
\newtcbox, 19
\NewTCBoxFit, 453
\newtcboxfit, 452
\NewTcbTheorem, 372
\newtcbtheorem, 372
\NewTColorBox, 16
\newtcolorbox, 15
\NewTotalTCBox, 21
\NewTotalTCBoxFit, 454
\NewTotalTColorBox, 18
nirvana key, 124
no borderline key, 201
no boxed title style key, 184
no counter key, 126
no coverage key, 440
no extras key, 408
no extras first key, 408
no extras last key, 408
no extras middle key, 408
no extras title after break key, 409
no extras unbroken key, 408
no finish key, 220
no finish first key, 220
no finish last key, 220
no finish middle key, 220
no finish unbroken key, 220
no label type key, 112
no listing options key, 337
no overlay key, 81
no process key, 355
no recording key, 148
no shadow key, 204
no underlay key, 217
no underlay boxed title key, 218
no underlay first key, 218
no underlay last key, 218
no underlay middle key, 218
no underlay unbroken key, 218
no watermark key, 189
nobeforeafter key, 87
nofloat key, 85
none value, 52, 98, 142, 316, 404, 407
noparskip key, 91
nophantom key, 111
normal value, 50, 180
north fading, 297
north value, 54, 55
north size key, 294
north style key, 295
northeast value, 54, 55
northwest value, 54, 55
notitle key, 23
notitle after break key, 402
number format key, 127
number freestyle key, 127
number within key, 127

\oarg, 496
octogon arc key, 43
off value, 463, 512
on value, 463
on line key, 109
only key, 286
opacityback key, 57
opacitybacklower key, 245
opacitybacktitle key, 57
opacityfill key, 57
opacityframe key, 57
opacitylower key, 58
opacitytext key, 58
opacitytitle key, 58
opacityupper key, 58
Option color, 515
outer arc key, 44
outside node key, 294
over node key, 294
over node offset key, 294
overlaplower key, 246
overlay key, 80
overlay app key, 468

overlay broken key, 81
overlay broken app key, 469
overlay broken pre key, 469
overlay first key, 81
overlay first and middle key, 81
overlay first and middle app key, 469
overlay first and middle pre key, 469
overlay first app key, 468
overlay first pre key, 468
overlay last key, 81
overlay last app key, 469
overlay last pre key, 469
overlay middle key, 81
overlay middle and last key, 81
overlay middle and last app key, 469
overlay middle and last pre key, 469
overlay middle app key, 469
overlay middle pre key, 469
overlay pre key, 468
overlay unbroken key, 81
overlay unbroken and first key, 81
overlay unbroken and first app key, 469
overlay unbroken and first pre key, 469
overlay unbroken and last key, 81
overlay unbroken and last app key, 469
overlay unbroken and last pre key, 469
overlay unbroken app key, 468
overlay unbroken pre key, 468
oversize key, 51

pad after break key, 406
pad at break key, 406
pad at break* key, 406
pad before break key, 406
pad before break* key, 406
pageshort key, 514
parbox key, 107
parfillskip restore key, 93
parskip key, 91
PassOptionsToClass key, 485
PassOptionsToPackage key, 485
path key, 514
path value, 155, 156
Path operations
    foo path (horizontal then vertical), 504
    fooop, 494
pathfirst value, 155, 156
pathfirstjigsaw value, 155
pathjigsaw value, 155
pathlast value, 155, 156
pathlastjigsaw value, 155
pathmiddle value, 155, 156
pathmiddlejigsaw value, 155
paths key, 514
pdf comment key, 345
pdf extension key, 346
\pdfpages, 282
pgf value, 512
pgfchapter value, 512
pgfsection value, 512
phantom key, 111
phantomlabel key, 111
placeholder key, 448
plain key, 484
plain value, 390
plain apart value, 391
portrait value, 283
portrait* value, 283
poster key, 9, 439
\posterbox, 442
posterboxenv environment, 442
preamble key, 485
preamble tcbset key, 485
preclass key, 485
prefix key, 439, 478
process code key, 355
\ProvideTCBInputListing, 336
\ProvideTCBListing, 333
\ProvideTCBox, 20
\ProvideTCBoxFit, 453
\ProvideTcbTheorem, 374
\ProvideTColorBox, 17
\ProvideTotalTCBox, 22
\ProvideTotalTCBoxFit, 454
\ProvideTotalTColorBox, 18

raised color key, 296
raster key, 9
raster after skip key, 313
raster before skip key, 313
raster column n key, 317
raster column skip key, 314
raster columns key, 311
raster equal height key, 316
raster equal height group key, 316
raster equal skip key, 313
raster even column key, 317
raster even number key, 318
raster even row key, 318
raster every box key, 317
raster force size key, 317
raster halign key, 315
raster height key, 313
raster left skip key, 314
raster multicolumn key, 319
raster multirow key, 320
raster number n key, 318
raster odd column key, 317
raster odd number key, 318
raster odd row key, 317
raster reset key, 317
raster right skip key, 314
raster row m key, 318
raster row m column n key, 318
raster row skip key, 314
raster rows key, 311
raster valign key, 315
raster width key, 311
raster width center key, 312

raster width flush left key, 312
raster width flush right key, 312
record key, 148
redirectlowerto key, 30
\refAux, 501
\refAuxcs, 501
\refCom, 500
\refCom*, 500
\refEnv, 500
\refEnv*, 500
\refKey, 500
\refKey*, 500
\refPathOperation, 501
\refPathOperation*, 501
remake key, 119
remember key, 215
remember as key, 216
\renewtcbexternalizeenvironment, 486
\renewtcbexternalizetcolorbox, 487
\RenewTCBInputListing, 336
\renewtcbinputlisting, 335
\RenewTCBListing, 333
\renewtcblisting, 332
\RenewTCBox, 20
\renewtcbox, 20
\RenewTCBoxFit, 453
\renewtcboxfit, 452
\RenewTcbTheorem, 374
\renewtcbtheorem, 374
\RenewTColorBox, 17
\renewtcolorbox, 15
\RenewTotalTCBox, 22
\RenewTotalTCBoxFit, 454
\RenewTotalTColorBox, 18
reset key, 120
reset and store to box array key, 429
reset box array key, 426
reset counter on overlays key, 126
right key, 46
right value, 36, 142, 315
right skip key, 90
right* key, 47
righthand ratio key, 139
righthand width key, 138
rightlower key, 48
rightrule key, 41
righttitle key, 47
rightupper key, 47
rotate key, 215
rounded corners key, 55
row key, 444
rows key, 439
rows value, 316
rowspacing key, 439
rowspan key, 444
run arara key, 357
run biber key, 357
run bibtex key, 357
run dvips key, 357
run latex key, 357
run lualatex key, 357
run makeindex key, 357
run pdflatex key, 355
run ps2pdf key, 357
run system command key, 355
run xelatex key, 357
runner key, 478
runs key, 484

safety key, 484
\sarg, 497
savedelimiter key, 32
savelowerto key, 29
saveto key, 28
scale key, 215
scale value, 39
scale* value, 39
scope key, 296
segmentation at break key, 407
segmentation code key, 159
segmentation code app key, 474
segmentation code pre key, 474
segmentation empty key, 159
segmentation engine key, 156
segmentation hidden key, 172
segmentation style key, 172
semi east fading, 297
semi fade in key, 298
semi fade out key, 298
semi north fading, 297
semi south fading, 297
semi west fading, 297
separator sign key, 377
separator sign colon key, 377
separator sign dash key, 377
separator sign none key, 377
sequence key, 447
shadow key, 210
sharp corners key, 54
sharpish corners key, 55
shield externalize key, 119
short title key, 113
show bounding box key, 201
showframe key, 439
shrink break goal key, 404
shrink tight key, 101
sidebyside key, 135
sidebyside adapt key, 142
sidebyside align key, 136
sidebyside gap key, 138
sidebyside switch key, 144
size key, 50, 295
skin key, 154
skin first key, 154
skin first is subskin of key, 161
skin last key, 154
skin last is subskin of key, 161
skin middle key, 154
skin middle is subskin of key, 161

\skinExampleSet, 228
Skins
beamer, 258
beamerfirst, 260
beamerlast, 261
beamermiddle, 260
bicolor, 243
bicolor jigsaw, 250
bicolorfirst, 247
bicolorfirst jigsaw, 251
bicolorlast, 249
bicolorlast jigsaw, 253
bicolormiddle, 248
bicolormiddle jigsaw, 252
draft, 276
empty, 265
emptyfirst, 268
emptylast, 270
emptymiddle, 269
enhanced, 231
enhanced jigsaw, 237
enhancedfirst, 235
enhancedfirst jigsaw, 238
enhancedlast, 236
enhancedlast jigsaw, 242
enhancedmiddle, 235
enhancedmiddle jigsaw, 239
freelance, 278
freelancefirst, 278
freelancelast, 278
freelancemiddle, 278
spartan, 275
standard, 229
standard jigsaw, 230
tile, 254
tilefirst, 255
tilelast, 257
tilemiddle, 256
widget, 262
widgetfirst, 263
widgetlast, 264
widgetmiddle, 263
skins key, 9
small value, 50
smart shadow arc key, 212
south fading, 297
south value, 54, 55
south size key, 294
south style key, 295
southeast value, 54, 55
southwest value, 54, 55
space key, 64
space to key, 65
space to both key, 65
space to lower key, 64
space to upper key, 64
spacing key, 439
span key, 444
spartan key, 275
spartan Skin, 275
spartan value, 155, 156
split key, 66
spread key, 100
spread downwards key, 100
spread inwards key, 99
spread outwards key, 99
spread sidewards key, 100
spread upwards key, 100
spread upwards* key, 100
square key, 64
squeeze value, 461
squeezed title key, 24
squeezed title* key, 24
standard key, 229
standard Skin, 229
standard value, 155, 156, 180, 390
standard jigsaw key, 230
standard jigsaw Skin, 230
step key, 112
step and label key, 112
store to box array key, 427
subtitle style key, 26

tables value, 129
tabulars key, 76
tabulars* key, 76
tabularx key, 77
tabularx* key, 77
tcb fill frame key, 175
tcb fill interior key, 175
tcb fill title key, 175
\tcbbreak, 414
tcbclipframe environment, 194
tcbclipinterior environment, 196
tcbcliptitle environment, 196
tcbcolback color, 166
tcbcolbacklower color, 166
tcbcolbacktitle color, 166
tcbcolframe color, 166
tcbcollower color, 166
tcbcoltitle color, 166
tcbcolupper color, 166
\tcbcontinuedraftmode, 225
\tcbcounter, 125
\tcbdocmarginnote, 502
\tcbdocnew, 502
\tcbdocupdated, 502
tcbexternal environment, 479
\tcbEXTERNALIZE, 478
\tcbfitdim, 451
\tcbfitsteps, 455
\tcbfontsize, 451
\tcbheightfromgroup, 69
\tcbheightspace, 167
\tcbhighmath, 375
\tcbhypernode, 285
\tcbifexternal, 485
\tcbiffileprocess, 487
\tcbifoddpage, 117

\tcbifoddpageoroneside, 117
tcbimage comment key, 344
\tcbincludegraphics, 279
\tcbincludepdf, 281
\tcbinputlisting, 330
\tcbinputrecords, 148
\tcbinterruptdraftmode, 225
tcbinvclipframe environment, 195
\tcbitem, 308
tcbitemize environment, 308
\tcbline, 234
\tcbline*, 234
tcblisting environment, 328
\tcblistof, 133
\tcblower, 12
\tcbmakedocSubKey, 499
\tcbmakedocSubKeys, 499
tcboutputlisting environment, 330
\tcboverlaplower, 246
\tcbox, 14
tcbox raise key, 109
tcbox raise base key, 109
tcbox width key, 110
tcboxeditemize environment, 310
tcboxedraster environment, 309
\tcboxedtitleheight, 179
\tcboxedtitlewidth, 179
\tcboxfit, 450
\tcboxmath, 375
\tcboxverb, 22
\tcbpatcharcangular, 284
\tcbpatcharcround, 284
tcbposter environment, 437
\tcbpostercolspacing, 438
\tcbpostercolumns, 438
\tcbpostercolwidth, 438
\tcbposterheight, 438
\tcbposterrowheight, 438
\tcbposterrows, 438
\tcbposterrowspacing, 438
\tcbposterset, 438
\tcbposterwidth, 438
tcbraster environment, 307
tcbrastercolumn counter, 307
tcbrasternum counter, 307
tcbrasterrow counter, 307
\tcbrecord, 148
\tcbsegmentstate, 168
\tcbset, 13
\tcbsetforeverylayer, 13
\tcbsetmacrotoheightofnode, 285
\tcbsetmacrotowidthofnode, 285
\tcbsetmanagedlayers, 104
\tcbsettoheightofnode, 285
\tcbsettowidthofnode, 285
\tcbsidebyside, 141
\tcbstartdraftmode, 225
\tcbstartrecording, 148
\tcbstopdraftmode, 225
\tcbstoprecording, 148
\tcbsubskin, 161
\tcbsubtitle, 26
\tcbtextheight, 168
\tcbtextwidth, 167
\tcbtitle, 25
\tcbtitletext, 25
\tcbuselibrary, 9
\tcbuselistinglisting, 330
\tcbuselistingtext, 330
\tcbusetemp, 145
\tcbusetemplisting, 330
tcbverbatimwrite environment, 145
\tcbvignette, 292
tcbwritetemp environment, 145
tcolorbox environment, 12
\tcolorboxenvironment, 22
tempfile key, 108
terminator sign key, 379
terminator sign colon key, 380
terminator sign dash key, 380
terminator sign none key, 380
text above listing key, 350
text above* listing key, 350
text and listing key, 342
text fill key, 75
text height key, 60
text only key, 343
text outside listing key, 348
text side listing key, 347
text width key, 40
theorem key, 384
theorem full label supplement key, 381
theorem hanging indent key, 382
theorem label supplement key, 381
theorem name key, 383
theorem name and number key, 383
theorem number key, 383
theorem number and name key, 383
theorem style key, 390
theorems key, 9
\thetcbcounter, 125, 126
\thetcbrasternum, 307, 319
\thetcolorboxnumber, 118
\thetcolorboxpage, 118
tight value, 50
tikz key, 214
tikz lower key, 78
tikz reset key, 214
tikz upper key, 78
tikznode key, 79
tikznode boxed title key, 186
tikznode lower key, 79
tikznode upper key, 79
tile key, 254
tile Skin, 254
tilefirst Skin, 255
tilelast Skin, 257
tilemiddle Skin, 256

title key, 23
title value, 50, 180
title after break key, 402
title code key, 160
title code app key, 474
title code pre key, 474
title empty key, 160
title engine key, 156
title filled key, 33
title hidden key, 173
title style key, 172
title style image key, 173
title style tile key, 173
titlebox key, 24
titlerule key, 42
titlerule style key, 174
toggle enlargement key, 98
toggle left and right key, 52
top key, 48
top value, 39, 92, 136, 315
top seam value, 136
toprule key, 41
toprule at break key, 406
topsep at break key, 406
toptitle key, 48
true value, 93, 401

unbreakable key, 402
unbroken value, 187–189
unbroken and first value, 187–189
underlay key, 217
underlay boxed title key, 218
underlay boxed title pre key, 472
underlay broken key, 218
underlay broken pre key, 472
underlay first key, 218
underlay first and middle key, 218
underlay first and middle pre key, 472
underlay first pre key, 472
underlay last key, 218
underlay last pre key, 472
underlay middle key, 218
underlay middle and last key, 218
underlay middle and last pre key, 472
underlay middle pre key, 472
underlay pre key, 472
underlay raised fading vignette key, 301
underlay raised shading vignette key, 301
underlay shade in vignette key, 301
underlay unbroken key, 218
underlay unbroken and first key, 218
underlay unbroken and first pre key, 472
underlay unbroken and last key, 218
underlay unbroken and last pre key, 472
underlay unbroken pre key, 472
underlay vignette key, 300
unlimited value, 400, 401
updated key, 514
uphill value, 54, 55
upper right corner key, 293
upperbox key, 27
use color stack key, 404
use counter key, 126
use counter from key, 126
use counter* key, 126
use height from group key, 69
\useboxarray, 429
\usetcboxarray, 430

valign key, 39
valign lower key, 39
valign scale limit key, 39
valign upper key, 39
value key, 515
Values
0, 168
1, 168
2, 168
all, 54, 55, 316, 404, 407
areasize, 461
areasize*, 461
as-is, 283
auto, 110, 382
auto limited, 110
base, 92
baselineskip, 404
both, 142
bottom, 39, 92, 136, 315
bottom seam, 136
break, 391
broken, 187–189
center, 36, 39, 92, 136, 315
center seam, 136
change, 391
change apart, 391
change break, 391
change standard, 390
clipped, 297
colon, 130
colon hang, 130
copy, 180
dash, 130
dash hang, 130
direct, 297
doc, 512
downhill, 54, 55
east, 54, 55
empty, 155, 156
evenpage, 52, 98
false, 87, 93, 317, 401
fbox, 50
figures, 129
final, 463
first, 187–189, 407
first and middle, 187, 407
fitbox, 106
flush center, 36, 38, 39
flush left, 36, 38, 39
flush right, 36, 38, 39
fontsize, 461

fontsize*, 461
forced, 52, 98
forced center, 110
forced left, 110
forced right, 110
freelance, 155, 156
hbox, 106
hybrid, 461
hybrid*, 461
ignored, 29, 30
invisible, 24, 27, 29
justify, 36
landscape, 283
landscape*, 283
last, 187–189, 407
left, 36, 142, 315
listings, 129, 342
margin, 392
margin apart, 392
margin break, 392
maximum, 62
middle, 187–189, 407
middle and last, 187–189, 407
minimal, 50
minimum center, 110
minimum left, 110
minimum right, 110
minipage, 106, 308
minted, 342
none, 52, 98, 142, 316, 404, 407
normal, 50, 180
north, 54, 55
northeast, 54, 55
northwest, 54, 55
off, 463, 512
on, 463
path, 155, 156
pathfirst, 155, 156
pathfirstjigsaw, 155
pathjigsaw, 155
pathlast, 155, 156
pathlastjigsaw, 155
pathmiddle, 155, 156
pathmiddlejigsaw, 155
pgf, 512
pgfchapter, 512
pgfsection, 512
plain, 390
plain apart, 391
portrait, 283
portrait*, 283
right, 36, 142, 315
rows, 316
scale, 39
scale*, 39
small, 50
south, 54, 55
southeast, 54, 55
southwest, 54, 55
spartan, 155, 156
squeeze, 461
standard, 155, 156, 180, 390
tables, 129
tight, 50
title, 50, 180
top, 39, 92, 136, 315
top seam, 136
true, 93, 401
unbroken, 187–189
unbroken and first, 187–189
unlimited, 400, 401
uphill, 54, 55
visible, 24, 27, 29
west, 54, 55
values key, 515
varwidth boxed title key, 186
varwidth boxed title* key, 186
varwidth upper key, 79
verbatim key, 109
verbatim ignore indention at end key, 147
verbatim ignore percent key, 146
vertical size key, 295
vfill before first key, 407
vignette key, 9
visible key, 27
visible value, 24, 27, 29
void key, 124

watermark color key, 192
watermark graphics key, 188
watermark graphics app key, 471
watermark graphics app on key, 471
watermark graphics on key, 188
watermark graphics pre key, 471
watermark graphics pre on key, 471
watermark opacity key, 190
watermark overzoom key, 191
watermark shrink key, 191
watermark stretch key, 192
watermark text key, 187
watermark text app key, 470
watermark text app on key, 470
watermark text on key, 187
watermark text pre key, 470
watermark text pre on key, 470
watermark tikz key, 189
watermark tikz app key, 471
watermark tikz app on key, 471
watermark tikz on key, 189
watermark tikz pre key, 471
watermark tikz pre on key, 471
watermark zoom key, 190
west fading, 297
west value, 54, 55
west size key, 294
west style key, 296
widget key, 262
widget Skin, 262
widgetfirst Skin, 263

widgetlast Skin, 264
widgetmiddle Skin, 263
width key, 40, 439

xmax key, 293
xmin key, 293
xparse key, 10
xshift key, 179, 448

ymax key, 293
ymin key, 293
yshift key, 179, 449
yshift* key, 179
yshifttext key, 179